

one stop english

The **Guardian** **Weekly**

Topical News Lessons

 **MACMILLAN ENGLISH**

Back from the dead

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key words

Fill the gaps by using these key words from the text.

pandemic
experiment

virus
laboratory

lethal
lungs

immune
worried

1. If something is _____, it is very dangerous and could kill you.
2. People use their _____ when they breathe.
3. If you think something bad will happen, you feel _____.
4. A _____ is an infectious disease that almost everyone in a very large area catches.
5. If you are _____ to a disease, you are safe from it and you will not catch it.
6. An _____ is a scientific test to find out what happens to something.
7. A _____ is a building or a large room where people do scientific experiments.
8. A _____ is a simple living thing that can enter your body and make you ill.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. When was the Spanish flu pandemic?
2. How many people died in the Spanish flu pandemic?
3. Where did the scientists produce a copy of the Spanish flu virus?
4. How much weight did the laboratory mice lose?
5. How quickly did the laboratory mice die?
6. What is H5N1?

Back from the dead

Level 1 | Elementary

Back from the dead

By Ian Sample

Many people today are worried about bird flu. They are afraid that it will pass from birds to humans and that thousands of people will die in a pandemic. In 1918 a flu virus killed about 50 million people around the world. The virus was called Spanish influenza (or Spanish flu, for short) because Spanish newspapers first described the disease. Now, after nine years of work, scientists in an American laboratory in Atlanta, Georgia, have produced a copy of the Spanish flu virus. They are also going to publish the genetic sequence of the virus on the internet and some experts are afraid that other laboratories could copy the virus.

Scientists have copied the virus because they want to understand why the 1918 Spanish flu pandemic killed so many people. In a report in the journal *Science*, Dr Jeffery Taubenberger and a team of scientists in the USA show that the copied virus is extremely powerful. The scientists injected the virus into mice and the mice began to lose weight very quickly. They lost 13% of their weight in two days and all of the mice died within six days.

"I didn't expect it to be as lethal as it was," Dr Terrence Tumpey, one of the scientists in the team, told the journal *Nature*. In another experiment, they injected more mice with a normal type of flu. The mice lost weight at first but then they got better and did not die. The experiments showed that the mice with the Spanish flu virus had 39,000 times more flu virus in their bodies than the second group of mice.

The scientists who copied the virus say their work has already provided important information about the virus and helps to explain why it is so lethal. But other experts are worried that the virus could escape from

the laboratory. "Some people will think that they have really created a biological weapon," said Professor Ronald Atlas of the University of Louisville in Kentucky. "I am even more worried now than I was before about the possibility of a flu pandemic. The 1918 flu pandemic started with bird flu and that might happen again today with Asian bird flu."

Some scientists are worried about the publication of the genetic sequence on the internet. They are afraid that biologists could copy the virus using the information on the internet. This could be very dangerous.

It took a long time to copy the virus. Scientists used material taken from the lungs of people who died from the flu virus in 1918. In a second report in *Nature*, Taubenberger and his colleagues analyzed the genetic make-up of the virus. They were surprised to find that it was completely different from all the normal human flu viruses. This probably means that Spanish flu jumped from birds to humans and did not mix with a human virus first. This is very worrying for scientists because in the past everyone believed that a pandemic was only possible if a bird flu virus mixed with a human flu virus.

Taubenberger says it is very important to know what changes in the virus caused the 1918 Spanish flu virus. This will help scientists to work out which viruses might cause a pandemic. The H5N1 bird flu in Asia is already changing and it could infect humans, he said.

Viruses have escaped from high-security labs before. The Sars virus escaped at least twice, once in Taiwan and once in Singapore. But some scientists believe a pandemic will not happen even if the virus escapes, because most people are naturally immune and there are now a lot of drugs which protect people from flu.

The Guardian Weekly XXX, page X

Back from the dead

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences.

1. Some scientists are worried because ...
 2. They copied the virus because ...
 3. Some scientists believe a pandemic will not happen because ...
 4. Scientists copied the Spanish flu virus ...
 5. The 1918 flu pandemic ...
 6. Bird flu ...
-
- a. ... they wanted to find out why it was so lethal.
 - b. ... by using material from the lungs of people who died from the virus.
 - c. ... started with bird flu.
 - d. ... the Spanish flu virus might escape from the laboratory.
 - e. ... might pass from birds to humans.
 - f. ... most people are naturally immune.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Prepositions

Fill the gaps using prepositions. Check your answers in the text.

1. escape _____
2. inject _____
3. worried _____
4. information _____
5. die _____
6. mix _____
7. protect _____
8. different _____

Back from the dead

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary 2 - Adjectives

Fill in the missing letters to make adjectives from the text.

1. i _ p _ _ t _ _ t
2. w _ _ r _ _ d
3. _ f r _ _ d
4. s _ _ p _ _ s _ d
5. p _ w _ r _ _ _
6. d _ _ g _ _ o _ s
7. d _ _ f _ r _ n t
8. p _ s _ _ b l _

6 Word stress

Put these words from the text into the correct column according to their word stress.

powerful
naturally
internet

publication
dangerous
security

laboratory
influenza
biologist

a. o o O o
information

b. O o o
scientist

c. o O o o
experiment

Back from the dead

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key words

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. lethal | 5. immune |
| 2. lungs | 6. experiment |
| 3. worried | 7. laboratory |
| 4. pandemic | 8. virus |

2 Find the information

- 1918
- About 50 million
- Atlanta, Georgia, USA (in a laboratory)
- 13% of their body weight
- Within 6 days
- A bird flu virus

3 Comprehension check

1. d; 2. a; 3. f; 4. b; 5. c; 6. e

4 Vocabulary 1 - Prepositions

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 1. from | 5. from |
| 2. into | 6. with |
| 3. about | 7. from |
| 4. about | 8. from |

5 Vocabulary 2 - Adjectives

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. important | 5. powerful |
| 2. worried | 6. dangerous |
| 3. afraid | 7. different |
| 4. surprised | 8. possible |

6 Word stress

- publication, influenza
- powerful, naturally, internet, dangerous
- laboratory, biologist, security

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key words

Match these words from the text with their definitions.

1. deadly/lethal
 2. devastating
 3. pandemic
 4. contemporary
 5. multiply
 6. outbreak
 7. evolve
 8. fragment
-
- a. modern or relating to the present time
 - b. the sudden start of something (war, disease, violence etc)
 - c. a very small part of something larger
 - d. able or likely to kill people
 - e. to change and develop gradually over a long period of time
 - f. to increase by a large amount
 - g. a disease that affects almost everyone in a very large area
 - h. causing a lot of harm or damage

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. How many people were killed by the Spanish flu virus?
2. When was the Spanish flu virus?
3. How much of their body weight did the laboratory mice lose in the first two days?
4. How quickly did the virus kill the laboratory mice?
5. What is H5N1?
6. Where was the Spanish flu virus recreated?

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

Back from the dead

By Ian Sample

In 1918 a deadly flu virus killed around 50 million people around the world. The virus was known as Spanish influenza (or flu, for short) because it was first reported in Spanish newspapers. Now, after nine years of work, scientists in an American laboratory in Atlanta, Georgia, have recreated the Spanish flu virus, worrying many researchers who fear it will be a serious security risk. The genetic sequence of the virus is also being published online, and some experts fear that this could lead to other laboratories recreating the virus.

Scientists have recreated the virus in an attempt to understand why the 1918 Spanish flu pandemic was so devastating. In a report in the journal *Science*, a team led by Dr Jeffery Taubenberger in the USA shows that the recreated virus is extremely effective. When they injected it into mice, it acted very quickly and the mice began to lose weight rapidly, losing 13% of their original weight in two days. Within six days all the mice injected with the virus had died.

"I didn't expect it to be as lethal as it was," Dr Terrence Tumpey, a scientist working on the project told the journal *Nature*. In a comparison experiment, similar mice were injected with a contemporary type of flu. Although they lost weight initially, they recovered. Tests showed that the Spanish flu virus multiplied so quickly that after four days mice contained 39,000 times more flu virus than those injected with the more common flu virus.

The researchers who reconstructed the virus say their work has already provided valuable information about its unique genetic make-up and helps explain why it is so lethal. But other researchers warned that the virus could escape from the laboratory.

"Some people will wonder whether they have really created a biological weapon," said Professor Ronald Atlas of the University of Louisville in Kentucky. "I am even more worried now than I was before about the possibility of a flu pandemic. It seems that a bird form of the flu virus evolved in 1918 and that led to the deadly outbreak of Spanish flu, in much the same way as Asian bird flu is evolving now."

Some scientists are worried about the publication of the genetic sequence online. "As soon as the genetic sequence is publicly available, there's a theoretical risk that any molecular biologist with sufficient knowledge could recreate this virus," said Dr John Wood a UK-based virologist. "If the genetic sequence is on a database, then that is a clear security risk."

It took a long time to recreate the virus. Scientists collected fragments of the virus from preserved samples of lung tissue taken from victims of Spanish flu. Using the fragments, they carefully put the complete genetic code together before using the sequence to rebuild the virus. Researchers then investigated which of the eight genes that make up the virus were most responsible for its deadly nature. They discovered that all eight genes played a part, which probably means that the virus had completely adapted to cause disease in humans, something that could happen again with bird flu.

In a second paper, published in *Nature* last week, Taubenberger and his colleagues analysed the genetic make-up of the recreated virus. They were surprised to find that it had no similarities to any of the human viruses in circulation, which probably means that Spanish flu jumped from birds to humans and did not mix with a human virus first.

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

The finding that Spanish flu came straight from birds has worried scientists. Previously, a pandemic was thought likely only if a bird flu virus merged with a human flu virus.

According to Taubenberger, knowing what mutations caused the 1918 Spanish flu virus will help scientists check viruses to work out which might cause a pandemic. The H5N1 bird flu in Asia is already mutating to make it more suited to infecting humans, he said.

Viruses have escaped from high-security labs before. During the recent Sars outbreak the virus escaped at least twice, once in Taiwan and once in Singapore, when researchers became contaminated. Other scientists warned that the 1918 virus's genetic code could easily be misused. But some scientists believe a pandemic is unlikely even if the virus escapes, because of most people's natural immunities and the availability of antiviral drugs and flu vaccines.

The Guardian Weekly XXX, page X

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer.

1. Why did scientists recreate the deadly Spanish flu virus?
 - a. To use it as a biological weapon.
 - b. To find out why it was so deadly.
 - c. To publish its genetic sequence online.
2. Why are some experts worried?
 - a. Because they think the virus might escape from the laboratory.
 - b. Because they think it could be used as a biological weapon.
 - c. Because they think it could mutate.
3. How did the scientists recreate the virus?
 - a. They investigated which of the eight genes were responsible for its deadly nature.
 - b. They used computer data.
 - c. They used fragments of the virus to put together its genetic code.
4. What did the scientists discover?
 - a. The virus was more lethal than they thought.
 - b. The virus was as lethal as they thought.
 - c. The virus was less lethal than they thought.

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

4 Vocabulary 1 - Word building

Complete the table.

	Verb	Noun
1.	publish	_____
2.	devastate	_____
3.	inject	_____
4.	compare	_____
5.	recover	_____
6.	contain	_____
7.	reconstruct	_____
8.	evolve	_____

5 Vocabulary 2 - Collocations

Match the words to form collocations found in the text.

1. security
2. genetic
3. flu
4. antiviral
5. biological
6. natural
7. high-security
8. molecular

- a. drug
- b. immunity
- c. laboratory
- d. risk
- e. virus
- f. weapon
- g. biologist
- h. make-up

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

6 Grammar focus - Irregular plurals

Complete the table.

	Singular	Plural
1.	_____	mice
2.	foot	_____
3.	tooth	_____
4.	_____	people
5.	goose	_____
6.	louse	_____
7.	_____	children
8.	penny	_____

7 Discussion

Is it ethically and morally right to recreate dangerous diseases for the purposes of research? Make a list of the points for and against such research.

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key words

1. d; 2. h; 3. g; 4. a; 5. f; 6. b; 7. e; 8. c

2 Find the information

1. Around 50 million
2. 1918
3. 13%
4. Within 6 days
5. Bird flu
6. In a laboratory in Atlanta, Georgia, USA

3 Comprehension check

1. b; 2. a; 3. c; 4. a

4 Vocabulary 1 - Word building

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. publication | 5. recovery |
| 2. devastation | 6. content |
| 3. injection | 7. reconstruction |
| 4. comparison | 8. evolution |

5 Vocabulary 2 - Collocations

1. d; 2. h; 3. e; 4. a; 5. f; 6. b; 7. c; 8. g

6 Grammar focus - Irregular plurals

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 1. mouse | 5. geese |
| 2. feet | 6. lice |
| 3. teeth | 7. child |
| 4. person | 8. pence |

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key verbs

Fill the gaps using these key verbs from the text.

mutate disclose multiply piece together
recover outweigh evolve merge

1. If something _____ something else, it is more important, more useful or more valuable than the other thing.
2. If two things _____, they combine or become mixed so that you can no longer tell the difference between them.
3. If something _____, it changes genetically.
4. If you _____ something _____, you create something by combining separate parts to make a whole.
5. To _____ means to give information to people, especially information that was secret.
6. The verb to _____ means to develop gradually over a period of time.
7. If you _____ from a disease, you become fit and healthy again.
8. To _____ means to increase by a large amount.

2 What do you know?

Choose the best answer. Then look in the text and check your answers.

1. The Spanish flu virus of 1918 killed
 - a) 5 million people
 - b) 15 million people
 - c) 50 million people
2. What is a pandemic?
 - a) A disease that affects almost everyone in a very large area.
 - b) A disease that spreads very quickly.
 - c) A disease that kills millions of people.
3. What kind of creatures does the adjective 'avian' refer to?
 - a) Insects
 - b) Mammals
 - c) Birds
4. What does a virologist study?
 - a) Birds
 - b) The treatment and study of illnesses caused by viruses.
 - c) Diseases

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

Back from the dead

By Ian Sample

Scientists have recreated the deadly 1918 Spanish flu virus, to the alarm of many researchers who fear it presents a serious security risk. Undisclosed quantities of the virus are being held in a high-security government laboratory in Atlanta, Georgia, after a nine-year effort to rebuild the agent that quickly swept the globe and claimed the lives of an estimated 50 million people. It was named Spanish influenza because it was first widely reported in Spanish newspapers.

The genetic sequence is also being made available to scientists online, a move that some experts fear adds a further risk of the virus being created in other labs. The virus was recreated in an attempt to understand what made the 1918 outbreak so devastating. Reporting in the journal *Science*, a team led by Dr Jeffery Taubenberger in the USA shows that the recreated virus is extremely effective. When injected into mice, it quickly took hold and they started to lose weight rapidly, losing 13% of their original weight in two days. Within six days all mice injected with the virus had died.

"I didn't expect it to be as lethal as it was," Dr Terrence Tumpey, a scientist on the project told the journal *Nature*. In a comparison experiment, similar mice were injected with a contemporary strain of flu. Although they lost weight initially, they recovered. Tests showed that the Spanish flu virus multiplied so rapidly that after four days mice contained 39,000 times more flu virus than those injected with the more common strain of flu.

The government and military researchers who reconstructed the virus say their work has already provided an invaluable insight into its unique genetic make-up and helps

explain its lethality. But other researchers warned that the virus could escape from the laboratory.

"This will raise clear questions among some as to whether they have really created a biological weapon," said Professor Ronald Atlas of the University of Louisville in Kentucky. "For me, it raises even more concerns than I already had about the potential of a flu pandemic. It looks as though an avian strain evolved in 1918 and that led to the deadly outbreak, in much the same way as we're now seeing the Asian avian flu strains evolve."

The publication of the work and filing of the virus's genetic make-up to an online database followed an emergency meeting last week by the US National Science Advisory Board for Biosecurity, which concluded that the benefits of publishing the work outweighed the risks. Many scientists remained sceptical. "Once the genetic sequence is publicly available, there's a theoretical risk that any molecular biologist with sufficient knowledge could recreate this virus," said Dr John Wood a UK-based virologist. "If the genetic sequence is on a database, then that is a clear security risk."

Only a handful of scientists have security clearance to access the Atlanta laboratory. Before entering, they must pull on a protective hood, put on breathing apparatus and pass through electronic fingerprint and retina scanners to prove their identity.

The recreation process was laborious. Scientists collected fragments of the virus from lung tissue taken from victims at the time and preserved in formalin or, in one case, isolated from the lungs of a woman victim whose body had become frozen in the Alaskan permafrost. Using the fragments, they painstakingly pieced together and read

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

the complete genetic code before using the

sequence to rebuild the virus from scratch. By creating flu strains with only certain parts of the 1918 virus, researchers investigated which of the eight genes that make up the virus were most responsible for its virulence.

They discovered that rather than being caused by one or two genes, they all played a part, which suggests that the virus had completely adapted to cause disease in humans, something they say could happen again with avian flu strains.

In a second paper, published in Nature last week, Taubenberger and his colleagues analysed the genetic make-up of the recreated virus. Surprisingly, they found it had no similarities to any of the human viruses in circulation, suggesting that the Spanish strain had jumped from birds to humans and did not mix with a human virus first, as had been believed. The finding that Spanish flu came straight from birds has raised concerns among scientists. Previously, a pandemic was thought likely

only if an avian strain merged with a human flu virus.

According to Taubenberger, knowing what mutations gave rise to the 1918 Spanish flu virus will help scientists check viruses to work out which, if any, are evolving to the point where a pandemic is possible. The H5N1 strain of bird flu in Asia is already mutating to make it more suited to infecting humans, he said. Despite the insights given by the project, many scientists were alarmed at the recreation itself and particularly that the full genetic sequence was to be made public on an online genetic database.

Viruses have escaped from high-security labs before. During the recent Sars outbreak the virus escaped at least twice, once in Taiwan and once in Singapore, when researchers became contaminated. Other scientists warned that the 1918 virus's genetic code could easily be misused. But some scientists believe a pandemic is unlikely even if the virus escapes, because of most people's natural immunities and the availability of antiviral drugs and flu vaccines.

The Guardian Weekly XXX, page X

3 Comprehension check

Are the following statements True or False according to the text?

1. Publishing the genetic sequence online could be risky.
2. The scientists recreated the virus in order to produce biological weapons.
3. The Spanish flu virus was 39,000 times more virulent than common flu.
4. Viruses never escape from laboratories.
5. Scientists recreated the virus from the lung tissue of victims.
6. The Spanish flu virus was a bird virus that mixed with a human virus.

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the word

1. Find another word which means 'deadly'.
2. What word is 'flu' short for?
3. Find an adjective which means 'modern or relating to the present time'.
4. Find a noun beginning with 's' that means 'a particular type of animal, plant or disease'.
5. Find two other verbs that means the same as 'recreate'.
6. Find an adverb that means 'very carefully and slowly'.
7. In the last paragraph find a past participle that means 'made dirty, polluted or poisonous by the addition of a chemical, waste or infection'.
8. Find an adjective which means 'frightened or worried that something dangerous might happen'.

5 Vocabulary 2 - Idioms

Match these idioms with their meanings.

1. swept the globe
 2. claimed the lives
 3. a handful
 4. from scratch
 5. played a part
 6. took hold
-
- a. from the beginning again
 - b. became stronger and difficult to stop
 - c. spread around the world very quickly
 - d. just a few
 - e. killed
 - f. had a role

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Collocations - Expressions with prepositions

Complete the expressions from the text by adding an appropriate preposition.

1. give rise _____
2. merge _____
3. _____ scratch
4. responsible _____
5. available _____
6. injected _____
7. escape _____
8. similarities _____

7 Discussion

Is it ethically and morally right to recreate dangerous diseases for the purposes of research? Make a list of the points for and against such research.

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key verbs

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. outweighs | 5. disclose |
| 2. merge | 6. evolve |
| 3. takes hold | 7. recover |
| 4. piece together | 8. multiply |

2 What do you know?

1. c; 2. a; 3. c; 4. b

3 Comprehension check

1. T; 2. F; 3. T; 4. F; 5. T; 6. F

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the word

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| 1. lethal | 5. rebuild, reconstruct |
| 2. influenza | 6. painstakingly |
| 3. contemporary | 7. contaminated |
| 4. strain | 8. alarmed |

5 Vocabulary 2 - Idioms

1. c; 2. e; 3. d; 4. a; 5. f; 6. b

6 Collocations - Expressions with prepositions

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1. to | 5. to |
| 2. with | 6. with |
| 3. from | 7. from |
| 4. for | 8. to |

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

A Discussion

Poor farmers in Afghanistan grow opium poppies to make money. The opium is then processed into heroin and sold to drug addicts around the world.

Do you agree or disagree with these statements:

1. Poor farmers have to make a living. They should be allowed to grow opium poppies.
2. Rich countries should give money to poor farmers so that they can grow other crops.
3. The United Nations should give money to Afghanistan to destroy the opium plants.
4. Drug addiction in the world is not the fault of Afghan farmers.

B Find the answers

Find the answers to these questions in the text:

1. What colour are opium poppy seeds?
2. Why is the village of Singesar famous?
3. When is the harvest season for opium poppies?
4. Who is the leader of Afghanistan's new government?
5. Where will a lot of Afghanistan's opium be sent this year?
6. What was closed down in Kandahar this month?
7. How much does a kilogram of opium cost this year?
8. How much did a kilo of opium cost last year?
9. How much was the opium trade worth to Afghanistan three years ago?
10. Why does opium grow easily in the dry climate of Afghanistan?

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

When the war in Afghanistan began last year, Fahzel Rahman went to his cellar and got some tiny yellow seeds. He planted the seeds in his garden. Now he has a garden full of poppy plants. "You'd be stupid not to grow opium," he said, looking at the plants growing out of the dry earth. "If the Americans give us some money, we'll stop planting poppy." Mr Rahman lives in Singesar, a dusty village near the southern desert city of Kandahar. The village is famous because Mullah Mohammed Omar, the Taliban's leader, lived here in the past.

Two years ago Mullah Omar stopped opium production in Afghanistan, which was then the world's largest producer of heroin. "I grew tomatoes and other garden vegetables last year," Mr Rahman said.

United Nations officials last month said that poppy production in Afghanistan fell by 91% last year - from 82,172 hectares to 7,606. But now that the Taliban's rule has ended, farmers all over Afghanistan have begun to plant poppy seeds again.

"I can make \$1,600 from this small poppy field here," Mr Rahman

said, pointing to his small kitchen garden. "If I sell all of the grapes over there, I'll only make a fraction of that," he added. Another opium farmer, Abdul Ali, says the harvest season between May and July is a happy time in Singesar. "We all collect the poppy resin together, including the children. Even women do it, because the crop grows very high and nobody can see their faces. We are pleased to have the money."

Stopping the production of opium is one of the first big tests for Hamid Karzai, leader of Afghanistan's new government. He says he is against drugs and wants all poppy production to stop. But he does not control the whole country, his government does not have much money and people are not afraid of the new police authorities in the same way that they were afraid of the Taliban. United Nations officials think that Afghanistan will produce an enormous opium crop this year.

Mr Karzai's local representatives are doing their best. This month Kandahar's new governor, Gul Agha, closed down the city's opium bazaar. "There is nothing left for us now but to sit and drink tea," said

Shau Ali, 35, sitting on the carpet of his empty shop. "We are very sad because we don't have a job any more. We are asking the government to let us sell our remaining stocks of opium." Mr Ali said a kilogram of opium now costs between \$2,200 and \$2,700, down from last year's price of \$3,300 when there was no prospect of a new crop this year.

Gul Agha knows that if he tells his officials to dig up the poppy fields, he will be very unpopular with the farmers. They have already planted this year's crop so it is too late to change the situation. Now that the Taliban are gone, it will be difficult to stop the production of opium in Afghanistan. Three years ago, the opium trade was worth \$98m to Afghanistan's farmers. Most of the people who buy the opium are rich businessmen from Iran and Pakistan.

Opium has grown in Afghanistan since the time of Alexander the Great. It needs little water and grows easily in the dry climate. Not many people believe that Mr Karzai can stop its production.

THE GUARDIAN WEEKLY 28-2-2002,
PAGE 3

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

C True or false

TRUE FALSE

- | | | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Opium poppy production rose by 91% in Afghanistan last year. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Opium production was banned by the Taliban. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Grapes are more profitable than opium poppies. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. Hamid Karzai, the leader of the new government, wants to continue opium production. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. People are afraid of the new police authorities. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Opium is cheaper this year than it was last year. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. Most of the opium is bought by rich businessmen from Iran and Pakistan. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Most people believe Mr Karzai can stop opium production. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

D Vocabulary work

Find the words that mean:

1. A small room under the house, usually used for storing things.
2. The opposite of 'clever' or 'intelligent'.
3. Covered in dust.
4. 10,000 square metres.
5. A small part of something (for example, a quarter or a tenth).
6. The time of year when crops are collected (fruit, vegetables and so on)
7. Frightened.
8. Very big.
9. A market in Arabic and other Middle Eastern countries.
10. Not popular.

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

E Prepositions

Fill the gaps using a preposition:

1. The farmer planted the seeds _____ in his garden.
2. The garden is full _____ poppy plants.
3. Afghanistan is the world's largest producer _____ heroin.
4. Poppy production fell _____ 91% last year.
5. The harvest season _____ May and July is a happy time.
6. People are not afraid _____ the new police authorities.
7. A lot of the opium will be sent _____ Europe.
8. The governor will be very unpopular _____ the farmers.
9. Opium has grown in Afghanistan _____ many years.
10. It grew _____ the Russian invasion.

Discussion

Should poor Afghan farmers be allowed to grow opium poppies to make money?

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Key

B

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Yellow | 6. The opium bazaar |
| 2. It was the home of Mullah Omar | 7. Between \$2,200 and £2,700 |
| 3. Between May and July | 8. \$3,300 |
| 4. Hamid Karzai | 9. \$98m |
| 5. To Britain and the rest of Europe | 10. It needs little water |

C 1. false 2. true 3. false 4. false 5. false 6. true 7. true 8. false

D 1. cellar 2. stupid 3. dusty 4. a hectare 5. a fraction 6. harvest 7. afraid 8. enormous
9. a bazaar 10. unpopular

E 1. in 2. of 3. of 4. by 5. between 6. of 7. to 8. with 9. for 10. during Afghanistan's
deadly crop flourishes again

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

With the Taliban gone, opium poppies carry the peasants' hopes of prosperity

Pre-reading activities

Do you agree or disagree with the following statements about opium poppies.

1. Rich countries should give money to poor countries like Afghanistan so that farmers there can be encouraged to stop growing opium and to grow other crops.
2. Poor farmers in Afghanistan have a right to grow opium as they need money to survive.
3. Rich countries should stop giving money to countries like Afghanistan until they stop the growing of opium there.
4. The war on Afghanistan has created the conditions for the growing of opium to start again.

Pre-reading questions.

Choose the best answer for each of these questions. Then read the text to check your answers.

1. Which drug is made from poppy seeds?
a. cocaine b. heroin c. cannabis
2. Which country is the world's largest producer of heroin?
a. Colombia b. Thailand c. Afghanistan
3. What is the current price of a kilo of opium?
a. less than \$1000 b. around \$2500 c. more than \$5000
4. Of which organisation was Mullah Omar the leader?
a. the Taliban b. the opium producers c. the province of Kandahar
5. In the last year before prohibition, how much did Afghan farmers earn from opium production?
a. nothing b. almost \$100 million c. \$5 billion

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

When the war began in Afghanistan late last year, Fahzel Rahman went to his cellar and brought out some tiny yellow seeds. In a small plot next to his house, he scattered the seeds in the ground. Last week he proudly looked at his growing poppy field. "You'd be stupid not to grow opium," he said, pointing at the little plants pushing out of the earth. "If the Americans give us some money, we'll stop planting poppy. If they don't, we'll continue." Mr Rahman lives in Singesar, a dusty village near the southern desert city of Kandahar. The village is famous because Mullah Mohammed Omar, the Taliban's leader, used to live here.

Two years ago Mullah Omar prohibited opium production in Afghanistan, which was then the world's largest producer of heroin. Taliban soldiers ruthlessly enforced the ban. "I grew tomatoes and other garden vegetables last year," Mr Rahman said. "Before that the Taliban let us plant poppy."

Nobody knows whether Mullah Omar's action was inspired by Islamic principle, was a trick to force up the price, or an attempt to please the international community. Since the mid-1990s the Taliban had earned millions of dollars from the heroin trade. Either way, United Nations officials last month confirmed that poppy production in Afghanistan fell by 91% last year - from 82,172 hectares to 7,606. But with the end of the Taliban's rule,

farmers all over Afghanistan have returned to their old, lucrative ways. The bombing campaign by the United States has had a result not foreseen by Pentagon strategists - everyone is planting opium again.

"I can make \$1,600 from this small poppy field here," Mr Rahman said, pointing to his modest kitchen plot. "If I sell all of the grapes over there, I'll only make a fraction of that," he added. According to another opium farmer, Abdul Ali, the harvest season between May and July is a happy time in Singesar. "We all collect the poppy resin together, including the children. Even women do it, because the crop grows very high and nobody can see their faces. We are glad of the money."

The eradication of opium is one of the first big tests for Hamid Karzai, leader of Afghanistan's new government. He says he is opposed to drugs and has called for all poppy production to stop. But he does not control the whole country, his government does not have much money and people do not fear the new police authorities in the same way that they feared the Taliban. UN officials privately admit that Afghanistan will produce an enormous opium crop this year.

Mr Karzai's representatives are doing their best. This month Kandahar's new governor, Gul Agha, closed down the city's opium bazaar, an old city institution that had survived last year's poppy ban.

"There is nothing left for us now but to sit and drink tea," said Shau Ali, 35, sitting on the carpet of his empty bazaar shack. "We are very sad because we don't have a job any more. We are trying to persuade the government to let us sell our remaining stocks of opium." Mr Ali said a kilogram of opium currently costs between \$2,200 and \$2,700, down from last year's price of \$3,300 when there was no prospect of a fresh crop.

Back in Singesar the local security chief said that Gul Agha had instructed him not to worry too much about digging up this year's poppy harvest - a move that would make the new governor very unpopular. "There's not much we can do this year because the poppy has already been planted," Agha Wali said. "We'll make a start next year." With the Taliban gone, ending Afghanistan's status as the world's largest heroin producer is clearly going to be a difficult task. In the last year before the ban came into effect the trade was worth \$98m to Afghanistan's farmers, with most of the buyers wealthy businessmen from Iran and Pakistan.

Opium has flourished in Afghanistan since the time of Alexander the Great. It needs little water and grows easily in the dry climate. Few people believe that Mr Karzai can eradicate it

THE GUARDIAN WEEKLY 28-2-2002,
PAGE 3

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Comprehension

Match the beginnings of the sentences in the first column with the endings in the second column

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Afghan farmers will stop planting poppy seeds | a. was closed down by the governor. |
| 2. Two years ago ... | b. the new police authorities. |
| 3. Afghan farmers grew garden vegetables ... | c. has fallen sharply since last year. |
| 4. After the fall of the Taliban ... | d. are far more profitable than grapes. |
| 5. Opium poppies | e. because the poppy has already been planted |
| 6. People are not afraid of ... | f. Afghanistan was the world's biggest heroin producer. |
| 7. The Kandahar opium bazaar ... | g. by businessmen from Iran and Pakistan. |
| 8. The price of opium ... | h. instead of opium poppies. |
| 9. It's too late to take action this year ... | i. if the Americans give them money. |
| 10. Most of Afghanistan's heroin is bought ... | j. Afghan farmers returned to their old habits. |

Vocabulary work

Match these words with their meanings:

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. plot | a. without mercy |
| 2. to scatter | b. complete removal/destruction |
| 3. to prohibit | c. a small piece of land using for growing plants |
| 4. ruthlessly | d. to predict |
| 5. to foresee | e. to make something illegal |
| 6. lucrative | f. a primitive building |
| 7. eradication | g. producing a lot of money |
| 8. shack | h. to throw in different directions |

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Word building

Complete the following table

VERB	NOUN
produce	production
oppose	_____
enforce	_____
grow	_____
confirm	_____
collect	_____
admit	_____
survive	_____
persuade	_____
instruct	_____

Discussion

Should poor Afghan farmers be allowed to grow opium poppies to make money?

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Key

B 1. b 2. c 3. b 4. a 5. b

C 1. i 2. f 3. h 4. j 5. d 6. b 7. a 8. c 9. e 10. g

D 1. c 2. h 3. e 4. a 5. d 6. g 7. b 8. f

E 2. opposition 3. enforcement 4. growth 5. confirmation 6. collection 7. admission
8. survival 9. persuasion 10. instruction

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

With the Taliban gone, opium poppies carry the peasants' hopes of prosperity

Pre-reading activities

Discussion points. Read this statements and say which you agree with and which you disagree with.

1. Poor farmers should be allowed to grow opium poppies in order to make money.
2. All opium crops worldwide should be destroyed.
3. Rich countries should pay farmers in poor countries to grow alternative crops.
4. If drugs were legalised, the black market in illegal drugs would disappear.
5. Countries which permit the cultivation of dangerous drugs should be isolated.

Read the following statements that refer to the text about the cultivation of opium poppies in Afghanistan and decide whether they are true or false. Then read the text to check your answers.

1. Mullah Omar, the Taliban leader, banned the production of opium in Afghanistan.
2. Two years ago, Afghanistan was the world's largest producer of heroin.
3. Poppy production in Afghanistan rose last year.
4. Growing grapes is more profitable than growing opium poppies.
5. Women are not allowed to harvest poppies.
6. Afghanistan is expected to produce a bumper opium crop this year.
7. The Taliban's prohibition of opium production was largely ignored by the population.
8. The price of opium is higher this year than last year.

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

When fighting broke out in Afghanistan late last year, Fahzel Rahman went to his cellar and brought out some tiny yellow seeds. In a small plot next to his mud house, he scattered the seeds in the ground. Last week he surveyed his burgeoning poppy field with pride. "You'd be stupid not to grow opium," he said, gesturing at the lettuce-like plants pushing out of the cracked earth. "If the Americans give us some money, we'll stop planting poppy. If they don't, we'll carry on."

Mr Rahman lives in Singesar, a dusty village of terraced vineyards and pomegranate trees half an hour's drive from the southern desert city of Kandahar. The village is famous because Mullah Mohammed Omar, the Taliban's fugitive leader, used to live here - a fact that gives Mr Rahman's opium garden extra piquancy.

Two years ago Mullah Omar issued an edict outlawing opium production across Afghanistan, at that time the world's largest producer of heroin. Taliban soldiers ruthlessly enforced the decree. "I grew tomatoes and other garden vegetables last year," Mr Rahman said. "Before that the Taliban let us plant poppy."

Nobody knows whether Mullah Omar's edict was inspired by Islamic principle, was a cynical trick to drive up the price or a last-ditch attempt to appease the international community. Since the mid-1990s the Taliban had earned millions of dollars from the heroin trade. Either way, United Nations officials last month confirmed that poppy production in Afghanistan fell by 91% last year - from 82,172 hectares to 7,606, with most of that grown in areas controlled by the Northern Alliance. But with the end of the Taliban's rule, farmers across Afghanistan have reverted to their old, lucrative ways. The bombing campaign by the

United States has had a result not anticipated by Pentagon strategists - everyone is planting opium again.

"I can make \$1,600 from this small poppy patch here," Mr Rahman said, pointing to his modest kitchen plot. "If I sell all of the grapes over there, I'll only make a fraction of that," he added, gesturing towards a giant, rolling vineyard framed by low mountains and morning sunshine. According to another opium farmer, Abdul Ali, the harvest season between May and July is a happy time in Singesar. "We all collect the poppy resin together, including the children. Even women do it, because the crop grows very high and nobody can see their faces. We are glad of the money."

The eradication of opium is one of the first big tests for Hamid Karzai, leader of Afghanistan's new interim authority. He has taken an uncompromising line on drugs, and called for all poppy production to stop. But his control over much of the country is tenuous; his fledgling administration lacks resources and his local officials fail to inspire the same kind of dread that the Taliban once did. UN officials privately concede that Afghanistan is heading for a bumper opium crop this year, with much of it destined for Britain and the rest of Europe. One senior UN official based in Kandahar said: "The Taliban ban was implemented almost 100%. Already we know that farmers are planting opium again. Without any proper enforcement, advocacy and assistance from the donor community, the problem won't go away."

Mr Karzai's representatives are - on the surface at least - doing their bit. This month Kandahar's new governor, Gul Agha, closed down the city's opium bazaar, a venerable city institution that had survived last year's poppy ban. "There is nothing left for us now but to sit and drink tea," Shau

Ali, 35, an opium trader lamented, sitting on the carpet of his empty bazaar shack, decorated with glossy pictures of the Gulf. "We are very sad because we don't have a job any more. We are trying to persuade the government to let us sell off our remaining stocks." Mr Ali said a kilogram of opium currently costs between \$2,200 and \$2,700, down from last year's price of \$3,300 when there was no prospect of a fresh crop. But nobody at the opium bazaar seemed genuinely miserable: the business had, it appeared, merely shifted from the front of the shop to a small back room accessible via a waist-high door.

Back in Singesar the local security chief revealed that Gul Agha had instructed him not to worry too much about digging up this year's poppy harvest - a move that would undoubtedly heap much unpopularity on the new governor's head. "There's not much we can do this year because the poppy has already been planted," Agha Wali said. "We'll make a start next year." With the Taliban gone, ending Afghanistan's status as the world's largest heroin producer is clearly going to be an uphill task. In the last year before the ban came into effect the trade was worth \$98m to Afghanistan's farmers, with most of the buyers wealthy businessmen from Iran and Pakistan. Opium has flourished in the country's southern desert region - as well as in northern provinces such as Badakshan - since the time of Alexander the Great. Unlike wheat, it requires little water and is ideally suited to the country's arid valleys and unreliable rivers. Opium grew in Afghanistan during the time of King Zahir Shah - who returns from exile next month - as well as throughout the Russian invasion, and the turbulent mojahedin years. Few believe that Mr Karzai can wipe it out.

THE GUARDIAN WEEKLY 28-2-2002, PAGE 3

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Vocabulary work

Match the following words from the first part of the text with their meanings:

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. burgeoning | a. producing a lot of money |
| 2. fugitive | b. very determined |
| 3. an edict | c. without mercy |
| 4. to outlaw | d. complete removal |
| 5. ruthlessly | e. growing very quickly |
| 6. to revert | f. strong fear |
| 7. lucrative | g. an official order |
| 8. eradication | h. to return to |
| 9. uncompromising | i. very old and wise |
| 10. fledgling | j. to prohibit |
| 11. dread | k. recently formed |
| 12. venerable | l. referring to a person on the run from justice |

Fill the gaps in these sentences with appropriate forms of words taken from the second part of the text:

1. Opium-sellers _____ a lack of business.
2. In Singesar there seems little prospect that this year's poppy harvest will have to be _____.
3. If a place is difficult to reach it is said to be _____.
4. Persuading farmers not to grow opium will probably be an _____ task.
5. The Afghan king has been in _____ for many years.
6. Opium poppies _____ in dry conditions.
7. It will be very difficult for Mr Karzai to _____ opium production in Afghanistan.
8. The years when Afghanistan was ruled by the mojahideen were very _____.

Discussion Point

Now that you have read the text, make a list of points for and against the growing of opium poppies in Afghanistan.

Afghanistan's deadly crop flourishes again

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Key

B 1. True 2. True 3. False 4. False 5. False 6. True 7. False 8. False

C 1. e 2. l 3. g 4. j 5. c 6. h 7. a 8. d 9. b 10. k 11. f 12. i

D 1. lament/are lamenting 2. dug up 3. inaccessible 4. uphill 5. exile 6. flourish 7. wipe out
8. turbulent

Afghan airlines

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key words

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

employee corrupt engine failure flight simulator
bribe improve civil war sanctions

1. If you pay a _____, you give someone money to help you by doing something illegal.
2. A _____ is a war between different groups of people inside the same country.
3. _____ are an official order to stop trade and communication with a country because it has broken international law.
4. If someone is _____, they accept money from other people to do illegal things.
5. An _____ is someone who works for a company or an organisation.
6. If a plane has _____, its engine stops working.
7. Pilots learn to fly in a _____ before they start flying real planes.
8. If you _____ something, you make it better.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. What is the capital city of Afghanistan?
2. How many employees does Ariana have?
3. How much pay does Dr Atash receive each month?
4. What is the name of the German national airline?
5. When was Ariana founded?
6. When did the Soviet army leave Afghanistan?

Dr Muhammad Atash is the Manager of Ariana, the national airline of Afghanistan. Ariana has a number of "problems", he explains. "Employees steal from the company. They give jobs to members of their family. A lot of our employees have no qualifications and many of them do not want to work. But I think we are starting to make progress."

Ariana has a very bad image. Its history is terrible. During the 25 years of war in Afghanistan, Ariana lost many of its planes. No-one wants to fly

Afghan airlines

Level 1 | Elementary

Ariana today. Its safety record is very bad and this means Ariana planes cannot fly to most European and American airports. United Nations officials and foreign diplomats never take Ariana flights. Many of Ariana's 1,700 staff are corrupt, Atash says.

Is Ariana the world's worst airline? Possibly. There are many bad airlines in the developing world. "Ariana is not worse than many other airlines," says David Learmount at *Flight International* magazine. "If a country has no safety culture, its airline will have no safety culture." But Ariana is better than many other bad airlines in one way – it has a business plan. Atash, an Afghan-American, returned three years ago from the USA where he had a business. He started work as the manager of Ariana in June.

It is not an easy job. His pay is only \$100 a month and he has to use his own mobile phone. But he wants to change things. His assistant is Hanns Marienfeld, one of a team of six people from the German national airline Lufthansa, which are helping to improve Ariana. "When we arrived one year ago, Ariana was not up to international standards," he says. "It had no flight schedule. Customers had to pay a bribe to get a ticket, a second bribe to get a boarding pass and sometimes a third to get a seat in business class. We only flew when the pilots wanted to fly." Safety standards were not good. In 2003 and 2004 Ariana's six planes had six major engine failures. "In Germany our pilots only see engine failures in a flight simulator. In Ariana we do it in real life," says Marienfeld.

Ariana was founded in 1955 as a small regional airline. It flew hippies and adventurers to Kabul from London, Paris and Frankfurt and brought young couples from Pakistan. But in 1978, a civil war began. The visitors stopped coming and Ariana, like the rest of Afghanistan, had terrible problems.

In 1979, the Soviet Union occupied Afghanistan. The roads were very dangerous then and Ariana was the safest way to travel. But flying was still very dangerous. The Afghan fighters who were fighting against the Soviet army had American anti-aircraft missiles. Sometimes they fired their missiles at planes. Some pilots wanted to leave. On a flight to Kandahar in 1989 the pilot and the co-pilot began to fight. The pilot wanted to fly the plane to Iran. The co-pilot did not want to go. While they were fighting, the plane fell out of the sky and crashed into the desert near the Iranian border. Everyone on the plane died.

The Soviet army left in 1989 but the airline's problems became even worse. The Taliban took control of Kabul a year later and brought their 7th century ideas to Ariana's 20th-century business. They sent the stewardesses home, stopped the playing of music in planes, and gave the job of director to a 26-year-old religious fanatic.

Afghan airlines

Level 1 | Elementary

The United Nations imposed sanctions on the Taliban and this meant that Ariana could not fly to other countries. Its planes got older and older and its image became worse and worse. The former prime minister died in a 1997 crash; two accidents in 1998 killed about 100 people.

In 2001, the US and other countries occupied Afghanistan. Many people thought this was a good thing for Ariana but US planes bombed Ariana's planes and destroyed six of its eight planes. The Taliban stole \$500,000 in cash from Ariana and ran away.

Now things are changing. The number of flights has increased from 10 to 15 a week. Ariana management says 85% of flights are on time. Ariana made a \$1m profit last year. At Kabul airport the mechanics have new tools and the company is training new pilots. It is also opening a modern sales centre, with young, enthusiastic staff and a computerised booking system.

Now Atash plans to ask half his 1,700 staff to stay at home but he will continue to pay them. "We are building the system with completely new people. We cannot mix them with the corrupt old employees." he says. There is no guarantee of success, however, and there is now a battle to control the company. "We're going to fight," Atash promises. "Because the only other possibility is to sit here and do nothing. And that's not good - either for Ariana or for Afghanistan."

3 Comprehension check

Are these statements True or False?

1. Ariana has a very good safety record.
2. The Soviet army destroyed six of Ariana's eight planes.
3. United Nations officials never fly with Ariana.
4. Many of Ariana's old employees are corrupt.
5. Ariana flies to many European and US cities.
6. Ariana now flies 15 times a week.

Afghan airlines

Level 1 | Elementary

4 Vocabulary 1 - Noun and noun collocations

Match the words in the left-hand column with words in the right-hand column to make words from the text:

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. mobile | a. standards |
| 2. flight | b. failure |
| 3. boarding | c. phone |
| 4. safety | d. plan |
| 5. engine | e. schedule |
| 6. business | f. pass |

5 Vocabulary 2 - Comparatives and superlatives

Complete the table

- | | | |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------|
| 1. bad | _____ | _____ |
| 2. _____ | better | _____ |
| 3. _____ | _____ | the most enthusiastic |
| 4. dangerous | _____ | _____ |
| 5. old | _____ | _____ |
| 6. easy | _____ | _____ |

6 Vocabulary 3 - Puzzle

Rearrange the letters to make words from the text:

- leafrui
- topil
- earniiil
- thesitsicnau
- easyfat

Afghan airlines

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key Words

1. bribe
2. civil war
3. sanctions
4. corrupt
5. employee
6. engine failure
7. flight simulator
8. improve

2 Find the Information

1. Kabul
2. 1,700
3. \$100
4. Lufthansa
5. 1955
6. 1989

3 Comprehension check

1. F; 2. F; 3. T; 4. T; 5. F; 6. T

4 Vocabulary 1

Noun + Noun Collocations

1. c; 2. e; 3. f; 4. a; 5. b; 6. d

5 Vocabulary 2

Comparatives and Superlatives

1. worse; the worst
2. good; the best
3. enthusiastic; more enthusiastic
4. more dangerous; the most dangerous
5. older, the oldest
6. easier; the easiest

Afghan airlines

Level 1 | Elementary

6 **Vocabulary 3**

Puzzle

1. failure
2. pilot
3. airline
4. enthusiastic
5. safety

Afghan airlines

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key words

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

bureaucracy hijack disastrous nickname incompetent
corrupt rescue plan bribe sanctions émigré

1. A _____ is a plan designed to save a company and change its fortunes.
2. An _____ is a person who leaves their country in order to live somewhere else.
3. A _____ is money offered to an official to help you by doing something illegal or dishonest.
4. If you _____ a plane, you take control of it using force.
5. _____ are official orders to stop trade with a country that has broken international law.
6. _____ is a complicated system of rules and processes.
7. If something is _____, it causes a lot of damage or harm.
8. An _____ person does not have the ability to do a job correctly.
9. A _____ person does dishonest or illegal things to earn money.
10. A _____ is an informal name that is not a real name.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. What is the name of Afghanistan's national airline?
2. How many employees does Ariana have?
3. How much money does the manager of Ariana earn each month?
4. When was Ariana founded?
5. When did the US invade Afghanistan?
6. How many flights does Ariana now operate each week?

It's four o'clock in the afternoon and a hundreds of employees are leaving the headquarters of Ariana, Afghanistan's national airline. In the boardroom, one man stays behind. Dr Muhammad Atash, a man with a kind but worried face, sits in his chair and rubs his eyes. Ariana faces a number of "difficulties", he explains. "Employees steal from the company. They give jobs to members of their family. There's a lot of bureaucracy. There aren't many qualified staff and a lot of people prefer not to do any work." But then he pauses. "I believe we are starting to make progress."

Afghan airlines

Level 2 | Intermediate

Ariana is different from most other airlines for many reasons, all of them bad. Its history is terrible. During Afghanistan's quarter of a century of war, Ariana planes were shut down, shot down or hijacked. No-one chooses to fly Ariana today. It has a disastrous safety record and this means it cannot fly to most European and American airports. It is nicknamed "Scaryana". UN officials and foreign diplomats are not allowed to take Ariana flights. And most of the 1,700 staff are, according to Atash, either extremely incompetent or corrupt.

Is Ariana the world's worst airline? Perhaps not. There are many bad airlines in the developing world. "Ariana is no worse than many others," says David Learmount at *Flight International* magazine. "If a country has no safety culture, neither does its airline." But Ariana has one advantage over other disaster airlines – it has a rescue plan. Atash, a straight-talking Afghan-American emigre, returned three years ago from the USA where he ran a business. He was given the job of manager at Ariana in June.

It is not a glamorous job. Atash is paid just \$100 a month and uses his own mobile phone. But he has a can-do attitude and plans to get rid of hundreds of incompetent staff. It is a difficult task but he is not alone. In comes Hanns Marienfeld, the leader of a six-strong team from Lufthansa hired to help with the rescue plan. He describes the state of Ariana one year ago: "It was not up to international standards," he says. "It had no flight schedule. Customers had to pay a bribe to get a ticket, a second bribe to get a boarding pass and sometimes a third to get their seat in business class. We flew here or there, whenever the pilots felt like it." Initial safety standards were not good. In 2003 and 2004, Ariana's fleet of six planes suffered six major engine failures. "In Germany, our pilots only see that sort of thing in a flight simulator. In Ariana we do it in real life," says Marienfeld.

The early years were very different. Ariana was founded in 1955 and quickly gained a reputation as a small but proud regional carrier. It flew hippies and adventurers from London, Paris and Frankfurt and brought honeymooning couples from neighbouring Pakistan. But in 1973, King Zahir Shah was overthrown and five years later a civil war began. The visitors vanished and Ariana, like the rest of Afghanistan, suffered very badly.

During the 10-year Soviet occupation, when the roads were too dangerous, Ariana became the safest way to travel. But the sense of security was relative. The mujahideen fighters who were fighting the Soviet forces were armed with American anti-aircraft missiles. So Ariana pilots had to learn how to avoid the missiles while taking off and landing. Some staff could take no more. On a flight to Kandahar in 1989, a fight broke out between the pilot and the co-pilot. The pilot wanted to fly the plane to Iran. The co-pilot did not want to go. As they fought for the controls, the plane fell out of the sky, crashing into the desert near the Iranian border. All six people on board died.

Afghan airlines

Level 2 | Intermediate

After the Soviet departure the airline went from bad to worse. When the Taliban took control of Kabul a year later, they brought their 7th century ideas to Ariana's 20th-century business. They sent the stewardesses home, banned inflight music and gave the job of director to a 26-year-old religious fanatic.

The UN imposed an international flight ban on the airline as part of UN sanctions against the Taliban. The company's reputation for disaster got bigger as its fleet of ageing aircraft got smaller. The former prime minister died in a 1997 crash; two accidents in 1998 killed about 100 people. In 2000, a flight from Kabul to Mazar-i-Sharif was hijacked to Stansted airport in the UK.

In 2001, the US led an international invasion of Afghanistan. This should have saved Ariana but instead it almost destroyed the company. US planes bombed the Ariana fleet, destroying six of its eight planes. The Taliban took \$500,000 in company cash and ran.

Now a process of change has begun. The number of flights has increased from 10 to 15 a week. Ariana management says 85% of flights are on time. Ariana made a modest \$1m profit last year. At Kabul airport the mechanics have new tools and new pilots are being trained. The old Kabul office will close soon and a modern sales centre, complete with young, enthusiastic staff and computerised booking, will open soon.

Meanwhile Atash plans to ask half his 1,700 staff to stay at home but continue their pay. "We are building the system with completely new people. We cannot mix them with the corrupt old ones," says Atash. Success is not guaranteed, however, and there is now a battle for control of the company. "We're going to fight all the way," Atash promises. "Because the other option is to sit here and do nothing. And that's not an option - either for Ariana or for Afghanistan."

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer to each question:

1. Most of the current staff at Ariana are:
 - a. hard-working
 - b. lazy and corrupt
 - c. new

Afghan airlines

Level 2 | Intermediate

2. The situation at Ariana is:
 - a. getting worse
 - b. getting better
 - c. dangerous

3. Ariana is banned from most European and US airports because of:
 - a. its safety record
 - b. its pilots
 - c. UN sanctions

4. The flight to Kandahar in 1989 crashed because of:
 - a. engine failure
 - b. an American missile
 - c. a fight between the pilot and co-pilot

4 Vocabulary 1 - Noun + noun collocations

Match the words in the left-hand column with those in the right hand column to make phrases from the text:

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. safety | a. failure |
| 2. flight | b. centre |
| 3. rescue | c. standard |
| 4. boarding | d. plan |
| 5. engine | e. schedule |
| 6. flight | f. pass |
| 7. sales | g. class |
| 8. business | h. simulator |

5 Vocabulary 2 - Word building

Complete the table:

	Adjective	Noun
1.	safe	_____
2.	disastrous	_____
3.	different	_____
4.	corrupt	_____
5.	incompetent	_____
6.	proud	_____
7.	enthusiastic	_____
8.	successful	_____

Afghan airlines

Level 2 | Intermediate

6 Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition. Check your answers in the text.

1. different _____
2. advantage _____
3. get rid _____
4. fall _____ the sky
5. _____ bad _____ worse
6. a process _____ change
7. increase _____ 10 _____ 15
8. 85% of flights are _____ time

7 Discussion

Would you travel with this airline? Why? Why not?

Afghan airlines

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key Words

1. rescue plan
2. emigre
3. bribe
4. hijack
5. sanctions
6. bureaucracy
7. disastrous
8. incompetent
9. corrupt
10. nickname

2 Find the Information

1. Ariana
2. 1,700
3. \$100
4. 1955
5. 2001
6. 15

1. b; 2. b; 3. a; 4. c

4 Vocabulary 1

Noun + Noun Collocations

1. c; 2. e (h); 3. d; 4. f; 5. a; 6. h (e); 7. b; 8. g

5 Vocabulary 2

Word Building

1. safety
2. disaster
3. difference
4. corruption
5. incompetence
6. pride
7. enthusiasm
8. success

Afghan airlines

Level 2 | Intermediate

6

Vocabulary 3

Prepositions

1. from
2. over
3. of
4. out of
5. from; to
6. of
7. from; to
8. on

Afghan airlines

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key words

Fill the gaps using these words from the text:

embezzlement nepotism abysmal barred incompetent
bribe decline zealot demolish corrupt

1. If something is in _____, it is suffering from a reduction in quality.
2. If a person is _____, they do illegal or dishonest things to gain money or power.
3. _____ is the practice of using your power and influence to give jobs to members of your family.
4. *Prohibited* and *banned* are other words for _____.
5. A _____ is someone who believes they can do whatever they want to help their religious ideas to succeed.
6. _____ is the practice of stealing money from your employer.
7. If something is _____, it is extremely bad or low in quality.
8. If you _____ something, you destroy it completely.
9. An _____ person is one who lacks the ability to do something correctly.
10. If you _____ someone, you give them money so they will help you by doing something dishonest or illegal.

2 What do you know?

Choose the best answer for each question. Then look in the text and check your answers.

1. What is the capital of Afghanistan?
a. Islamabad b. Kabul c. Kandahar
2. Which country occupied Afghanistan from 1979 to 1989?
a. The USA b. Iran c. The Soviet Union
3. Who took control of Afghanistan in 1990?
a. The USA b. The Taliban c. Iran
4. When did the USA invade Afghanistan?
a. 2001 b. 2000 c. 1999

Afghan airlines

Level 3 | Advanced

5. Ariana is the national airline of:
a. Pakistan b. Slovenia c. Afghanistan

It's four o'clock in the afternoon and a hundreds of employees are leaving the headquarters of Ariana, Afghanistan's national airline. In the boardroom, one stays behind. Dr Muhammad Atash, a man with a kind but worried face, sits in his chair and rubs his eyes. Ariana faces a number of "difficulties," he explains modestly. "Embezzlement. Nepotism. Red tape. Lack of qualified staff, and a general attitude not to work." But then he pauses. "I believe we are starting to make progress."

Ariana has few equals in the airline business for many reasons, all of them bad. Its history is abysmal. During Afghanistan's quarter of a century of war, Ariana planes were shut down, shot down or hijacked. It is still nobody's airline of choice today. A disastrous safety record means its flights are barred from most European and American airports. It is nicknamed "Scaryana". UN officials and foreign diplomats are forbidden to board. And most of the 1,700 staff are, Atash cheerfully admits, spectacularly incompetent or corrupt.

Is Ariana the world's worst airline? Not necessarily. There are many poor airlines across the developing world. "I would not single out Ariana," says David Learmount at *Flight International* magazine. "If a country has no safety culture, neither does its airline." But Ariana has one advantage over other disaster airlines - a plan to turn it around. Atash, a straight-talking Afghan-American emigre, returned three years ago from the USA where he ran a business. He was given the job of manager at Ariana in June.

It is not a glamorous job. Atash is paid just \$100 a month and uses his own mobile phone. But he has a can-do attitude and plan to get rid of hundreds of deadwood staff without actually firing them. It is a difficult task but he is not alone. Atash pushes a buzzer. In comes Hanns Marienfeld, the leader of a six-strong team from Lufthansa hired to help with the rescue plan. He describes the state of Ariana one year ago: "It was not up to international standards," he says. "The flight schedule was non-existent. Customers had to pay a bribe to get a ticket, a second bribe to get a boarding pass and sometimes a third to get their seat in business class. We flew here or there, whenever the pilots felt like it." Initial safety standards were not good. In 2003 and 2004, Ariana's fleet of six planes suffered six major engine failures. "In Germany our pilots only see that sort of thing in a flight simulator. In Ariana we do it in real life," says Marienfeld.

The early years were very different. Founded in 1955, Ariana quickly gained a reputation as a small but proud regional carrier. It flew hippies and

Afghan airlines

Level 3 | Advanced

adventurers from London, Paris and Frankfurt and brought honeymooning couples from neighbouring Pakistan. But in 1973, King Zahir Shah was overthrown and five years later the guns of war exploded. The visitors vanished and Ariana, like the rest of Afghanistan, fell into a steep decline.

During the 10-year Soviet occupation, when the roads were too dangerous, Ariana became the safest way to travel. But the sense of security was strictly relative. Thanks to US support, the mujahideen were armed with Stinger anti-aircraft missiles. So Ariana pilots had to learn dangerous manoeuvres to avoid the missiles while taking off and landing. Some staff could take no more. On a flight to Kandahar in 1989, a fight broke out in the cockpit. The pilot wanted to defect to neighbouring Iran. His co-pilot resisted. As they fought for the controls, the plane fell out of the sky, crashing into the desert near the Iranian border. All six people on board died.

After the Soviet departure the airline went from bad to worse. When the Taliban took control of Kabul a year later, they changed Ariana's 20th-century business to fit their 7th-century ideals. Stewardesses were sent home, inflight music was banned and control was handed to a 26-year-old zealot. The helpless pilots asked the Islamic courts for permission to trim their beards – otherwise they could not fit the emergency oxygen masks on to their faces. The UN imposed an international flight ban on the airline as part of a sanctions package against the Taliban. The company's reputation for disaster got bigger as its fleet of ageing aircraft got smaller. The former prime minister died in a 1997 crash; two accidents in early 1998 killed about 100 people. In 2000 a flight from Kabul to Mazar-i-Sharif was hijacked to Stansted airport in the UK.

The US-led offensive the next year should have saved Ariana. Instead it almost destroyed the company. US planes bombed the Ariana fleet, demolishing six of its eight planes. The Taliban took \$500,000 in company cash and ran.

Now a process of change is taking root. The number of flights has increased from 10 to 15 a week. Management claims 85% of flights are on time and the first accounts in 16 years show that Ariana made a modest \$1m profit last year. At Kabul airport the mechanics are being given new tools and new pilots are being trained, many of them former fighters. The old Kabul office is due to close and a modern sales centre, complete with young, eager staff and computerised booking, will open soon.

Meanwhile Atash plans to put half his 1,700 workforce into a "reserve pool", asking them to stay at home but continue their pay. "We are building the system with completely new people. We cannot afford to mix them with the

Afghan airlines

Level 3 | Advanced

corrupt old ones," says Atash. Success is far from guaranteed and a battle is now under way for control of the company. "We're going to fight all the way," Atash promises. "Because the other option is to sit here and do nothing. And that's not an option - either for Ariana or for Afghanistan."

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and the endings of the sentences:

1. Ariana has a very bad image because ...
 2. Ariana is different from many other 'disaster' airlines because ...
 3. Ariana is going to employ completely new people because ...
 4. Things got worse for Ariana after the US invasion because ...
 5. Ariana is nicknamed 'Scaryana' because ...
 6. There are reasons for optimism because ...
-
- a. ... many of the current employees are corrupt and lazy.
 - b. ... the number of flights has increased and the airline made a modest profit last year.
 - c. ... many people are too scared to fly in its planes.
 - d. ... it has a very poor safety record.
 - e. ... the Americans destroyed 75% of its planes.
 - f. ... it has a plan to turn its fortunes round.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Collocations

Match the verbs with the nouns they collocate with:

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| 1. to impose | a. control |
| 2. to make | b. a bribe |
| 3. to run | c. a ban |
| 4. to pay | d. engine failure |
| 5. to gain | e. a profit |
| 6. to take | f. progress |
| 7. to make | g. a reputation |
| 8. to suffer | h. a business |

Afghan airlines

Level 3 | Advanced

5 Vocabulary 2 - Find the word

Look in the text and find the words that mean:

1. excessive bureaucracy
2. to take control illegally of a plane by means of force
3. to choose one thing from a group for special attention
4. to leave a country, political party or organisation and go to another one
5. to cut hair so that it looks tidy
6. a piece of equipment used to train people to operate an aircraft
7. a group of planes owned by one organisation
8. a weapon designed to attack aircraft

6 Vocabulary 3 - Phrasal verbs

Use these words to make phrasal verbs from the text:

out around down off out down

1. shut _____
2. shoot _____
3. single _____
4. turn _____
5. take _____
6. break _____

7 Discussion

Would you travel with this airline? Why? Why not?

Afghan airlines

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key words

1. decline
2. corrupt
3. nepotism
4. barred
5. zealot
6. embezzlement
7. abysmal
8. demolish
9. incompetent
10. bribe

2 What do you know?

1. b; 2. c; 3. b; 4. a; 5. c

3 Comprehension check

1. d; 2. f; 3. a; 4. e; 5. c; 6. b

4 Vocabulary 1 Collocations

1. c; 2. f (e); 3. h; 4. b; 5. g; 6. a; 7. e (f); 8. d

5 Vocabulary 2 Find the word

1. red tape
2. to hijack
3. to single out
4. to defect
5. to trim
6. a flight simulator
7. a fleet
8. an anti-aircraft missile

6 Vocabulary 3 Phrasal verbs

1. down
2. down
3. out

Afghan airlines

Level 3 | *Advanced*

4. around
5. off
6. out

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Rich nations refuse to sanction fair trade

<u>Elementary</u>	Opposites and prepositions	The EU and the USA fail to adopt new policies on fair trade, and continue to make it impossible for developing nations to compete.
<u>Intermediate</u>	Collocations and word-building verb to noun.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations: verbs and nouns.	

The world's rich nations miss a golden opportunity to back fair trade

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Match the words with their meanings

- | | | | |
|---|----------------------|---|--|
| 1 | subsidy | a | a meeting between the leaders of important countries |
| 2 | aid | b | the seeds of plants such as wheat or maize |
| 3 | ummit meeting | c | grown at home and not imported |
| 4 | developing countries | d | money which a government gives to producers to make products cheaper |
| 5 | locally grown | e | poor countries without much industry |
| 6 | grain | f | the business of farming |
| 7 | agriculture | g | a terrible situation that kills a lot of people |
| 8 | disaste | h | money or food which rich countries give to poor countries |

2 Scanning: Find the Information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

- 1 Where was the G8 summit meeting last month?
- 2 What percentage of working people in Africa work on farms?
- 3 How much is cheap insurance worth to US grain exporters?
- 4 How much cheaper than the world price is cotton exported by US producers?
- 5 Which country receives more food aid? The Philippines or Zimbabwe?

The world's rich nations miss a golden opportunity to back fair trade

George Monbiot

Both the European Union and the United States give subsidies to their farmers. This means that they give money to their farmers, which makes it possible for the farmers to produce food at a cheaper price. It also means that they sometimes have too much food. When this happens, they often give this food to poorer countries in Africa and Asia. This is called "food aid". But there is a problem with this food aid. When cheap food from the EU and the US is sold in poor countries, the price of this food is much cheaper than the price of food grown by local farmers. The food aid doesn't help the farmers at all because they cannot sell the food they produce at a fair price. They have to sell their products at a lower price and this means that they remain very poor.

In a speech in October 2001, the British Prime Minister, Tony Blair, said that this situation should change. He said that the food situation in Africa was terrible and that the whole world had to work hard to help Africa.

So what was Britain's prime minister doing at the G8 summit meeting in France last month? A few weeks ago President Jacques Chirac did something very surprising. France was always against changing the European farm

subsidy system, but President Chirac told the US government that if the Americans stopped subsidising their food exports to Africa, Europe would do the same.

This was an important offer. The West's agricultural subsidies are a disaster for the developing world, and particularly for Africa. 70% of working people in Africa work on farms, and most of the farmers there are very poor. One reason for this is that subsidised food from Europe and the US is much cheaper than locally grown food.

So did Mr Blair welcome President Chirac's offer? No, he didn't. The reason is, of course, well-known. George Bush receives a lot of support from the US agricultural industry, and he was not willing to remove subsidies to farmers.

So, thanks to Mr Blair and his master President Bush, Africa will continue to suffer. The basic problem is that the rich nations make world trade rules. The current world trade agreement says that the EU and the US are not allowed to subsidise food exports. But both the EU and the US use tricks to avoid this rule. The US gives exporters cheap insurance, for example. This is worth \$7.7 billion to US grain exporters. This money means

that US exporters can sell wheat and maize at a price 10% to 16% cheaper than the world price. They sell cotton at 40% below the world price.

Many countries give money to poor countries and the World Food Programme can use this money to buy supplies in local markets and this helps local farmers. But the US sends subsidised food instead of money, saying that this programme will "develop markets for US products".

The result is that the countries which receive this aid are not the poorest countries that need the aid most but the ones that could be good markets for American farm products. This is why, for example, the Philippines receives more US food aid than poor countries like Mozambique, Malawi, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

The US also sends food aid when it is least necessary. When the world price of wheat falls, the amount of food "aid" rises. The programme that is meant to help the poor is in fact making them poorer.

The Guardian Weekly 20-3-03, page 13

The world's rich nations miss a golden opportunity to back fair trade

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer:

- 1 Why are subsidies bad for farmers in Africa?
 - a because they make imports more expensive.
 - b because they make imports cheaper.
 - c because they are in the form of money.

- 2 Why did President Chirac's idea fail?
 - a because the EU did not support it.
 - b because the Americans did not support it.
 - c because poor farmers in Africa did not support it.

- 3 Who makes the world trade rules?
 - a the rich countries.
 - b the poor countries.
 - c the EU.

- 4 Why does the Philippines receive more US food aid than Mozambique, Malawi, Zimbabwe and Zambia?
 - a because it is a poorer country.
 - b because it is a better market for US products.
 - c because it pays more money.

4 Vocabulary: Opposites

Find words in the text that are the opposites of these words:

- 1 more expensive _____
- 2 rich _____
- 3 higher _____
- 4 imports _____
- 5 unknown _____
- 6 unwilling _____
- 7 above _____
- 8 most necessary _____

The world's rich nations miss a golden opportunity to back fair trade

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary: Prepositions

Fill the gaps using a suitable preposition.

- 1 The EU and the US give subsidies _____ their farmers.
- 2 The farmers can then produce food _____ a cheaper price.
- 3 Subsidised food is cheaper than food grown _____ local farmers.
- 4 Subsidies are a disaster _____ poor countries.
- 5 70% of working people in Africa work _____ farms.
- 6 Bush receives a lot of support _____ the US agricultural industry.
- 7 The US sends food instead _____ money.
- 8 The Philippines receives more aid than Zambia, _____ example.

6 Spelling

Re-arrange the letters to make words from the text:

- 1 reframs _____
- 2 prussigrin _____
- 3 cinneraus _____
- 4 sensecary _____
- 5 dissisnibug _____

The world's rich nations miss a golden opportunity to back fair trade

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1 d; 2 h; 3 a; 4 e; 5 c; 6 b; 7 f; 8 g

2 Scanning

1. France
2. 70%
3. \$7.7 billion
4. 40%
5. The Philippines

3 Comprehension Check

1 b; 2 b; 3 a; 4 b

4 Opposites

1. cheaper
2. poor
3. lower
4. exports
5. well-known
6. willing
7. below
8. least necessary

5 Prepositions

1. to
2. at
3. by
4. for
5. on
6. from
7. of
8. for

6 Spelling

1. farmers
2. surprising
3. insurance
4. necessary
5. subsidising

The world's rich nations miss a golden opportunity to back fair trade

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading: Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

subsidise **disaster** **starving** **initiative**
undercut **aid** **single-handedly** **dumping**

- 1 _____ is the process of selling goods at a very low price in another country in order to keep prices higher in your own country.
- 2 If you offer goods at a much lower price than another producer, you _____ that producer.
- 3 _____ is money, food or other help given to poor countries.
- 4 Governments _____ producers by giving them money so that their prices can be lower.
- 5 If you are _____, you are very, very hungry.
- 6 Something very bad that happens and causes a lot of damage and kills a lot of people can be described as a _____.
- 7 An _____ is an important action that is intended to solve a problem.
- 8 If you do something _____, you do it without help from other people.

2 Scanning: Find the Information

Find this information in the text as quickly as possible.

- 1 Where was the G8 summit meeting held?
- 2 What percentage of African workers are involved in farming?
- 3 How much are export credits worth to American grain sellers?
- 4 By what percentage can American exporters undercut the world cotton price?
- 5 Which country receives more American food aid, Mozambique or the Philippines?

The world's rich nations miss a golden opportunity to back fair trade

George Monbiot

In a speech in October 2001, the British Prime Minister, Tony Blair, suggested that there would be a radical change of policy on Africa. "The current state of Africa", he said, "is a scar on the conscience of the world. But if the whole world focused on it, we could heal that scar. And if we don't focus on it, it will become deeper and angrier."

So I would like to ask Britain's prime minister to explain his actions at the G8 summit in France last week. A few weeks ago President Jacques Chirac did something amazing. After years of opposing any changes to European farm subsidies, he approached the US government to suggest that Europe would stop subsidising its exports of food to Africa if America did the same.

This was an important offer, not only because it represented a significant change of policy for France, but also because it provided an opportunity for both the European Union and the US to abandon their constant attempts to offer higher agricultural subsidies than each other. As Blair has pointed out, the West's agricultural subsidies are a disaster for the developing world, and particularly for Africa. Farming accounts for some 70% of employment in Africa, and most of the farmers there are extremely poor. Part of the reason for this is that the prices of products grown by African farmers are unfairly undercut by the subsidised products dumped on their markets by exporters from the US and the EU.

So we might have expected Blair to have welcomed Chirac's initiative. Instead the prime minister single-handedly destroyed it. The reason is, of course, familiar. George Bush receives a great deal of political support from US agro-industrialists, grain exporters and pesticide manufacturers, and he was not prepared to match Chirac's offer. If the EU, and in particular the UK, had supported France, it would have been difficult for Bush to oppose the idea. But as soon as Blair made it clear that he would not support Chirac's plan, the initiative was dead.

So, thanks to Mr Blair and his habit of doing whatever Bush tells him to, Africa will continue to suffer. The basic problem is that the rich nations fix the global trade rules. The current world trade agreement was supposed to have prevented the EU and the US from subsidising their exports to developing nations. But the agreement contains so many loopholes that it permits the US and the EU simply to call their export subsidies by a different name.

The EU has stopped paying farmers for what they produce and started instead to give them direct grants, based on the amount of land they own and how much they produced there in the past. The US does the same and has also introduced some new tricks. One of these is called "export credit": the state reduces the cost of US exports by providing cheap insurance for the exporters. These credits are worth some \$7.7bn to US grain sellers. This money ensures that American exporters can undercut the world price for wheat and maize by between 10% and 16%, and the world price for cotton by 40%.

But the worst of its hidden export subsidies is its use of international aid as a means of entering the markets of poorer nations. Other countries give money and the World Food Programme can use this money to buy supplies in local markets, which helps local farmers at the same time as feeding starving people. The US, on the other hand, sends its own subsidised food instead of money, saying that this programme will "develop and expand commercial markets for US products".

The result is that the main recipients of food aid are not the countries which need it most, but the countries that can, in the words of the US department of agriculture, "demonstrate the potential to become commercial markets" for US farm products. So the Philippines currently receives more US food aid than countries like Mozambique, Malawi, Zambia and Zimbabwe, which are suffering from serious food shortages, while the Philippines is not.

US policy also ensures that food aid is delivered just when it is needed least. When the price of wheat falls, the volume of "aid" rises. This is a clear example of agricultural dumping. The programme that is meant to help the poor is in fact making them poorer.

Blair's choice was to help save Africa or to help save George Bush from a mild diplomatic embarrassment. As usual, he did what his master ordered and supported Bush. The scar on the world's conscience has just become deeper and angrier.

The Guardian Weekly 20-3-03, page 13

The world's rich nations miss a golden opportunity to back fair trade

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings and endings.

According to the author ...

- 1 Jacques Chirac offered to stop subsidising European food exports to Africa ...
- 2 African farmers are extremely poor ...
- 3 George Bush was against Chirac's plan ...
- 4 Tony Blair supported George Bush ...
- 5 Grants and export credits ...
- 6 Other countries give aid in the form of money ...
- 7 The Philippines gets more food aid than Mozambique ...
- 8 When the world price of wheat falls ...

- a ...because he receives a lot of support from the US farming industry.
- b ...are other words for subsidies.
- c ...because the Philippines is a better market for American produce.
- d ...if America would do the same.
- e ...because he always does what the Americans want him to do.
- f ... because their products are more expensive than cheap, subsidised food from overseas.
- g ...the volume of food aid rises.
- h ...but the US gives it in the form of subsidised food.

4 Vocabulary: Collocations

Match the verbs and the nouns. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|---------------|---------------------|
| 1 provide | a food shortages |
| 2 abandon | b food exports |
| 3 welcome | c prices |
| 4 subsidise | d an opportunity |
| 5 develop | e an initiative |
| 6 suffer from | f political support |
| 7 receive | g an attempt |
| 8 undercut | h a market |

The world's rich nations miss a golden opportunity to back fair trade

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

	Verb	Noun
1	export	_____
2	subsidise	_____
3	attempt	_____
4	support	_____
5	produce	_____
6	employ	_____
7	oppose	_____
8	reduce	_____
9	expand	_____
10	embarrass	_____

6 Discussion

What actions are needed for farmers in poor countries to improve their conditions?

How can the richer countries help the poorer ones?

What can we all do to promote fair trade?

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. dumping
2. undercut
3. aid
4. subsidise
5. starving
6. disaster
7. initiative
8. single-handedly

2 Scanning. Find the Information

1. In France.
2. 70%
3. \$7.7 billion.
4. 40%
5. The Philippines

3 Comprehension Check

- 1 d; 2 f; 3 a; 4 e; 5 b; 6 h; 7 c; 8 g

4 Vocabulary Work – Collocations

- 1 d; 2 g; 3 e; 4 b; 5 h; 6 a; 7 f; 8 c

5 Vocabulary Work – Word Building

1. export
2. subsidy/subsidies
3. attempt
4. support
5. product
6. employment
7. opposition
8. reduction
9. expansion
10. embarrassment

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Match the words with their meanings:

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1 to subsidise | a to end a political or economic system |
| 2 unprecedented | b a sad, serious or difficult situation |
| 3 to dump | c to sell something at a cheaper price than someone else |
| 4 to dismantle | d dying because of a lack of food |
| 5 a concession | e to pay some of the cost of goods so that they can be sold at a lower price |
| 6 plight | f something that you agree or allow in order to reach an agreement |
| 7 a loophole | g to sell goods at a low price abroad in order to keep prices higher at home |
| 8 to undercut | h to make someone less effective, confident or successful |
| 9 to undermine | i never having happened before |
| 10 starving | j something that has been left out of a law that allows people to avoid obeying that law |

2 What do you know about fair trade

Decide whether these statements are True or False:

- | | True | False |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 France recently offered to stop subsidising food exports to Africa. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2 70% of all African workers are farmers. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3 American exporters charge 10% more than the world price for wheat. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4 The Philippines receives more US food aid than Mozambique, Zambia, Zimbabwe and Malawi. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5 When the world price of wheat falls, the volume of food aid also falls. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Now look in the text and check your answers:

World's rich nations miss a golden opportunity to back fair trade

George Monbiot

Perhaps the defining moment of Tony Blair's premiership was the speech that he gave to the Labour party conference in October 2001. In June his party had returned to office with a huge majority. In September two planes were flown into the World Trade Centre in New York. The speech appeared to mark his transition from the insecure prime minister to a visionary and a statesman, determined to change the world. The most memorable passage was his declaration on Africa. "The state of Africa", he told us, "is a scar on the conscience of the world. But if the world as a community focused on it, we could heal it. And if we don't, it will become deeper and angrier."

This being so, I would like to ask Britain's visionary prime minister to explain what he thinks he was doing at the G8 summit in France. A few weeks ago President Jacques Chirac did something unprecedented. After years of opposing any changes to European farm subsidies, he approached the US government to suggest that Europe would stop subsidising its exports of food to Africa if America did the same.

His offer was significant, not only because it represented a major policy reversal for France, but also because it provided an opportunity to abandon the perpetual agricultural arms race between the European Union and the US, in which each side seeks to offer more subsidies than the other. The West's farm subsidies, as Blair has pointed out, are a disaster for the developing world, and particularly for Africa. Farming accounts for some 70% of employment on that continent, and most of the farmers there are desperately poor. Part of the reason is that they are unfairly undercut by the subsidised products dumped on their markets by exporters from the US and the EU. Chirac's

proposals addressed only part of the problem, but they could have begun the process of dismantling the system that does so much harm to the West's environment and the lives of some of the world's most vulnerable people.

We might, then, have expected Blair to have welcomed Chirac's initiative. Instead the prime minister has single-handedly destroyed it. The reason will by now be familiar. George Bush, who receives substantial political support from US agro-industrialists, grain exporters and pesticide manufacturers, was not prepared to make the concessions required to match Chirac's offer. If the EU, and in particular the UK, had supported France, the moral pressure on Bush might have been irresistible. But as soon as Blair made it clear that he would not support Chirac's plan, the initiative was dead.

So, thanks to Mr Blair and his habit of doing whatever Bush tells him to, Africa will continue to suffer. Several of the food crises from which that continent is now suffering are made worse by the plight of its own farmers. The underlying problem is that the rich nations set the global trade rules. The current world trade agreement was supposed to have prevented the EU and the US from subsidising their exports to developing nations. But, as the development agency Oxfam has shown, the agreement contains so many loopholes that it permits the two big players simply to call their export subsidies by a different name.

So, for example, the EU has, in several farm sectors, stopped paying farmers according to the amount they produce and started instead to give them direct grants, based on the amount of land they own and how much they produced there in the past. The US has applied the same formula, and added a couple of tricks of its own. One of these is called "export credit": the state reduces the cost of US exports by providing cheap insurance for the

exporters. These credits, against which Chirac was hoping to trade the European subsidies, are worth some \$7.7bn to US grain sellers. In combination with other tricks, they ensure that American exporters can undercut the world price for wheat and maize by between 10% and 16%, and the world price for cotton by 40%.

But the ugliest of its hidden export subsidies is its use of aid as a means of penetrating the markets of poorer nations. While the other major donors give money, which the World Food Programme can use to buy supplies in local markets, thus helping farmers while feeding the starving, the US insists on sending its own produce, stating that this programme is "designed to develop and expand commercial outlets for US products".

The result is that the major recipients are not the nations in greatest need, but the nations that can, again in the words of the US department of agriculture, "demonstrate the potential to become commercial markets" for US farm products. This is why, for example, the Philippines currently receives more US food aid than Mozambique, Malawi, Zambia and Zimbabwe put together, all of which, unlike the Philippines, are currently suffering from serious food shortages.

But US policy also ensures that food aid is delivered just when it is needed least. Oxfam has produced a graph plotting the amount of wheat given to developing nations by the US against world prices. When the price falls the volume of "aid" rises. This is as clear a demonstration of agricultural dumping as you could ask for. The very programme that is meant to help the poor is in fact undermining them.

So, when faced with a choice between saving Africa and saving George Bush from a mild diplomatic embarrassment, Blair has, as we could have predicted, done as his master bids. The scar on the conscience of the world has just become deeper and angrier.

The Guardian Weekly 20-3-03 page 13

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer for each question:

- 1 Why, according to the author, are agricultural subsidies a bad thing?
 - a because they lead to cheaper food prices in Africa
 - b because they make the price of imported food cheaper than locally produced food
 - c because they only benefit the USA

- 2 Why is the author angry with Tony Blair?
 - a because he has a huge majority
 - b because he always supports the American position
 - c because he changed his mind and opposed the French proposal

- 3 How have the EU and the US avoided the World Trade Agreement ban on subsidising food exports?
 - a by giving these subsidies a different name
 - b by paying farmers according to the amount they produce
 - c by giving money directly to poor farmers

- 4 Why do richer countries like the Philippines receive more US food aid than poorer countries?
 - a because they have bigger populations
 - b because they are better potential markets for US products
 - c because they have a louder voice

4 Vocabulary: Find the Word or Expression

- 1 Find a noun which means "someone with clear ideas or hopes of how something should be done".
- 2 Find an adjective which means "continuing all the time".
- 3 Find an adjective which means "weak or easy to hurt".
- 4 Find an adverb which means "done by one person without help from anyone else".
- 5 Find an adjective which means "impossible to resist".
- 6 Find a noun which is another word for "subsidy".
- 7 Find a verb which means "entering" a market for the first time.
- 8 Find a noun which means "places where products are sold".

5 Vocabulary: Collocation

Match the verbs with the nouns

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 1 to give | a concessions |
| 2 to undercut | b a formula |
| 3 to feed | c costs |
| 4 to provide | d a speech |
| 5 to make | e a market |
| 6 to apply | f an opportunity |
| 7 to reduce | g shortages |
| 8 to penetrate | h a problem |
| 9 to suffer from | i a price |
| 10 to address | j starving people |

6 Discussion

What does fair trade mean to you?

Make a list of the advantages and disadvantages of giving food aid to poor countries.

What should the richer countries do to help poorer countries?

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1 e; 2 i; 3 g; 4 a; 5 f; 6 b; 7 j; 8 c; 9 h; 10 d

2 True or False

1 T; 2 T; 3 F; 4 T; 5 F

3 Comprehension Check

1 b; 2 c; 3 a; 4 b

4 Find the Word

1. visionary
2. perpetual
3. vulnerable
4. single-handedly
5. irresistible
6. grant
7. penetrating
8. outlets (markets)

5 Collocations

1 d; 2 i; 3 j; 4 f; 5 a; 6 b; 7 c; 8 e; 9 g; 10 h

Airline Security

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Pre-reading activities

1 Vocabulary

Put the words in this list into two groups – one for words connected with travelling by plane and the other for words connected with studying a language.

to learn	passenger	check-in	vocabulary	grammar	bag
dictionary	pronunciation	airline	to board	flight	pen

2 True or false

Read the following statements. Then look at the text to check if they are

TRUE FALSE

- | | | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. A group of passengers was waiting to fly from Dallas-Fort Worth to Baltimore. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. It was Christmas Day. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c. One of the passengers was a secret serviceman travelling to the White House in Washington. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d. The man filled in a special form twice. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| e. The man had an Arabic name. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| f. The airline staff at the check-in desk became very angry. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| g. They didn't search the man's bag. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| h. Finally he was allowed to board the plane. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| i. Since September 11th, people of Middle Eastern appearance are checked more carefully at airports. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| j. The man didn't have a gun. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Airline Security

On Christmas Day last year, three months after the attacks on New York on September 11th, a group of passengers was waiting to board a flight from Baltimore to Dallas-Fort Worth. One of the passengers was a secret serviceman, who was on his way to guard President Bush at the "Western White House" in Texas.

Because he was a secret serviceman, the man was carrying a gun. He wanted to take the gun with him onto the plane, so he had to fill in a special form. He filled in the form but he made some mistakes, so he had to fill in the form again. He made some mistakes the second time too. The airline staff at the check-in desk asked him a lot of questions. They also searched his bag. The man's name was Walied Shater, an Arabic name. His parents were from the Middle East. In his bag, the airline staff found a

Airline Security

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

book on Arab history. They asked him more questions. Mr Shater became very, very angry. The Secret Service had confirmed that he was a secret serviceman and he did not know why the airline staff were asking him so many questions. In the end they decided that he could not board the plane and he was left at the airport in Baltimore.

There are many questions about this case. Some people say that Mr Shater was not allowed to board the plane because he was an Arab-American and that, after September 11th, people of Middle Eastern appearance are checked more carefully at airports. They say that this is not fair and that this is against civil rights. The airline, American Airlines, says that this is not true and that Mr Shater was not allowed to board the plane because he was angry and aggressive and because he made mistakes when he filled in the form asking for permission to take his gun onto the plane.

Now there is a big discussion in the United States about this question. Some airlines now check passenger lists for Islamic names and many people of Middle Eastern appearance have not been allowed to board planes. The airlines say that this is for "security" but critics say that this is racist and should not be allowed. It is a very difficult question.

3 Vocabulary

Match the verbs on the left with the nouns on the right:

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| a to board | a bag |
| b to ask | a ticket |
| c to search | a mistake |
| d to fill in | a flight |
| e to make | a question |
| f to buy | a form |

4 Prepositions

Complete these sentences using a preposition. Check your answers by looking in the text.

- The passengers were waiting _____ a flight to Dallas-Fort Worth.
- Mr Shater was _____ his way to guard the President.
- He had a gun _____ him.
- He wanted to take his gun _____ the plane.
- They asked him to fill _____ a special form.
- They found a book _____ his bag.
- In the end he was left _____ Baltimore Airport.
- Checking some people more carefully may be _____ their civil rights.

Airline Security

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

5 Prepositions.

Look at the second paragraph again.

- He wanted to take the gun with him onto the plane, so he had to fill in a special form.
- He filled in the form but he made some mistakes, so he had to fill in the form again.
- The airline staff at the check-in desk asked him a lot of questions.
- His parents were from the Middle East.
- In his bag, the airline staff found a book on Arab history.
- In the end they decided that he could not board the plane and he was left at the airport in Baltimore.

Prepositions are very common in English. In this paragraph there are many different ways that prepositions are used.

Infinitive He wanted to take the gun (verb 'He wanted' + (to + verb) 'to take' + object 'the gun')

Phrasal verb He filled in the form (verb 'filled' + preposition 'in' + object 'the form') there are many phrasal verbs in English. Often adding a preposition, or changing a preposition changes the meaning..

Set phrases In the end (In set phrases the group of words have a set meaning)

Prepositions He was left at the airport. In his bag

Complete the sentences.,

- a He wanted to _____ board the plane but they would not let him.
- b He was travelling from _____ to _____
- c There was a gun in his _____
- d He made some mistakes. They asked him to _____ the _____ again.
- e They did not let him travel in _____
- f There was a lot of discussion at the _____ desk.

6 Discussion

Is it important to check passengers before they board planes?

What kind of checks do you think should take place?

Should passengers be checked because of their nationality or appearance?

Airline Security

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Pre-reading activities

- 1 Make a list of all the security checks that take place before passengers are allowed to board a plane.
- 2 The following words and expressions can be found in the article. What do you think the story is about?
 - nervous passengers - angry and aggressive
 - check-in desk - secret serviceman
 - questions - gun
 - refused permission - security profile
 - Arab-American - appearance
- 3 Now read the article and see if your version of the story is correct.

Airline Security: Dishonest words on racial profiling muddy debate on airline security

WASHINGTON DIARY JULIAN BORGER

It was Christmas Day, three months after the trauma of September 11, and a planeload of exhausted, slightly nervous passengers were going home at the last minute for the holidays, on American Airlines flight 363 from Baltimore Washington International airport to Dallas-Fort Worth. At the check-in desk, an Arab-American was asked a series of questions and, in the end, he was refused permission to board the plane and was left at the gate. This has happened many times on domestic flights in the United States since September 11th, but this time it was different. The Arab-American, Walied Shater, was, in fact, a secret serviceman on his way to guard President George Bush at the "Western White House" in Crawford, Texas. This meant big trouble.

In a discussion about this incident on American TV, an expert used the two words "racial profiling" - one of the most controversial issues in contemporary America. The President said he would be furious if it turned out that Shater was a victim of this practice, in which citizens are selected for special attention because of their skin colour, name or religion. American Airlines said Shater had not been refused permission to board the flight because of his Arab-American identity. Instead, the troubled airline (which lost two planes on September 11) published critical accounts of his behaviour, describing him as angry and aggressive. He had filled in a form which gives permission for government security officers to carry guns on planes, but had filled it in incorrectly twice. His identity was eventually confirmed by the Secret Service, but he had become so aggressive by then that airline officials thought it was best to leave him behind.

Shater has hired lawyers to demand an apology and to force a change in the airline's security measures. The lawyers have gone on television to deny the claims that the presidential bodyguard had behaved unprofessionally. They say it was the pilot who was confrontational. They say that there had been no problem with the gun-carrying forms until the pilot became aware of the passenger's Arab-American identity and a flight attendant found a book on Arab history among his possessions.

It is a fact that Arab-Americans and people with Muslim names have been subjected to much more attention than other passengers on flights since September 11. There have been many cases of people being left off planes because the flight crew and the passengers were worried about their Middle

Airline Security

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Eastern appearance. One pilot told me that one of the key items on the "new security" checklist is checking the passenger list for Islamic names. American Airlines' claim that Shater's Arab-American identity had nothing to do with the pilot's decision looks very dubious. It is hard to imagine the same situation happening to a blond secret serviceman possessing a book about the American civil war, but the airline insists it would have acted in an identical manner.

The fact that all 19 of the hijackers involved in the September 11 attacks were Muslim Arabs has inevitably had an effect on the perceptions of airline pilots and crews. It would be extraordinary if it had not. The majority of trainees who went through al-Qaida's Afghan camps were Muslims from the Middle East or South Asia. It is possible to argue, then, that there might be a significant security benefit in paying particular attention to passengers who fit that profile. On the other hand, the role of a Briton, Richard Reid, a Muslim with a non-Muslim name, in the shoe-bomb attempt on an American Airlines flight before Christmas was a clear reminder that the assailants in the next attack may not conform to the stereotype. Al-Qaida has shown itself to be very skilled at varying its line of attack.

This is a valuable debate. If there is clearly a significant benefit to using ethnic profiling in security screening, there could be further discussion of how to balance security and the civil rights of those people who are screened. Surely, the fact that Mr Shater was a secret serviceman with one of the highest security levels in the USA was more important than the fact that he was of Arab descent. These are important issues but they are currently being avoided because the phrase "racial profiling", usually associated with redneck cops stopping black motorists for questioning, is politically sensitive.

The Guardian Weekly 10-1-2002, page 4

4 Collocations. Match the verbs in the left-hand column with the nouns in the right-hand column:

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1 refuse | a an apology |
| 2 board | b a claim |
| 3 fill in | c a stereotype |
| 4 deny | d a profile |
| 5 demand | e a form |
| 6 pay | f permission |
| 7 fit | g attention |
| 8 conform to | h a plane |

5 Reported speech. In reported speech the statement is often backshifted:

I am furious He said he was furious

I was furious He said he had been furious

I will be furious He said he would be furious.

Airline Security

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Look again at the second paragraph.

In a discussion about this incident on American TV, an expert used the two words "racial profiling" - one of the most controversial issues in contemporary America. The President said he would be furious if it turned out that Shater was a victim of this practice, in which citizens are selected for special attention because of their skin colour, name or religion. American Airlines said Shater had not been refused permission to board the flight because of his Arab-American identity. Instead, the troubled airline (which lost two planes on September 11) published critical accounts of his behaviour, describing him as angry and aggressive. He had filled in a form which gives permission for government security officers to carry guns on planes, but had filled it in incorrectly twice. His identity was eventually confirmed by the Secret Service, but he had become so aggressive by then that airline officials thought it was best to leave him behind.

In newspaper writing there is a lot of reported speech. Replace the following reported statements with the original statement.

- a The President said he would be furious if it turned out that Shater was a victim...
I will be furious if it _____
- b American Airlines said Shater had not been refused permission to board
American Airlines _____
- c (American Airlines said that) He had filled in a form which gives permission But had filled it in incorrectly twice
(American Airlines say that) _____
- d airline officials thought it was best to leave him behind
airline officials _____
- 6 Complete these sentences using an appropriate form of words from the text:
- 1 Mr Shater was _____ permission to board the plane.
 - 2 He was _____ by the airline as being "angry and aggressive".
 - 3 The Secret Service eventually _____ his identity.
 - 4 His lawyers are _____ an apology.
 - 5 They deny that his _____ was unprofessional.
 - 6 A book on Arab history was _____ among his possessions.
 - 7 The passenger list is often _____ for Islamic names.
 - 8 There is now a discussion about how security and civil rights can be _____ .

2 Discussion

Do you think that racial profiling is justified in the case of airline security?

Which is more important: passenger security or the civil rights of passengers?

What is the best way for airlines to maintain security?

Airline Security

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Pre-reading activities

- 1 Make a list of the ways in which airlines try to ensure the security of their flights
- 2 The article which follows contains the words "racial profiling is one of the hottest hot-button issues in contemporary America"

What do you understand by "racial profiling"?

What is a "hot-button issue"?

- 3 The article is about the case of Walied Shater, an Arab-American who was refused permission to board a flight from Baltimore to Dallas-Fort Worth on Christmas Day. Which of the following reasons do you think may have been responsible for this refusal:

- | | |
|--|---|
| a Mr Shater had a gun | f He had an Arabic name |
| b He was carrying a book on Arab history | g He was sweating profusely |
| c He was nervous and agitated | h He pretended to be a secret service agent |
| d He was of Middle-Eastern appearance | i He had weapons in his luggage |
| e He behaved in a confrontational manner | j He filled in a form incorrectly |

- 4 Now read the article and check your answers.

Airline Security: Dishonest words on racial profiling muddy debate on airline security

WASHINGTON DIARY JULIAN BORGER

It was a scene that a Hollywood scriptwriter might have dreamt up for one of those earnest television dramas that explore contemporary issues. But in this real-life scenario there has been no sex or romance.

It is Christmas Day, three months after the trauma of September 11, and a planeload of exhausted, slightly nervous passengers are heading home at the last minute for the holidays, on American Airlines flight 363 from Baltimore Washington International airport to Dallas-Fort Worth. As has happened on many commercial flights since the terrorist attacks, an Arab-American undergoes scrutiny. He objects, but is ultimately left at the gate. Such situations have become a fact of life on domestic flights in the United States, but this time it is different. It turns out that the Arab-American, Walied Shater, is a secret serviceman on his way to guard President George Bush at the "Western White House" in Crawford, Texas. Big trouble ensues.

The Christmas incident was doomed to degenerate into a rhetoric-laden mess as soon as the first lawyer or television pundit used the two words "racial profiling" - one of the hottest of hot-button issues in contemporary America. The President himself threatened he would be "madder than heck" if it turned out that Shater was a victim of such a practice, in which citizens are picked out for special attention because of skin colour, name or religion. American Airlines denied Shater had been kicked off the flight because of his Arab-American identity. Instead, the troubled airline (which lost two planes on September 11) published critical accounts of his behaviour, describing him as irate and confrontational. He had filled in a form allowing government security officers to carry guns on planes, but had filled it in wrongly twice. His identity was eventually confirmed by the Secret Service, but he had become so truculent by then it was judged best to leave him behind.

Airline Security

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Shater has hired lawyers to demand an apology and force a change in the airline's security measures. The lawyers have gone on television to deny the claims that the presidential bodyguard had behaved unprofessionally. It was the pilot, the lawyers insist, who was confrontational. They say that there had been no problem with the gun-carrying forms until the pilot became aware of the passenger's Arab-American identity and a flight attendant discovered a book on Arab history among his possessions.

It looks like one of those simmering affairs that will run and run on the radio talk-shows. Furthermore the whole discussion is handicapped, from the President down, by a fundamental dishonesty about the issues in play.

It is a fact that Arab-Americans and people with Muslim names have been subjected to much more scrutiny than fellow passengers on flights since September 11. There have been multiple cases of people being left off planes because the flight crew and the passengers felt queasy about their Middle Eastern appearance. A commercial airline pilot I know told me in blunt terms that one of the key items on the "new security" checklist is scanning the passenger manifest for Islamic names. American Airlines' claim that Shater's Arab-American identity and his book on Arab history had nothing to do with the pilot's decision looks dubious, to say the least. It is hard to imagine the same situation arising with a blond secret serviceman possessing a book about the American civil war, but the airline insists it would have acted in an identical manner.

So, because ethnicity is supposed to have nothing to do with the incident, the airline has resorted to pushing out damaging accounts of the secret serviceman's behaviour, possibly endangering his career prospects. It is a recipe for anger. The refusal to acknowledge the issue of ethnicity has just driven it underground, with the result that neither the effectiveness of ethnic screening nor its civil rights implications can be properly addressed.

The fact that all 19 of the hijackers involved in the September 11 attacks were Muslim Arabs has inevitably had an effect on the perceptions of airline pilots and crews. It would be extraordinary if it had not. The overwhelming majority of trainees who went through al-Qaida's Afghan camps were Muslims from the Middle East or South Asia. It is possible to argue, then, that there might be a significant security benefit in giving particular attention to passengers who fit that profile. On the other hand, the role of a Briton, Richard Reid, a Muslim with a non-Muslim name, in the shoe-bomb attempt on an American Airlines flight before Christmas was a clear reminder that the assailants in the next attack may not conform to the stereotype. Al-Qaida has shown itself adept at varying its line of attack.

This is a debate worth having. If it was decided that there was a significant benefit to using elements of ethnic profiling in security screening, there could be further discussion of how to minimise the trade-off between security and the civil rights of those targeted. For example, confirming that a passenger was a secret serviceman with one of the highest security levels in the land should have been more than sufficient to outweigh the fact that he was of Arab descent. These issues are currently being ducked because the phrase "racial profiling", associated with redneck cops arbitrarily stopping black motorists for questioning, is politically radioactive. But the consequences of this national queasiness are bad for both air safety and civil rights.

The Guardian Weekly 10-1-2002, page 4

Airline Security

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

5 Find words in paragraphs 1-3 of the text that mean the following:

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| a very tired | f certain to happen (with a negative outcome) |
| b happens afterwards | g expert |
| c careful investigation | h extremely angry (2 expressions) |
| d in the end/finally | i ejected |
| e follows | j bad-tempered and aggressive (2 expressions) |

6 Phrasal Verbs. Look at the third paragraph again. Find phrasal verbs which mean the following:

- | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| a To complete | c To eject |
| b To select | d To prove to be the case |

The Christmas incident was doomed to degenerate into a rhetoric-laden mess as soon as the first lawyer or television pundit used the two words "racial profiling" - one of the hottest of hot-button issues in contemporary America. The President himself threatened he would be "madder than heck" if it turned out that Shater was a victim of such a practice, in which citizens are picked out for special attention because of skin colour, name or religion. American Airlines denied Shater had been kicked off the flight because of his Arab-American identity. Instead, the troubled airline (which lost two planes on September 11) published critical accounts of his behaviour, describing him as irate and confrontational. He had filled in a form allowing government security officers to carry guns on planes, but had filled it in wrongly twice. His identity was eventually confirmed by the Secret Service, but he had become so truculent by then it was judged best to leave him behind.

7 Complete these sentences using vocabulary (in an appropriate form) from paragraphs 4-8 of the text:

- The claim that Mr Shater behaved unprofessionally has been _____ by his lawyers.
- A fundamental dishonesty about the issues in play is _____ the whole discussion,
- Since September 11th there has been much more _____ of passengers with Muslim names.
- Passenger manifests are routinely _____ for Islamic names.
- Mr Shater's career prospects may have been _____ by the incident.
- The line of attack may be _____ next time.
- Further discussion may mean that the trade-off between security and the civil rights of those targeted may be _____
- For many people the phrase "racial profiling" has _____ with redneck cops.

2 Discussion

Do you think that racial profiling is justified in the case of airline security?

Which is more important: passenger security or the civil rights of passengers?

What is the best way for airlines to maintain security?

KEY- News lessons –Airline security

Level 1

- 1 The words connected with travelling by plane are: passenger, check-in, bag, airline, to board and flight
- 2 a false; b true; c false; d true; e true; f false; g false; h false; i true; j false
- 3 to board a flight
to ask a question
to search a bag
to fill in a form
to make a mistake
to buy a ticket
- 4 a for; b on; c with; d onto; e in; f in; g at; h against

Level 2

- 4
1 f 2 h 3e 4b 5a 6g
7d 8c
- 5
1 refused 2 described 3 confirmed 4 demanding 5 behaviour 6 found
7 checked 8 balanced

Level 3

- 3
Possible answers are: a, b, d, e, f, j
- 5
a exhausted b score c scrutiny d ultimately e ensues f doomed
g pundit h “madder than heck”, irate i kicked off
j confrontational, truculent
- 6
a denied b handicapping c scrutiny d scanned e endangered
f varied g minimised h associations

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

compete
aviation

version
forecast

long-haul
airliner

efficient
profit

1. _____ is the activity of flying or making planes.
2. An _____ is a large plane for passengers.
3. _____ is the money you get when you sell something for a price that is higher than the cost of making it.
4. A _____ is a form of something that is different from the original form.
5. If you _____ with someone you try to be more successful than they are.
6. A _____ flight is one over a very long distance.
7. If something is _____ it works well and produces good results.
8. A _____ is a statement about what may happen in the future, usually about the weather, business or the economy.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. Which company produces the A380?
2. Which company produces the 787 Dreamliner?
3. How many passengers can the A380 carry?
4. How many passengers can the A350 carry?
5. How many planes will Airbus sell this year?
6. How many people can the 747 carry?

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 1 | Elementary

Superjet launches sky wars

Oliver Morgan

The A380, built by Airbus in Toulouse, France, will be the biggest airliner in the world. It will carry more than 500 passengers and will travel between the world's largest airports. Last month it took off for its first test flight. The A380 flew for four hours. Afterwards, the pilot said that flying the A380 was as easy as riding a bicycle. Airbus believes that the A380 is the airliner of the future. The A380 will cost \$15 billion to produce.

At the moment Airbus is the biggest manufacturer of airliners in the world. This year it plans to sell between 350 and 360 new airliners. It sells more airliners than the American company, Boeing, which will sell about 320 planes this year. Boeing's profits are 14% down on last year.

Boeing is planning a new airliner too. It is called the 787 Dreamliner and will carry 200 to 250 passengers over very long distances. Airbus believes that the A380 will be more successful because it is bigger than the Dreamliner and it will carry more passengers but Boeing thinks the 787 Dreamliner will be more successful because it will be more flexible and will fly to smaller airports as well as to the largest ones.

As well as these two new planes, both Airbus and Boeing are marketing new versions of existing products. Airbus is planning a plane called the A350 – which is based on its A330 series and will carry 245-285 people long-haul. This plane will compete with Boeing's 787 Dreamliner. At the same time Boeing is planning a new version of its 40-year-old 747 which will compete with Airbus's A380.

Airbus says that the total market for passenger jets over the next 20 years will be about 16,000. It believes that the market for planes with more than 500 seats will be around 1,400. If Boeing stops

production of the 747, which carries about 420 people, the next biggest plane will be the Boeing 777 with only 380 seats. On the other hand, Boeing says the market for planes with more than 500 seats is about 350. It believes the market wants long-range, super-efficient planes flying 200 to 250 people up to 13,000km. It says it will sell about 3,100 787s over the next 20 years.

Experts do not think Airbus will sell 1,400 A380s, but they say it is possible in theory. Chris Avery, an aviation expert, says: "It is difficult to believe the forecasts but don't forget they are talking about 20 years. It might be possible." He thinks Boeing's forecast is better.

But Sandy Morris, another aviation expert, says: "Boeing's is a good model in a growing market but how much will it cost? If you look at the A380 you have a plane costing \$225m making 1.5 trips a day, carrying, say, 675 people. The 787 costs \$150m and carries 375 people. Which one will make a profit first?" The answer is clearly the A380.

So why is Boeing planning a new version of the 747, carrying up to 450 passengers? Boeing says that, without the 747, there would be nothing in the market between the 777 and the A380. It says it does not want to compete directly with the A380. Airbus does not believe this. An Airbus company official says: "Boeing has been talking about a new version of the 747 for 10 years. This shows that they still believe there is a market for large aircraft."

The question is which combination will work best. The A380 with more than 500 passengers and the A350, or the 787 Dreamliner and the 747 Advanced? At the moment no-one knows the answer to this question. Airline experts say that we will know the answer in about 15 years time.

The Guardian Weekly 06/05/2005, page 26

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Decide whether these statements are True or False according to the information in the text:

1. The 747 can carry more passengers than the A380.
2. Airbus will sell more planes than Boeing this year.
3. Each A380 plane will cost \$150m.
4. Airbus thinks the total market for airliners over the next 20 years will be about 16,000.
5. Experts think the 787 will make a profit before the A380.
6. The A380 will not fly to smaller airports.

4 Vocabulary - opposites

What are the opposites of these words from the text?

1. long-haul _____
2. possible _____
3. successful _____
4. directly _____
5. flexible _____
6. long-range _____
7. efficient _____
8. better _____

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary - word-building

Complete the table.

	Verb	Noun
1.	combine	_____
2.	forecast	_____
3.	compete	_____
4.	produce	_____
5.	fly	_____
6.	grow	_____
7.	cost	_____
8.	succeed	_____

6 Grammar focus

Comparatives – short and long forms

Look at these examples from the text:

*The Dreamliner will be more successful.
The A380 is bigger than the Dreamliner.*

Fill the gaps with the correct form of the word in brackets:

1. The A380 is _____ than the Dreamliner. [expensive]
2. The Dreamliner is _____ than the A380. [cheap]
3. Boeing says the Dreamliner will be _____ than the A380. [flexible]
4. Some experts think the A380 will be _____ than the Dreamliner. [successful]
5. The Dreamliner is _____ than the A380. [small]
6. Some experts believe the A380 will be _____ than the Dreamliner. [profitable]

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key Words

- | | | | |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. aviation | 2. airliner | 3. profit | 4. version |
| 5. compete | 6. long-haul | 7. efficient | 8. forecast |

2 Find the information

- | | | |
|---------------|------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Airbus | 2. Boeing | 3. More than 500 |
| 4. 245 to 285 | 5. Between 350 and 360 | 6. Up to 450 |

3 Comprehension Check

- | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|
| 1. F; | 2. T; | 3. F; | 4. T; | 5. F; | 6. T |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|

4 Vocab 1 Opposites

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. short-haul | 2. impossible | 3. unsuccessful | 4. indirectly |
| 5. inflexible | 6. short-range | 7. inefficient | 8. worse |

5 Vocab 2 Word-building

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. combination | 2. forecast | 3. competition | 4. production |
| 5. flight | 6. growth | 7. cost | 8. success |

6 Grammar Focus

- | | | |
|--------------------|------------|--------------------|
| 1. more expensive | 2. cheaper | 3. more flexible |
| 4. more successful | 5. smaller | 6. more profitable |

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words from the text.

icon	eclipse	eye-catching	long-haul
spoiler	arch-rival	relaunch	variant

1. If you _____ a product, you advertise and sell it again in a slightly different way from before.
2. A _____ is something that is related to an original but is not exactly the same.
3. If you _____ a competitor, you make them seem less successful or important by becoming more successful and important than they are.
4. Your _____ is your main rival or competitor.
5. A _____ flight is a long-distance flight, from Paris to Hong Kong, for example.
6. An _____ is a well-known symbol that represents a particular idea.
7. If something is _____, it is attractive or unusual and therefore easily noticed.
8. In business a _____ is a product launched by a company simply to prevent another company's product being successful.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. How long was the A380's first test flight?
2. How much will the A380 cost to develop?
3. How many people will the Boeing 787 carry?
4. How many people will the A350 carry?
5. How many people will the new Boeing 747 carry?
6. How many planes will Airbus deliver this year?

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 2 | Intermediate

Boeing rubbishes Airbus's A380 but seems to be hedging its bets on future Oliver Morgan

The world's largest airliner, the A380, took off from its base in Toulouse recently for a test flight before landing safely four hours later. The pilot said it was as easy as riding a bicycle. The senior management at Airbus said the flight was a triumph of European cooperation. "Airbus has created something that is both marvellous for today and will also be an aerospace icon for decades to come," the company announced in a press release.

At the same time Airbus's arch-rival, Chicago-based Boeing, published its profits for the first quarter of the year. They were down 14% on last year. Boeing used to be the biggest manufacturer of civil aircraft but in the last two years Airbus has sold more planes than Boeing. This year's forecast for Boeing is that it will deliver 320 planes this year compared with 350 to 360 for Airbus.

So, what do these two events tell us about the future of the aircraft industry? Will Airbus's \$15bn giant plane, providing the cheapest flights on the busiest routes, enable Airbus to eclipse Boeing forever? Or might the Europeans be taking an enormous risk? Might Boeing's less eye-catching strategy, using small, hyper-efficient aircraft - such as its 787 Dreamliner, carrying 200-250 people - be the better one?

In the past year each company has begun to market a variant of one of its existing products to challenge a new model launched by the other. Airbus is planning its A350 - based on its A330 series, carrying 245-285 people long-haul - to challenge Boeing's 787, while Boeing is planning a new ultra-efficient version of its 40-year-old 747. These tactics raise two questions. Are the manufacturers losing confidence in the A380 and the 787? And, as both proposed planes are variants of existing models, are they not simply

trying to reduce their competitor's advantage by using so-called 'spoilers'?

Airbus says its figures for the A380 are correct. It says that, out of the total market for about 16,000 passenger jets over the next 20 years, 1,400 will be planes with more than 500 seats. On paper the A380 has no competition in this category and, if Boeing stops production of the 747, which carries about 420 people, the next biggest plane will be the Boeing 777 with only 380 seats. On the other hand, Boeing says the market for planes with more than 500 seats is about 350. It believes demand will be in long-range, super-efficient planes flying 200 to 250 people up to 13,000km. It says it will sell about 3,100 787s over the next 20 years.

Experts do not think A380 sales will reach 1,400, but they say it is possible in theory. Chris Avery, an aviation analyst, says: "It is hard to believe the forecasts but don't forget they are talking about 20 years. They might do it." He thinks Boeing's forecast is more reasonable. "There are around 2,000 757s and 767s that all need to be replaced over the next 20 years. If you add on growth, a market of 3,000 sounds sensible, and with a new product Boeing should get half of that."

But Sandy Morris, of ABN Amro, says: "Boeing's is a good model in a situation where the market is growing. But what are the costs going to be? If you look at the A380 you have a plane costing \$225m making 1.5 trips a day, carrying, say, 675 people. The 787 costs \$150m and carries 375 people. Which one will make a profit first?" The answer is clearly the A380.

The costs of the Airbus project are going up all the time, however. In December the A380 was \$1.9bn over budget, at \$16bn. It needs to sell 250 planes to break even. So far, there are orders for 154. Boeing continues to criticise the A380 and has now taken about 250 orders for the 787. In the past two weeks it has taken orders from Air Canada, Air India and Air Korea. So why is it planning a new version of the 747, carrying up to 450 passengers?

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 2 | Intermediate

The company explains that, without the 747, there would be a gap in the market between the 777 and the A380. It insists that the intention is not to compete directly with the A380. It says it is not trying to persuade airlines such as British Airways and Cathay Pacific which are considering the A380 to buy 747s instead. Airbus does not believe this. A company official says: "Boeing has been talking about relaunching its 747 for 10 years. What it shows is they still believe there is a market for large aircraft."

The question is which package of new plane and spoiler will work best. The A380 is the new icon of the airline industry. The 787 is an attractive prospect for airlines which want flexibility and low costs in a stable market. But the A350 could deliver the same combination, and it is a more modern plane than the 747 Advanced. It will be about 15 years before we know which manufacturer's approach is the more successful.

The Guardian Weekly 06/05/2005, page 26

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings with the endings.

1. Airbus believes ...
 2. Boeing believes ...
 3. The costs of the Airbus project ...
 4. Boeing is trying to persuade airlines ...
 5. Boeing and Airbus ...
 6. Boeing's profits ...
 7. Airbus ...
 8. Some analysts believe that ...
-
- a. ... that there isn't a market for aircraft carrying more than 500 people.
 - b. ... to buy 747s instead of the A380.
 - c. ... have fallen sharply in the first quarter of this year.
 - d. ... that an aircraft carrying more than 500 people will be a great success.
 - e. ... the A380 will be profitable first.
 - f. ... are arch-rivals.
 - g. ... are going up all the time.
 - h. ... needs to sell 250 planes to break even.

4 Vocabulary - find the word

Look in the text and find:

1. 3 ways of saying 'extremely efficient'.
2. an idiom that means 'very, very easy'.
3. a noun that means 'a great victory or success'.
4. a noun that means 'a statement about what is likely to happen'.
5. a phrase which means the opposite of 'in practice'.
6. a noun which means '10 years'.

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary - word-building

Complete the table

	Verb	Noun
1.	manage	_____
2.	announce	_____
3.	produce	_____
4.	compare	_____
5.	provide	_____
6.	reduce	_____
7.	compete	_____
8.	criticise	_____

6 Grammar focus

Modal verbs *might* and *will*

Look at these examples from the text:

*Will Airbus's plane enable Airbus to eclipse Boeing forever?
Might Boeing's strategy be the better one?*

Complete these sentences using either *might* or *will*:

- Airbus says 1,400 of the 16,000 planes sold over the next 20 years _____ be planes with more than 500 seats.
- If Boeing stops production of the 747, the next biggest plane _____ be the 777, with only 380 seats.
- The Europeans _____ be taking an enormous risk.
- Analyst Chris Avery believes that Airbus _____ reach their targets with the A380 but he's not certain about that.
- Boeing believes it _____ sell about 3,100 787s over the next 20 years.
- The A380 _____ be the most successful aircraft ever.

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 2 | Intermediate

7 Discussion

Is it right for the airline industry to be developing bigger and bigger planes?
Should air travel be limited in order to protect the environment?

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key Words

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. relaunch | 2. variant | 3. eclipse | 4. arch-rival |
| 5. long-haul | 6. icon | 7. eye-catching | 8. spoiler |

2 Find the information

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. Four hours | 2. \$15 billion | 3. 200 – 250 |
| 4. 245 – 285 | 5. Up to 450 | 6. 350 to 360 |

3 Comprehension Check

1. d; 2. a; 3. g; 4. b; 5. f; 6. c; 7. h; 8. e

4 Vocab 1 Find the word

- | | | | |
|--|---------------|--------------|-----------|
| 1. hyper-efficient, ultra-efficient, super-efficient | | | |
| 2. as easy as riding a bicycle | | | |
| 3. a triumph | 4. a forecast | 5. in theory | 6. decade |

5 Vocab 2 Word-building

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. management | 2. announcement | 3. production | 4. comparison |
| 5. provision | 6. reduction | 7. competition/competitor | 8. criticism, critic |

6 Grammar Focus

- | | | | | | |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| 1. will | 2. will | 3. might | 4. might | 5. will | 6. might |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words from the text.

icon derivative eclipse hype spoiler
disastrous scathing relaunch

1. In business a _____ is a product launched by a company simply to prevent another company's product being successful.
2. An _____ is a well-known symbol that represents a particular idea.
3. If you _____ a product, you advertise and sell it again in a slightly different way from before.
4. A _____ product is something that has been developed or adapted from something else.
5. _____ is an adjective that means 'criticising someone or something in a very strong way'. It goes with words like 'remark' and 'comment'.
6. If something is _____ it causes a lot of damage or harm.
7. _____ is the use of an excessive amount of publicity to influence or interest people.
8. If you _____ a competitor, you make them seem less successful or important by becoming more successful and important than they are.

2 What do you know?

1. What is the A380?
2. Where are Airbus's headquarters?
3. Where are Boeing's headquarters?
4. Which company currently sells more planes, Airbus or Boeing?
5. Which of the two companies will produce the 787?
6. Which new plane will be bigger, the A380 or the 787?

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 3 | Advanced

Boeing rubbishes Airbus's A380 but seems to be hedging its bets on future Oliver Morgan

The world's largest airliner, the A380, took off from its base in Toulouse last week for a test flight before landing safely four hours later. It was as easy, said the pilot, as riding a bicycle. The senior management at Airbus' owner, the European Aeronautic Defence and Space Company (Eads), declared the flight a triumph of European cooperation. A press release said: "Airbus has created something that is both marvellous for today and will also be an aerospace icon for decades to come."

Across the Atlantic, Airbus' arch-rival, Chicago-based Boeing, revealed first-quarter profits that were down 14% on last year. Boeing's 40-year dominance of civil aviation has slipped away. For the past two years it has been outsold by Airbus, and its forecast of 320 plane deliveries this year compares with 350 to 360 for the European manufacturer. So, do those two events tell us what we need to know about the direction of the aircraft industry? With its \$15bn giant -- providing the cheapest flights on the busiest routes -- will Airbus eclipse Boeing forever? The hype last week made that seem a foregone conclusion. But might the Europeans be flying too close to the sun? Might Boeing's less eye-catching strategy, using small, hyper-efficient aircraft - such as its 787 Dreamliner, carrying 200-250 people - be the better one?

In the past year each company has begun to market a variant of one of its existing products to challenge a new model launched by the other. Airbus is planning its A350 - a derivative of its A330 series, carrying 245-285 people long-haul - to take on Boeing's 787, while Boeing is planning an ultra-efficient version of its 40-year-old 747. The moves raise two questions. Are the manufacturers losing confidence in their views of the market? And, given that both proposed planes are variants of existing models, are they not

simply cheap spoilers aimed at reducing the other side's advantage.

Airbus insists its numbers on the A380 are correct. It claims that, out of the market for some 16,000 passenger jets over the next 20 years, 1,400 will be planes with more than 500 seats. On paper the A380 has no competition in this category and, if Boeing stops production of the 747, which carries some 420 people, the next biggest plane will be the Boeing 777 with only 380 seats. Boeing reckons there is barely a market for 350 planes above 500 seats. It believes demand will be in long-range, ultra-efficient planes flying 200 to 250 people up to 13,000km. It predicts demand for some 3,100 787s over the next 20 years.

Observers are sceptical that A380 sales will hit the top end of its target range, though they will not write it off. Chris Avery, an aviation analyst, says: "It is hard to believe the forecasts but don't forget they are talking about 20 years. They might do it." He thinks Boeing's forecast is more solid. "There are around 2,000 757s and 767s that all need to be replaced over the next 20 years. If you add on growth, a market of 3,000 sounds sensible, and with a new product Boeing should get half of that." But Sandy Morris, of ABN Amro, says: "Boeing's is a good model in a growth environment. But what are the costs going to be? In the A380 you have a plane making 1.5 trips a day, carrying, say, 675 people, looking to get a return on \$225m. On the 787, it is 375 [people] on \$150m. What looks easier to you?"

If Airbus has its sums wrong, the costs could be disastrous. Already they are creeping up - in December Eads admitted the A380 was \$1.9bn over budget, at \$16bn. It needs to sell 250 planes to break even. So far, there are orders for 154. Boeing continues to criticise the A380. Orders for the 787 have flooded in and now stand at about 250. In the past two weeks it has taken orders from Air Canada, Air India and Air Korea. So why is it considering a lightweight version of the 747, carrying up to 450 passengers?

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 3 | Advanced

The company explains that, without the 747, there would be a gap in the market between the 777 and the A380. It insists that the intention is not to compete directly with it. It denies that it is trying to persuade airlines such as British Airways and Cathay Pacific which are considering the A380 to buy 747s instead. Airbus is scathing. A company official says: "Boeing has been talking about relaunching its 747 for 10 years. What it shows is they still believe there is a market for large aircraft."

The question is which package of new plane and spoiler will work best. The A380 is the new icon of the air. The 787 is an attractive prospect for airlines seeking flexibility and low cost in a stable market. But the A350 could deliver the same combination, and it is a more modern "derivative" than the 747 Advanced. The outcome will depend on costs and the prices both companies can charge airlines. We will not know those numbers until the profit and loss figures appear - in about 15 years' time.

The Guardian Weekly 06/05/2005, page 26

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer.

1. Which of these statements best reflects the overall meaning of the text:
 - a. The A380 will be more successful because it will carry more passengers.
 - b. The 787 will be more successful because it will be more flexible.
 - c. It will be about 15 years before we know which product has been more successful.

2. Why, according to market analysts, is Boeing relaunching the 747?
 - a. To fill a gap in the market.
 - b. To act as a spoiler, competing with the A380.
 - c. To cut costs.

3. What is the main selling-point of the A380?
 - a. Its price.
 - b. The number of passengers it can carry.
 - c. The fact that it is as easy to fly as riding a bicycle.

4. What is Boeing's attitude to the A380?
 - a. It doesn't believe there is a market for such huge planes.
 - b. It believes its planes are more modern than the A380.
 - c. It believes American planes are more popular than European ones.

4 Vocabulary - phrasal verbs

Match the verbs with their meanings.

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| 1. take off | a. to disappear gradually |
| 2. slip away | b. to arrive in large numbers |
| 3. take on | c. to rise slowly but steadily |
| 4. write off | d. to leave the ground |
| 5. creep up | e. to decide that something will not succeed |
| 6. flood in | f. to challenge |

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 3 | Advanced

5 Vocabulary - idioms

Fill the gaps using one of these expressions from the text:

a foregone conclusion
eye-catching
flying too close to the sun
to break even
to have one's sums wrong

1. If you are _____, you are taking a great risk.
2. If you _____, you cover your costs but you don't make a profit.
3. If you _____, your calculations are not correct.
4. A _____ is a result you can be certain about before it happens.
5. If something is _____, it is attractive or unusual and therefore easily noticed.

6 Grammar/ vocabulary - prefixes

What is the meaning of these prefixes? Choose the best answer.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 1. arch -rival | a. worst | b. best | c. main |
| 2. ultra -efficient | a. best | b. extremely | c. worst |
| 3. hyper -efficient | a. strongest | b. biggest | c. more than usual |
| 4. re -launch | a. back | b. again | c. up |
| 5. outsell | a. more than | b. away | c. less than |
| 6. cooperation | a. off | b. together | c. in |

7 Discussion

Which option is better for the environment, business, travel and trade – larger aircraft carrying more than 500 passengers or smaller, more flexible aircraft? Make a list of points for and against each option.

Should air travel be restricted in order to save the environment?

Superjet launches sky wars

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key Words

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. spoiler | 2. icon | 3. relaunch | 4. derivative |
| 5. scathing | 6. disastrous | 7. hype | 8. eclipse |

2 What do you know?

- | | |
|--|----------------------|
| 1. The world's largest passenger airliner. | 2. Toulouse (France) |
| 3. Chicago | 4. Airbus |
| 5. Boeing | 6. The A380 |

3 Comprehension Check

1. c; 2. b; 3. b; 4. a

4 Vocab - Phrasal verbs

1. d; 2. a; 3. f; 4. e; 5. c; 6. b

5 Vocab - Idioms

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. flying too close to the sun | 2. break even |
| 3. have your sums wrong | 4. foregone conclusion |
| 5. eye-catching | |

6 Grammar/Vocab - Prefixes

1. c; 2. b; 3. c; 4. b; 5. a; 6. b

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

<u>Elementary</u>	<u>Key</u>	Prepositions and present continuous	Which is more important: forests, food or income for local farmers?
<u>Intermediate</u>	<u>Key</u>	Word building and passive voice	
<u>Advanced</u>	<u>Key</u>	Collocations, present simple continuous passive	

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

cattle deforestation logging rancher
urgent enormous satellite slaughterhouse

1. _____ means 'very, very big'.
2. A _____ is a farmer on a large farm in the Americas.
3. Animals are killed for their meat in a _____.
4. If something is _____, it is very, very important.
5. Cows which farmers keep for their meat or milk are called _____.
6. _____ is removing all the trees from large areas of land.
7. _____ is cutting down some trees for their wood.
8. A _____ is an object that travels high above the Earth and sends back pictures and other information.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. How much of the Amazon rainforest was lost last year?
2. What is CIFOR?
3. What percentage of Brazil's exported beef do the EU countries buy?
4. What percentage does the US buy?
5. How many cattle were there in the Amazon region in 2002?
6. How much will the Brazilian government spend to save the rainforest?

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

Level 1 | Elementary

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

An international report says that last year was a very bad year for the Amazon rainforest in Brazil. Satellite photographs show that almost 26,000 sq km of the world's largest forest was lost, 40% more than the year before. The Centre for International Forestry Research (CIFOR) says that this year's loss could be even greater.

The main reason for the loss of forest, or deforestation, is that farmers are cutting down trees so that they can produce grasslands for their cows. Brazil exports a lot of beef to Europe and Brazilian beef is very popular in Europe because there is no mad cow disease in Brazil. The CIFOR report says that EU countries now buy almost 40% of Brazil's 578,000

tonnes of exported beef. Egypt, Russia and Saudi Arabia import 35%. The US takes only 8%.

"Beef exports are the main reason for the damage to the forest, as cattle ranchers are destroying the rainforests," said David Kaimowitz, the director general of CIFOR. He said that logging is not a direct cause of deforestation. The number of cattle in the Amazon region increased by more than 100% to 57 million between 1990 and 2002, the report says. "[In that time] the percentage of Europe's meat imports coming from Brazil increased from 40% to 74%."

The Americans say that soya farming for the European market causes deforestation. The CIFOR report does not agree with this "Soyabean farming in the Amazon region is increasing but it only causes a small percentage of total deforestation," it says.

The report says that enormous ranching operations are now controlling the beef export market. "In the 1970s and 1980s small ranchers produced most of the beef in the Amazon region. They sold it to local slaughterhouses. Now large commercial ranchers are producing the beef and selling it to European supermarkets."

Last month the Brazilian government said it was going to spend \$133 million to help to save the rainforest. This is a very positive step. Without urgent action to save the rainforest, a huge area of forest will disappear during the next 18 months. CIFOR says that the Brazilian government must stop ranchers using government land, stop building roads in the forest, and give money to people to keep land as forest.

John Vidal
The Guardian Weekly, page 3

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Decide whether these sentences are true or false:

1. Logging is the main cause of deforestation.
2. Brazilian beef is not popular in Europe.
3. The US buys more Brazilian beef than the EU does.
4. Soyabean farming causes only a small percentage of deforestation.
5. In the 1970s and 1980s enormous ranching operations produced most of the beef in the Amazon region.
6. The Brazilian government is spending money to help save the rainforest.

4 Vocabulary - animals and meat

Match the animals with the meat:

1. cattle (cows)
 2. sheep
 3. pigs
 4. hens
-
- a. lamb
 - b. chicken
 - c. beef
 - d. pork

5 Vocabulary - prepositions

Fill the gaps with a preposition. Check your answers in the text.

1. Last year was a very bad year _____ the rainforest.
2. Cattle farming is the main reason _____ deforestation.
3. Logging is not a direct cause _____ deforestation.
4. The percentage of imports increased _____ 40% _____ 74%.
5. The report does not agree _____ the Americans.
6. Small ranchers sold their beef _____ local slaughterhouses.

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

Level 1 | Elementary

6 Grammar focus - present continuous

Look at this sentence from the text:

Soyabean farming in the Amazon region is increasing.

This means that this activity is happening now and is continuing. We use the present continuous to talk about these processes.

Make more sentences using the present continuous from these prompts. You can check your answers in the text.

1.	farmers	cut down	trees
2.	cattle ranchers	destroy	rainforests
3.	enormous ranching operations	control	beef export market
4.	commercial ranchers	produce	beef and ...
5.	... they	sell	European supermarkets
6.	the rainforest	disappear	

Demand for beef speeds up destruction of Amazon forest

Level 2 | Intermediate

Last year was a very bad year for deforestation in the Amazon region of Brazil.

1 Key vocabulary

Match these words with their meanings.

1. deforestation
 2. logging
 3. cattle
 4. rancher
 5. slaughterhouse
 6. restrict
-
- a. a person who owns or manages a large farm in the Americas
 - b. to place limits on something
 - c. the process of removing all the trees from a large area of land
 - d. the work of cutting down trees for wood
 - e. cows kept by farmers for their milk and meat
 - f. a building where animals are killed for their meat

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. How much of the Amazon forest was lost last year?
2. How much beef does Brazil export each year?
3. Find four countries not in the EU that import beef from Brazil.
4. What is CIFOR?
5. How many cattle were there in the Amazon region in 2002?
6. How much will the Brazilian government spend on measures to control deforestation?

Demand for beef speeds up destruction of Amazon forest

Level 2 | Intermediate

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

According to a recent report, last year was a very bad year for deforestation in the Amazon region of Brazil. Satellite pictures showed that almost 26,000 sq km of the world's largest continuous forest was lost, 40% more than in the previous year. And this year's loss could be greater, according to the Centre for International Forestry Research (CIFOR).

The main reason for the destruction of the forest is the increasing demand for Brazilian beef in Europe. Many people are afraid that European cattle are still infected with mad cow disease and foot and mouth disease, so Brazilian beef is becoming more and more popular. The CIFOR report says that EU countries now take almost 40% of Brazil's 578,000 tonnes of exported beef. Egypt, Russia and Saudi Arabia between them import 35%. The US takes only 8% because it has strict limits on imports in order to protect its own beef producers.

"Beef exports are the main cause of the deforestation, as

cattle ranchers are destroying the rainforests," said David Kaimowitz, the director general of CIFOR. He said that logging contributed only indirectly to deforestation. The number of cattle in the Amazon region more than doubled to 57 million between 1990 and 2002, the report says. "[In that time] the percentage of Europe's processed meat imports that came from Brazil rose from 40% to 74%. Markets in Russia and the Middle East are also responsible for much of this new demand for Brazilian beef."

But the report does not agree with the American argument that GM-free soya farming for the European market is leading to deforestation. "Although there has been a lot of concern in recent years about the increase of soybean cultivation in the Amazon region, it only leads to a small percentage of total deforestation," the authors say. Mr Kaimowitz said that the rate of Amazonian deforestation could increase in the next few years as foot and mouth disease disappears from Brazil.

The report says that giant ranching operations linked to European supermarkets are now dominating the beef export

market. "In the 1970s and 1980s most of the meat from the Amazon was being produced by small ranchers selling to local slaughterhouses. Very large commercial ranchers linked to supermarkets are now targeting the whole of Brazil and the global market," Mr Kaimowitz said.

Last month President Luis Inacio (Lula) da Silva announced new measures worth \$133m to control the rate of deforestation in the Amazon and provide greater support for local regions and community forestry. "The government's approach goes in the right direction, but without urgent action the Brazilian Amazon could lose an additional area the size of Denmark over the next 18 months."

CIFOR recommends that the Brazilian government should also try to keep ranchers off government land, restrict road projects that open up the forest, and provide economic incentives to maintain land as forest.

John Vidal
The Guardian Weekly, page 3

Demand for beef speeds up destruction of Amazon forest

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer for each question:

1. **What, according to the report, is the main reason for the increase in deforestation in Brazil?**
 - a. soya farming
 - b. logging
 - c. cattle farming
2. **Why is there an increased demand for Brazilian beef?**
 - a. because there is still a fear of cattle disease in Europe
 - b. because it is cheaper than soya
 - c. because the US has strict limits on imports
3. **What, according to the Americans, is the main reason for deforestation in Brazil?**
 - a. GM-free soya farming
 - b. logging
 - c. cattle farming
4. **What will happen if urgent action is not taken?**
 - a. cattle farming will increase even more
 - b. an area the size of Denmark could be lost in the next 18 months
 - c. road building in the forests will increase

4 Vocabulary - find the words that mean...

1. Find a three-word expression that means 'a brain disease in cattle'.
2. Find a noun which means 'worry'.
3. Find a verb which means 'to increase by 100%'.
4. Find a word which means 'the process of growing crops or plants'.
5. Find another word for 'writer'.
6. Find an adjective that means 'very, very large'.

Demand for beef speeds up destruction of Amazon forest

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary - word building

Complete the table

	<u>Verb</u>	<u>Noun</u>
1.	destroy	_____
2.	demand	_____
3.	cultivate	_____
4.	increase	_____
5.	research	_____
6.	argue	_____
7.	disappear	_____
8.	dominate	_____
9.	produce	_____
10.	announce	_____

6 Grammar focus - passive voice

Look at this example:

Cattle farming causes deforestation.

We can also say:

Deforestation is caused by cattle farming.

Rewrite these sentences in the passive voice in the appropriate tense.

1. The EU imports 40% of Brazil's exported beef.
2. Cattle ranching is destroying the rainforest.
3. Logging does not cause deforestation.
4. Giant ranches dominate the beef export market.
5. The President announced new measures.
6. In the past small ranchers produced most of the meat.

7 Discussion

What are the arguments for and against the destruction of the rain forest? Look at it from the point of view of:

- a) cattle farmers
- b) loggers
- c) local people

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key vocabulary

Complete the sentences using these words from the text:

deforestation quota herd logging play down
slaughterhouse indigenous rancher justifiable restrict

1. A _____ is a building where animals are killed for their meat.
2. A large group of animals that live and move about together is called a _____.
3. A _____ is someone who owns or manages a large farm in the Americas.
4. _____ is the process of removing all the trees from a large area of land.
5. If you _____ something you place limits on it.
6. _____ is the work of cutting down trees for wood.
7. If something is _____, there is a good reason for it.
8. If you _____ a problem, you try to make it seem less important than it really is.
9. A _____ is an amount of something that someone is officially allowed to have or do.
10. The _____ people of a region are the people who lived there for a very long time before other people came to live there.

2 True or false?

Decide whether these statements are true or false and then look in the text to check your answers:

1. The Amazonian forest is the world's largest continuous forest.
2. Most of Brazil's beef is exported to the United States.
3. Brazilian beef is popular in Europe because people are afraid that European cattle are diseased.
4. Logging is the main reason for deforestation.
5. Soybean cultivation causes more deforestation than cattle farming.
6. There is no foot and mouth disease in Brazil.

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

Level 3 | Advanced

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

Europe's demand for beef made last year one of the worst yet for Amazonian deforestation, according to an international research report that quotes Brazilian government figures due to be released soon. Last year satellite pictures showed that almost 26,000 sq km of the world's largest continuous forest was lost, 40% more than in the previous year. And this year's loss could be greater, says the internationally funded Centre for International Forestry Research (CIFOR).

The destruction is being driven by a growing demand for Brazilian beef in Europe because of the fear of mad cow disease and foot and mouth in European herds, last week's CIFOR report says. EU countries, it says, now take almost 40% of Brazil's 578,000 tonnes of exported beef. Egypt, Russia and Saudi Arabia between them import 35%. The US, which has strict beef quota systems to protect its own ranchers, takes only 8%.

"The deforestation is being fuelled by beef exports, with

cattle ranchers making mincemeat out of the rainforests," said David Kaimowitz, the director general of CIFOR and one of the report's authors. He said that logging contributed only indirectly to deforestation. The Amazon's cattle population more than doubled to 57 million between 1990 and 2002, the report says. "[In that time] the percentage of Europe's processed meat imports that came from Brazil rose from 40% to 74%. Markets in Russia and the Middle East are also responsible for much of this new demand for Brazilian beef."

But it plays down US claims that GM-free soya farming for the European market is leading to deforestation. "Although the last few years have witnessed a great deal of justifiable concern about the expansion of soybean cultivation into the Amazon, that still explains only a small percentage of total deforestation," the authors say. Mr Kaimowitz said that the rate of Amazonian deforestation could grow in the next few years as Brazil became free of foot and mouth disease.

The report suggests that giant ranching operations linked to European supermarkets were now dominating the beef export

market. "In the 1970s and 1980s most of the meat from the Amazon was being produced by small ranchers selling to local slaughterhouses. Very large commercial ranchers linked to supermarkets are now targeting the whole of Brazil and the global market," Mr Kaimowitz said.

Last month President Luis Inacio (Lula) da Silva announced new measures worth \$133m to restrict deforestation in the Amazon and provide greater support for indigenous territories and community forestry. "The government's approach goes in the right direction, but unless urgent action is taken the Brazilian Amazon could lose an additional area the size of Denmark over the next 18 months," Benoit Mertens, another author of the report, said.

CIFOR recommends that the Brazilian government should also try to keep ranchers off government land, restrict road projects that open up the forest, and provide economic incentives to maintain land as forest.

John Vidal
The Guardian Weekly page 3

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Find the expression

Find an expression in the text which means 'completely destroying'.

4 Comprehension check - cause and effect

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences:

1. Europe's demand for beef ...
 2. Brazilian beef is popular in Europe ...
 3. The US takes only 8% of Brazilian beef exports ...
 4. GM-free soybean cultivation cannot be blamed for most of the destruction ...
 5. The rate of deforestation is likely to increase ...
 6. Although logging is a factor in deforestation ...
 7. Unless urgent action is taken ...
 8. The transformation of the Amazonian beef industry from a local industry to a global industry ...
-
- a. ... a huge area of rainforest will be lost in the next 18 months.
 - b. ... because it has strict quota systems to protect its own farmers.
 - c. ... it only contributes indirectly to it.
 - d. ... because it accounts for only a small percentage of deforestation.
 - e. ... has led directly to an increase in deforestation in Brazil.
 - f. ... because Brazil will probably soon be free of foot and mouth disease.
 - g. ... was caused by a link-up between European supermarkets and commercial ranchers.
 - h. ... because European consumers are afraid of mad cow disease in European herds.

5 Vocabulary - collocations

Which prepositions follow these words?

1. demand _____
2. fear _____
3. concern _____
4. linked _____
5. support _____
6. according _____
7. due _____
8. responsible _____

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Vocabulary work - words for groups of animals

Put these words into the correct box (eg 'a herd of cattle'):

dogs sheep cows birds wolves elephants

HERD	FLOCK	PACK

7 Grammar focus - present simple continuous passive

Look at this example:

The deforestation is being fuelled by beef exports.

Make more sentences in the same form from these prompts:

1.	millions of trees	cut down
2.	large areas of rainforest	lose
3.	40% of Brazil's beef	export to the EU
4.	the whole of Brazil	target
5.	new measures	introduce

8 Discussion

Which of these are more important: the forests, food, income for local farmers?

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

Level 1 | Elementary

Answer key

1 Key vocabulary

1. enormous
2. rancher
3. slaughterhouse
4. urgent
5. cattle
6. deforestation
7. logging
8. satellite

2 Find the information

1. 26,000 sq km
2. The Centre for International Forestry Research
3. Almost 40%
4. 8%
5. 57 million
6. \$133 million

3 Comprehension check

1. F
2. F
3. F
4. T
5. F
6. T

4 Vocabulary - animals and meat

1. c
2. a
3. d
4. b

5 Vocabulary – prepositions

1. for
2. for
3. of
4. from/to
5. with
6. to

6 Grammar focus – present continuous

1. Farmers are cutting down trees.
2. Cattle ranchers are destroying the rainforests.
3. Enormous ranching operations are controlling the beef export market.
4. Commercial ranchers are producing the beef and ...
5. ... they are selling it to European supermarkets.
6. The rainforest is disappearing.

Demand for beef speeds up destruction of Amazon forest

Level 2 | Intermediate

Answer key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. c
2. d
3. e
4. a
5. f
6. b

2 Find the information

1. 26,000 sq km
2. 578,000 tonnes
3. Egypt, Russia, Saudi Arabia and the US
4. The Centre for International Forestry Research
5. 57 million
6. \$133 million

3 Comprehension check

1. c
2. a
3. a
4. b

4 Vocabulary – find the words that mean...

1. mad cow disease
2. concern
3. double
4. cultivation
5. author
6. giant

5 Vocabulary – word building

1. destruction
2. demand
3. cultivation
4. increase
5. research
6. argument
7. disappearance
8. domination
9. production
10. announcement

6 Grammar focus – passive voice

1. 40% of Brazil's exported beef is imported by the EU.
2. The rainforest is being destroyed by cattle ranching.
3. Deforestation is not caused by logging.
4. The beef export market is dominated by giant ranches.
5. New measures were announced by the President.
6. In the past most of the meat was produced by small ranchers.

Demand for beef speeds destruction of Amazon forest

Level 3 | Advanced

Answer key

1 Key vocabulary

1. slaughterhouse
2. herd
3. rancher
4. deforestation
5. restrict
6. logging
7. justifiable
8. play down
9. quota
10. indigenous

2 True or false?

1. T
2. F
3. T
4. F
5. F
6. F

3 Find the expression

'making mincemeat out of'

4 Comprehension check – cause and effect

1. e
2. h
3. b
4. d
5. f
6. c
7. a
8. g

5 Vocabulary – collocations

1. for
2. of
3. about
4. to
5. for
6. to
7. to
8. for

6 Vocabulary work – words for groups of animals

HERD: cows, elephants

FLOCK: sheep, birds

PACK: dogs, wolves

7 Grammar focus

1. Millions of trees are being cut down.
2. Large areas of rainforest are being lost.
3. 40% of Brazil's beef is being exported to the EU.
4. The whole of Brazil is being targeted.
5. New measures are being introduced.

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Spare a tear for Argentina

<u>Elementary</u>	Word building	Prepositions	If countries like Argentina produce enough food to feed their population, why are children suffering from malnutrition?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Collocations and prepositions	Reported speech (will)	
<u>Advanced</u>	Metaphorical and idiomatic phrases	Prepositions	

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Pre-reading activity - Key Vocabulary

The following words and expressions are important for understanding the text. Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 If you suffer from malnutrition ... | a ... you can't take money out of the bank. |
| 2 If you are wealthy ... | b ... many people don't like it. |
| 3 If your bank account is frozen ... | c ... prices are high and money loses its value. |
| 4 If there is high unemployment ... | d ... you don't have enough to eat and you become ill. |
| 5 If there is high inflation ... | e ... you feel very ashamed. |
| 6 If a state company is privatised ... | f ... it is very, very sad. |
| 7 If something is unpopular ... | g ... it is sold by the government to private companies. |
| 8 If you feel humiliated ... | h ... a lot of people have no work. |
| 9 If something is a tragedy ... | i ... you have a lot of money. |

Scan reading

Find the answer to these questions as quickly as possible. The answers are all numbers or dates:

- 1 How many World Cups had Mr Blanco seen as a journalist?
- 2 What is the unemployment rate in Argentina?
- 3 How many children are suffering from malnutrition?
- 4 What was the inflation rate in the late 1980s?
- 5 What was the inflation rate in the early 90s?
- 6 When did the dollar begin to rise?

SPARE A TEAR FOR ARGENTINA

The people of Argentina have been watching the World Cup with great interest. A famous Argentinian journalist, Horacio Garcia Blanco, a reporter at the previous 9 World Cups, was not present at this year's World Cup. Mr Blanco died just two weeks before the World Cup began. He needed a kidney transplant. The operation was expensive but Mr Blanco was quite a wealthy man. The money, he thought, would not be a problem. But the Argentinian

authorities have frozen all the private bank accounts in the country. Mr Blanco was not allowed to take out more than 10% of his money. Because of this he could not pay for his operation and so he died.

For many Argentinians Blanco's story is an example of what has been happening to their country over the past four years. During this time Argentina has changed from a successful country into an economic

disaster zone. Unemployment is 25%, the economy is getting smaller at a rate of 15% a year, and the central bank has no money to defend the currency. Argentina produces enough food to feed its population ten times over, but almost 25% of its children are suffering from malnutrition.

Every day, outside the Presidential Palace, where Evita Peron waved to the crowds from the balcony, there

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

are demonstrations against the Peronist president, Eduardo Duhalde. The people in the demonstrations are not young students, but elderly ladies from Buenos Aires' high society. Argentina's middle class is now poor and angry. Very angry indeed.

No one imagined this would happen in the mid-90s, when the Peronist president, Carlos Menem, controlled Argentina's hyper-inflation and introduced many economic reforms. Menem removed exchange controls, privatised large sections of Argentina's state-owned firms and opened up the country to foreign competition. He also fixed the exchange rate against the dollar at one-to-one. As a result, inflation fell from 5,000% a year in the late 1980s

to almost zero in the early 90s.

But there was also a negative side. One-to-one with the dollar was good for Argentina when the US dollar was falling, as it did for the first half of the 90s, because that meant that Argentinian exports to the rest of South America and Europe were very cheap. But from 1995, when the dollar began to rise, everything changed. Argentinian exports became very expensive.

President Duhalde now has to find a way to unfreeze bank accounts, give compensation to the banks for the money they have lost, and also satisfy the International Monetary Fund (IMF) that hyper-inflation will not return to Argentina. The IMF wants to help Argentina but, in

return, Argentina will have to accept some conditions that will be unpopular with its people.

Argentina is a rich and cultured country. It feels humiliated. People believe that the economic situation will get worse before it gets better. History shows us that the combination of a middle class that has lost its wealth and a working class with nothing to lose can easily lead to revolution. That is the real worry. To lose a football match is not a tragedy. What is happening in Argentina now is a tragedy.

The Guardian Weekly 13-6-2002, page 10

Comprehension check

1 Why did Mr Blanco die?

- a because he was poor
- b because his bank account was frozen
- c because he was rich

2 How much food does Argentina produce?

- a enough to feed its population
- b enough to feed its population ten times over
- c not enough to feed its population

3 Who are demonstrating outside the Presidential Palace every day?

- a students
- b young ladies
- c old ladies

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

- 4 What happened when President Menem fixed the exchange rate against the dollar at one-to-one?
- a inflation fell to almost zero
 - b inflation increased
 - c inflation fell a little
- 5 What happened to Argentinian exports when the dollar was falling?
- a they were very expensive
 - b they were very cheap
 - c nothing happened
- 6 How do Argentines feel about the present situation?
- a they don't care
 - b they feel sad
 - c they feel very ashamed

Vocabulary – Word-Building

Complete the table using words from the text:

VERB	NOUN
1 to operate	_____
2 to demonstrate	_____
3 to compete	_____
4 to combine	_____
5 _____	defence
6 _____	product
7 _____	imagination
8 _____	introduction
9 _____	satisfaction

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Vocabulary – Prepositions

Fill the gaps using a suitable preposition. Check in the text if you need help.

- 1 People have been watching the World Cup _____ great interest.
- 2 Mr Blanco was not present _____ this year's World Cup.
- 3 Argentina has changed _____ a successful country _____ an unsuccessful one.
- 4 Many children are suffering _____ malnutrition.
- 5 People are demonstrating _____ the President.
- 6 Menem fixed the exchange rate _____ the dollar.
- 7 Everyone hopes hyper-inflation will not return _____ Argentina.
- 8 The IMF's conditions are unpopular _____ the people

If + Will. Complete the sentences with an appropriate phrase.

- 1 If the government in Argentina doesn't do something soon the people will be very unhappy.
- 2 If something similar happens in my country, I will _____ .
- 3 If the IMF helps, life in Argentina will _____ .
- 4 If I meet an Argentinian today, I will _____ .

Discussion point

If countries like Argentina produce enough food to feed 10 times their population, why are children suffering from malnutrition?

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

KEY

1 1d; 2i; 3a; 4h; 5c; 6g; 7b; 8e; 9f

2 1; 9 2; 25% 3; almost 25% 4; 5,000% 5; almost zero 6; 1995

3 1b; 2b; 3c; 4a; 5b; 6c

4 1 operation 2 demonstration 3 competition 4 combination 5 defend 6 produce
7 imagine 8 introduce 9 satisfy

5 1 with 2 at 3 from/into 4 from 5 against 6 against 7 to 8 with

6 personal answers (some suggestions below)

2 be very worried

3 get better

4 express my sympathy

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Pre-reading activities

1 The following words can be found in the text about Argentina:

World Cup	economy	currency	demonstrations
bank accounts	exchange rate	debts	bankrupt

Prediction. Which of these sentences is the best summary of the text?

- 1 The Argentinian football team's defeat in the World Cup will have a bad effect on the economy.
- 2 People in Argentina have been demonstrating because of the exchange rate.
- 3 Compared to the problems in the Argentinian economy, football is a minor problem.

2 Skimming exercise

Each of these sentences summarises a paragraph in the text. Put them in the correct order.

- a The IMF wants to impose some unpopular conditions on Argentina.
- b There are large demonstrations every day outside the Presidential Palace.
- c The situation may get worse before it gets better
- d When the dollar began to rise, Argentina suffered serious problems.
- e Argentina is collapsing economically, politically and socially.
- f In the mid-1990s President Menem introduced reforms and managed to control inflation.
- g Argentina's banks have frozen their customers accounts.

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

SPARE A TEAR FOR ARGENTINA

As the people of Argentina followed the fortunes of their football team in the World Cup, one person who did not take his usual place in the press box was the most famous of Argentina's sports journalists, Horacio Garcia Blanco. A veteran reporter of nine world cups, Blanco was expecting to cover his 10th when his doctors told him that he needed a kidney transplant. It should not have been a problem because Blanco, 65, was a wealthy man. He had the money to pay for the operation. But there was one problem. Like millions of other Argentines, Blanco's bank account has been frozen since December. Banks only have to pay out if judges rule that there are special circumstances. Blanco's case was not considered serious enough, and he was offered just 10% of his money in devalued pesos. The operation cost a lot more and Blanco died two weeks before the World Cup.

For many Argentines Blanco's story is an example of what has been happening to their country over the past four years, as it has changed from a successful country into one which is collapsing economically, politically and socially. Unemployment is 25%, the economy is contracting at a rate of 15% a year, the central bank is running out of money to defend the currency, and a quarter of children are suffering from malnutrition in a country so rich in farmland that it produces enough to feed 10 times its population.

Outside the Casa Rosada, where Evita waved to the adoring crowds from the balcony, there are daily demonstrations against the Peronist president, Eduardo Duhalde. These are not demonstrations led by the young, but elderly ladies from Buenos Aires high society. Argentina's middle class is now poor and angry. Very angry indeed.

Once Argentina was a guinea-pig for free-market ideology, but now it is an example of what happens when things go badly wrong. No one imagined this would happen in the mid-90s, when the Peronist president, Carlos Menem, was praised in the West for controlling Argentina's hyper-inflation and introducing a number of market-friendly reforms. Menem abolished exchange controls, privatised large sections of Argentina's state-owned firms and opened up the country to foreign competition. He also fixed the exchange rate against the dollar at one-to-one. As a result, inflation fell from 5,000% a year in the late 1980s to almost zero in the early 90s.

But the "miracle cure" also had a negative side. One-to-one with the dollar was fine when the US Dollar was falling, as it did for the first half of the 90s, because that meant that Argentinian exports to the rest of South America and Europe were very competitive. It was a different story, however, once the dollar started to rise from 1995 onwards. Argentina also had huge debts from the time of the military dictatorship

and the democratic governments that followed.

President Duhalde now has to find a way to unfreeze bank accounts, compensate the banks for their losses, and satisfy the IMF that hyper-inflation will not return. The IMF also wants to impose some tough conditions on Argentina, including allowing foreign companies to buy bankrupt Argentinian firms. This is not popular with the Argentinian people.

"First they came for our companies and they took them away," says a poster on the doors of Bank Boston. "Then they came for our savings and they stole them. Now they are coming for our whole country. Argentina rise - now or never."

Argentina is a country rich in resources and culture. Argentines feel humiliated. People think that the economic situation will get worse before it gets better. History suggests that the combination of a dispossessed middle class and a working class with nothing to lose is a catalyst for revolution. That is the real worry. Tragedy is not losing a football match. It is what is unfolding in Argentina now.

The Guardian Weekly 13-6-2002, page 10

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Comprehension check

Choose the best answer to these questions:

- 1 Why did Horacio Garcia Blanco die?
 - a The kidney transplant was too late.
 - b Most of his money was frozen in the bank.
 - c His condition was not considered serious enough.

 - 2 How much food does Argentina produce?
 - a Enough to feed its population 10 times over.
 - b 25% less than last year.
 - c Enough to feed 10% of its population.

 - 3 Who are the demonstrators outside the Casa Rosada?
 - a Young people.
 - b Old men.
 - c Old women.

 - 4 What happened when Menem introduced his reforms?
 - a Inflation rose to 5,000% a year.
 - b Inflation fell to almost zero.
 - c Hyper-inflation occurred.

 - 5 What happened to Argentinian exports when the US dollar was weak?
 - a They were cheaper.
 - b They were more expensive.
 - c They stopped growing.

 - 6 What do the Argentinian people think of the IMF proposals?
 - a They welcome them. Why?
 - b They dislike them. Why?
 - c They have no opinion.
-

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Vocabulary Work – Collocations

Match the verbs in the left-hand column with the nouns they collocate with in the right-hand column

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1 to run out of | a a demonstration |
| 2 to suffer from | b exchange controls |
| 3 to lead | c conditions |
| 4 to control | d money |
| 5 to abolish | e debts |
| 6 to compensate for | f growth |
| 7 to impose | g malnutrition |
| 8 to finance | h inflation |
| 9 to slow | i a bank account |
| 10 to freeze | j losses |

Vocabulary work – Prepositions

Complete the sentences using an appropriate preposition

- 1 Argentina has changed from a successful country _____ an unsuccessful one.
- 2 Its economy is contracting _____ a rate of 15% a year.
- 3 The central bank is running _____ of money.
- 4 Many children are suffering _____ malnutrition.
- 5 There are many demonstrations _____ the President.
- 6 President Menem was praised _____ controlling inflation.
- 7 The President now needs to compensate the banks _____ their losses.
- 8 This is not popular _____ the Argentinian people.
- 9 The IMF may impose tough conditions _____ Argentina.
- 10 Argentina is rich _____ resources.

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Reported speech (will) – no one imagined this would happen.

Look at the following two sentences:

- a) *No one imagined this would happen to Argentina.*
- b) *I think the economic situation will get worse before it gets better*

Notice that the first verb in a) is the past form 'imagined' and that the first verb in b) is the present form 'think'.

In a) the speaker (writer) uses 'would' because he is reporting opinions expressed in the past. In b) the speaker is expressing an opinion held at the time of speaking. The opinion is a prediction about the future.

Fill the gaps with either 'will' or 'would'.

- 1 Tracy said she _____ be here at 5.
- 2 I think she _____ be here soon. Don't worry.
- 3 The manager _____ not be happy if you do not work harder.
- 4 The girls _____ say no if ask them.
- 5 Sergio predicted that the teacher _____ give us a test today.
- 6 Sam _____ laugh at us if he finds out.

Discussion points

Should international bodies like the IMF be allowed to interfere in the internal affairs of countries?

Should foreign companies be allowed to own businesses in your country?

If countries like Argentina produce enough food to feed 10 times their population, why are children suffering from malnutrition?

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

KEY

1 3

2 g e b f d a c

3 1b; 2a; 3c; 4b; 5a; 6b

4 1d; 2g; 3a; 4h; 5b; 6j; 7c; 8e; 9f; 10i

5 1 into 2 at 3 out of 4 from 5 against 6 for 7 for 8 with 9 on 10 in

6 1 would (will is also possible in this case in spoken English especially when the act of reporting is close in time to the original comment) 2 will 3 will 4 will 5 would 6 will

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Pre-reading activities

1 Look at the headline again. What do you think the story is about?

- a Football
- b International politics
- c Economics

2 What do you know about Argentina?

Which of these statements are true and which are false?

TRUE FALSE

- | | | |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 The Argentine economy is expanding at the rate of 15% a year. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2 Argentina produces enough food to feed its population 10 times over. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3 Unemployment is currently around 25%. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4 In the late 1980s inflation in Argentina was 5,000% a year. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5 In the early 1990s inflation reached 10,000% a year. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6 In the mid-1990s the Argentinian peso was still pegged to the dollar. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Now read the text and check your answers.

SPARE A TEAR FOR ARGENTINA

Once a shining star of free-market capitalism, the country is in economic meltdown. So where did it all go wrong?

As Argentina followed its team in the World Cup, one who did not take his usual place in the press box was the sports journalists Horacio Garcia Blanco. A veteran reporter of nine world cups, Blanco was expecting to cover his 10th when his doctors told him that he needed a kidney transplant. It should not have been a problem because Blanco, 65, was comfortably off. He had the money to pay for the operation. But there was one snag. Like millions of other Argentinians, Blanco has had his account frozen since December. Banks only have to pay out if judges rule that there are special circum-

stances. Blanco's case was not considered serious enough, and he was offered just 10% of his money in devalued pesos. The operation cost a lot more and Blanco died two weeks before the World Cup.

For many Argentinians Blanco's story summed up what has been happening to their country over the past four years, as it has been transformed from the blue-eyed boy of Latin American globalisation into a country imploding economically, politically and socially. Unemployment is 25%, the economy is contracting at a rate of 15% a year, the central bank is running out of money to defend the currency, and a quarter of children are suffering from malnutrition in a country so rich in farmland that it produces

enough to feed 10 times its population.

Outside the Casa Rosada, where Evita waved to the adoring crowds from the balcony, there are daily demonstrations against the Peronist president, Eduardo Duhalde. These are not demonstrations orchestrated by the young, but by the grande dames of Buenos Aires, banging away on their pots and pans like May Day anarchists but with their hair nicely tinted for the occasion. Argentina's middle class has been impoverished. And it is angry. Very angry indeed.

Having been used as a test-bed for free-market ideology, Argentina is now the laboratory mouse for what to do when those ideas go badly

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

wrong. All this was unthinkable as recently as the mid-90s, when the Peronist president, Carlos Menem, was praised in the West for *taming Argentina's hyper-inflation* and introducing a package of market-friendly reforms. Menem pegged the peso to the dollar, abolished exchange controls, privatised large chunks of Argentina's state-owned firms and opened up the country to *the full blast of foreign competition*. The key to his early economic success was the dollar peg, since the commitment to convert pesos into dollars at a one-for-one exchange rate meant that Argentina could not fall back into bad habits and simply print money when times got tough. As a result, inflation fell from 5,000% a year in the late 1980s to almost zero in the early 90s.

But the "miracle cure" contained within it the seeds of its own destruction. Being pegged to the dollar was fine when the United States currency was falling, as it did for the first half of the 90s, because that meant that Argentinian exports to the rest of South America and Europe remained competitive. It was a different story, however, once the dollar started to rise from 1995

onwards. The deflationary impact of the dollar peg was exacerbated by another development - the spate of financial crises in developing countries that started in Mexico in 1994 and spread to Asia, Russia and Brazil between 1997 and 1999

Duhalde has yet to find a way of unfreezing deposits that satisfies the depositors, compensates the banks for the losses made as a result of devaluation, and alleviates the IMF's fears that the country could slip into hyper-inflation. He is now trying desperately to cut a deal with the IMF that would provide a bailout in return for the acceptance of stringent conditions. Until recently, the fund's tough-love approach was supported by Argentinians, who were convinced that any cash provided would find its way into the pockets of the notoriously corrupt political establishment. But the IMF's insistence on two further conditions has altered the public mood. The first is that the government in Buenos Aires changes its bankruptcy law to allow foreign - almost certainly US firms - to buy up liquidated Argentinian firms at bargain-basement prices. The second is that Argentina scraps an economic sub-

version law that was originally passed to deal with leftwing terrorists in the 70s, but is now being used against bankers accused of spiriting millions of dollars out of the country. The fund says that the reforms are vital if the confidence of foreign investors is to be restored.

Argentinians think otherwise. "First they came for our companies and they took them away," says a fly poster on the doors of Bank Boston, pitted with dents from hammer blows. "Then they came for our savings and they stole them. Now they are coming for our whole country. Argentina rise - now or never."

Argentina is a country rich in resources and culture. It feels its humiliation deeply. The sense is that the economic situation will get worse before it gets better. History suggests that the combination of a dispossessed middle class and a working class with nothing to lose is a catalyst for revolution. That is the real worry. Tragedy is not losing a football match. It is what is unfolding in Argentina now.

The *Guardian Weekly* 13-6-2002, page 10

Comprehension check

Choose the best answer for each of these questions:

- 1 Horacio Blanco, a leading Argentine sports journalist, died because:
 - a He had no money to pay for his operation.
 - b The bank refused to release his money.
 - c The price of the operation had increased by 10%.

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

- 2 When the writer says the Argentinian economy is "imploding", he means:
- a It is growing too rapidly.
 - b It is stagnating.
 - c It is collapsing.
- 3 Argentina's middle classes are demonstrating every day because:
- a They have lost their jobs.
 - b They are anarchists.
 - c They have become poor.
- 4 What was the initial effect of pegging the peso to the dollar?
- a Inflation fell to almost zero.
 - b The dollar fell in value.
 - c Argentina printed more money.
- 5 What happened in 1995 when the dollar (and the peso) began to rise in value?
- a There was a financial crisis in Mexico.
 - b Argentinian exports became more expensive.
 - c Inflation increased.
- 6 What will happen if Argentina changes its bankruptcy law?
- a American companies will buy liquidated local companies at cheap prices.
 - b Bankers will be able to export currency freely.
 - c The money will go to the corrupt political establishment.
- 7 What is the forecast for the immediate future?
- a Things will get better for a while.
 - b Things will get much worse.
 - c Things will get worse before they get better.

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Vocabulary Work

Match the words in the left-hand column with the definitions in the right-hand column.

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1 a snag | a impossible to imagine |
| 2 the blue-eyed boy | b famous for something bad |
| 3 barter | c very strict |
| 4 unthinkable | d the favourite |
| 5 a chunk | e to make a problem worse |
| 6 to exacerbate | f a problem |
| 7 to alleviate | g paying for goods with other goods not money |
| 8 stringent | h something that causes something to happen |
| 9 notorious | i a large piece |
| 10 a catalyst | j to make something less serious |

Vocabulary work 2 – collocations

Fill the gaps using an appropriate word from the text in the correct form.

- 1 In Argentina most bank accounts have been _____ .
- 2 People have been demonstrating _____ the government.
- 3 Carlos Menem was believed to have _____ inflation.
- 4 Menem's government _____ exchange controls.
- 5 The dollar peg meant that Argentina could not _____ into bad habits.
- 6 President Duhalde needs to find a way to _____ the fears of the IMF.
- 7 The IMF is insisting _____ two further conditions.
- 8 It is hoped that the reforms will _____ the confidence of foreign investors.

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Metaphorical and idiomatic phrases.

Try to paraphrase the meaning in context of the following phrases from the text. In some of the phrases there is a transfer of meaning from one area of language to another. In 1 language from agriculture/horticulture is transferred to help illustrate language discussing economics. Try to identify these transfers (using a dictionary helps!)

The first has been done for you.

- 1 *a test bed for free market ideology* → a place used to experiment with ideas and practices coming from free market ideas. (a test bed is a term from agriculture referring to an area set aside for experimental cultivation.)
- 2 *Argentina is now the laboratory mouse for what to do when these ideas go wrong* →
- 3 *Carlos Menem was praised for taming Argentina's hyperinflation* →
- 4 *to cut a deal that would provide a bail-out in return for the acceptance of stringent conditions* →

Discussion Points

Is investment from abroad the answer to the problems of a country like Argentina?

Should American companies be allowed to buy bankrupt Argentinian companies at knock-down prices?

Is the government justified in freezing people's bank accounts to protect the economy?

Spare a tear for Argentina

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

KEY

1 c

2 1F; 2T; 3T; 4T; 5F; 6T

3 1b; 2c; 3c; 4a; 5b; 6a; 7c

4 1f; 2d; 3g; 4a; 5i; 6e; 7j; 8c; 9b; 10h

5 1 frozen 2 against 3 tamed 4 abolished 5 fall back 6 alleviate 7 on 8 restore

6 2 Similar to 1, Argentina is acting like an experimental case. The language comes from Science

3 Carlos Menem was praised for bringing inflation under control. The verb 'tame' originally comes from animal husbandry (training animals).

4 The deal would allow Argentina to receive help for its problems. To 'bail out' is a phrasal verb coming from the noun 'bail'. Bail is the money given to a court when someone is allowed to stay out of prison until their trial. The transfer is therefore from legal language.

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Axles of evil

<u>Elementary</u>	Vocabulary: Opposites and prepositions	Article highlighting the debate about the fuel-guzzling American car - the SUV.
<u>Intermediate</u>	Reading comprehension and prepositions	
<u>Advanced</u>	Idiomatic expressions and collocations	

Axles of Evil

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Complete the sentences using these key words from the text:

environmentalist	truck	fake	military
vehicle	proud	gallon	gasoline

1. A _____ is a machine that you travel in.
2. A _____ is the same as 3.8 litres.
3. The word _____ means 'relating to armies or armed forces'.
4. A _____ is a large road vehicle used for carrying goods.
5. If you feel _____, you feel happy about something you have done.
6. If something is _____, it is a copy of something real.
7. An _____ is someone who wants to protect the environment.
8. In the UK it is called 'petrol'. In the USA they call it _____.

2 Find the Information

Look in the text and find the following information as quickly as possible:

1. What are SUVs?
2. What does Adam Weinstock do?
3. What is a Hummer?
4. Who is Ron DeFore?
5. How much petrol do SUVs use?
6. How much does petrol cost in the USA?

Axles of Evil

Level 1 | Elementary

Axles of evil

Arnold Schwarzenegger has five sports utility vehicles (SUVs). Mike Tyson has four. 30% of the cars sold in the USA are now SUVs. But now environmentalists are going to war against the SUV.

It's Tuesday night on the Upper West Side in New York and environmentalist Adam Weinstock has a lot of work to do. We turn the corner on 68th and Lexington and we see a whole street full of sports utility vehicles. SUVs are half car, half truck and they have names like Navigators, Excursions, Expeditions and Pathfinders - names that give us a picture of nature and outdoor life. But they are parked in the rich centre of Manhattan. Weinstock puts a fake parking ticket on them. "Open your eyes," it says. "Take a few deep breaths, and be honest with yourself... Why do you need such a huge car? This is not a war zone."

SUVs, and their military version, the Hummer, are very popular and they are making a lot of money for the US car industry. But they also use a lot of petrol. This is why environmentalists hate SUVs.

In Pennsylvania protesters set SUVs on fire; in Washington state they smashed their windscreens; in Massachusetts they painted the words "No Blood for Oil" on them.

Ron DeFore, the communications director of SUV Owners of America (SUVOA), says he is tired of environmentalists criticising Americans for their choice of vehicle. He thinks their arguments about the environment and safety are wrong. His message to them is: "Get on with your life and stop complaining."

On the SUVOA website you can read the words: "Is this a Great Country or What? Yes it is." Why? "Because we have the freedom to buy what cars we want and we must not lose that freedom because some people don't like SUVs." During the war in Iraq, Hummer drivers were proud of their vehicles. "When I turn on the TV, I see Humvees everywhere, and I'm proud," Sam Bernstein told the New York Times. "American soldiers in Iraq are not driving Audis!"

The environmentalists say that SUV drivers do not care about the environment. Once

again, it is a question of oil. Statistics show that four-wheel-drive SUVs use a gallon of petrol every 17.3 miles and some larger models need a gallon every 12 miles. Hummers use even more petrol. In comparison, the average petrol-fuelled saloon car does 30 miles to the gallon. Each person in the USA consumes about 4.5 times more energy than people in other countries of the world. "You could say that the American way is to do what you want when you want," says Weinstock. "But there's another American way where people work together for the good of everyone and we try to be an example for the rest of the world."

But the protests have not been very successful. Sales of SUVs are still growing faster than any other type of car. One of the reasons is that while the amount of petrol used by SUVs has a big effect on the environment, the cost of this petrol has a very small effect on people's pockets. Gasoline (petrol) in America costs just \$1.67 a gallon (3.8 litres), so people would save only \$135 a year by buying a car that used less petrol than the SUV.

Guardian Weekly

Axles of Evil

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings with the endings:

1. SUVs have names like Excursions and Pathfinders ...
 2. Environmentalists dislike SUVs ...
 3. SUV drivers are proud of their vehicles ...
 4. SUVs use ...
 5. Americans use ...
 6. The communications director of SUVOA thinks that ...
 7. Sales of SUVs are ...
 8. The protests have not been very successful ...
-
- a. ... more than 40% more fuel than normal cars.
 - b. ... growing faster than any other type of car.
 - c. ... because their names give us a picture of nature and outdoor life.
 - d. ... because the US army used Hummers in Iraq.
 - e. ... because petrol is so cheap in the USA.
 - f. ... environmentalists should stop complaining.
 - g. ... 4.5 times more energy than people in other countries of the world.
 - h. ... because they use a lot of petrol and damage the environment.

4 Vocabulary | Opposites

Find the words in the text that are the opposites of these words:

1. tiny _____
2. unpopular _____
3. love _____
4. dishonest _____
5. right _____
6. unsuccessful _____
7. real _____
8. poor _____

Axles of Evil

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary | Prepositions

Complete the sentences using a preposition:

1. The whole street was full _____ SUVs.
2. Protesters set SUVs _____ fire.
3. Be honest _____ yourself.
4. During the Iraq war, many drivers were proud _____ their vehicles.
5. Protesters say SUV drivers do not care _____ the environment.
6. The amount of petrol used has a big effect _____ the environment.
7. SUVs make a lot of money _____ the car industry.
8. 30% _____ the cars sold in the US are SUVs.

6 Puzzle

Rearrange the letters to make words from the text:

1. leivche
2. rolpupa
3. sonpicramo
4. nevnrenimot
5. gransmute

Axles of Evil

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. vehicle
2. gallon
3. military
4. truck
5. proud
6. fake
7. environmentalist
8. gasoline

2 Find the Information

1. Sports utility vehicles
2. He's an environmentalist
3. A military SUV
4. The Communications Director of SUVVOA
5. 17.3 miles to the gallon
6. \$1.67 a gallon

3 Comprehension Check

1. c
2. h
3. d
4. a
5. g
6. f
7. b
8. e

4 Opposites

1. huge
2. popular
3. hate
4. honest
5. wrong
6. successful
7. fake
8. rich

5 Prepositions

1. of
2. on
3. with
4. of
5. about
6. on
7. for
8. of

6 Puzzle

1. vehicle
2. popular
3. comparison
4. environment
5. arguments

Axles of Evil

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading | Find the Information

Find the following information in the text as quickly as possible:

1. What are SUVs?
2. What are Navigators, Excursions, Expeditions and Pathfinders?
3. What is SUVVOA?
4. What is a Hummer?
5. How far does an SUV travel on a gallon of petrol?
6. How much does petrol (gasoline) cost in the USA?
7. How many litres are there in a gallon?

2 Key Vocabulary

Match the words with their meanings:

1. fake
 2. controversial
 3. wealthy
 4. patriotic
 5. environmentalist
 6. reputation
 7. slogan
 8. violation
-
- a. someone who wants to protect the environment
 - b. a short phrase used by a political party or movement
 - c. made to look like something real in order to trick people
 - d. an action that is in opposition to a law or principle
 - e. causing a lot of disagreement
 - f. very rich
 - g. the opinion people have about how good or bad something is
 - h. feeling a lot of love and respect towards your country

Axles of Evil

Level 2 | Intermediate

Axles of evil

Arnold Schwarzenegger has five. Mike Tyson has four. A third of all cars sold in the US are now sports utility vehicles, or SUVs. But now environmentalists are going to war against the SUV.

It's Tuesday night on the Upper West Side in New York and Adam Weinstock has a lot of work to do. As we turn the corner on 68th and Lexington, we see a whole street full of sports utility vehicles. SUVs are half car, half truck and they have names like Navigators, Excursions, Expeditions and Pathfinders - names that provide an image of the great outdoors. But they are parked in the wealthy heart of New York. Weinstock approaches each vehicle critically. "Look at the metal bars on the front of the vehicle," he says. "They're particularly important for all the trees you're going to run into when you drive around New York City." And then he puts a fake parking ticket on them. "Violation: Earth," it says. "Open your eyes, take a few deep breaths, and get honest with yourself... Why do you need

such a huge car? This is not a militarized zone."

Ron DeFore, the communications director of SUV Owners of America (SUVOA), says if anyone like Weinstock touched his SUV, he would "hire a private detective to find him and have him thrown into jail for damaging private property." He is tired of environmentalists criticising Americans for their choice of vehicle. He believes their arguments about the environment and safety are wrong. His message to them? "Get on with your life and stop complaining."

SUVs, and their military equivalent, the Hummer, have made "light trucks" the most successful category the US car industry has ever known and one of the most profitable. But they are also extremely controversial, mainly because of their reputation for using large quantities of petrol. SUVs are hated by environmentalists. SUVs were set alight by protesters in Pennsylvania; in Washington state they have had their windshields smashed; in Massachusetts

they were spray-painted with the slogan: "No Blood for Oil".

The message from SUVOA's founder on its website begins: "Is this a Great Country or What? Yes it is." Why? "Because we have the freedom to own and operate the vehicles of our choice and to express our belief that freedom must not be diminished because some people dislike SUVs." During the war in Iraq, Hummer drivers regarded their choice of vehicle as a patriotic act. "When I turn on the TV, I see Humvees everywhere, and I'm proud," Sam Bernstein told the New York Times. "American soldiers in Iraq are not driving Audis!"

According to the environmentalists, SUV drivers do not care about the environment. Once again, it is all about oil. Federal statistics show that four-wheel-drive SUVs average 17.3 miles per gallon and on some larger models that goes down to just 12 miles a gallon. Hummers are even worse. In comparison, the average petrol-fuelled saloon manages 30mpg. Each person in the USA consumes about 4.5 times more energy

Axles of Evil

Level 2 | Intermediate

than the world average, so the debate over SUVs is linked to what responsibility America has to the rest of the world and how it should fulfil that responsibility. "You could say that the American way is to do what you want when you want," says Weinstock. "But there's another American way where people work together for the good of

everyone and we try to set an example for the rest of the world."

So far the protests have had little effect on the American conscience. Sales of SUVs continue to grow faster than those of any other type of car. One of the reasons that the protests have had such little effect is that while the SUV's

fuel consumption makes a big difference to the environment, it has little effect on the pocket. At about \$1.67 a gallon (3.8 litres), gasoline in America is so cheap that an extra five miles to the gallon would save the average American only \$135 a year.

Guardian Weekly

Axles of Evil

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer for each question:

1. Why are SUVs controversial?
 - a. Because they are big.
 - b. Because they are like military vehicles.
 - c. Because they are more damaging to the environment than smaller cars.

2. What does Adam Weinstock do?
 - a. He's a parking attendant.
 - b. He tries to draw attention to the damage caused by SUVs.
 - c. He damages private property.

3. What is Ron DeFore's advice to the environmentalists?
 - a. Hire a private detective.
 - b. Choose your own vehicle.
 - c. Stop complaining.

4. Why did Hummer drivers regard their choice of vehicle as patriotic?
 - a. Because US soldiers drove Hummers during the war in Iraq.
 - b. Because they are large military vehicles.
 - c. Because they don't like environmentalists.

5. How much more fuel does an SUV use compared to an ordinary car?
 - a. 100%
 - b. About 40%
 - c. 4.5%

Axles of Evil

Level 2 | Intermediate

4 Vocabulary | Opposites

Find words in the text which are the opposites of these words:

1. poor _____
2. genuine _____
3. civilian _____
4. public _____
5. heavy _____
6. unsuccessful _____
7. tiny _____
8. expensive _____

5 Vocabulary | Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition:

1. Environmentalists are going to war _____ SUVs.
2. Some streets in New York are full _____ SUVs.
3. Ron DeFore wants environmentalists thrown _____ jail.
4. He is tired _____ them criticising SUV owners.
5. SUVs have a reputation _____ using a lot of fuel.
6. Some people say SUV drivers do not care _____ the environment.
7. _____ comparison with other vehicles, SUVs use a lot of fuel.
8. Higher fuel consumption makes a big difference _____ the environment.

6 Discussion

Should people be allowed to drive vehicles that use large quantities of fuel?

Make a list of points for and against driving SUVs.

Axles of Evil

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Find the Information

1. Sports utility vehicles
2. SUVs
3. SUV Owners of America
4. A military vehicle
5. 17.3 miles (or as little as 12 miles)
6. \$1.67 a gallon
7. 3.8

2 Key Vocabulary

1. c
2. e
3. f
4. h
5. a
6. g
7. b
8. d

3 Comprehension Check

1. c
2. b
3. c
4. a
5. b

4 Vocabulary – Opposites

1. wealthy
2. fake
3. military
4. private
5. light
6. successful
7. huge
8. cheap

5 Vocabulary - Prepositions

1. against
2. of
3. into
4. of
5. for
6. about
7. in
8. to

Axles of Evil

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Pre-reading | What do you think?

1. What does SUV stand for?
 - a. Super Useful Vehicle
 - b. Sports Utility Vehicle
 - c. Safe Use Vehicle

2. Why are environmentalists opposed to SUVs?
 - a. They are only owned by rich people.
 - b. They consume much more fuel than ordinary cars.
 - c. They take up a lot of space in cities.

3. Why do many Americans defend the use of SUVs?
 - a. They believe people should be free to choose the type of car they drive.
 - b. They regard buying an SUV as a patriotic act.
 - c. They don't care how much fuel they use.

Now look in the text and check your answers.

2 Idiomatic Expressions

Match the following idiomatic expressions used in the text with their meanings.

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1. gas-guzzling | a. a play on words meaning "unpleasant cars" |
| 2. bete noire | b. filling a space completely; everywhere |
| 3. axles of evil | c. fanatical environmentalists |
| 4. hot-button issue | d. using a huge amount of fuel |
| 5. Gotham | e. the favourite target for activists or protesters |
| 6. envirocrazies | f. a very controversial topic |
| 7. wall-to-wall | g. another name for New York City, derived from the city in the Batman movies |

Axles of Evil

Level 3 | Advanced

Axles of evil

Arnold Schwarzenegger has five. Mike Tyson has four. And they account for a third of all car sales in the US. But now environmentalists are going to war against the SUV.

It's Tuesday night on the Upper West Side in New York and Adam Weinstock has his work cut out. As we turn the corner on 68th and Lexington, an entire block of sports utility vehicles awaits him. Half car, half truck they have names like Navigators, Excursions, Expeditions, Pathfinders, Cherokees and Escalades - names designed to evoke the great outdoors parked in the wealthy heart of densely packed Gotham. Weinstock approaches each one with a critical eye. "You'll notice the front grilles," he says, pointing to the bars framing the bumper. "They're particularly important for all the trees you're going to run into when riding around New York City." And then he slaps them with a fake parking ticket. "Violation: Earth," it says. "Open your eyes, take a few deep breaths, and get honest with yourself . . . Why do you

need such a huge car? This is not a militarized zone."

Ron DeFore, the communications director of SUV Owners of America (SUVOA), says if anyone like Weinstock touched his SUV (what others call a four-wheel drive or off-road vehicle), he would "hire a private investigator, track that animal down and get them put in jail for defacement of personal property". He is tired of "envirocrazies" giving Americans a hard time for their vehicle choice and believes their arguments about the environment and safety are bogus. His message to them? "Get on with your life and stop bitching."

The SUV is all the rage. Along with its even bigger, uglier, warlike cousin, the Hummer, it makes up almost a third of all the cars sold in America. It has made "light trucks" the most successful category the US car industry has ever known and one of the most profitable. Indeed its popularity is matched only by the controversy it provokes. Its gas-guzzling reputation has made it the *bete noire* of environmental activists. In

January some SUVs were set alight by protesters in Pennsylvania; in Washington state they have had their windshields smashed; in Massachusetts they were spray-painted with the slogan: "No Blood for Oil". Branded the "axles of evil", they have been the target of a nationwide advertising campaign. They are ticketed in their millions and attract bumper stickers declaring: "As a matter of fact, I do own the road," and "I'm changing the environment, ask me how."

The row has transformed the SUV from a car into a national metaphor that envelops just about every hot-button political issue and cultural touchstone from religion to sex, from tax-cuts to the first Gulf War. These are iconic cars for iconic people.

The message from SUVOA's founder on its website begins: "Is this a Great Country or What? Yes it is." Why? "Because we have the freedom to own and operate the vehicles of our choice and to express our belief that freedom must not be diminished because some individuals dislike SUVs."

Axles of Evil

Level 3 | Advanced

When fighting in Iraq was at its height, Hummer drivers regarded their choice of vehicle as a patriotic act. "When I turn on the TV, I see wall-to-wall Humvees, and I'm proud," Sam Bernstein told the New York Times. "They're not out there in Audi A4s," he said of the troops.

Someone who drives an SUV, according to its critics, does not care about the environment. At the heart of this controversy, like so many here in recent years, is America's favourite drug - oil. Federal figures show that four-wheel-drive SUVs average 17.3 miles per gallon and on some larger models that goes down to 12.

Hummers are even worse. In comparison, the average petrol-fuelled saloon manages 30mpg. In a country where, according to the US department of energy, per-capita energy consumption has been about 4.5 times greater than the world average, the debate over SUVs is linked to the broader national debate - namely what responsibility America has to the rest of the world and how it should go about fulfilling it. "You could say that the American way is to do what you want when you want," says Weinstock. "But there's another American way where people pull together for the common good and we try to set an

example for the rest of the world."

So far the protests have had little effect on the American conscience. Sales of SUVs continue to climb faster than those of any other type of car. One of the reasons that the protesters' entreaties may have converted so few is that while the SUV's fuel consumption makes a big difference to the environment, it has little effect on the wallet. At about \$1.67 a gallon (3.8 litres), gasoline in America is so cheap that an extra five miles to the gallon would save the average American only \$135 a year.

The Guardian Weekly

Axles of Evil

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension Check | Reformulation

Match the beginnings with the endings:

1. Environmentalists are opposed to SUVs because
2. The fake parking tickets that protesters place on SUVs
3. The communications director of SUVOA believes that
4. SUVs are
5. The war in Iraq made SUV owners feel that
6. In general SUVs ...
7. US per-capita energy consumption
8. The environmentalists' protests have fallen on deaf ears because

- a. ... is more than 4 times the world average.
- b. ... the arguments of the environmentalists are false.
- c. ... their choice of car was a patriotic act.
- d. ... they cause more damage to the environment than ordinary cars.
- e. ... consume about 45% more fuel than ordinary cars.
- f. ... the price of fuel is not an issue in the USA.
- g. ... the most successful type of car in US automobile history.
- h. ... question the owners' need to buy such large vehicles.

4 Vocabulary Development | Find the Word

1. Find two words which mean 'false'.
2. Find a word which means 'damage'.
3. Find a word which means 'complaining'.
4. Find a word which means 'famous' and 'representing a particular idea'.
5. Find a word which means 'critics' or 'opponents'.
6. Find a word which means 'a family car'.
7. Find a two-word expression which means 'to co-operate'.
8. Find a word which means 'strong requests'.

Axles of Evil

Level 3 | Advanced

5 Vocabulary Development | Collocations

Fill the gaps with these verbs from the text.

fulfil have provoke make go
turn on express put set

1. to _____ an example
2. to _____ an effect
3. to _____ someone in jail
4. to _____ controversy
5. to _____ a belief
6. to _____ the TV
7. to _____ a responsibility
8. to _____ a difference
9. to _____ to war

6 Discussion

Make a list of the points for and against owning SUVs.

Should the sale of large cars be banned?

Axles of Evil

Level 3 | Advanced

Key

1 What do you know?

1. b
2. b
3. a

2 Idiomatic Expressions

1. d
2. e
3. a
4. f
5. g
6. c
7. b

3 Comprehension Check

1. d
2. h
3. b
4. g
5. c
6. e
7. a
8. f

4 Find the Word

1. fake; bogus
2. defacement
3. bitching
4. iconic
5. protesters
6. saloon
7. pull together
8. entreaties

5 Collocations

1. set
2. have
3. put
4. provoke
5. express
6. turn on
7. fulfil
8. make
9. go

Back from the dead

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key words

Fill the gaps by using these key words from the text.

pandemic
experiment

virus
laboratory

lethal
lungs

immune
worried

1. If something is _____, it is very dangerous and could kill you.
2. People use their _____ when they breathe.
3. If you think something bad will happen, you feel _____.
4. A _____ is an infectious disease that almost everyone in a very large area catches.
5. If you are _____ to a disease, you are safe from it and you will not catch it.
6. An _____ is a scientific test to find out what happens to something.
7. A _____ is a building or a large room where people do scientific experiments.
8. A _____ is a simple living thing that can enter your body and make you ill.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. When was the Spanish flu pandemic?
2. How many people died in the Spanish flu pandemic?
3. Where did the scientists produce a copy of the Spanish flu virus?
4. How much weight did the laboratory mice lose?
5. How quickly did the laboratory mice die?
6. What is H5N1?

Back from the dead

Level 1 | Elementary

Back from the dead

By Ian Sample

Many people today are worried about bird flu. They are afraid that it will pass from birds to humans and that thousands of people will die in a pandemic. In 1918 a flu virus killed about 50 million people around the world. The virus was called Spanish influenza (or Spanish flu, for short) because Spanish newspapers first described the disease. Now, after nine years of work, scientists in an American laboratory in Atlanta, Georgia, have produced a copy of the Spanish flu virus. They are also going to publish the genetic sequence of the virus on the internet and some experts are afraid that other laboratories could copy the virus.

Scientists have copied the virus because they want to understand why the 1918 Spanish flu pandemic killed so many people. In a report in the journal *Science*, Dr Jeffery Taubenberger and a team of scientists in the USA show that the copied virus is extremely powerful. The scientists injected the virus into mice and the mice began to lose weight very quickly. They lost 13% of their weight in two days and all of the mice died within six days.

"I didn't expect it to be as lethal as it was," Dr Terrence Tumpey, one of the scientists in the team, told the journal *Nature*. In another experiment, they injected more mice with a normal type of flu. The mice lost weight at first but then they got better and did not die. The experiments showed that the mice with the Spanish flu virus had 39,000 times more flu virus in their bodies than the second group of mice.

The scientists who copied the virus say their work has already provided important information about the virus and helps to explain why it is so lethal. But other experts are worried that the virus could escape from

the laboratory. "Some people will think that they have really created a biological weapon," said Professor Ronald Atlas of the University of Louisville in Kentucky. "I am even more worried now than I was before about the possibility of a flu pandemic. The 1918 flu pandemic started with bird flu and that might happen again today with Asian bird flu."

Some scientists are worried about the publication of the genetic sequence on the internet. They are afraid that biologists could copy the virus using the information on the internet. This could be very dangerous.

It took a long time to copy the virus. Scientists used material taken from the lungs of people who died from the flu virus in 1918. In a second report in *Nature*, Taubenberger and his colleagues analyzed the genetic make-up of the virus. They were surprised to find that it was completely different from all the normal human flu viruses. This probably means that Spanish flu jumped from birds to humans and did not mix with a human virus first. This is very worrying for scientists because in the past everyone believed that a pandemic was only possible if a bird flu virus mixed with a human flu virus.

Taubenberger says it is very important to know what changes in the virus caused the 1918 Spanish flu virus. This will help scientists to work out which viruses might cause a pandemic. The H5N1 bird flu in Asia is already changing and it could infect humans, he said.

Viruses have escaped from high-security labs before. The Sars virus escaped at least twice, once in Taiwan and once in Singapore. But some scientists believe a pandemic will not happen even if the virus escapes, because most people are naturally immune and there are now a lot of drugs which protect people from flu.

The Guardian Weekly XXX, page X

Back from the dead

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences.

1. Some scientists are worried because ...
 2. They copied the virus because ...
 3. Some scientists believe a pandemic will not happen because ...
 4. Scientists copied the Spanish flu virus ...
 5. The 1918 flu pandemic ...
 6. Bird flu ...
-
- a. ... they wanted to find out why it was so lethal.
 - b. ... by using material from the lungs of people who died from the virus.
 - c. ... started with bird flu.
 - d. ... the Spanish flu virus might escape from the laboratory.
 - e. ... might pass from birds to humans.
 - f. ... most people are naturally immune.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Prepositions

Fill the gaps using prepositions. Check your answers in the text.

1. escape _____
2. inject _____
3. worried _____
4. information _____
5. die _____
6. mix _____
7. protect _____
8. different _____

Back from the dead

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary 2 - Adjectives

Fill in the missing letters to make adjectives from the text.

1. i _ p _ _ t _ _ t
2. w _ _ r _ _ d
3. _ f r _ _ d
4. s _ _ p _ _ s _ d
5. p _ w _ r _ _ _
6. d _ _ g _ _ o _ s
7. d _ _ f _ r _ n t
8. p _ s _ _ b l _

6 Word stress

Put these words from the text into the correct column according to their word stress.

powerful
naturally
internet

publication
dangerous
security

laboratory
influenza
biologist

a. o o O o
information

b. O o o
scientist

c. o O o o
experiment

Back from the dead

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key words

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. lethal | 5. immune |
| 2. lungs | 6. experiment |
| 3. worried | 7. laboratory |
| 4. pandemic | 8. virus |

2 Find the information

- 1918
- About 50 million
- Atlanta, Georgia, USA (in a laboratory)
- 13% of their body weight
- Within 6 days
- A bird flu virus

3 Comprehension check

1. d; 2. a; 3. f; 4. b; 5. c; 6. e

4 Vocabulary 1 - Prepositions

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 1. from | 5. from |
| 2. into | 6. with |
| 3. about | 7. from |
| 4. about | 8. from |

5 Vocabulary 2 - Adjectives

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. important | 5. powerful |
| 2. worried | 6. dangerous |
| 3. afraid | 7. different |
| 4. surprised | 8. possible |

6 Word stress

- publication, influenza
- powerful, naturally, internet, dangerous
- laboratory, biologist, security

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key words

Match these words from the text with their definitions.

1. deadly/lethal
 2. devastating
 3. pandemic
 4. contemporary
 5. multiply
 6. outbreak
 7. evolve
 8. fragment
-
- a. modern or relating to the present time
 - b. the sudden start of something (war, disease, violence etc)
 - c. a very small part of something larger
 - d. able or likely to kill people
 - e. to change and develop gradually over a long period of time
 - f. to increase by a large amount
 - g. a disease that affects almost everyone in a very large area
 - h. causing a lot of harm or damage

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. How many people were killed by the Spanish flu virus?
2. When was the Spanish flu virus?
3. How much of their body weight did the laboratory mice lose in the first two days?
4. How quickly did the virus kill the laboratory mice?
5. What is H5N1?
6. Where was the Spanish flu virus recreated?

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

Back from the dead

By Ian Sample

In 1918 a deadly flu virus killed around 50 million people around the world. The virus was known as Spanish influenza (or flu, for short) because it was first reported in Spanish newspapers. Now, after nine years of work, scientists in an American laboratory in Atlanta, Georgia, have recreated the Spanish flu virus, worrying many researchers who fear it will be a serious security risk. The genetic sequence of the virus is also being published online, and some experts fear that this could lead to other laboratories recreating the virus.

Scientists have recreated the virus in an attempt to understand why the 1918 Spanish flu pandemic was so devastating. In a report in the journal *Science*, a team led by Dr Jeffery Taubenberger in the USA shows that the recreated virus is extremely effective. When they injected it into mice, it acted very quickly and the mice began to lose weight rapidly, losing 13% of their original weight in two days. Within six days all the mice injected with the virus had died.

"I didn't expect it to be as lethal as it was," Dr Terrence Tumpey, a scientist working on the project told the journal *Nature*. In a comparison experiment, similar mice were injected with a contemporary type of flu. Although they lost weight initially, they recovered. Tests showed that the Spanish flu virus multiplied so quickly that after four days mice contained 39,000 times more flu virus than those injected with the more common flu virus.

The researchers who reconstructed the virus say their work has already provided valuable information about its unique genetic make-up and helps explain why it is so lethal. But other researchers warned that the virus could escape from the laboratory.

"Some people will wonder whether they have really created a biological weapon," said Professor Ronald Atlas of the University of Louisville in Kentucky. "I am even more worried now than I was before about the possibility of a flu pandemic. It seems that a bird form of the flu virus evolved in 1918 and that led to the deadly outbreak of Spanish flu, in much the same way as Asian bird flu is evolving now."

Some scientists are worried about the publication of the genetic sequence online. "As soon as the genetic sequence is publicly available, there's a theoretical risk that any molecular biologist with sufficient knowledge could recreate this virus," said Dr John Wood a UK-based virologist. "If the genetic sequence is on a database, then that is a clear security risk."

It took a long time to recreate the virus. Scientists collected fragments of the virus from preserved samples of lung tissue taken from victims of Spanish flu. Using the fragments, they carefully put the complete genetic code together before using the sequence to rebuild the virus. Researchers then investigated which of the eight genes that make up the virus were most responsible for its deadly nature. They discovered that all eight genes played a part, which probably means that the virus had completely adapted to cause disease in humans, something that could happen again with bird flu.

In a second paper, published in *Nature* last week, Taubenberger and his colleagues analysed the genetic make-up of the recreated virus. They were surprised to find that it had no similarities to any of the human viruses in circulation, which probably means that Spanish flu jumped from birds to humans and did not mix with a human virus first.

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

The finding that Spanish flu came straight from birds has worried scientists. Previously, a pandemic was thought likely only if a bird flu virus merged with a human flu virus.

According to Taubenberger, knowing what mutations caused the 1918 Spanish flu virus will help scientists check viruses to work out which might cause a pandemic. The H5N1 bird flu in Asia is already mutating to make it more suited to infecting humans, he said.

Viruses have escaped from high-security labs before. During the recent Sars outbreak the virus escaped at least twice, once in Taiwan and once in Singapore, when researchers became contaminated. Other scientists warned that the 1918 virus's genetic code could easily be misused. But some scientists believe a pandemic is unlikely even if the virus escapes, because of most people's natural immunities and the availability of antiviral drugs and flu vaccines.

The Guardian Weekly XXX, page X

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer.

1. Why did scientists recreate the deadly Spanish flu virus?
 - a. To use it as a biological weapon.
 - b. To find out why it was so deadly.
 - c. To publish its genetic sequence online.
2. Why are some experts worried?
 - a. Because they think the virus might escape from the laboratory.
 - b. Because they think it could be used as a biological weapon.
 - c. Because they think it could mutate.
3. How did the scientists recreate the virus?
 - a. They investigated which of the eight genes were responsible for its deadly nature.
 - b. They used computer data.
 - c. They used fragments of the virus to put together its genetic code.
4. What did the scientists discover?
 - a. The virus was more lethal than they thought.
 - b. The virus was as lethal as they thought.
 - c. The virus was less lethal than they thought.

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

4 Vocabulary 1 - Word building

Complete the table.

	Verb	Noun
1.	publish	_____
2.	devastate	_____
3.	inject	_____
4.	compare	_____
5.	recover	_____
6.	contain	_____
7.	reconstruct	_____
8.	evolve	_____

5 Vocabulary 2 - Collocations

Match the words to form collocations found in the text.

1. security
2. genetic
3. flu
4. antiviral
5. biological
6. natural
7. high-security
8. molecular

- a. drug
- b. immunity
- c. laboratory
- d. risk
- e. virus
- f. weapon
- g. biologist
- h. make-up

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

6 Grammar focus - Irregular plurals

Complete the table.

	Singular	Plural
1.	_____	mice
2.	foot	_____
3.	tooth	_____
4.	_____	people
5.	goose	_____
6.	louse	_____
7.	_____	children
8.	penny	_____

7 Discussion

Is it ethically and morally right to recreate dangerous diseases for the purposes of research? Make a list of the points for and against such research.

Back from the dead

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key words

1. d; 2. h; 3. g; 4. a; 5. f; 6. b; 7. e; 8. c

2 Find the information

1. Around 50 million
2. 1918
3. 13%
4. Within 6 days
5. Bird flu
6. In a laboratory in Atlanta, Georgia, USA

3 Comprehension check

1. b; 2. a; 3. c; 4. a

4 Vocabulary 1 - Word building

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. publication | 5. recovery |
| 2. devastation | 6. content |
| 3. injection | 7. reconstruction |
| 4. comparison | 8. evolution |

5 Vocabulary 2 - Collocations

1. d; 2. h; 3. e; 4. a; 5. f; 6. b; 7. c; 8. g

6 Grammar focus - Irregular plurals

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 1. mouse | 5. geese |
| 2. feet | 6. lice |
| 3. teeth | 7. child |
| 4. person | 8. pence |

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key verbs

Fill the gaps using these key verbs from the text.

mutate disclose multiply piece together
recover outweigh evolve merge

1. If something _____ something else, it is more important, more useful or more valuable than the other thing.
2. If two things _____, they combine or become mixed so that you can no longer tell the difference between them.
3. If something _____, it changes genetically.
4. If you _____ something _____, you create something by combining separate parts to make a whole.
5. To _____ means to give information to people, especially information that was secret.
6. The verb to _____ means to develop gradually over a period of time.
7. If you _____ from a disease, you become fit and healthy again.
8. To _____ means to increase by a large amount.

2 What do you know?

Choose the best answer. Then look in the text and check your answers.

1. The Spanish flu virus of 1918 killed
 - a) 5 million people
 - b) 15 million people
 - c) 50 million people
2. What is a pandemic?
 - a) A disease that affects almost everyone in a very large area.
 - b) A disease that spreads very quickly.
 - c) A disease that kills millions of people.
3. What kind of creatures does the adjective 'avian' refer to?
 - a) Insects
 - b) Mammals
 - c) Birds
4. What does a virologist study?
 - a) Birds
 - b) The treatment and study of illnesses caused by viruses.
 - c) Diseases

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

Back from the dead

By Ian Sample

Scientists have recreated the deadly 1918 Spanish flu virus, to the alarm of many researchers who fear it presents a serious security risk. Undisclosed quantities of the virus are being held in a high-security government laboratory in Atlanta, Georgia, after a nine-year effort to rebuild the agent that quickly swept the globe and claimed the lives of an estimated 50 million people. It was named Spanish influenza because it was first widely reported in Spanish newspapers.

The genetic sequence is also being made available to scientists online, a move that some experts fear adds a further risk of the virus being created in other labs. The virus was recreated in an attempt to understand what made the 1918 outbreak so devastating. Reporting in the journal *Science*, a team led by Dr Jeffery Taubenberger in the USA shows that the recreated virus is extremely effective. When injected into mice, it quickly took hold and they started to lose weight rapidly, losing 13% of their original weight in two days. Within six days all mice injected with the virus had died.

"I didn't expect it to be as lethal as it was," Dr Terrence Tumpey, a scientist on the project told the journal *Nature*. In a comparison experiment, similar mice were injected with a contemporary strain of flu. Although they lost weight initially, they recovered. Tests showed that the Spanish flu virus multiplied so rapidly that after four days mice contained 39,000 times more flu virus than those injected with the more common strain of flu.

The government and military researchers who reconstructed the virus say their work has already provided an invaluable insight into its unique genetic make-up and helps

explain its lethality. But other researchers warned that the virus could escape from the laboratory.

"This will raise clear questions among some as to whether they have really created a biological weapon," said Professor Ronald Atlas of the University of Louisville in Kentucky. "For me, it raises even more concerns than I already had about the potential of a flu pandemic. It looks as though an avian strain evolved in 1918 and that led to the deadly outbreak, in much the same way as we're now seeing the Asian avian flu strains evolve."

The publication of the work and filing of the virus's genetic make-up to an online database followed an emergency meeting last week by the US National Science Advisory Board for Biosecurity, which concluded that the benefits of publishing the work outweighed the risks. Many scientists remained sceptical. "Once the genetic sequence is publicly available, there's a theoretical risk that any molecular biologist with sufficient knowledge could recreate this virus," said Dr John Wood a UK-based virologist. "If the genetic sequence is on a database, then that is a clear security risk."

Only a handful of scientists have security clearance to access the Atlanta laboratory. Before entering, they must pull on a protective hood, put on breathing apparatus and pass through electronic fingerprint and retina scanners to prove their identity.

The recreation process was laborious. Scientists collected fragments of the virus from lung tissue taken from victims at the time and preserved in formalin or, in one case, isolated from the lungs of a woman victim whose body had become frozen in the Alaskan permafrost. Using the fragments, they painstakingly pieced together and read

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

the complete genetic code before using the

sequence to rebuild the virus from scratch. By creating flu strains with only certain parts of the 1918 virus, researchers investigated which of the eight genes that make up the virus were most responsible for its virulence.

They discovered that rather than being caused by one or two genes, they all played a part, which suggests that the virus had completely adapted to cause disease in humans, something they say could happen again with avian flu strains.

In a second paper, published in Nature last week, Taubenberger and his colleagues analysed the genetic make-up of the recreated virus. Surprisingly, they found it had no similarities to any of the human viruses in circulation, suggesting that the Spanish strain had jumped from birds to humans and did not mix with a human virus first, as had been believed. The finding that Spanish flu came straight from birds has raised concerns among scientists. Previously, a pandemic was thought likely

only if an avian strain merged with a human flu virus.

According to Taubenberger, knowing what mutations gave rise to the 1918 Spanish flu virus will help scientists check viruses to work out which, if any, are evolving to the point where a pandemic is possible. The H5N1 strain of bird flu in Asia is already mutating to make it more suited to infecting humans, he said. Despite the insights given by the project, many scientists were alarmed at the recreation itself and particularly that the full genetic sequence was to be made public on an online genetic database.

Viruses have escaped from high-security labs before. During the recent Sars outbreak the virus escaped at least twice, once in Taiwan and once in Singapore, when researchers became contaminated. Other scientists warned that the 1918 virus's genetic code could easily be misused. But some scientists believe a pandemic is unlikely even if the virus escapes, because of most people's natural immunities and the availability of antiviral drugs and flu vaccines.

The Guardian Weekly XXX, page X

3 Comprehension check

Are the following statements True or False according to the text?

1. Publishing the genetic sequence online could be risky.
2. The scientists recreated the virus in order to produce biological weapons.
3. The Spanish flu virus was 39,000 times more virulent than common flu.
4. Viruses never escape from laboratories.
5. Scientists recreated the virus from the lung tissue of victims.
6. The Spanish flu virus was a bird virus that mixed with a human virus.

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the word

1. Find another word which means 'deadly'.
2. What word is 'flu' short for?
3. Find an adjective which means 'modern or relating to the present time'.
4. Find a noun beginning with 's' that means 'a particular type of animal, plant or disease'.
5. Find two other verbs that means the same as 'recreate'.
6. Find an adverb that means 'very carefully and slowly'.
7. In the last paragraph find a past participle that means 'made dirty, polluted or poisonous by the addition of a chemical, waste or infection'.
8. Find an adjective which means 'frightened or worried that something dangerous might happen'.

5 Vocabulary 2 - Idioms

Match these idioms with their meanings.

1. swept the globe
 2. claimed the lives
 3. a handful
 4. from scratch
 5. played a part
 6. took hold
-
- a. from the beginning again
 - b. became stronger and difficult to stop
 - c. spread around the world very quickly
 - d. just a few
 - e. killed
 - f. had a role

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Collocations - Expressions with prepositions

Complete the expressions from the text by adding an appropriate preposition.

1. give rise _____
2. merge _____
3. _____ scratch
4. responsible _____
5. available _____
6. injected _____
7. escape _____
8. similarities _____

7 Discussion

Is it ethically and morally right to recreate dangerous diseases for the purposes of research? Make a list of the points for and against such research.

Back from the dead

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key verbs

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. outweighs | 5. disclose |
| 2. merge | 6. evolve |
| 3. takes hold | 7. recover |
| 4. piece together | 8. multiply |

2 What do you know?

1. c; 2. a; 3. c; 4. b

3 Comprehension check

1. T; 2. F; 3. T; 4. F; 5. T; 6. F

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the word

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| 1. lethal | 5. rebuild, reconstruct |
| 2. influenza | 6. painstakingly |
| 3. contemporary | 7. contaminated |
| 4. strain | 8. alarmed |

5 Vocabulary 2 - Idioms

1. c; 2. e; 3. d; 4. a; 5. f; 6. b

6 Collocations - Expressions with prepositions

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1. to | 5. to |
| 2. with | 6. with |
| 3. from | 7. from |
| 4. for | 8. to |

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Giving power to the people

<u>Elementary</u>	Word building		Are boycotts an effective means of protest?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Verb to noun word building	Prepositions	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations		

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Working the land to feed the people (The MST in Brazil)

<u>Elementary</u>	Word building		In Brazil a popular movement is battling against big business farming and GM crops.
<u>Intermediate</u>	Word building	Prepositions	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations	The suffixes <i>less</i> and <i>full</i>	

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Pre-reading

Key Vocabulary

These words are important for understanding the text. Match the words with the definitions.

solution	someone who is expected to be in a place but is not there.
reform	a plant grown for food, usually on a farm.
to occupy	a small hard part produced by a plant that can grow into a new plant.
absentee	to improve a situation by correcting things.
landowner	empty or finished, because a supply of something has all been used.
peasant	a way to solve a problem or deal with a bad situation.
to oppose	the substance in which plants grow.
Crop	to be in control of a place that you have entered by force.
fertiliser	a natural or chemical substance which helps plants to grow.
pesticide	a person who owns land.
exhausted	someone who works on another person's farm or their own small farm
soil	a chemical used for killing insects.
seed	to disagree with or disapprove of a plan or policy.

True or False?

Find the answers in the text.

TRUE FALSE

- | | | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Brazil is one of the world's biggest producers of food. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2 Half of the population of Brazil is hungry. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3 Twenty years ago more than 5 million people lost their homes in three southern states. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4 Between 1981 and 1984 277 absentee landlords were murdered. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5 At first the poor families planted food instead of cash crops. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6 The fertilisers and pesticides made them ill. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7 Now people farm in the same way their parents and grandparents farmed. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8 Between 1995 and 1999 260,000 families got land from the government. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9 In the same period nearly 1 million small farmers lost their land. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10 Monsanto is a big biotech company. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Working the land to feed the people

Brazil is one of the world's biggest producers of food but a third of the population is hungry. The governments of the rich countries and the big corporations say that the only solution to this problem is to have free markets and to develop genetically modified food (GM food). But so far this sort of globalisation has only produced more hunger, not less. In Brazil, however, there is a political movement that has a different solution. The Movimento dos Trabalhadores Rurais Sem Terra (MST) - the Landless Rural Workers Movement - is now one of Brazil's biggest popular movements. The MST wants to give power to the poor people of Brazil through land reform and education. The MST takes direct action - it occupies large farms and organises demonstrations in big cities. Many poor Brazilian families are no longer hungry thanks to the work of the MST.

Twenty years ago there was a secret war in the vast interior of Brazil. The war was not a fair one - it was between poor farmers and rich and powerful landowners. Because of this war almost 5 million people lost

their homes in the three southern states of Brazil alone. They became *sem terra* - or landless. They had two choices: to move to the shanty towns of the big cities or to migrate thousands of kilometres north to the government colonies in the Amazon, far from roads, schools and hospitals. Many people who opposed this policy were murdered. Between 1981 and 1984 alone 277 peasant leaders, union officials and rural workers were killed. The MST was born in this climate of violence. Poor families had nothing left to lose so they began to occupy the farms of absentee landowners.

It wasn't easy. At first the families tried to copy the big farmers - planting cash crops instead of food. They used fertilisers and pesticides to try and produce bigger and bigger harvests. But it did not work. Families spent more and more money on pesticides and fertilisers. They became ill from the side effects of the chemicals. The soil was exhausted.

Slowly the families began to use more traditional ways of farming and went back to growing their own food. They believe that chemical farming has no future because it exhausts the soil so rapidly.

Families have now begun to remember the way their parents and grandparents used to farm.

The Brazilian government's reform programme gave land to 260,000 families, but in the same period (1995-99) more than 1 million small farmers lost their land because of the pressure of the market. Only the big exporters of soyabeans, coffee, orange juice and poultry and the multinational companies have been successful. If the battle against GM foods is lost, the big biotech companies, led by Monsanto, will dominate farming by controlling the seed companies.

There is no place for small family farms in this situation, unless they are willing to grow seeds for Monsanto. The MST believes that it can confront these forces and win the battle. But the result is still uncertain. If they lose the battle, it will be a revolution that never happened but if they win, they might bring greater equality and less hunger.

The Guardian Weekly 4-7-2002, page 22

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 The big corporations say | a is one of Brazil's biggest popular movements. |
| 2 The MST | b a lot of peasant leaders were murdered. |
| 3 20 years ago | c quickly exhausts the soil. |
| 4 Between 1981 and 1984 ... | d GM food can solve the problem of hunger. |
| 5 Many people became ill | e gave land to 260,000 families. |
| 6 Chemical farming | f by controlling the seed companies. |
| 7 The reform programme | g from the side-effects of the chemicals. |
| 8 Big companies will dominate farming | h there was a secret war between rich and poor. |

Vocabulary Work

Find words in the text which are the opposite of these words:

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------|
| 1 rich | 6 near |
| 2 very, very small | 7 unfair |
| 3 unpopular | 8 difficult |
| 4 to support | 9 lose |
| 5 more | 10 to forget |

Word Building

Complete the table:

NOUN	VERB
1 production	_____
2 occupation	_____
3 _____	to choose
4 opposition	_____
5 _____	to grow
6 control	_____
7 _____	to murder
8 education	_____

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Discussion

Which of these will be good for the future of the world?

- small farms
- pesticides and fertilisers
- multinational food companies
- traditional farming methods
- GM foods

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

KEY

1

solution a way to solve a problem or deal with a bad situation.

reform to improve a situation by correcting things.

to occupy to be in control of a place that you have entered by force

absentee someone who is expected to be in a place but is not there

landowner a person who owns land

peasant someone who works on another person's farm or their own small farm

to oppose to disagree with or disapprove of a plan or policy.

Crop a plant grown for food, usually on a farm.

fertiliser a natural or chemical substance which helps plants to grow.

pesticide a chemical used for killing insects.

exhausted empty or finished, because a supply of something has all been used

soil the substance in which plants grow.

seed a small hard part produced by a plant that can grow into a new plant

2 1t; 2f; 3f; 4f; 5f; 6t; 7t; 8t; 9f; 10t

3 1d; 2a; 3h; 4b; 5g; 6c; 7e; 8f

4 1. poor 2. vast 3. popular 4. to oppose 5. less 6. far 7. fair 8. easy 9. to win 10. to remember

5 1. to produce 2. to occupy 3. choice 4. to oppose 5. growth 6. to control 7. murder 8. to educate

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Pre-reading activities

Key Vocabulary

Match the words in the left-hand column with the meanings in the right-hand column

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| 1 crop | a an area where very poor people live |
| 2 spread | b a large area of land |
| 3 ruthless | c a plant grown for food, usually on a farm |
| 4 shanty town | d a person who works to get social or political change |
| 5 absentee | e control completely |
| 6 estate | f without mercy |
| 7 side effect | g a poor farmer with no land |
| 8 dominate | h growth or development |
| 9 campaigner | i an unintentional effect of a medicine or chemical |
| 10 peasant | j a person who is not present |

Find the answer

Find the answers to these questions in the text:

- 1 How has the MST won land from the government?
- 2 How many people were displaced in the 1970s in the 3 southern states of Brazil?
- 3 How many peasant leaders, union officials and rural workers were killed between 1981 and 1984?
- 4 How many members does the MST have today?
- 5 Why was the attempt by poor families to grow cash crops unsuccessful?
- 6 Why does chemical farming have no future?
- 7 How many families benefited from the government's reform programme?
- 8 How many small farmers lost their land between 1995 and 1999?

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Working the land to feed the people

Brazil is one of the world's biggest producers of food but a third of the population goes hungry. The governments and corporations that run the world say that only free markets, the removal of trade barriers and the spread of genetically modified foods (GM foods) can solve this problem. But so far this sort of globalisation has only brought more hunger, not less. But a movement that grew out of violence and despair says it has found the answer. Its solutions are radically different from those offered by the rich countries. It wants to give power to the poor through land reform, education and mobilisation. The Movimento dos Trabalhadores Rurais Sem Terra (MST) - the Landless Rural Workers Movement - is now one of Brazil's biggest popular movements, and their red T-shirts, caps and flags can be seen at every demonstration, rally and strike. Through direct action - occupations, marches and confrontations with the authorities - they have won land and rescued hundreds of thousands of Brazilian families from hunger.

Twenty years ago there was a secret war in the vast interior of Brazil. It was an unequal conflict: peasant farmers against ruthless cattle ranchers and landowners, road and dam builders. In the 1970s this policy led directly to the displacement of almost 5 million people in the three southern states of Brazil alone. They became *sem terra* - or landless. They had two choices: move to the shanty towns of the big cities or migrate thousands of kilometres

north to the government colonies in the Amazon, far from roads, schools and hospitals. Those who tried to stop the advance of big capital were murdered. Between 1981 and 1984 alone 277 peasant leaders, union officials and rural workers were killed. It was in this climate of violence that the MST was born. Families had nothing left to lose so they began occupying the estates of absentee landlords.

"We've come a long way in 20 years," said Vilmar Martins da Silva, president of a farm cooperative in one of the many MST settlements on former big estates in Rio Grande do Sul. "By occupying huge unproductive estates, we forced the Brazilian government to introduce land reform. Today we've got about 1 million members."

It has been a difficult journey. At first the families tried to copy the big farmers - planting cash crops instead of food. "We used the most fertilisers. We bought the most modern seeds and the biggest machines. We wanted the largest harvests." But it did not work. "Families were spending more and more money on pesticides and fertilisers, and they were getting ill from the side effects of the chemicals. The land was exhausted. It didn't make sense, either economically or environmentally."

Gradually the families began to use more environmentally friendly ways of farming and went back to growing their own food. "With our concern for biodiversity, we are the truly modern farmers," said agronomist Claudemir Mocellin emphati-

cally. "Chemical farming has no future because it exhausts the land so rapidly. Families have now begun to remember the way their parents and grandparents used to farm".

While the government's agrarian reform programme gave land to 260,000 families, in the same period (1995-99) more than 1 million small farmers lost their land because of market pressures. Only the big exporters of soyabeans, coffee, orange juice and poultry and the transnational companies, such as Cargill, ADM and Bunge, who control the export network, have been successful. If the battle GM foods is lost, the big biotech companies, led by Monsanto, will dominate farming through their control over the seed companies, just as they already do in neighbouring Argentina. Sebastiao Pinheiro, a leading environmental campaigner, has warned: "As the global food and agricultural complex strengthens its control, the avalanche that will come will be terrible."

There is not much room for small family farms in this world, unless they are willing to grow seeds for Monsanto or rear chickens for Sadia. The MST believes that it can confront these forces and win. But the result is still uncertain. Future historians may look back at the MST and see landless peasants who attempted "a revolution that never happened". Or it may just be that the MST are leaders in the global movement towards greater equality and less hunger.

The Guardian Weekly 4-7-2002, page 22

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Comprehension check

Choose the best answer for each question:

- 1 So far globalisation has brought:
a less hunger b more hunger c free markets
- 2 20 years ago the secret war in the interior of Brazil was fought between:
a road and dam builders b poor farmers and rich landowners c cattle ranchers and landowners
- 3 Why didn't the landless peasants want to move to the Amazon region?
a there were shanty towns b there was no land c there were no schools or hospitals
- 4 What will happen if the battle against GM foods is lost?
a big companies will dominate b small farmers will die c small farmers will raise chickens
- 5 What does the MST believe?
a it can win the war against the big companies b people should grow seeds for Monsanto
c the revolution will never happen

Vocabulary Work

Complete these sentences using words from the text or forms of those words:

- 1 GM crops are foods that have been genetically _____ .
- 2 The solutions of MST _____ radically from those offered by the rich countries.
- 3 The MST is one of Brazil's biggest popular _____ .
- 4 Their direct action includes occupations, marches and confrontations with the _____ .
- 5 In the 1970s almost 5 million people were _____ in the three southern states.
- 6 The _____ of unproductive estates forced the government to introduce reforms.
- 7 Chemical farming rapidly _____ the land.
- 8 The loss of the battle against GM foods could lead to the _____ of farming by big companies.

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Prepositions

Complete these sentences using an appropriate preposition:

- 1 The MST grew _____ violence and despair.
- 2 Its solutions are different _____ those offered by the rich countries.
- 3 There have been many confrontations _____ the authorities.
- 4 Peasant farmers fought _____ ruthless cattle ranchers and landowners.
- 5 This policy led _____ the displacement of almost 5 million people.
- 6 The MST is one of the most successful peasant movements _____ the world.
- 7 Companies like Monsanto have control _____ the seed companies.
- 8 There is not much room _____ small family farms.

Now look in the text and check your answers

Discussion

What are the arguments for and against GM foods?

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

KEY

1 1c; 2h; 3f; 4a; 5j; 6b; 7I; 8e; 9d; 10g

2 1. through direct action 2. almost 5 million 3. 277 4. about 1 million 5. because they spent more and more money on pesticides and fertilisers 6. because it exhausts the land 7. 260,000 8. more than 1 million

3 1 b; 2 b; 3 c; 4 a; 5a

4 1. modified 2. differs 3. movements 4. authorities 5. displaced 6. occupation 7. exhausts 8. domination

5 1. out of 2. from 3. with 4. against 5. to 6. in 7. over 8. for

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Brazil's landless workers' movement has radical solutions to the country's problems, writes Jan Rocha

Pre-reading activities

1 What is YOUR view? Which of the following do you regard as positive and which as negative?

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| a Genetically-modified foods (GM foods) | e Traditional farming methods |
| b The removal of trade barriers | f Small family farms |
| c Building roads and dams | g Transnational food companies |
| d Using fertilisers and pesticides to grow crops | |

2 Which of these statements do you think are TRUE and which are FALSE

TRUE FALSE

- | | | |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a Brazil is one of the world's biggest producers of food. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b One third of the population of Brazil goes hungry. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c In Brazil, cattle ranchers struggle against road builders. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d Using fertilisers and pesticides means bigger and better harvests. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| e Chemical farming rapidly exhausts the soil. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| f Small farmers rather than big companies have benefited from the government's reforms. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Now read the text and check your answers:

Working the land to feed the people

Hunger is spreading in a world of plenty: in Brazil, one of the world's big food producers, a third of the population goes hungry. The governments and corporations that run the world insist that only free markets, the removal of trade barriers and the spread of GM crops will solve the problem. But so far this sort of globalisation has only brought more, not less hunger. Yet a movement that grew out of violence and despair claims to have found the answer. Its solutions are radically different from those on offer from the rich countries. They involve empowering the poor through land

reform, education and mobilisation. The Movimento dos Trabalhadores Rurais Sem Terra (MST) - the Landless Rural Workers Movement - has become one of Brazil's biggest popular movements, and their red T-shirts, caps and flags are now a familiar sight at every demonstration, rally and strike. Through direct action - occupations, marches, confrontations with the authorities - they have won land and undeniably eliminated hunger from the lives of hundreds of thousands of Brazilian families.

Twenty years ago war raged throughout Brazil's vast interior. It was an unequal conflict: peasant farmers and smallholders, share-

croppers and rubbertappers against the powerful forces unleashed by the military regime's economic policy - ruthless cattle ranchers and landowners, road and dam builders. In the 1970s this policy led directly to the displacement of almost 5 million people in the three southern states alone. They became *sem terra* - or landless. Their choices were stark: move to the cities and shanty towns or migrate thousands of kilometres north to the malaria-ridden shallow soils of government colonies in the Amazon, far from roads, schools and hospitals. Those who tried to stop the advance of big capital were eliminated. Between 1981 and 1984 alone 277 peasant leaders, union officials and rural

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

workers were killed. It was in this climate of violence and desperation that the MST was born. With nothing left to lose, families began occupying the estates of absentee landlords.

"We've come a long way in 20 years," said Vilmar Martins da Silva, president of a farm cooperative in one of the many MST settlements. "By occupying huge unproductive estates, we forced the Brazilian government to carry out land reform. Today we've got about 1 million members."

The learning curve has been steep. At first the families tried to beat the big farmers at their own game, planting cash crops instead of food. Claudemir Mocellin, who as an eight-year-old child accompanied his father on one of the early occupations, today works as an agronomist on a settlement. "We used the most fertilisers. We bought the modern hybrid seeds and the biggest machines. We wanted the largest harvests." But it did not work.

"Families found that, as their soils got exhausted, they were spending more and more money on pesticides and fertilisers, and they were getting ill from the side effects of the chemicals. It didn't make sense, either economically or environmentally."

Gradually the families adopted more environmentally friendly ways of farming and went back to growing their own food. "I don't like calling it subsistence farming, because that suggests we're sub-existing . . . whereas really, with our concern for biodiversity, we are the truly modern farmers," said Mocellin emphatically. "Chemical farming is doomed, as it exhausts the soils so rapidly."

While the government's agrarian reform programme gave land to 260,000 families, in the same period (1995-99) more than 1 million small farmers lost their land under market pressures. Only the big exporters of soyabeans, coffee, orange juice and poultry and the transnational companies who control the export net-

work, have benefited.

There is little room for small family farms in this world, unless they are willing to provide what amounts to bonded labour, growing seeds for Monsanto or rearing chickens for Sadia. The MST believes that, because of its extraordinary capacity to mobilise the excluded, it can take on these forces and win. Yet the outcome is still uncertain. Future historians may look back at the MST and see landless peasants who attempted "a revolution that never happened". Or it may just be that the MST are front runners in the global movement towards greater sustainability, greater equality and less hunger.

The Guardian Weekly 4-7-2002, page 22

Glossary:

Smallholders	Owners of very small farms
Sharecroppers	A farmer who grows crops on someone else's land and receives part of the money earned from selling the crops.
Rubbertappers	Person who taps rubber from trees
Malaria-ridden	Full of ridden
Bonded labour	A situation in which workers are obliged to work for their employer in conditions close to slavery

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Comprehension check

Choose the best answer for each question:

- 1 What is the main objective of the MST
a to occupy land b to empower the poor c to overthrow the government
- 2 Who fought the "war" in Brazil's interior twenty years ago?
a rich and poor b farmers and rubbertappers c landowners and cattle ranchers
- 3 How did the MST force the government to carry out land reform?
a by migrating to cities b by occupying unproductive estates c by violence
- 4 Why was planting cash crops unsuccessful for the peasant families?
a it was difficult to sell the crops b it didn't make economic sense c they got exhausted
- 5 Why is chemical farming doomed?
a it isn't traditional b it exhausts the soil rapidly c it requires big machines
- 6 Between 1995 and 1999 how many small farmers lost their land?
a 260,000 b almost one million c more than one million
- 7 Why does the MST believe it can take on the forces of multinational capital and win?
a because it is excluded b because it can mobilise the excluded c because the future is uncertain

Vocabulary Work 1

Find the words that mean the following:

- 1 a verb meaning to give power to someone or something
- 2 an adverb meaning certainly correct or true
- 3 a verb meaning to continue with force and violence
- 4 an adjective meaning without mercy
- 5 an adjective meaning without land
- 6 a noun meaning an area where very poor people live in improvised housing
- 7 an adjective meaning having no future
- 8 a noun meaning the eventual result

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Vocabulary Work 2 – collocations

Fill the gaps with words from the text.

- 1 Poor farmers found themselves pitted _____ powerful forces.
- 2 Landless peasants were left with a _____ choice.
- 3 Poor families began to occupy the estates of _____ landlords.
- 4 The Brazilian government was forced to _____ land reform.
- 5 Many people got ill from the _____ effects of the chemicals.
- 6 Chemical farming _____ the soil.
- 7 The global food industry seems likely to _____ its control.
- 8 Many poor farmers are forced to _____ chickens for big companies like Sadia.

Vocabulary – Suffixes *less* and *ful*

In the text there are some words with the suffixes above. These include *ruthless* and *landless*. In both cases here the suffix *less* means *without*. (The origin of *ruth* in *ruth* + *less* is in Middle English and is opaque to most users of modern English)

Try to fill the gaps below using the following words formed with these two suffixes.

Careless	Homeless	Heartless	Thoughtless
Meaningless	Brainless	Countless	Topless

Thankful	Meaningful	Grateful
Bellyful	Careful	Beautiful

- 1 I have had a _____ of his rude comments. I've had enough!
- 2 Jane had a difficult past. She was _____ for a year until she found a place to stay with the help of a friend.
- 3 I'm not getting in the car with him. I've never seen such a _____ driver.
- 4 The politician was photographed having a little too much fun in a _____ bar.
- 5 She was really _____ for all of the help you gave her.
- 6 The boss made some really _____ comments in the meeting today. He really offended Henrik.
- 7 We have had _____ applications for the new design job. I don't know where to start.

What are the opposites of the 14 words in the boxes? (Note some do not have clear antonyms)

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Discussion Points

Do you agree with genetically modified foods (GM foods)?

Do you agree with the saying "Small is better"?

Should the government give land to everyone?

Working the land to feed the people

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

KEY

2 a T; b T; c F; d F; e T; f F

3 1 b; 2 a; 3 b; 4 b; 5 b; 6 c; 7 b

4 1 empower 2 undeniably 3 rage 4 ruthless 5 landless 6 shanty town 7 doomed
8 outcome

5 1 against 2 stark 3 absentee 4 carry out 5 side 6 exhausts 7 strengthen 8 raise

6 1 bellyful 2 homeless 3 careless 4 topless 5 grateful 6 thoughtless/heartless 7 countless

Some possible antonyms:

Careless – Careful Homeless – ? Heartless – Caring

Thoughtless – Thoughtful Meaningless – Meaningful Brainless – Clever

Countless – ? (few) Grateful – Ungrateful Beautiful – Ugly Bellyful – ?

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

<u>Elementary</u>	Prepositions and word-building	What are the points for and against stem cell research? Do you think it is morally acceptable to create a human clone?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Collocations and prepositions	
<u>Advanced</u>	Prepositions	

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

stem cells
embryo

organs
blastocyst

cloning

disease

1. Copying an animal or a human to make another animal or human is called _____ .
2. The small egg that eventually becomes a baby is called an _____ .
3. _____ change a fertilised egg into 10 trillion cells during pregnancy.
4. Diabetes is a long-term _____ .
5. A _____ is a tiny ball of cells that together become an embryo.
6. The heart, brain, liver and kidneys are all human _____ .

2 Find the Information: Correct the statements

Look in the text and correct the underlined words in these sentences:

1. The first cloned animal was a horse.
2. President Bush is in favour of stem cell research.
3. Scientists have now cloned a human baby.
4. They used 252 eggs from 16 women to clone 30 blastocysts.
5. The scientists were from the US and Japan.
6. The research could lead to treatment for short-term diseases.
7. The first stages for cloning for use in medical treatment and for cloning babies are different.
8. Humans have 10 billion cells.

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Cloning is copying an animal or a human to make another animal or human which is exactly the same. Scientists take DNA from one egg and put it into another egg. This then makes a copy which is exactly the same as the first egg. The first cloned animal was a sheep but scientists have also cloned mice, rats, rabbits, horses and even a mule. Now, for the first time, they say they have also cloned a human embryo, the small egg that eventually becomes a baby.

South Korean and American scientists say they have cloned human embryos and taken cells called stem cells from one of them. Stem cells are very important in the development of an unborn baby. They change a single fertilised human egg into about 10 trillion cells during a nine month pregnancy.

The Korean and US scientists used 242 eggs from 16 women to clone 30 blastocysts. A blastocyst is the tiny ball of cells that together

become an embryo. Then the scientists took the original DNA out of the egg, and replaced it with chromosomes from an adult cell. "This is not a human clone," said Donald Kennedy, a leading biologist. This research could lead to treatments for long-term diseases such as diabetes, Parkinson's and Alzheimer's.

American politicians do not allow US government money to be used for stem cell research. Dr Kennedy said he hoped that now they would change their decision. But the White House said that President George Bush is against stem cell research. Leon Kass, chairman of the president's council on bioethics said "The age of human cloning has arrived. Today we have cloned blastocysts for medical research, tomorrow we will have cloned blastocysts for baby-making."

Scientists have been working on cloning research for many years and hope that their

research will help to treat many different diseases. Now that they have cloned stem cells, they will have to find out how to change these cells into human tissue. They will then be able to use this tissue to treat diseases. In the long term, some scientists believe it could be possible to grow complete human organs, such as livers or kidneys.

Many people are against stem cell research and cloning. They say that it will lead to human cloning and cloned babies. The first stages of cloning for use in medical treatment and cloning to produce a cloned baby are exactly the same.

The Guardian Weekly 20-4-02, page 3

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer:

1. Why are some people against stem cell research?
 - a. Because it is very expensive.
 - b. Because it uses human DNA.
 - c. Because it might lead to cloning babies.
2. What are the possible benefits of stem cell research?
 - a. It could lead to cloning babies.
 - b. People could use it to treat serious diseases.
 - c. They could clone rats, rabbits and horses.
3. What is President Bush's opinion?
 - a. He is in favour of stem cell research.
 - b. He is against stem cell research.
 - c. He doesn't care.
4. What is the next task for scientists?
 - a. They have to find out how to change stem cells into human tissue.
 - b. They have to grow complete human organs.
 - c. They have to get money from the US government.

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 1 | Elementary

4 Vocabulary: Prepositions

Fill the gaps using a preposition.

1. Scientists take DNA _____ one egg and put it _____ another egg.
2. _____ the first time, they have cloned a human embryo.
3. They replaced the DNA _____ chromosomes from an adult egg.
4. This research could lead _____ treatment for serious diseases.
5. Scientists have been working _____ cloning research for many years.
6. _____ the long term, it may be possible to grow human organs.

Now check your answers in the text.

5 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table:

Verb	Noun
1. develop	_____
2. decide	_____
3. research	_____
4. treat	_____
5. replace	_____
6. govern	_____

6 Discussion

Do you think it is morally acceptable to create a human clone?

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 1 | Elementary

7 Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. cloning;
2. embryo;
3. stem cells;
4. disease;
5. blastocyst;
6. organs.

2 Find the Information: Correct the statements

1. sheep;
2. against;
3. embryo;
4. 242;
5. South Korea;
6. long;
7. (exactly) the same;
8. trillion.

3 Comprehension Check

1. c; 2. b; 3. b; 4. a

4 Vocabulary: Prepositions

1. from, into;
2. for;
3. with;
4. to;
5. on;
6. in.

5 Vocabulary: Word building

1. development;
2. decision;
3. research;
4. treatment;
5. replacement;
6. government.

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key Vocabulary

Match the words with the definitions.

1. cloning
 2. embryo
 3. diabetes
 4. blastocyst
 5. chromosome
 6. stem cell
 7. milestone
 8. identical
-
- a. A part of the nucleus of a human cell containing genes.
 - b. A disease when your body does not produce enough insulin to reduce the level of sugar in the blood.
 - c. An event or achievement that marks an important stage in a process.
 - d. The procedure of creating an exact copy of an animal or plant cell using DNA.
 - e. A tiny ball of cells that becomes an embryo.
 - f. Exactly the same.
 - g. The agent that turns a fertilised egg into 10 trillion cells during pregnancy.
 - h. A human or animal before it is born.

2 Scanning

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. Find 3 diseases that could be treated by stem cell research.
2. How many eggs were used to clone the blastocysts?
3. Find 6 animals that scientists have cloned in the past.
4. Is President George Bush in favour of stem cell research or opposed to it?
5. Who is Leon Kass?

Stem cell breakthrough brings hope of cures for genetic diseases, but raises alarm

South Korean and American scientists have cloned human embryos and successfully extracted stem cells from one of them. The research opens the way for once-undreamed of treatments for long-term diseases such as diabetes, Parkinson's and Alzheimer's. It also reignites the debate about human cloning. The team used 242 eggs from 16 women to clone 30 blastocysts - the tiny ball of cells that become an embryo. Stem cells are the agents that turn a single fertilised egg into up to 10 trillion cells in just nine months' gestation.

Scientists around the world have cloned sheep, mice, rats, rabbits, horses, and even a mule. But despite dramatic yet unsupported claims from European fertility clinics, primates and humans were thought to be almost impossible to clone.

The Korean and US scientists sucked the original DNA out of the egg, and substituted it

with chromosomes from an adult cell. Then they "tricked" the egg into thinking it had been fertilised. "Nobody has cloned a human here," said Donald Kennedy, a biologist and editor in chief of Science.

Dr Kennedy hoped that it might prompt American politicians to think again about the ban on using government money for such research. It could offer the possibility that people with degenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's could be given tissue transplants with their own genetic "signature".

But the White House responded to the news of the breakthrough with a reminder that President George Bush is opposed to stem cell research. "The age of human cloning has apparently arrived: today cloned blastocysts for research, tomorrow cloned blastocysts for baby-making," said Leon Kass, chairman of the

president's council on bioethics. Last week's announcement was the culmination of years of research into the potential benefits of therapeutic cloning. But for those benefits to be realised, researchers must now work out how to turn the cells into replacement human tissue needed to treat disease.

In the long term, some scientists believe it could be possible to grow entire organs. Linda Kelly of the Parkinson's Disease Society in the UK said: "This announcement is clearly a milestone in medical research." But the pressure group Human Genetics Alert warned that researchers had given a big boost to those who want to make cloned babies. Such fears arise because the initial steps in therapeutic cloning and reproductive cloning are identical.

The Guardian Weekly 20-4-02, page 3

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings and the ends of the sentences:

1. The extraction of stem cells from cloned human embryos ...
 2. The human body ...
 3. Previously people thought that ...
 4. The original DNA ...
 5. The US government ...
 6. Opponents of stem cell research ...
 7. Researchers now need ...
 8. Some people regard this research ...
-
- a. ... does not allow government money to be used for stem cell research.
 - b. ... was substituted by chromosomes from an adult cell.
 - c. ... to find out how to change stem cells into replacement human tissue.
 - d. ... as a milestone in medical research.
 - e. ... could lead to treatments for long-term diseases.
 - f. ... it was impossible to clone humans and other primates.
 - g. ... believe it could lead to cloning babies.
 - h. ... consists of up to 10 trillion cells.

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 2 | Intermediate

4 Vocabulary: Collocations

Fill the gaps using verbs from the text

1. To _____ a human embryo.
2. To _____ a debate.
3. To _____ a disease.
4. To _____ to news.
5. To _____ stem cells from a cloned embryo.
6. To _____ a possibility.

5 Vocabulary: Word Builder

Complete the table

Verb	Noun
1. develop	_____
2. succeed	_____
3. research	_____
4. substitute	_____
5. discover	_____
6. reproduce	_____
7. remind	_____
8. announce	_____

6 Discussion

What are the points for and against stem cell research? Do you think it is morally acceptable to create a human clone?

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 2 | Intermediate

7 Key

1 Key Vocabulary

Match the words with the definitions.

1. d; 2. h; 3. b; 4. e;
5. a; 6. g; 7. c; 8. f.

2 Scanning

1. Diabetes, Parkinson's and Alzheimer's;
2. 242;
3. Sheep, mice, rats, rabbits, horses and a mule;
4. He is opposed to it;
5. Chairman of the president's council on bioethics.

3 Comprehension Check

1. e; 2. h; 3. f; 4. b;
5. a; 6. g; 7. c; 8. d.

4 Vocabulary: Collocations

1. To clone a human embryo;
2. To (re)start a debate;
3. To treat a disease;
4. To respond to news;
5. To extract stem cells from a cloned embryo;
6. To offer a possibility.

5 Vocabulary: Word Builder

1. development;
2. success;
3. research;
4. substitution;
5. discovery;
6. reproduction;
7. reminder;
8. announcement.

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 3 | **Advanced**

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words:

chromosome
cloning

stem cells
diabetes

primates
blastocysts

degenerative
fertility clinic

- _____ is the procedure of creating an exact copy of an animal or plant cell using DNA.
- The agents that transform a single fertilised human egg into 10 trillion cells in just 9 months are called _____.
- _____ are a small group of human cells that become an embryo.
- A _____ is a place where people who are unable to have children can receive treatment.
- A _____ is a part of the nucleus of a human cell containing genes.
- A _____ disease is one that gradually gets worse.
- If you suffer from _____, your body does not produce enough insulin to reduce the level of sugar in the blood.
- Monkeys and apes belong to the group of animals known as _____.

2 What do you know?

Are the following statements True or False?

- Stem cell research might result in treatment for long-term diseases like diabetes and Alzheimer's.
- Apart from sheep, scientists have also cloned rabbits, horses and a mule.
- President Bush is in favour of stem cell research.
- The human gestation period is nine months.
- Cloning is done by replacing DNA with chromosomes from another cell.
- The aim of stem-cell research is to produce cloned babies.
- The US government has approved the use of government money for stem cell research.

True **False**

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Now read the text and check your answers.

Stem cell breakthrough brings hope of cures for genetic diseases, but raises alarm

South Korean and American scientists have cloned human embryos and successfully extracted stem cells from one of them. The research opens the way for once-undreamed of treatments for long-term diseases such as diabetes, Parkinson's and Alzheimer's. It also reignites the debate about human cloning. The team used 242 eggs from 16 women to clone 30 blastocysts - the tiny ball of cells that become an embryo. Stem cells are the agents that turn a single fertilised egg into up to 10 trillion cells in just nine months' gestation.

Scientists around the world have cloned sheep, mice, rats, rabbits, horses, and even a mule. But despite dramatic yet unsupported claims from European fertility clinics, primates and humans were thought to be almost impossible to clone.

The Korean and US scientists sucked the original DNA out of the egg, and substituted it

with chromosomes from an adult cell. Then they "tricked" the egg into thinking it had been fertilised. "Nobody has cloned a human here," said Donald Kennedy, a biologist and editor in chief of Science.

Dr Kennedy hoped that it might prompt American politicians to think again about the ban on using government money for such research. It could offer the possibility that people with degenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's could be given tissue transplants with their own genetic "signature".

But the White House responded to the news of the breakthrough with a reminder that President George Bush is opposed to stem cell research. "The age of human cloning has apparently arrived: today cloned blastocysts for research, tomorrow cloned blastocysts for baby-making," said Leon Kass, chairman of the

president's council on bioethics. Last week's announcement was the culmination of years of research into the potential benefits of therapeutic cloning. But for those benefits to be realised, researchers must now work out how to turn the cells into replacement human tissue needed to treat disease.

In the long term, some scientists believe it could be possible to grow entire organs. Linda Kelly of the Parkinson's Disease Society in the UK said: "This announcement is clearly a milestone in medical research." But the pressure group Human Genetics Alert warned that researchers had given a big boost to those who want to make cloned babies. Such fears arise because the initial steps in therapeutic cloning and reproductive cloning are identical.

The Guardian Weekly 20-4-02, page 3

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 3 | **Advanced**

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer for each question:

1. What is the main task still remaining for stem cell researchers?
 - a. They have to learn how to clone babies.
 - b. They have to work out how to turn stem cells into replacement human tissue.
 - c. They have to trick eggs into believing they have been fertilised.

2. Why is stem cell research controversial?
 - a. Because it involves using human eggs.
 - b. Because the US government does not support it.
 - c. Because some people believe it will lead to human cloning.

3. What is therapeutic cloning?
 - a. Treating human cells.
 - b. Using tissue transplants to treat degenerative diseases.
 - c. It is another word for reproductive cloning.

4. What warning was given by the pressure group Human Genetics Alert?
 - a. They claimed that the initial steps in therapeutic and reproductive cloning are identical.
 - b. They warned that stem cell research would lead to human cloning.
 - c. They said that the latest development would encourage those people who want to clone babies.

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 3 | **Advanced**

4 Vocabulary: Find the word

Look in the text and find the following:

1. A phrase which means 'reopens the discussion'.
2. A verb which means 'to cause something to happen or be done'.
3. A noun which means 'a discovery or an achievement which comes after a lot of hard work'.
4. A noun which means 'the final result of a process'.
5. A noun which means 'an event or achievement that marks an important stage in a process'.
6. An adjective which means 'exactly the same'.

5 Vocabulary: Prepositions

Which prepositions follow these words?

1. extract _____
2. debate _____
3. substitute _____
4. respond _____
5. opposed _____
6. culmination _____
7. research _____
8. ban _____

6 Discussion

What are the points for and against stem cell research? Do you think it is morally acceptable to create a human clone?

Koreans succeed in cloning human embryos

Level 3 | **Advanced**

7 Key

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words:

chromosome	stem cells
primates	degenerative
cloning	diabetes
blastocysts	fertility clinic

1. cloning;
2. stem cells;
3. blastocysts;
4. fertility clinic;
5. chromosome;
6. degenerative;
7. diabetes;
8. primates.

2 What do you know?

- | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. T; | 2. T; | 3. F; | 4. T; |
| 5. T; | 6. F; | 7. F. | |

3 Comprehension Check

1. b; 2. c; 3. b; 4. c.

4 Vocabulary: Find the word

1. reignites the debate;
2. to prompt;
3. breakthrough;
4. culmination;
5. milestone;
6. identical.

5 Vocabulary: Prepositions

- | | | | |
|----------|-----------|----------|--------|
| 1. from; | 2. about; | 3. with; | 4. to; |
| 5. to; | 6. of; | 7. into; | 8. on. |

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Topical news Lessons		
Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
<i>Drowning in money</i>		
<u>Elementary</u> (includes key)	Adjectives and <i>Keep + ing</i>	What would you do if you suddenly became rich?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Vocabulary chunks and predictions.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Future perfect predictions	

Drowning in money: what would you do if you suddenly became rich?

Drowning in money

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Internet domain names

The two letters at the end of an internet address often show the name of the country where the domain name is registered. Match the letters with the countries:

Tuvalu
France

South Africa
Japan

United Kingdom
Argentina

Germany
China

1. uk
2. ar
3. tv
4. za
5. jp
6. cn
7. fr
8. de

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. Where is Tuvalu?
2. How many people live in Tuvalu?
3. How much money did the Tuvalans earn in 1999?
4. What is the internet domain name for Tuvalu?
5. How much did the Tuvalans receive when they sold the domain name?
6. How high is Tuvalu above sea level?
7. How much did the Tuvalans spend on new roads?
8. How many cars were there on the islands before 1999?

Drowning in money

Level 1 | Elementary

Drowning in money

Daphna Baram

Tuvalu is a tiny country of nine islands in the South Pacific. It has a population of just 11,000. In 1999 it was the third-poorest country in the world. The islanders earned just \$1,000 each a year. But then something unusual happened. Tuvalu received an internet domain name - the letters ".tv". These letters were very interesting for many companies around the world.

A communication company from California offered to buy the domain name ".tv" for \$40m. For the Tuvalans this was a very large amount of money. The islanders became very rich.

At the same time the islanders received some very bad news. Because of global warming, and because the islands are only 3m above sea level, Tuvalu will probably become the first country in the world that will disappear under the sea. Scientists say that there will be very bad floods during the next 15-20 years and by the end of the century the Tuvalu islands will already be under the sea.

You can already see signs of the rising sea on Tuvalu. There are pools of seawater on the land, some

beaches are disappearing and you can see tree roots by the ocean. Cyclones used to be very rare but they now appear a few times a year, and the rains that come with the cyclones cause flooding.

But despite these problems, the Tuvalans had their new money. They could use it to buy themselves a future. Or at least they could use it to buy some time. Paul Lindsay, a documentary film-maker, took these questions with him all the way to Tuvalu, and came back with an incredible story. As the water rises, the Tuvalans are using the money to develop the land. They are building new houses, planning nightclubs, restaurants and hotels and new cars are driving around on new roads. The residents do not think this is strange: "Just because we are sinking, it doesn't mean we don't want to raise our standards of living," Sam Teo, Tuvalu's minister for natural resources, told Lindsay.

Tuvalu received \$40 million for the internet deal and used \$10m of it to asphalt the islands' 19km of roads. Before 1999 there were four cars on the islands. The Tuvalans used to walk or cycle everywhere. As well as new cars, the Tuvalans also imported a lot of food and other goods. Now they drive everywhere and eat more food than before.

Drowning in money

Level 1 | Elementary

Now many Tuvalans are fat and suffer from high blood pressure and diabetes.

Other Tuvalans discovered that it was too expensive for them to keep their cars, and that anyway cars are not really necessary in a country that is just 26 sq km in area. There is now a huge rubbish dump in the middle of this tropical paradise, full of old cars and other waste.

The Tuvalans also spent large amounts of money telling the world about their situation. Tuvalu joined the United Nations, at a cost of \$1.5m a year. The Tuvalan delegation at the United Nations was especially active in supporting the Kyoto protocol to fight global warming. But while the political system argues about global warming, the sea keeps rising, and the Tuvalans keep spending their dollars.

All Tuvalans know that they will probably not die of old age on their islands. The solution to the problem is not so simple, however. They cannot move to the nearby island of Kioa, because it will not take any more immigrants. Australia doesn't want to let the Tuvalans in, and New Zealand will only take a small number each year. When the islands are finally covered in water, the Tuvalan nation will probably be split up.

After the eight months he spent in Tuvalu, Lindsay is not sentimental about white sands and turquoise waters. "There are no more paradises. Tuvalu is trying to keep its sense of social solidarity in the face of progress. Nowadays even paradise has a price".

The Guardian Weekly 25-03-2005, page 18

Drowning in money

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings with the endings:

1. Before 1999 ...
 2. The Tuvalans became rich ...
 3. The biggest problem for the Tuvalans ...
 4. By the end of the century ...
 5. The Tuvalans are spending their money ...
 6. It costs Tuvalu \$1.5 million a year ...
 7. The total area of Tuvalu ...
 8. When the sea rises ...
-
- a. ... is global warming.
 - b. ... on roads, cars and new buildings.
 - c. ... is just 26 square kilometres.
 - d. ... Tuvalu was the third-poorest country in the world.
 - e. ... the sea will cover the islands completely.
 - f. ... the Tuvalans will have to leave their islands.
 - g. ... to be a member of the United Nations.
 - h. ... when they sold their internet domain name.

4 Vocabulary - adjectives

Find the words that mean ...

1. very, very small
2. very large
3. unusual
4. unbelievable
5. the opposite of 'passive'
6. the opposite of 'common'
7. the opposite of 'poor'
8. easy

Drowning in money

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary - words and definitions

Match the words with the definitions

1. diabetes

2. flood

3. cyclone

4. rubbish dump

5. immigrant

6. turquoise

a. a very powerful tropical storm

b. a person arriving from another country to live in a new country

c. a disease in which the body cannot process sugar

d. a colour that is between green and blue

e. a place where people put waste

f. a situation where water covers the land

6 Grammar focus - keep + -ing

We use this when we mean that someone continues to do something, often something negative.

Look at this example from the text:

The Tuvalans keep spending their dollars.

Make more sentences using these key words:

1. the sea/rise

2. the Tuvalans/buy/cars

3. they/build/roads

4. the temperature/go up

5. the Tuvalans/spend/their money

6. they/argue/about global warming

Drowning in money

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Internet domain names

- | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------|
| 1. United Kingdom | 4. South Africa | 7. France |
| 2. Argentina | 5. Japan | 8. Germany |
| 3. Tuvalu | 6. China | |

2 Find the information

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. In the South Pacific | 4. tv | 7. 10 million |
| 2. 11,000 | 5. \$40 million | 8. 4 |
| 3. \$1,000 a year each | 6. 3 metres | |

3 Comprehension Check

1. d; 2. h; 3. a; 4. e; 5. b; 6. g; 7. c; 8. f

4 Vocabulary – adjectives

- | | | |
|------------|---------------|-----------|
| 1. tiny | 4. incredible | 7. rich |
| 2. huge | 5. active | 8. simple |
| 3. strange | 6. rare | |

5 Vocabulary – words and definitions

1. c; 2. f; 3. a; 4. e; 5. b; 6. d

6 Grammar focus

1. The sea keeps rising.
2. The Tuvalans keep buying cars.
3. They keep building roads.
4. The temperature keeps going up.
5. The Tuvalans keep spending their money.
6. They keep arguing about global warming.

Drowning in money

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key vocabulary

Match these words with their definitions:

tiny

flood

crucial

cyclone

resident

obesity

rubbish dump

immigrant

1. A place where waste is kept.
2. A tropical storm with a whirlwind at its centre.
3. A person who arrives to live in another country.
4. Very, very important.
5. The opposite of 'enormous'.
6. Another word for inhabitant.
7. The state of being very, very overweight.
8. A situation in which the land is covered by water.

2 Find the information

Find the answers to these questions as quickly as possible:

1. Where is Tuvalu?
2. How many people live there?
3. How much money did the Tuvalans receive for their domain name?
4. How high is Tuvalu?
5. What was the average income in Tuvalu in 1999?
6. How much money did the Tuvalans spend on new roads?
7. How many cars were there in Tuvalu before 1999?
8. What is the total length of Tuvalu's roads?

Drowning in money

Level 2 | Intermediate

Drowning in money

Daphna Baram

If you suddenly received a lot of money, how would you spend it? And if you knew that your world was about to disappear, what would you do with the time you had got left? For the people of Tuvalu, a tiny state comprising nine islands in the South Pacific, these are crucial questions.

In 1999 Tuvalu, with its population of 11,000, was the third poorest state in the world. But suddenly something unusual happened. Tuvalu received a domain name on the internet - the letters ".tv". A communication company from California quickly offered to buy the domain name for \$40m. For the Tuvalans, with an average annual income of about \$1,000, this was a huge amount of money. The islanders became very rich, or at least reacted as if they had become very rich.

At the same time the islanders received some very bad news. Due to global warming, and because the islands are only 3m above sea level, Tuvalu will probably become the first state in the world to disappear under the sea. According to scientific estimates, the islands will suffer severe floods within the next 15-20 years, and by the end of the century,

the islands will have disappeared from sight altogether.

You can already see signs of the rising sea on Tuvalu. Pools of seawater appear here and there, some beaches are swallowed by the waves, and the roots of trees are rotting by the ocean. Cyclones used to be very rare but they now appear a few times every season, and the rains that come with the cyclones cause temporary floods.

But despite these problems, the Tuvalans had their new money. They could use it to buy themselves a future. Or at least they could use it to borrow more time. Paul Lindsay, a documentary film-maker, took these questions with him all the way to Tuvalu, and came back with an incredible story. As the water rises, the Tuvalans are using the money to develop the land that is soon to disappear. They are building new houses, planning nightclubs, restaurants and hotels and new cars are driving around on new roads. The residents do not think it is strange: "Just because we are sinking, it doesn't mean we don't want to raise our standards of living," Lindsay was told by Sam Teo, Tuvalu's minister for natural resources.

Of the \$40m Tuvalu received through the internet deal, \$10m was used to

Drowning in money

Level 2 | Intermediate

asphalt the islands' 19km of roads. Before 1999 there were four cars on the islands. The Tuvalans used to walk or cycle everywhere. The minister for natural resources, who was in charge of paving the roads, owns one of the two petrol stations on the main island.

Along with the motor revolution there was a flood of imported foods and goods and soon these had unexpected consequences. Many Tuvalans now suffer from obesity, high blood pressure and diabetes. Others discovered that it was too expensive for them to keep their cars, and that anyway cars are not really necessary in a state that is just 26 sq km. There is now a huge rubbish dump in the middle of this tropical paradise, covered with abandoned cars and other waste.

For a while the Tuvalans spent large amounts of money to raise international awareness of Tuvalu's situation. Tuvalu joined the UN, at a cost of \$1.5m a year. The delegate to the UN is the prime minister's brother, and the Tuvalan delegation was especially active in promoting

the Kyoto protocol to fight global warming. But while the political system argues about the best way to stop the rising waters, the sea keeps going up, and the Tuvalans keep spending their dollars.

All Tuvalans know that they will probably not die of old age on their islands. The solution to the problem is not so simple, however. They cannot move to the nearby island of Kioa, because it has said it will not take any more immigrants. Australia doesn't want to let the Tuvalans in, and New Zealand will only take a small number each year. When the islands are finally flooded, the Tuvalan nation will probably be split up.

After the eight months he spent among the Tuvalans, Lindsay is not sentimental about white sands and turquoise waters. "There are no more paradises. Tuvalu is trying to keep its sense of social solidarity in the face of progress. Nowadays even paradise has a price".

The Guardian Weekly 25-03-2005, page 18

Drowning in money

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer:

1. What is the difficult situation that the Tuvalans find themselves in?
 - a. They don't have enough roads for all their cars.
 - b. They have a lot of money but their country will soon disappear.
 - c. They live in paradise but they have no money.
2. What was the effect of the motor revolution and the flood of imported food?
 - a. 19km of roads were paved.
 - b. It contributed to global warming.
 - c. Many Tuvalans are now overweight.
3. How are the Tuvalans using their new wealth?
 - a. They are building houses and other buildings.
 - b. They are planning to emigrate.
 - c. They are building more petrol stations.
4. What will happen to Tuvalu by the end of the century?
 - a. There will be more cyclones.
 - b. The sea will completely cover it.
 - c. It will become a huge rubbish dump.

4 Vocabulary - opposites

Find the opposites of these words in the text.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| 1. permanent | _____ | 5. lower (verb) | _____ |
| 2. tiny | _____ | 6. cheap | _____ |
| 3. common | _____ | 7. unnecessary | _____ |
| 4. lend | _____ | 8. distant | _____ |

Drowning in money

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary - chunks

Rearrange these words to make phrases. Then check your answers in the text.

1. income annual average
2. bad some very news
3. world third in the state poorest the
4. scientific to according estimates
5. the the by end century of
6. of standard living

6 Grammar focus - predictions

Look in the text and underline examples of things that will happen and will not happen to Tuvalu and the Tuvalans in the next hundred years. Find at least 6 examples. Find an example of the future perfect tense.

7 Discussion

What would you do if you were in the situation of the Tuvalans? Make a list of possible solutions to their problem.

Drowning in money

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key Vocabulary

- | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. rubbish dump | 4. crucial | 7. obesity |
| 2. cyclone | 5. tiny | 8. flood |
| 3. immigrant | 6. resident | |

2 Find the information

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| 1. In the South Pacific | 4. 3m above sea level | 7. Four |
| 2. 11,000 | 5. About \$1,000 | 8. 19km |
| 3. \$40 million | 6. \$10 million | |

3 Comprehension Check

1. b; 2. c; 3. a; 4. b

4 Vocabulary – Opposites

- | | | |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. temporary | 4. borrow | 7. necessary |
| 2. huge | 5. raise | 8. nearby |
| 3. rare | 6. expensive | |

5 Vocabulary - Chunks

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. annual average income | 4. according to scientific estimates |
| 2. some very bad news | 5. by the end of the century |
| 3. the third poorest state in the world | 6. standard of living |

6 Grammar focus - Predictions

Tuvalu will probably become the first state in the world to disappear under the sea.
The islands will suffer severe floods within the next 15-20 years.
All Tuvalans know that they will probably not die of old age on their islands.
Kioa will not take any more immigrants.
New Zealand will only take a small number each year.
The Tuvalan nation will probably be split up.

The example of the future perfect is:

By the end of the century, the islands will have disappeared from sight altogether.

Drowning in money

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words from the text:

fortune
windfall

doom
obesity

submerged
predicament

catastrophe
expatriate

1. A _____ is a large sum of money that is acquired unexpectedly or through luck.
2. A _____ is a very large sum of money.
3. A _____ is a dangerous and unpleasant situation.
4. An _____ is someone who lives outside his or her homeland.
5. If something is _____ it is completely covered in water.
6. _____ is the state of being extremely overweight.
7. A _____ is a sudden disaster.
8. _____ refers to a bad fate or destiny.

2 What do you know?

Choose the best answer in each case:

1. Where is Tuvalu?
 - a. South America
 - b. Africa
 - c. The South Pacific
2. What is Tuvalu's dotcom address?
 - a. tu
 - b. tv
 - c. ta
3. What will happen to Tuvalu as a result of global warming?
 - a. It will become a tropical paradise.
 - b. It will disappear under the sea.
 - c. It will get more tourists.
4. How much does it cost Tuvalu to be a member of the United Nations?
 - a. \$1.5 million a year.
 - b. \$15 million a year.
 - c. \$150,000 a year.

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Drowning in money

Level 3 | Advanced

Tuvalu was the world's third poorest state until an internet deal made it rich.

Daphna Baram

If you came into a fortune all of a sudden, how would you spend it? And if you knew that your world as you know it was about to disappear, what would you do with the time you had left? For the people of Tuvalu, a tiny state comprising nine islands in the South Pacific, these are crucial questions.

In 1999 Tuvalu, with its population of 11,000, was the third poorest state in the world. But suddenly salvation was found, and from an extremely unlikely direction. Tuvalu received a domain name on the internet, which was none other than the letters ".tv". A communication company from California was quick to get in touch - buying the domain for the bargain price of \$40m. For the Tuvalans, with an average annual income of about \$1,000, this was a life-changing sum. The islanders became, or at least reacted as if they had become, very rich.

This sudden wealth was accompanied by a firm forecast of doom. Due to global warming, and because the islands are only 3m above sea level, Tuvalu is likely to be the first state in the world to be submerged by rising water levels. According to scientific estimates, the islands will be severely flooded within the next 15-20 years, and by the end of the century, the islands will have disappeared from sight altogether.

Signs of the catastrophe awaiting Tuvalu are already apparent on its slender ground. Ponds of seawater appear here and there,

stretches of beaches are swallowed by the waves and the roots of trees are rotting by the ocean. Cyclones, which used to hit the area as rarely as every 15 years, now appear a few times every season, and the rains they bring cause temporary floods.

But still, the Tuvalans had their newly acquired money. With that they could buy themselves a future. Or at least borrow more time. Paul Lindsay, a documentary film-maker, took these questions with him all the way to Tuvalu, and came back with a story that seems almost too strange to be true. As the water rises, the Tuvalans are using the windfall to develop the land that is soon to disappear. Buildings are being raised, nightclubs, restaurants and hotels are being planned and built, newly bought cars are cruising on newly laid roads. The residents do not think it is strange: "Just because we are sinking, it doesn't mean we don't want to raise our standards of living," Lindsay was told by Sam Teo, Tuvalu's minister for natural resources.

Of the \$40m raised by the internet deal, \$10m was used to asphalt the islands' 19km of roads. Before 1999 there were four cars on the islands. The Tuvalans used to walk or cycle everywhere. The minister for natural resources, who was in charge of paving the roads, owns one of the two petrol stations on the main island.

The motor revolution accompanied a wave of other imported foods and goods and soon had unexpected consequences. Many Tuvalans, having given up their daily exercise, were introduced to obesity, high blood pressure and diabetes. Others discovered that the maintenance of their vehicles was far beyond their means, and that the luxury itself is hardly necessary in a

Drowning in money

Level 3 | Advanced

state that is just 26 sq km. A huge area at the centre of the tropical paradise is now covered with abandoned cars and other rubbish.

For a while vast amounts of money were spent in an attempt to raise international awareness of Tuvalu's predicament. Tuvalu joined the UN, at a cost of \$1.5m a year. The delegate to the UN is the prime minister's brother, and the Tuvalan delegation was especially active in promoting the Kyoto protocol to fight global warming. But while the political system argues about the best way to face the rising tides, the sea keeps going up, and the dollars keep drifting away.

All Tuvalans know that they are not likely to die of old age on their islands. What to

do otherwise is trickier. Mass immigration to the nearby island of Kioa, populated with expatriates, is out of the question, due to its refusal to accept any more newcomers. Australia is far from enthusiastic about letting Tuvalans in, and New Zealand agrees to accept them on the basis of an annual quota. The hope of keeping the tiny nation as one community after the flood is highly unlikely.

After the eight months he spent among the Tuvalans, Lindsay is not sentimental about white sands and turquoise waters. "There are no more paradises. Tuvalu is struggling to keep its sense of social solidarity in the face of progress. Nowadays even paradise comes at a price".

The Guardian Weekly 25-03-2005, page 18

Drowning in money

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Decide whether these sentences are True or False:

1. Tuvalu became rich because it sold its domain name.
2. The amount received was the equivalent of approximately \$36,000 for every Tuvalan.
3. Tuvalu will have disappeared completely within the next 15-20 years.
4. The Tuvalans have decided to spend their new wealth by organising emigration to neighbouring islands.
5. 25% of the money was spent on roads.
6. Tuvalu is against the Kyoto protocol on global warming.
7. Australia is willing to accept refugees from Tuvalu.
8. When the islands are finally submerged it is probable that the Tuvalan community will be split up.

4 Vocabulary - collocations

Find verbs in the text that collocate with these nouns and noun phrases:

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. to _____ a fortune | 5. to _____ in touch |
| 2. to _____ awareness | 6. to _____ time |
| 3. to _____ the UN | 7. to _____ land |
| 4. to _____ salvation | 8. to _____ roads (3 verbs) |

5 Vocabulary - opposites

Look in the text and find words which are the opposites to these words:

1. poverty _____
2. enormous _____
3. frequently _____
4. predictable _____
5. very small _____ (2 possibilities)
6. passive _____
7. simpler _____
8. agreement _____

Drowning in money

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Grammar focus - future perfect (predictions)

Look at this example from the text:

By the end of the century, the islands will have disappeared from sight altogether.

Notice that this tense is often used with time expressions beginning with *by*: e.g. *by the end of the month, by 2010* and so on.

Make similar sentences using these key words:

1. 2015/Tuvalans/spend/all the money
2. end of the century/Tuvala/cease/to exist
3. end of the century/the sea/flood/the islands
4. 2010/Tuvalans/pave/the whole island
5. 2050/many Tuvalans/move/to other islands
6. 2080/most of the population/leave

7 Discussion

The Tuvalans have a lot of money but their country will soon be swallowed up by the sea. Make a list of the possible options that the Tuvalans have. How should they spend their money?

Drowning in money

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key Vocabulary

- | | | |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. windfall | 4. expatriate | 7. catastrophe |
| 2. fortune | 5. submerged | 8. doom |
| 3. predicament | 6. obesity | |

2 What do you know?

1. c; 2. b; 3. b; 4. a

3 Comprehension Check

1. T; 2. F (\$3,600); 3. F; 4. F; 5 T; 6. F; 7. F; 8. T

4 Vocabulary – Collocations

- | | | |
|--------------|-----------|---------------------|
| 1. come into | 4. find | 7. develop |
| 2. raise | 5. get | 8. lay/pave/asphalt |
| 3. join | 6. borrow | |

5 Vocabulary - Opposites

- | | | |
|-----------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. wealth | 4. unexpected | 7. trickier |
| 2. tiny | 5. huge/vast | 8. refusal |
| 3. rarely | 6. active | |

6 Grammar focus

1. By 2015, the Tuvalans will have spent all the money.
2. By the end of the century, Tuvalu will have ceased to exist.
3. By the end of the century, the sea will have flooded the islands.
4. By 2010, the Tuvalans will have paved the whole island.
5. By 2050, many Tuvalans will have moved to other islands.
6. By 2080, most of the population will have left.

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Match the words with their meanings

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. a crisis | a. to take the place of something |
| 2. to criticise | b. to write to ask for something |
| 3. an effect | c. a time of great danger or difficulty |
| 4. to apply | d. to make something bigger |
| 5. a warning | e. an agreement between countries |
| 6. to replace | f. to say that somebody is wrong or bad |
| 7. to enlarge | g. saying that something bad will happen |
| 8. a treaty | h. a change that happens because of something |

2 Who's Who

Fill the gaps using the words in the list

European foreign president defence minister the USA

1. Jacques Chirac is the _____ of France.
2. George Bush is the president of _____.
3. Donald Rumsfeld is the US _____ secretary.
4. Romano Prodi is the president of the _____ Commission.
5. Bronislaw Gernik is the former Polish _____ minister.
6. Adrian Nastase is the Romanian prime _____.

Now read the text and check your answers:

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 1 | Elementary

Old' Europe reuniting East with West

The crisis in Iraq has created problems for many countries but now it could also have a negative effect on the European Union and, in particular on the plans to welcome the Eastern European countries into the EU in 2004. Jacques Chirac, the French president, criticised the Eastern European countries last week for their support for George Bush's policy on Iraq.

At the end of the EU summit on Iraq in Brussels, Chirac said their behaviour was "childish" and "dangerous". Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic and the other EU candidates should keep quiet, he said. "When you are in the family, after all, you have more rights than when you are asking to join the family, and you are knocking on the door." Romania and Bulgaria were particularly careless, he said, because they were still applying to join the EU.

This was a strong warning. France has never really liked the plans to enlarge the EU because it sees the enlargement as a British plan to change the character of the EU. It will be more difficult for French farmers when Polish farmers are in the EU. French has been replaced by

English as the main language of the European Union. And, worst of all, the post-communist governments in Warsaw, Prague, Budapest, the Baltics, Slovenia and Slovakia are mostly pro-American.

Last month Chirac was very angry when Donald Rumsfeld, the US defence secretary, criticised France and Germany as "old Europe" in contrast to the friendly countries of "new Europe". The pro-American open letter of five current EU members and three of the new candidates was another example of the division between "old" and "new" Europe..

France is not the only country that has criticised the Eastern European countries. Germany says that it is wrong for these countries to accept money from the EU and then support the Americans. Romano Prodi, the president of the European Commission, said he was "very, very disappointed" by the position of the future member states. Chirac even said there might be a referendum in France on the question of the enlargement of the European Union.

The European Union summit in Copenhagen last December made the final decision on enlargement. The treaty for the 10 new members, which include Poland, Slovakia, Malta and Estonia, will be signed in Athens in April. They should join the EU on May 1st 2004.

The Eastern European countries replied carefully to the criticism. Bronislaw Geremek, the former Polish foreign minister, said that France and Germany had not consulted the other current EU member states over the crisis in Iraq.

Some people recognised that this was not really an attack on the Eastern European countries. "Every time I have an argument with my wife I shout at my sons," explained Romania's prime minister, Adrian Nastase. France has a problem with the US and Britain but it is easier to criticise the Eastern European countries.

The Guardian Weekly 20-3-03, page 6

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Decide whether these statements are true or false. There is one sentence for each paragraph.

1. The Iraq crisis could have a positive effect on the European Union.
2. Romania and Bulgaria are already in the EU.
3. English is now the main language of the EU.
4. France and Germany have been called "the old Europe".
5. France is the only country that has criticised the Eastern European countries.
6. The 10 new members will join in 2004.
7. The Eastern European countries replied to the criticism carelessly.
8. It is easier for France to criticise the US and Britain than to criticise the Eastern European countries.

4 Vocabulary: Opposites

Find the words in the text that are the opposites of these adjectives:

1. positive _____
2. safe _____
3. noisy _____
4. careful _____
5. weak _____
6. easy _____
7. unfriendly _____
8. right _____

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary: Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition.

1. France has criticised some countries _____ their support for the US.
2. French has been replaced _____ English as the EU's main language.
3. There is a division _____ "old" and "new" Europe.
4. Some countries have accepted money _____ the EU.
5. Romano Prodi was disappointed _____ the position of some countries.
6. The treaty will be signed _____ Athens.
7. This was not really an attack _____ the Eastern European countries.
8. It was an attack on the US, _____ particular.

6 Complete the table

VERB	NOUN
1. to behave	_____
2. to apply	_____
3. to warn	_____
4. to enlarge	_____
5. to divide	_____
6. to decide	_____
7. to criticise	_____
8. to argue	_____

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1 c; 2 f; 3 h; 4 b; 5 g; 6 a; 7 d; 8 e

2 Who's Who?

1. president
2. the USA
3. defence
4. European
5. foreign
6. minister

3 Comprehension Check

1 f; 2 f; 3 t; 4 t; 5 f; 6 t; 7 f; 8 f

4 Opposites

1. negative
2. dangerous
3. quiet
4. careless
5. strong
6. difficult
7. friendly
8. wrong

5 Prepositions

1. for
2. by
3. between
4. from
5. by
6. in
7. on
8. in

6 Word Building

1. behaviour
2. application
3. warning
4. enlargement
5. division
6. decision
7. criticism
8. argument

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading: Key Vocabulary

Match the words with their meanings

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. a summit | a. to disagree with a plan or a policy |
| 2. hawks and doves | b. people in favour of military methods and people against them |
| 3. enlargement | c. an occasion on which everyone can vote to make a decision of a specific subject |
| 4. pro-American | d. an important action that is intended to solve a problem |
| 5. to oppose | e. a meeting between the leaders of different countries |
| 6. a referendum | f. the process of making something larger |
| 7. a treaty | g. in favour of the Americans |
| 8. an initiative | h. an official written agreement between two or more countries |

2 Pre-reading: Who's Who?

Match the names with the titles:

George Bush	Jacques Chirac	Donald Rumsfeld
Romano Prodi	Adrian Nastase	Bronislaw Geremek

1. The Prime Minister of Romania
2. The President of France
3. The former Polish foreign minister
4. The President of the United States
5. The US defence secretary
6. The president of the European Commission

Now read the text and check your answers:

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 2 | Intermediate

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Europe's relations with the United States have been one of the victims of the Iraq crisis so far. But a war with Iraq could also have an effect on Europe's biggest project so far – the reunification of Western and Eastern Europe. This was what Jacques Chirac, the French president, seemed to suggest last week, when he criticised the east European countries for publicly supporting George Bush's policy on Iraq. At the end of the emergency Brussels summit on Iraq, Chirac said their behaviour was "infantile" and "dangerous". Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic and the other EU candidates had "missed a good opportunity to keep quiet", he said. "When you are in the family, after all, you have more rights than when you are asking to join, and knocking on the door." Romania and Bulgaria were told they had been particularly incautious since they were still applying to join the EU.

Chirac's criticism came at the end of a long day of arguing over the summit declaration, which managed to offer something for both hawks and doves in a divided union. It was not simply an expression of anger by a tired 70-year-old anxious to get back to the Elysee Palace for a good night's sleep, but a carefully calculated warning. France has never been enthusiastic about the EU's

eastern enlargement, which it sees as a British plan to change the character of the European Union that France helped to found. It will be harder for French farmers when Polish farmers are in the EU. French has been replaced by English as the main language of the European Union. And, worst of all, the post-communist governments in Warsaw, Prague, Budapest, the Baltics, Slovenia and Slovakia are mostly pro-American.

Last month Chirac was furious when Donald Rumsfeld, the US defence secretary, criticised France and Germany as "old Europe" in contrast to the friendlier easterners of "new Europe". The pro-American open letter of the "gang of eight" - five current EU members and three of the new candidates - seemed to confirm the point. So did the month-long argument inside Nato, when France, Germany and Belgium opposed Nato plans to defend Turkey in case of attack by Iraq.

France is not alone in its criticism of the Eastern European countries. Germany has complained too that it is wrong of the candidates to accept money from Brussels and then give their support to Washington. Romano Prodi, the president of the European Commission, said he was "very, very disappointed" by the position of the future member states. Chirac even suggested that the question of enlargement might be put

to a referendum in France.

The final deal for enlargement was done at the Copenhagen summit last December; the treaty for the 10 newcomers will be signed in Athens in April and referendums will be held in the coming months. They are scheduled to join on May 1, 2004.

The responses from the Eastern European countries were careful. Bronislaw Geremek, the former Polish foreign minister, pointed out that France and Germany had not consulted the other current EU member states when they launched an initiative to prevent military action against Iraq. He also pointed out that this was before the letter expressing support for Bush.

Some people recognised that this was not really an attack on the Eastern European countries. "Every time I have an argument with my wife I shout at my sons," explained Romania's prime minister, Adrian Nastase. By which he meant that France's problem was with the US and Britain, but it was far easier to criticise the easterners.

The Guardian Weekly 20-3-03, page 6

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer for each question

1. The support of Eastern European countries for the American policy on Iraq
 - a. could have a positive effect on the reunification of Western and Eastern Europe
 - b. could have a negative effect on the reunification of Western and Eastern Europe
 - c. is not important
2. The French believe that the enlargement of the European Union
 - a. is a British plan to change the character of the European Union
 - b. is an attempt to introduce English as the main language of the Union
 - c. is anti-American.
3. Why was Jacques Chirac furious?
 - a. Because Donald Rumsfeld criticised France.
 - b. Because Donald Rumsfeld criticised Germany.
 - c. Because Donald Rumsfeld criticised France and Germany.
4. The letter expressing support for Bush
 - a. came after the Franco-German initiative to prevent military action against Iraq
 - b. came before the initiative to prevent military action against Iraq
 - c. came at the same time as the initiative to prevent war against Iraq
5. According to the Romanian prime minister, France criticised the Eastern Europeans
 - a. because France was angry with them
 - b. because France was angry with the USA and the UK
 - c. because France was angry with the European Union

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 2 | Intermediate

4 Collocations: Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition. Then check your answers in the text.

1. A war with Iraq might have an effect _____ European reunification.
2. The Eastern European countries were criticised _____ supporting President Bush.
3. France has never been enthusiastic _____ the enlargement of the European Union.
4. NATO has plans to defend Turkey in case _____ attack.
5. France and Germany launched an initiative to prevent military action _____ Iraq.
6. "Every time I have an argument with my wife, I shout _____ my sons".
7. There were a lot of arguments _____ the summit's declaration.
8. French has been replaced _____ English as the main language of the EU.

5 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

	VERB	NOUN
1.	behave	_____
2.	declare	_____
3.	warn	_____
4.	enlarge	_____
5.	replace	_____
6.	argue	_____
7.	criticise	_____
8.	complain	_____
9.	explain	_____
10.	recognise	_____

6 Discussion

Do you think it is in the best interests of the Eastern European countries to support the US or to support France?
What benefits will the Eastern European countries get from joining the EU?

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1 e; 2 b; 3 f; 4 g; 5 a; 6 c; 7 h; 8 d

2 Who's Who

1. Adrian Nastase
2. Jacques Chirac
3. Bronislaw Gemerek
4. George Bush
5. Donald Rumsfeld
6. Romano Prodi

3 Comprehension Check

1 b; 2 a; 3 c; 4 b; 5 b

4 Prepositions

1. on
2. for
3. about
4. of
5. against
6. at
7. over
8. by

5 Word Building

1. behaviour
2. declaration
3. warning
4. enlargement
5. replacement
6. argument
7. criticism
8. complaint
9. explanation
10. recognition

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 3 | **Advanced**

1 Pre-reading | What do you know about the tensions between the US and Europe?

1. Who did the US Defence Secretary describe as "Old Europe"?
 - a. Poland and Hungary
 - b. France and Germany
 - c. Romania and Bulgaria
2. Who did French President Jacques Chirac describe as "infantile"?
 - a. Poland and Hungary
 - b. The USA and the UK
 - c. The Eastern European countries
3. Who are the "gang of eight"?
 - a. Eight candidate countries for the European Union
 - b. Five current EU members and three candidate countries
 - c. Eight current EU members
4. Why did Jacques Chirac criticise the European Union candidate countries?
 - a. Because they are all pro-American
 - b. Because they openly supported President Bush's policy on Iraq
 - c. Because they want to join the European Union in 2004

Now look in the text and check your answers.

2 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using the words in the list:

countdown incautious enlargement subsidy infuriated row measured tabloid

1. _____ means 'extremely angry'.
2. Counting backwards, from ten to zero, is called a _____.
3. A _____ is a very noisy argument.
4. A _____ response is one which is slow, careful and deliberate.
5. _____ is the process of making something larger.
6. A _____ is a small newspaper which does not contain much serious news.
7. An _____ person acts without thinking first and without using good judgement.
8. A _____ is an amount of money paid by a government to reduce the costs of a product or service.

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Europe's relations with the United States have been one of the victims of the Iraq crisis so far. But as tensions increase in the countdown to conflict, collateral damage may be spreading to the old continent's most ambitious project - reuniting its western and eastern sides and erasing cold war boundaries forever. That at least was a fair reading of what Jacques Chirac, the French president, achieved when he lambasted the east European countries that are joining the European Union next year for publicly supporting George Bush on tackling Saddam Hussein.

Their behaviour, Chirac said at the end of the emergency Brussels summit on Iraq, was "infantile" and "dangerous". Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic and the other EU candidates had "missed a good opportunity to keep quiet", he said. "When you are in the family, after all, you have more rights than when you are asking to join, and knocking on the door." Romania and Bulgaria were told they had been particularly incautious since they were still seeking to join.

Chirac's blunt rebuke came at the end of a long day of haggling over the summit declaration, which pulled off the trick of offering something for both hawks and doves in a divided union. This was not just a fit of pique by a tired 70-year-old anxious to get back to the Elysee for a good night's sleep, but a carefully calculated warning. France has always been lukewarm about the EU's eastern enlargement, seeing it in some ways as an Anglo-Saxon plot to transform beyond recognition the club it

helped found. French farmers will find it far harder to keep their generous subsidies when all those Polish smallholders join. La langue de Moliere has already been supplanted by English as the dominant language of the expanding union. And, worst of all for a country that has never really abandoned its Gaullist instincts, the post-communist governments in Warsaw, Prague, Budapest, the Baltics, Slovenia and Slovakia are by and large pro-American.

Last month Chirac was infuriated when Donald Rumsfeld, the US defence secretary, criticised France and Germany as "old Europe" in contrast to the friendlier easterners of "new Europe". The pro-American open letter of the "gang of eight" - five current EU members and three of the new lot - and then of the "Vilnius Ten" of candidate countries, seemed to confirm the point. So did the bitter month-long row inside Nato, when France, Germany and Belgium opposed alliance plans to defend Turkey in case of attack by Iraq.

France is not alone in feeling the chill wind from the east. Germany has complained too that it is wrong of the candidates to accept handouts from Brussels and then give their support to Washington. Romano Prodi, the president of the European Commission, said he was "very, very disappointed" by the stance of the future member states. Still, Chirac's suggestion that enlargement might be put to a referendum in France - where it is deeply unpopular - sounded suspiciously like a threat.

This wave of expansion has been in the works for a decade. The final deal was done at the Copenhagen summit last December; the accession treaty for the 10 newcomers is to be signed in Athens in April and referendums held in the coming months. They are scheduled to join on May 1, 2004. It is a measure of how angry and divided European governments feel at this tense moment in international affairs that France is even considering such tactics.

The responses from the easterners were measured. Bronislaw Geremek, the former Polish foreign minister, pointed out that France and Germany had failed to consult not only the candidates, but also the other current EU member states when they launched an initiative to head off military action against Iraq - before the two letters expressing support for Bush.

The perceptive recognised that this was to some extent a war by proxy. "Every time I have a dispute with my wife I shout at my sons," explained Romania's prime minister, Adrian Nastase. By which he meant that France's problem was with the US and Britain, but it was far easier to take it out on the easterners. It could have been worse: no one called Chirac a "worm", which is what the British tabloid newspaper the Sun did. Still, if Europe's fissures continue to deepen, traditional British "frog-bashing" may turn out to be one of the milder side-effects as this world crisis takes its course.

The Guardian Weekly 20-3-03, page 6

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 3 | **Advanced**

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings with the endings

1. Divisions between Europe and the US over Iraq...
 2. President Chirac strongly criticised the East European countries ...
 3. Romania and Bulgaria had been particularly careless because ...
 4. Chirac mistrusts the enlargement of the EU because ...
 5. Donald Rumsfeld praise the countries of the "new Europe" because ...
 6. Germany has criticised the candidate countries because ...
 7. When France and Germany launched their initiative to prevent war in Iraq ...
 8. "Frog-bashing" in the British media ...
-
- a. ... they were friendlier and more pro-American.
 - b. ... is excessive criticism of France.
 - c. ... they accept money from the EU but then support the US.
 - d. ... might threaten the enlargement of the European Union.
 - e. ... they were still applying to join the European Union.
 - f. ... they failed to consult other European countries.
 - g. ... he sees it as a plot to transform the EU beyond recognition.
 - h. ... for publicly supporting the Americans over Iraq.

4 Vocabulary Work

Find the word. They are in chronological order as they appear in the text.

1. Two words that together literally mean 'ordinary citizens who are killed during a war'.
2. A verb that means 'to criticise angrily'.
3. An adjective that means the opposite of 'mature'.
4. A verb which literally means 'to argue over the price of something'.
5. An adjective which means 'not very enthusiastic'.
6. A three-word expression which means 'for the most part'.
7. A noun which means 'an attitude or view about an issue'
8. A two-word verb which means 'to prevent something from taking place'

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 3 | **Advanced**

5 Vocabulary Work: Collocations

Match the adjectives in the left-hand column with the nouns in the right-hand column. Although there may be more than one possibility, each word is used only once.

- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 1. bitter | a. rebuke |
| 2. cold | b. response |
| 3. blunt | c. wind |
| 4. generous | d. letter |
| 5. chill | e. row |
| 6. measured | f. subsidy |
| 7. mild | g. war |
| 8. open | h. side-effect |

6 Discussion

Do you think the Eastern European countries are right to support the US over Iraq?
Is it more important for the Eastern European countries to support France and the EU?

'Old' Europe reuniting East with West

Level 3 | **Advanced**

Key

1 Pre-reading

1 b; 2 c; 3 b; 4 b

2 Key Vocabulary

1. infuriated
2. countdown
3. row
4. measured
5. enlargement
6. tabloid
7. incautious
8. subsidy

3 Comprehension Check

1 d; 2 h; 3 e; 4 g; 5 a; 6 c; 7f; 8b

4 Vocabulary Work

1. collateral damage
2. to lambast
3. infantile
4. to haggle
5. lukewarm
6. by and large
7. a stance
8. to head off

5 Collocations

1 e; 2 g; 3 a; 4 f; 5 c; 6 b; 7 h 8 d

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

'Old' Europe: reuniting East with West

<u>Elementary</u>	Vocabulary opposites and prepositions.	The crisis in Europe over support for the war on Iraq.
<u>Intermediate</u>	Verb to noun collocations.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations.	

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

'America wants war with all of us' views from Cairo.

<u>Elementary</u>	Suffixes and prefixes	Comparatives	Is it right for America to impose its own solutions on the Middle East?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Collocations	Word building	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations	Prepositions	

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key Vocabulary

Find the correct word

pack	vote	fox	hound
hunting	barbaric	illegal	ban

1. _____ is the activity of chasing and killing wild animals.
2. A _____ is a wild animal, similar to a small dog, with red fur and a thick tail.
3. A _____ is a hunting dog.
4. A _____ is a large group of dogs.
5. If you _____, you make a formal choice between two or more people or issues.
6. If something is _____, it is violent and cruel.
7. If something is _____ it is not allowed by the law.
8. A _____ is an official statement ordering people not to do something.

2 Find the information

Find this information in the text as quickly as possible:

1. How many people demonstrated outside Windsor Castle?
2. How many hound packs are there in the UK?
3. How many people do jobs connected with hunting?
4. How many other people might have problems because of the ban on fox-hunting?
5. What is the name of the lower house of the British Parliament?

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 1 | Elementary

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting.

Patrick Wintour

Last week the British Parliament decided to end almost 700 years of fox-hunting in England and Wales. Early next year it will be illegal to hunt foxes with dogs. Pro-hunt supporters immediately promised to protest against the decision and on the same day 1,000 people demonstrated outside Windsor Castle where the Queen was meeting the French president, Jacques Chirac, and Tony Blair.

Mr. Blair wanted to delay the ban on fox-hunting until after the next general election in the UK. Many people in the countryside want to continue hunting foxes but many people living in towns and cities are against it. There are 318 registered hound packs in England and Wales. About 8,000 people do jobs connected with hunting, and the ban might also cause problems for 15,000 to 16,000 other people, such as hotel owners. Now the government and the police must prepare for the possibility of protests over the next three months.

There was a long debate in the British Parliament between pro-hunters and anti-hunters. The government tried to find a solution and wanted to delay the ban until 2006 or 2007. But some Labour MPs thought that the government was trying to avoid the promised ban on hunting. After a long discussion, the lower house of the British Parliament, the House of Commons, voted to delay the ban until July 2006.

But a few hours later the upper house, the House of Lords, voted against the 18-month delay. This meant that the House of

Commons had to use an old law, the Parliament Act of 1949, to block the decision of the House of Lords.

Tony Blair said he was sorry about the result of the vote. He explained that he wanted to find a middle way between people with very strong opinions on both sides of the argument about fox-hunting. "There are people who feel very strongly that fox-hunting is an essential part of their way of life" he said. There are other people who feel equally strongly that fox-hunting is barbaric and cruel."

There is now the possibility of a conflict between police, hunters and landowners before the next UK general election. One government minister said pro-hunt supporters must accept the decision of Parliament. "People who support fox-hunting say they respect the law, so we expect them to stop hunting foxes when the law says they must stop," he said.

The chief executive of the Countryside Alliance was angry about the ban on fox-hunting. Within 24 hours the group began a legal action against the ban, saying the 1949 Parliament Act was illegal, so the vote in Parliament was not valid.

Meanwhile there was more confusion last weekend when the Home Secretary said police need more time to gather information about pro-hunt protestors. He also said that killing foxes would not be illegal if foxhunters did not mean to kill them. Police say that opposition to the new law will mean a large amount of work for small police forces in the countryside.

The Guardian Weekly 26-11-2004, page 11

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer:

- When did fox-hunting begin in England and Wales?
 - 70 years ago.
 - 700 years ago.
 - 7,000 years ago.
- When will the ban on hunting begin?
 - early next year.
 - in the middle of next year.
 - late next year.
- Why did Tony Blair want to find a middle way?
 - because he is against fox-hunting.
 - because most people support fox-hunting.
 - because there are strong opinions on both sides.
- What will the new law mean for the police?
 - a lot of work.
 - more respect for the law.
 - more time to gather information about pro-hunt protestors.

4 Vocabulary prepositions

Which prepositions follow these words? Check your answers in the text.

- protest _____
- connected _____
- prepare _____
- conflict _____
- angry _____
- information _____
- opposition _____
- ban _____

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary - word building

Complete the table

	Verb	Noun
1.	decide	_____
2.	oppose	_____
3.	solve	_____
4.	promise	_____
5.	demonstrate	_____
6.	protest	_____
7.	discuss	_____
8.	argue	_____

6 Grammar focus

Verbs followed by infinitives. Look at this example:

The British Parliament decided to end 700 years of fox-hunting.

Fill the gaps using the correct form of one of these verbs:

promise want try expect

1. Tony Blair _____ to delay the ban on fox-hunting.
2. The government _____ to find a solution.
3. The government _____ people to stop hunting foxes.
4. Mr Blair _____ to find a middle way.
5. Pro-hunt supporters _____ to demonstrate against the decision.

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key words

- | | | | |
|------------|-------------|------------|---------|
| 1. hunting | 2. fox | 3. hound | 4. pack |
| 5. vote | 6. barbaric | 7. illegal | 8. ban |

2 Find the Information

- | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 1. 1,000 | 2. 318 | 3. About 8,000 |
| 4. 15,000 to 16,000 | 5. The House of Commons | |

3 Comprehension Check

1. b; 2. a; 3. c; 4. a

4 Vocabulary Prepositions

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. protest against | 2. connected with | 3. prepare for | 4. conflict between |
| 5. angry about | 6. information on | 7. opposition to | 8. ban on |

5 Vocabulary Wordbuilding

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. decision | 2. opposition | 3. solution | 4. promise |
| 5. demonstration | 6. protest | 7. discussion | 8. argument |

6 Grammar focus

1. Tony Blair wanted to delay the ban on fox-hunting.
2. The government tried to find a solution.
3. The government expects people to stop hunting foxes.
4. Mr Blair wanted to find a middle way.
5. Pro-hunt supporters promised to demonstrate against the decision.

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

hound ban compromise rural overrule
barbaric law-abiding disobedience furious challenge

1. _____ means 'extremely violent and cruel'.
2. A _____ is a way of solving an argument in which both sides accept they cannot have everything they want.
3. _____ means 'very, very angry'.
4. A _____ person is one who always obeys the law.
5. A _____ is a hunting dog.
6. A _____ is an official statement ordering people not to do something.
7. _____ means 'relating to the countryside'.
8. _____ means not obeying orders or rules.
9. A _____ is an action that questions whether something is true, accurate or legal.
10. If you _____ someone, you officially change a decision that someone else has made.

2 Find the information

Find this information in the text as quickly as possible:

1. How many years have people hunted foxes with dogs in England and Wales?
2. How many people protested outside Windsor castle?
3. How many registered hound packs are there in England and Wales?
4. How many jobs depend on hunting?
5. How many other people could be affected by the ban on hunting?
6. When was the Parliament Act passed?

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 2 | Intermediate

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting.

Patrick Wintour

The British Parliament have voted to end almost 700 years of fox-hunting in England and Wales and a total ban on hunting with dogs will come into force. Pro-hunt supporters promised a series of protests against the decision. 1,000 people demonstrated outside Windsor Castle where the Queen was hosting a dinner for the French president and the British prime minister.

The British prime minister accepted that his efforts to delay the ban until after the general election had failed. There are 318 registered hound packs in England and Wales, including 184 foxhound packs. Around 8,000 jobs depend on hunting, while 15,000 to 16,000 people, such as hotel owners, could also be affected by the ban. The government and police forces around the country must now prepare for the possibility of protests.

There was a lot of political manoeuvring by both pro- and anti-hunters in Parliament as each side tried to present the other side as the enemies of compromise and common sense. The government made one final attempt to reach a compromise, trying to delay the measure in order to give hunts time to adjust to their closure. Some Labour MPs suspected that the government was trying to avoid the promised ban on hunting. Finally the rural affairs minister persuaded MPs to vote to offer the compromise measure to the House of Lords for approval.

By a majority of 151 the MPs agreed to delay the implementation of the fox-hunting bill. The House of Lords voted to reject the delay. This meant that the House of Commons had no alternative but to use the Parliament Act of 1949 to overrule the decision made by the House of Lords.

The British prime minister said he regretted the outcome of the votes. He accepted that hunting would now be a legal and election issue: "There

are people who feel passionately that hunting is an essential part of their way of life. There are people who feel equally passionate that it is barbaric and cruel."

There is now the possibility of a conflict between police, hunters and landowners before the next UK general election. The rural affairs minister called on pro-hunt supporters to accept the decision of Parliament. "The hunting community say they are law-abiding people, so we expect those involved in hunting to cease their activity when they are required by law to do so," he said. However, the Conservative rural affairs spokesman called for mass legal disobedience.

The chief executive of the Countryside Alliance, was furious to see his seven-year battle fail. The alliance began a legal challenge against the ban, saying it was confident it could prove that the 1949 Parliament Act had always been illegal, although it has been used four times.

Meanwhile there was further confusion last weekend when the home secretary said police would need more time to gather information about pro-hunt protestors and suggested that riders would not be prosecuted for killing foxes unless it was clearly intentional. He said he had wanted a delay on the ban to allow detailed preparations to deal with the expected mass disobedience.

Police say that opposition to the new law will mean a huge amount of work for small rural police forces.

The Guardian Weekly, 26.11.2004, page11

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer:

1. **Why did the House of Commons use the Parliament Act?**
 - a. to delay the ban on fox-hunting
 - b. because the House of Lords had rejected the compromise
 - c. because many people are against a ban on fox-hunting

2. **Why did the government try to delay the ban?**
 - a. to give hunts more time to adjust to their closure
 - b. to avoid the ban completely
 - c. to protect law-abiding people

3. **Why is fox-hunting a controversial issue?**
 - a. because there are 318 registered hound packs in England and Wales
 - b. because some people believe that it is barbaric
 - c. because there are very strong views on both sides

4. **What do pro-hunt supporters plan to do?**
 - a. accept the ban
 - b. protest strongly
 - c. remain within the law

4 Vocabulary prepositions

Fill the gaps using prepositions. Check your answers in the text.

1. The ban will come _____ force soon.
2. Pro-hunt supporters plan to protest _____ the decision.
3. Around 8,000 jobs depend _____ hunting.
4. Hunts will need time to adjust _____ their closure.
5. There is now the possibility of a conflict _____ police, hunters and landowners.
6. The Countryside Alliance has begun a legal challenge _____ the ban.
7. Riders may not be prosecuted _____ killing foxes.
8. Police will need time to deal _____ the expected mass disobedience.

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary - word building

Complete the table:

	Verb	Noun
1.	demonstrate	_____
2.	protest	_____
3.	confuse	_____
4.	disobey	_____
5.	suggest	_____
6.	prepare	_____
7.	adjust	_____
8.	suspect	_____

6 Grammar focus - gerund or infinitive

Fill the gaps using either the *-ing* form or the infinitive of the verb in brackets.

1. Pro-hunt supporters promised _____ against the ban. [PROTEST]
2. The government tried _____ the decision. [DELAY]
3. The House of Lords voted _____ the ban. [REJECT]
4. Riders may not be prosecuted for _____ foxes. [KILL]
5. Some groups may plan to continue _____ despite the ban. [HUNT]
6. Police will need more time _____ information about protestors. [GATHER]

7 Discussion

Should hunting with dogs be made illegal?

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key words

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. barbaric | 2. compromise | 3. furious |
| 4. law-abiding | 5. hound | 6. ban |
| 7. rural | 8. disobedience | 9. challenge |
| 10. overrule | | |

2 Find the Information

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------|--------|----------------|
| 1. 700 | 2. 1,000 | 3. 318 | 4. About 8,000 |
| 5. 15,000 to 16,000 | 6. 1949 | | |

3 Comprehension Check

1. b; 2. a; 3. c; 4. b:

4 Vocabulary Prepositions

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------------|--------|---------|
| 1. into | 2. against | 3. on | 4. to |
| 5. between | 6. against (to) | 7. for | 8. with |

5 Vocabulary Word Building

- | | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. demonstration | 2. protest | 3. confusion |
| 4. disobedience | 5. suggestion | 6. preparation |
| 7. adjustment | 8. suspicion (a suspect – person) | |

6 Grammar Focus Gerund or infinitive

- | | | |
|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. to protest | 2. to delay | 3. to reject |
| 4. killing | 5. hunting | 6. to gather |

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

override scupper barbaric entrenched fitting
invoke compromise disobedience hound brace oneself

1. If someone has _____ opinions, these opinions have existed for a very long time and it is difficult to change them.
2. _____ means extremely violent and cruel.
3. A _____ is a hunting dog.
4. If you _____ a rule or a law, you use it in order to achieve something.
5. _____ means not obeying orders or rules.
6. If you _____, you get ready for something unpleasant.
7. If you _____ someone's plans, you spoil those plans.
8. A _____ is a way of solving an argument in which both sides accept they cannot have everything they want.
9. If you _____ someone, you use official authority to ignore or change a decision they have made.
10. _____ is another word for 'appropriate'.

2 What do you know?

Choose the best answer in each case.

1. For how long has fox-hunting with dogs existed in England and Wales?
 - a. 70 years
 - b. 370 years
 - c. 700 years
2. How many jobs depend on fox-hunting?
 - a. 800
 - b. 8,000
 - c. 80,000

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 3 | Advanced

3. What, in UK politics, is the Parliament Act?
 - a. A law that allows Parliament to make laws.
 - b. A law that allows the House of Commons to ignore votes in the House of Lords.
 - c. A law that requires the House of Commons to respect votes in the House of Lords.

4. Which English writer wrote the lines 'Cry havoc and let loose the dogs of war'?
 - a. William Shakespeare
 - b. Charles Dickens
 - c. Lord Byron

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 3 | Advanced

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting.

Patrick Wintour

The British government recently invoked the Parliament Act, overriding the opposition of the House of Lords and bringing to an end almost 700 years of fox-hunting in England and Wales. Within hours, the Queen gave her royal assent and the total ban on hunting with dogs will be enforced.

In the first signs of the campaign of civil disobedience and protest promised by pro-hunt supporters, a demonstration was staged at the state banquet at Windsor Castle where the Queen was hosting the French president, Jacques Chirac, and Tony Blair.

After a day of parliamentary confusion, Mr. Blair conceded that his efforts to delay the Act until after the British general election had failed.

There are 318 registered hound packs in England and Wales, including 184 foxhound packs. Around 8,000 jobs depend on hunting, while 15,000 to 16,000 people, such as hoteliers, could also be affected by the ban. The government and police forces around the country must now get ready for the possibility of unrest over the next three months.

Parliament was marked by political manoeuvring by both pro- and anti-hunters as they sought to cast their opponents as the true enemies of compromise and reason. The government made a final attempt to reach a compromise but this was unsuccessful.

By a majority of 151 the MPs agreed to delay the implementation of the bill until July 2006, but rejected the government's preferred option of 2007. Within hours the Lords, albeit by the surprisingly narrow margin of 153 to 114, voted to reject the 18-month delay, leaving the Speaker with no alternative but to invoke the Parliament Act to override the peers' objections.

Tony Blair voiced regret at the outcome of the votes. Explaining that he had been seeking a way through "very, very entrenched views on both sides", the prime minister accepted that hunting would now be a legal and election issue: "There are people who feel passionately that hunting is integral to their way of life.

There are people who feel equally passionate that it is barbaric and cruel."

With the threat of running battles between police, hunters and landowners ahead of the election the pro-hunt, campaigners were urged to accept the will of parliament. "The hunting community say they are law-abiding people, so we expect those involved in hunting to cease their activity when they are required by law to do so," said one MP. The Tory rural affairs spokesman, James Gray, called for mass legal disobedience. Quoting Shakespeare, he said passing a ban with no delay sent a message to the countryside that read: "Cry havoc and let loose the dogs of war."

Simon Hart, chief executive of the Countryside Alliance, was furious to see his seven-year battle fail. "The chaos and deceit that has surrounded today's events is a fitting finale to what has been one of the most ridiculous, dishonest and time-consuming episodes in parliamentary history," he said.

Within 24 hours the alliance had made good its threat to launch a legal challenge against the ban, saying it was confident it could prove that the 1949 Parliament Act had always been illegal, although it has been used four times, once by Margaret Thatcher.

Meanwhile there was further confusion last weekend when the Home Secretary, David Blunkett, warned that police needed more time to gather intelligence on rebels and suggested that riders would not be prosecuted for killing foxes unless it was clearly deliberate. He said he had wanted the ban delayed to allow detailed preparations to combat the expected mass disobedience.

Police have warned that they could be stretched to the limit in dealing with the disorder. Jan Berry, who chairs the Police Federation of England and Wales, said that opposition to the new law would put a huge strain on small rural forces.

The Guardian Weekly 26-11-2004, page 11

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings with the endings:

1. A demonstration at Windsor Castle ...
 2. The government invoked the Parliament Act ...
 3. Tony Blair ...
 4. Pro-hunt campaigners ...
 5. The Conservative party ...
 6. The Countryside Alliance believes ...
 7. The police have warned ...
 8. Many country people ...
-
- a. ... because the House of Lords voted to reject the compromise motion.
 - b. ... are expected to begin a campaign of civil disobedience.
 - c. ... the Parliament Act is illegal.
 - d. ... are firmly opposed to a ban on fox-hunting.
 - e. ... was the first sign of a campaign of civil disobedience.
 - f. ... their resources will be seriously stretched by disorder in the countryside.
 - g. ... supports mass legal disobedience.
 - h. ... was in favour of delaying the ban until after the general election.

4 Vocabulary - definitions

Match the underlined words with the definitions given below:

1. Within hours, the Queen gave her royal assent.
 2. ... albeit by the surprisingly narrow margin of 153 to 114.
 3. ... hunting is integral to their way of life.
 4. ... to combat the expected mass disobedience.
 5. ... campaigners were urged to accept the will of parliament
-
- a. forming an essential part of.
 - b. agreement.
 - c. to do something to stop something bad from happening.
 - d. the decision.
 - e. a word used to introduce a comment that slightly changes the effect of what was said before it.

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 3 | Advanced

5 Vocabulary - collocations

Find the verbs in the text that collocate with these nouns

1. to _____ a demonstration
2. to _____ an attempt
3. to _____ a compromise
4. to _____ a bill
5. to _____ the will of parliament
6. to _____ a legal challenge
7. to _____ intelligence

6 Grammar focus - modal verbs

Look at this example from the text

The total ban on hunting with dogs will be enforced from next year.

Make similar sentences about the future using the information in the text, modal verbs and the following prompts:

1. 15,000 to 16,000 people/ affect/ the ban
2. Police/ stretched to the limit
3. There/ widespread unrest/ in the countryside
4. The prime minister/ accept/ hunting/ a legal issue
5. The Home Secretary/ suggest/ riders/ not prosecute
6. The police/ say /opposition to the new law/put/ a strain/ small rural forces

7 Discussion

1. Should hunting with dogs be made illegal?
2. Should the lower, elected house of parliament overrule the higher, unelected house?

Parliament brings end to 700 years of hunting

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key words

- | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. entrenched | 2. barbaric | 3. hound | 4. invoke | 5. disobedience |
| 6. brace yourself | 7. scupper | 8. compromise | 9. override | 10. fitting |

2 What do you know?

1. c; 2. b; 3. b; 4. a

3 Comprehension Check

1. e; 2. a; 3. h; 4. d; 5. g; 6. c; 7. f; 8. b

4 Vocabulary Definitions

1. b; 2. d; 3. a; 4. e; 5. d;

5 Vocabulary Collocations

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. to stage a demonstration | 2. to make an attempt |
| 3. to reach a compromise | 4. to implement a bill |
| 5. to accept the will of parliament | 6. to launch a legal challenge |
| 7. to gather intelligence | |

6 Grammar Focus Modal verbs

- 15,000 to 16,000 people could be affected by the ban.
- Police will be stretched to the limit.
- There will be (could be) widespread unrest in the countryside.
- The prime minister accepted hunting would be a legal issue.
- The Home Secretary suggested riders would not be prosecuted.
- The police said opposition to the new law would put a strain on small rural forces.

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key vocabulary

Match these key words from the text with their definitions.

1. violent
 2. riot
 3. suburbs
 4. immigrant
 5. vermin
 6. voter
 7. scum
 8. tense
-
- a. someone who votes in an election
 - b. an area near a large town or city (but not in the centre) where many people live
 - c. small animals that cause diseases (if you call someone this, it is a very bad word)
 - d. nervous and not relaxed
 - e. involving the use of physical force / the opposite of peaceful
 - f. someone who comes from another country to live in a country
 - g. a dirty substance on the surface of a liquid (if you call someone this, it is a very bad word)
 - h. a violent protest by a crowd of people

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. When were the riots in Lyon?
2. Where did the latest riots begin?
3. What is the unemployment rate in Clichy-sous-Bois?
4. What is Amnesty International?
5. Who is Nicolas Sarkozy?
6. Who is Dominique de Villepin?

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 1 | Elementary

Comment: Explosion in the suburbs

The riots in France are the result of years of racism, poverty and police brutality.

By Naima Bouteldja

In 1991 there was violence between young men and police in the suburbs of the French city of Lyon. Alain Touraine, the French sociologist, said, "In a few years we will have the same kind of problems the Americans have in their big cities." In the past few weeks there have been many nights of violence in the suburbs of French cities. Perhaps Touraine's pessimistic prediction is now becoming reality.

The violence followed the deaths of two young Muslim men of African origin in a Paris suburb. The two men lived in Clichy-sous-Bois, a poor northeastern suburb of Paris, and this was where the violent riots began. Clichy-sous-Bois was like a time-bomb waiting to explode. Half its inhabitants are under 20, the unemployment rate is more than 40% and police check the identity of young men regularly.

Young French citizens born into first- and second-generation immigrant communities from France's former colonies in North Africa usually lead the riots. The cause is almost always the deaths of young black men at the hands of the police. The reaction of the French government usually makes things worse.

Four days after the deaths in Clichy-sous-Bois, the situation was beginning to calm down when the police fired teargas into a mosque. The official reason for the police action was that there was a badly parked car in front of the mosque. The government has not offered any apology to the Muslim community. But riots have now started in other poor suburbs across France and this is something new. Laurent Levy, an anti-racist

campaigner, is not surprised by the situation. "When you do not give any respect to large sections of the population, and when they do not have the right to work and the right to proper accommodation, what is surprising is not that the cars are burning but that it doesn't happen more often," he says.

Police violence and racism are major factors in the riots. In April a report by the human rights group Amnesty International criticized the way in which the French police treated young men of African origin during identity checks. But the actions of the interior minister, Nicolas Sarkozy, have also caused a lot of anger. He called the rioters "vermin" and "scum" and said it was necessary to clean the suburbs with industrial cleaner.

Sarkozy's will probably be a candidate in the French presidential elections in 2007 where his opponent will be the current Prime Minister, Dominique de Villepin. Sarkozy's words might gain him votes from right-wing voters.

What can France do to stop the violence? It would obviously help if ministers stopped talking about "scum" and if Sarkozy lost his job. A simple "sorry" could help to make the situation less tense. The morning after the gassing of the mosque, a young Muslim woman expressed what many people feel, "We just want them to stop lying and to apologize." Then some of these young people might feel they were full and equal citizens of the French republic.

Naima Bouteldja is a French journalist and researcher for the Transnational Institute.

Guardian Weekly, 13/11/05, page 14

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Decide if these sentences are **TRUE** or **FALSE** according to the text.

1. Police stop young men regularly in Clichy-sous-Bois.
2. The riots began after police fired teargas into a mosque.
3. The French government has apologized to the Muslim community.
4. Unemployment is very high in Clichy-sous-Bois.
5. The French Prime Minister called the rioters “vermin” and “scum”.
6. Some young people in France do not feel they are full and equal citizens of the republic.

4 Vocabulary - Collocations

Match the words in the left-hand column with those in the right-hand column to make collocations. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. tear | a. bomb |
| 2. immigrant | b. gas |
| 3. time | c. rights |
| 4. presidential | d. rate |
| 5. unemployment | e. communities |
| 6. human | f. elections |

5 Word building

Complete the table.

	verb	noun
1.	predict	_____
2.	employ	_____
3.	die	_____
4.	act	_____
5.	apologize	_____
6.	offer	_____

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 1 | Elementary

6 Prepositions

Fill the gaps using prepositions. Check your answers in the text.

1. The police fired teargas _____ a mosque.
2. There was a badly parked car _____ the mosque.
3. Four days _____ the deaths, the situation was calming down.
4. The two men were _____ African origin.
5. _____ the past few weeks there have been many nights of violence.
6. The government has not offered any apology _____ the Muslim community.

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

1. e; 2. h; 3. b; 4. f; 5. c; 6. a; 7. g; 8. d

2 Find the information

1. 1991
2. Clichy-sous-Bois
3. More than 40%
4. A human rights organization
5. The French interior minister
6. The French Prime Minister

3 Comprehension check

1. T; 2. F; 3. F; 4. T; 5. F; 6. T

4 Vocabulary - Collocations

1. b; 2. e; 3. a; 4. f; 5. d; 6. c

5 Word building

1. prediction
2. (un)employment
3. death
4. action
5. apology
6. offer

6 Prepositions

1. into
2. in front of
3. after
4. of
5. in
6. to

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text.

ghetto immigrant harassment contemptuous
scum riot vermin unprecedented

1. _____ are small animals such as rats which cause damage or disease; when used to talk about people this word is a strong insult.
2. A _____ is an area of a city where people of a particular group live together.
3. If something is _____, it has never happened before.
4. An _____ is a person who comes to live in a country from another country.
5. _____ is annoying or unpleasant behaviour towards someone that happens regularly.
6. _____ is a layer of a dirty substance that forms on the surface of a liquid; when used to talk about people it is a strong insult.
7. If you are _____ of someone, you do not show them any respect at all.
8. A _____ is a violent protest by a crowd of people.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. Where did the recent French riots begin?
2. Who is Nicolas Sarkozy?
3. When did the violent riots in Lyon take place?
4. What is the unemployment rate in Clichy-sous-Bois?
5. What is Karsher?
6. Who is Dominique de Villepin?

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 2 | Intermediate

Comment: Explosion in the suburbs

The riots in France are the result of years of racism, poverty and police brutality.

By Naima Bouteldja

In late 1991, after violent riots between youths and police in the suburbs of Lyon, Alain Touraine, the French sociologist, predicted, "It will only be a few years before we have the same kind of problems the Americans have experienced." The many nights of violence that have followed the deaths of two young Muslim men of African descent in a Paris suburb show that Touraine's pessimistic prediction of violence in the urban ghettos of France has now become reality.

The two men lived in Clichy-sous-Bois, a poor northeastern suburb of Paris, and this was where the violent reaction to their deaths began. Clichy-sous-Bois was a time-bomb waiting to explode. Half its inhabitants are under 20, unemployment is above 40% and identity checks and police harassment are a daily experience. In this sense, the riots are simply a new wave of the violence that has become common in suburban France over the past two decades. It is mainly led by young French citizens born into first- and second-generation immigrant communities from France's former colonies in North Africa and it is almost always caused by the deaths of young black men at the hands of the police, and then made worse by a contemptuous reaction by the government.

Four days after the deaths in Clichy-sous-Bois, community leaders were beginning to calm the situation when the security forces put petrol on the fire by firing teargas into a mosque. The official reason for the police action was a badly parked car in front of the mosque. The government refuses to offer any apology to the Muslim community. But the spread of civil unrest to other poor suburbs across France is unprecedented. For Laurent Levy, an anti-racist campaigner, the explosion is no surprise. "When

large sections of the population are not given any kind of respect, the right to work, the right to decent accommodation, what is surprising is not that the cars are burning but that it doesn't happen more often," he argues.

Police violence and racism are major factors. In April a report by the human rights group Amnesty International criticized the way in which the French police treated young men from African backgrounds during identity checks. But the provocative behaviour of the interior minister, Nicolas Sarkozy, has meant that these riots have been more intense and widespread than previous ones. He called rioters "vermin", blamed "agents provocateurs" for manipulating "scum" and said the suburbs needed "to be cleaned out with Karsher" (a brand of industrial cleaner used to clean the mud off tractors). Sarkozy is trying to appeal to the French far-right electorate before the 2007 presidential elections when he is likely to be a rival of the current Prime Minister, Dominique de Villepin.

How can France get out of this political race to the bottom? It would obviously help if ministers stopped talking about "scum" and if Sarkozy was removed from his position: the false information he gave about the two deaths and his decision to send in huge numbers of police in the first days of the riots have again shown that he is not fit to be a minister. A simple "sorry" could help to make the situation less tense. The morning after the gassing of the mosque, a young Muslim woman expressed what many people feel, "We just want them to stop lying, to admit they've done it and to apologize." It might not seem much, but in today's France this would mean a deep political transformation and the recognition that these eternal "immigrants" are full and equal citizens of the republic.

Naima Bouteldja is a French journalist and researcher for the Transnational Institute.

Guardian Weekly, 13/11/05, page 14

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer according to the information in the text.

1. What was the initial cause of the riots in Clichy-sous-Bois?
 - a. the firing of teargas into a mosque
 - b. the deaths of two young Muslim men
 - c. the behaviour of the interior minister
2. How did the government react to the riots?
 - a. they spoke to community leaders
 - b. they apologized to the Muslim community
 - c. they described the rioters as “vermin” and “scum”
3. What was the effect of the interior minister’s words?
 - a. the riots stopped
 - b. the riots got worse
 - c. people wanted an apology
4. What do many young people feel is the main cause of the problem?
 - a. the fact that these young people are not treated with respect
 - b. the interior minister
 - c. unemployment in France

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the word

Look in the text and find the words or phrases that mean the following.

1. someone who encourages people to do something illegal
2. an area near a large city where there are many houses
3. a bomb that can be set to explode at a particular time
4. a period of ten years
5. a country that is being controlled by another country
6. a gas that makes your eyes sting
7. all the people who are allowed to vote in an election
8. to influence someone or control them in a clever or dishonest way

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary 2 - Opposites

Find the opposites of these words in the text.

1. rural _____
2. optimistic _____
3. peaceful _____
4. rare _____
5. minor _____
6. true _____
7. unfit _____
8. relaxed _____

6 Word building

Complete the table.

	verb	noun
1.	predict	_____
2.	react	_____
3.	explode	_____
4.	employ	_____
5.	apologize	_____
6.	criticize	_____
7.	treat	_____
8.	recognize	_____

7 Discussion

What factors can lead to the kind of situation seen in France? What solutions are there?

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. vermin | 5. harassment |
| 2. ghetto | 6. scum |
| 3. unprecedented | 7. contemptuous |
| 4. immigrant | 8. riot |

2 Find the information

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Clichy-sous-Bois | 4. Above 40% |
| 2. The French interior minister | 5. A brand of industrial cleaner |
| 3. 1991 | 6. The French Prime Minister |

3 Comprehension check

1. b; 2. c; 3. b; 4. a

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the Word

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| 1. agent provocateur | 5. colony |
| 2. suburb/suburbs | 6. teargas |
| 3. time-bomb | 7. electorate |
| 4. decade | 8. manipulate |

5 Vocabulary 2 - Opposites

- | | |
|----------------|----------|
| 1. urban | 5. major |
| 2. pessimistic | 6. false |
| 3. violent | 7. fit |
| 4. common | 8. tense |

6 Word building

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. prediction | 5. apology |
| 2. reaction | 6. criticism |
| 3. explosion | 7. treatment |
| 4. (un)employment | 8. recognition |

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text.

massive impoverished upheaval harassment
contemptuous unprecedented widespread ghettoized

1. If a place is _____, particular groups of people are forced to live in particular areas of that place.
2. _____ is a sudden or violent change, especially one that affects people's lives.
3. If something is _____, it happens or exists in many places or affects large numbers of people.
4. _____ means 'extremely large'.
5. If something is _____, it has never happened or existed before.
6. _____ is another word for 'very poor'.
7. _____ is annoying or unpleasant behaviour towards other people that takes place regularly.
8. If you are _____ of someone, you show that you do not respect them.

2 What do you know?

Choose the best answer.

1. The recent riots in French cities were started by
 - a. police harassment of young people of North African origin
 - b. the deaths of two young men
 - c. the high level of unemployment in French cities
2. The riots began in
 - a. Lyon
 - b. a suburb in the north-east of Paris
 - c. the centre of Paris
3. Nicholas Sarkozy is
 - a. the President of France
 - b. the Mayor of Paris
 - c. the interior minister
4. When are the next presidential elections in France?
 - a. 2007
 - b. 2006
 - c. 2005

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 3 | Advanced

Comment: Explosion in the suburbs

The riots in France are the result of years of racism, poverty and police brutality.

By Naima Bouteldja

In late 1991, after violent riots between youths and police scarred the suburbs of Lyon, Alain Touraine, the French sociologist, predicted, "It will only be a few years before we face the kind of massive urban explosion the Americans have experienced." The many nights of consecutive violence following the deaths of two young Muslim men of African descent in a Paris suburb show that Touraine's dark vision of a ghettoized, post-colonial France is now upon us.

Clichy-sous-Bois, the impoverished and segregated northeastern suburb of Paris where the two men lived and where the violent reaction to their deaths began, was a ticking bomb for the kind of dramatic social upheaval we are currently witnessing. Half its inhabitants are under 20, unemployment is above 40% and identity checks and police harassment are a daily experience. In this sense, the riots are merely a fresh wave of the violence that has become common in suburban France over the past two decades. Led mainly by young French citizens born into first- and second-generation immigrant communities from France's former colonies in North Africa, these cycles of violence are almost always sparked by the deaths of young black men at the hands of the police, and then inflamed by a contemptuous government response.

Four days after the deaths in Clichy-sous-Bois, just as community leaders were beginning to calm the situation, the security forces reignited the fire by emptying teargas canisters inside a mosque. The official reason for the police action: a badly parked car in front of it. The government refuses to offer any apology to the Muslim community. But the spread of civil unrest to other poor suburbs across France is unprecedented. For Laurent Levy, an anti-racist campaigner, the explosion is no surprise. "When large sections of the population are denied any

kind of respect, the right to work, the right to decent accommodation, what is surprising is not that the cars are burning but that there are so few uprisings," he argues.

Police violence and racism are major factors. In April an Amnesty International report criticized the "generalized impunity" with which the French police operated when it came to violent treatment of young men from African backgrounds during identity checks. But the reason for the extent and intensity of the current riots is the provocative behaviour of the interior minister, Nicolas Sarkozy. He called rioters "vermin", blamed "agents provocateurs" for manipulating "scum" and said the suburbs needed "to be cleaned out with Karsher" (a brand of industrial cleaner used to clean the mud off tractors). Sarkozy's grandstanding on law and order is a deliberate strategy designed to flatter the French far-right electorate in the context of his rivalry with the Prime Minister, Dominique de Villepin, for the 2007 presidency.

How can France get out of this political race to the bottom? It would obviously help for ministers to stop talking about the suburbs as dens of "scum" and for Sarkozy to be removed: the falsehoods he spread about the events surrounding the two deaths and his deployment of a massively disproportionate police presence in the first days of the riots have again shown his unfitness for office. A simple gesture of regret could go a long way towards defusing the tensions for now. The morning after the gassing of the mosque, a young Muslim woman summed up a widespread feeling: "We just want them to stop lying, to admit they've done it and to apologize." It might not seem much, but in today's France it would require a deep political transformation and the recognition of these eternal "immigrants" as full and equal citizens of the republic.

Naima Bouteldja is a French journalist and researcher for the Transnational Institute.

Guardian Weekly, 13/11/05, page 14

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Are these statements True or False according to the text?

1. Young people in Clichy-sous-Bois are regularly harassed by the police.
2. Clichy-sous-Bois is a rich Parisian suburb.
3. The government apologized to the Muslim community.
4. Unemployment in Clichy-sous-Bois is relatively low.
5. Police violence and racism did not play a part in the situation.
6. The interior minister insulted the rioters.
7. The children of North African immigrants regard themselves as equal citizens of the French republic.
8. The interior minister's remarks were designed to appeal to right-wing voters.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the verb

Find the verb that means:

1. to leave permanent marks on something
2. to make something burn again
3. to start a fire or an explosion
4. to make a situation worse by making people more angry
5. to behave in a way that is intended to get public attention and approval
6. to praise someone in order to get something you want
7. to make a situation more relaxed by making people feel less angry
8. to attack or kill someone by making them breathe a poisonous gas

5 Vocabulary 2 - Collocations

Match the words in the left-hand column with those in the right-hand column to make collocations. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1. security | a. leaders |
| 2. social | b. bomb |
| 3. identity | c. feeling |
| 4. community | d. upheaval |
| 5. civil | e. provocateur |
| 6. agent | f. forces |
| 7. widespread | g. check |
| 8. ticking | h. unrest |

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Chunks

Rearrange these words to make phrases. Check your answers in the text.

1. car a parked badly
2. cycle of a violence
3. the to situation calm
4. campaigner an racist anti
5. work to right the
6. political a transformation deep

7 Discussion

Is rioting ever justified? What factors can lead to the kind of situation seen in France?
What solutions are there?

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key words

1. ghettoized
2. upheaval
3. widespread
4. massive
5. unprecedented
6. impoverished
7. harassment
8. contemptuous

2 What do you know?

1. b; 2. b; 3. c; 4. a

3 Comprehension check

1. T; 2. F; 3. F; 4. F; 5. F; 6. T; 7. F; 8. T

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the Verb

1. to scar
2. to reignite
3. to spark
4. to inflame
5. to grandstand
6. to flatter
7. to defuse
8. to gas

5 Vocabulary 2 - Collocations

- 1.f; 2. d; 3. g; 4. a; 5. h; 6. e; 7. c; 8. b

6 Chunks

1. a badly parked car
2. a cycle of violence
3. to calm the situation
4. an anti-racist campaigner
5. the right to work
6. a deep political transformation

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key vocabulary

Match these key words from the text with their definitions.

1. violent
 2. riot
 3. suburbs
 4. immigrant
 5. vermin
 6. voter
 7. scum
 8. tense
-
- a. someone who votes in an election
 - b. an area near a large town or city (but not in the centre) where many people live
 - c. small animals that cause diseases (if you call someone this, it is a very bad word)
 - d. nervous and not relaxed
 - e. involving the use of physical force / the opposite of peaceful
 - f. someone who comes from another country to live in a country
 - g. a dirty substance on the surface of a liquid (if you call someone this, it is a very bad word)
 - h. a violent protest by a crowd of people

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. When were the riots in Lyon?
2. Where did the latest riots begin?
3. What is the unemployment rate in Clichy-sous-Bois?
4. What is Amnesty International?
5. Who is Nicolas Sarkozy?
6. Who is Dominique de Villepin?

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 1 | Elementary

Comment: Explosion in the suburbs

The riots in France are the result of years of racism, poverty and police brutality.

By Naima Bouteldja

In 1991 there was violence between young men and police in the suburbs of the French city of Lyon. Alain Touraine, the French sociologist, said, "In a few years we will have the same kind of problems the Americans have in their big cities." In the past few weeks there have been many nights of violence in the suburbs of French cities. Perhaps Touraine's pessimistic prediction is now becoming reality.

The violence followed the deaths of two young Muslim men of African origin in a Paris suburb. The two men lived in Clichy-sous-Bois, a poor northeastern suburb of Paris, and this was where the violent riots began. Clichy-sous-Bois was like a time-bomb waiting to explode. Half its inhabitants are under 20, the unemployment rate is more than 40% and police check the identity of young men regularly.

Young French citizens born into first- and second-generation immigrant communities from France's former colonies in North Africa usually lead the riots. The cause is almost always the deaths of young black men at the hands of the police. The reaction of the French government usually makes things worse.

Four days after the deaths in Clichy-sous-Bois, the situation was beginning to calm down when the police fired teargas into a mosque. The official reason for the police action was that there was a badly parked car in front of the mosque. The government has not offered any apology to the Muslim community. But riots have now started in other poor suburbs across France and this is something new. Laurent Levy, an anti-racist

campaigner, is not surprised by the situation. "When you do not give any respect to large sections of the population, and when they do not have the right to work and the right to proper accommodation, what is surprising is not that the cars are burning but that it doesn't happen more often," he says.

Police violence and racism are major factors in the riots. In April a report by the human rights group Amnesty International criticized the way in which the French police treated young men of African origin during identity checks. But the actions of the interior minister, Nicolas Sarkozy, have also caused a lot of anger. He called the rioters "vermin" and "scum" and said it was necessary to clean the suburbs with industrial cleaner.

Sarkozy's will probably be a candidate in the French presidential elections in 2007 where his opponent will be the current Prime Minister, Dominique de Villepin. Sarkozy's words might gain him votes from right-wing voters.

What can France do to stop the violence? It would obviously help if ministers stopped talking about "scum" and if Sarkozy lost his job. A simple "sorry" could help to make the situation less tense. The morning after the gassing of the mosque, a young Muslim woman expressed what many people feel, "We just want them to stop lying and to apologize." Then some of these young people might feel they were full and equal citizens of the French republic.

Naima Bouteldja is a French journalist and researcher for the Transnational Institute.

Guardian Weekly, 13/11/05, page 14

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Decide if these sentences are **TRUE** or **FALSE** according to the text.

1. Police stop young men regularly in Clichy-sous-Bois.
2. The riots began after police fired teargas into a mosque.
3. The French government has apologized to the Muslim community.
4. Unemployment is very high in Clichy-sous-Bois.
5. The French Prime Minister called the rioters “vermin” and “scum”.
6. Some young people in France do not feel they are full and equal citizens of the republic.

4 Vocabulary - Collocations

Match the words in the left-hand column with those in the right-hand column to make collocations. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. tear | a. bomb |
| 2. immigrant | b. gas |
| 3. time | c. rights |
| 4. presidential | d. rate |
| 5. unemployment | e. communities |
| 6. human | f. elections |

5 Word building

Complete the table.

	verb	noun
1.	predict	_____
2.	employ	_____
3.	die	_____
4.	act	_____
5.	apologize	_____
6.	offer	_____

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 1 | Elementary

6 Prepositions

Fill the gaps using prepositions. Check your answers in the text.

1. The police fired teargas _____ a mosque.
2. There was a badly parked car _____ the mosque.
3. Four days _____ the deaths, the situation was calming down.
4. The two men were _____ African origin.
5. _____ the past few weeks there have been many nights of violence.
6. The government has not offered any apology _____ the Muslim community.

Explosion in the suburbs

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

1. e; 2. h; 3. b; 4. f; 5. c; 6. a; 7. g; 8. d

2 Find the information

1. 1991
2. Clichy-sous-Bois
3. More than 40%
4. A human rights organization
5. The French interior minister
6. The French Prime Minister

3 Comprehension check

1. T; 2. F; 3. F; 4. T; 5. F; 6. T

4 Vocabulary - Collocations

1. b; 2. e; 3. a; 4. f; 5. d; 6. c

5 Word building

1. prediction
2. (un)employment
3. death
4. action
5. apology
6. offer

6 Prepositions

1. into
2. in front of
3. after
4. of
5. in
6. to

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Is the wearing of fur becoming fashionable again?

<u>Elementary</u>	Prepositions	Irregular verbs	The arguments for and against the trade in animal furs.
<u>Intermediate</u>	Phrasal verbs	Phrasal verbs	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations		

Fur flies as sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Pre-reading activities

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

welfare in favour of popular fur
anti charity cruel protest

1. _____ is the soft, thick hair on animals.
2. A person who is _____ is unkind and likes to hurt other people or animals.
3. A _____ is a group of people who collect money to help other people or animals.
4. _____ is the health and happiness of people or animals.
5. To _____ is to say or show strongly that you do not like something.
6. If something is _____, it means that a large number of people like it.
7. If you are _____ something, it means that you agree with it.
8. If, on the other hand you are _____ something, it means that you do not agree with it.

2 Correct the sentences

The following sentences contain incorrect information. Find the correct information in the text.

1. Sales of fur in the UK have risen by 45%.
2. This is the biggest increase in sales since the 1970s.
3. People threw paint at women wearing fur coats in the 1980s.
4. In the early 1990s the anti-fur movement protested against the sale of fur.
5. About 80% of fur shops had to close down.
6. About 60 animals are killed to make one fur coat.
7. The supermodel Gisele Bundchen received \$50,000 for advertising fur coats.
8. She also received three white mink coats.

Fur flies as sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Fur flies as sales take off

by Mark Townsend

In the 1990s not many people bought fur coats. In fact, fur was very unpopular and many people protested against women who wore fur coats. This year, however, sales of fur in the UK have risen by 35%. This is the biggest increase in sales since the early 1980s.

In London no-one has seen so much fur in shop windows for the last 20 years. People selling fur also believe that last month's shocking photograph of the pop singer Sophie Ellis Bextor holding a dead fox will not stop people buying fur. They say that fur has suddenly become popular because there is now a new generation of younger people who want to buy fur.

Leading fashion houses are also helping to sell fur. Many models at this year's fashion

shows have worn fur. Stars such as Jennifer Lopez, Madonna, P Diddy, and the model Kate Moss have worn fur in public. This is very different from the 1990s when people threw red paint at women wearing fur coats.

Fashion writer Judith Watt, who specialises in the history of fur, believes that women in their twenties and thirties have opened up this new market for fur. "People that grew up as children of the anti-fur movement are now buying fur", she says.

In the mid-1990s the anti-fur movement protested against the sale of fur and about 90% of fur shops had to close down. However, the increase in the sale of fur this year does not mean that everyone is in favour of using animal skins to make clothes. The animal welfare charity Peta (People for the Ethical Treatment of

Animals), which took the photograph of Sophie Ellis Bextor with the dead fox, said that the fur trade was cruel. It also said that as many as 50 animals are killed by electrocution, poisoning or gassing to make just one fur coat. Dawn Carr, the director of Peta, said "Sophie's picture shows the reality. Cruelty will never be fashionable."

Last month Peta was in the news again when a group of Peta members attacked the fur industry's latest star, the supermodel Gisele Bundchen, at a New York fashion show. They were angry because Bundchen was advertising fur coats for an American company. She got \$500,000 and two black mink coats for this work.

The Guardian Weekly 5-12-2002, page 22

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer according to the text:

1. In the 1990s ...

- a. fur was very popular.
- b. a lot of people bought fur.
- c. fur was very unpopular.

2. This year ...

- a. fur sales have fallen.
- b. fur sales have risen.
- c. fur is still unpopular.

Fur flies as sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

3. The shocking photograph of the pop singer with the dead fox ...

- a. will stop people buying fur.
- b. will not stop people buying fur.
- c. will make fur more popular.

4. In the 1990s ...

- a. stars like Kate Moss wore fur coats.
- b. people threw paint at women wearing fur coats.
- c. fur was very different.

5. In the mid-1990s ...

- a. some fur shops had to close down.
- b. most fur shops had to close down.
- c. all fur shops had to close down.

6. 50 animals are killed ...

- a. to make one fur coat.
- b. by electrocution.
- c. every year.

Fur flies as sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

4 Language Practice – Irregular Verbs

Complete the table using verbs from the text

	infinitive	past simple	past participle
1.	to wear	_____	_____
2.	to throw	_____	_____
3.	to rise	_____	_____
4.	to sell	_____	_____
5.	to grow	_____	_____
6.	to get	_____	_____
7.	to take	_____	_____
8.	to become	_____	_____
9.	to see	_____	_____
10.	to make	_____	_____

5 Vocabulary Building – Prepositions

Fill the gaps using a preposition. Use the text to help you.

1. Fur was very unpopular _____ the 1990s.
2. This year's increase is the biggest _____ the 1980s.
3. Models _____ this year's fashion shows have worn fur.
4. There is a new market _____ fur.
5. Many people still protest _____ the sale of fur.
6. Many people are not in favour _____ selling fur.
7. Animals are killed _____ poisoning or gassing.
8. The supermodel received \$500,000 _____ her work.

Fur flies as sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

KEY

1 Key Vocabulary

1. fur
2. cruel
3. charity
4. welfare
5. protest
6. popular
7. in favour of
8. anti

2 Correct the sentences

1. 35%
2. 1980s
3. 1990s
4. mid-1990s
5. 90%
6. 50
7. \$500,000
8. two black mink coats

3 Comprehension check

1 c; 2 b; 3 b; 4 b; 5 b; 6 a

4 Irregular Verbs

1. wore worn
2. threw thrown
3. rose risen
4. sold sold
5. grew grown
6. got got (gotten – US)
7. took taken
8. became become
9. saw seen
10. made made

5 Prepositions

1. in
2. since
3. at
4. for
5. against
6. of
7. by
8. for

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Pre-reading activities

1 Key Vocabulary

Match the words in the left-hand column with their opposites in the right-hand column:

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. to refuse | a. bored with |
| 2. to go up | b. to defend |
| 3. interested in | c. in private |
| 4. in favour of | d. to agree/to accept |
| 5. to attack | e. pro- |
| 6. in public | f. rejection |
| 7. anti- | g. opposed to |
| 8. acceptance | h. to fall |

2 What do you know about the fur trade? Choose the answer you think is correct.

1. Fur sales are currently ...

- a. rising
- b. falling

2. Stars such as Kate Moss and Madonna ...

- a. wear fur in public
- b. refuse to wear fur

3. Fur coats are now popular with ...

- a. women in their twenties and thirties
- b. women in the fifties and sixties

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

4. What percentage of fur shops were forced to close in the 1990s?

- a. 50%
- b. 90%

5. According to anti-fur activists, how many animals are killed to make one fur coat?

- a. 30
- b. 50

Now read the text and check your answers:

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off

by Mark Townsend

After 20 years of falling sales, the fur trade in Britain is growing again. In the 1990s consumers who were conscious of their image refused to buy fur. But new industry figures show that sales went up by 35% in the UK last year - the biggest single increase since the early 1980s.

There has been so much demand for fur that some furriers have already sold out of stock, weeks before the Christmas shopping period reaches its peak. In London there has not been so much fur in shop windows for 20 years. Fur retailers believe that last month's shocking image of pop singer Sophie Ellis Bextor with a skinned fox will not have a negative effect on fur sales. They believe that its sudden popularity is due to a new generation of consumers who are rebelling against the anti-fur movement and the political correctness of the 90s.

Leading fashion houses have also been promoting mink and fox fur. So far this

year, there have been more than 300 appearances of fur products at fashion shows. Stars such as Jennifer Lopez, Madonna, P Diddy, and the model Kate Moss have worn fur in public. This is very different from the time when women wearing fur coats were in danger of having paint thrown at them in public while the world's supermodels said they would "rather go naked" than wear animal skins.

Fashion historian Judith Watt, who specialises in the history of fur, believes that women in their twenties and thirties have opened up a new market for fur. "A generation that grew up as children of the anti-fur movement are now rebelling against it", she says. "They are bored with being politically correct. It doesn't mean they haven't got a conscience; they just want to make up their own minds".

During the successful protests by the anti-fur movement in the mid-90s, about 90% of fur shops were forced to close down. But despite the growing acceptance of fur, the decision of 23-year-old Bextor to pose

for the photograph for the animal welfare charity People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals (Peta), suggests that many people are still strongly opposed to fur. After the publication of the picture of her with the bloody remains of a fox last month, more than 50,000 people visited the Peta website in three days. Peta said that the fur trade was cruel, claiming that as many as 50 animals are killed by electrocution, poisoning or gassing just to make one single coat. "The fur industry wants to hide the cruelty; Sophie's picture shows the reality," says Dawn Carr, who is the director of Peta. "Cruelty will never be fashionable".

Last month the organisation was also in the news when a group of Peta activists attacked the fur industry's latest star, the supermodel Gisele Bundchen, at a New York fashion show. They were angry about Bundchen's decision to take part in an advertising campaign for the US fur company Blackglama in exchange for \$500,000 and two black mink coats.

The Guardian Weekly 5-12-2002, page 22

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

3 Comprehension check.

Match the beginnings with the endings: **5 Vocabulary – Word Building**

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Fur sales are rising ... | a. ... because they are rebelling against the political correctness of the 90s. |
| 2. In the 1990s most fur shops closed down ... | b. ... led to more than 50,000 people visiting the Peta website. |
| 3. Younger women are buying fur ... | c. ... to make just one fur coat. |
| 4. Another factor in the increase in fur sales ... | d. ... because a new generation is buying fur. |
| 5. The photograph of Sophie Ellis Bextor with the dead fox ... | e. ... is the promotion of fur by leading fashion houses. |
| 6. The publication of the photograph ... | f. ... for taking part in an advertising campaign to promote fur. |
| 7. Gisele Bundchen was attacked ... | g. ... suggests that many people are still opposed to fur. |
| 8. As many as 50 animals are killed ... | h. ... because of successful protests by the anti-fur movement. |

4 Vocabulary Work – Phrasal Verbs

Fill the gaps using the following phrasal verbs from the text in an appropriate form:

close down

make up

go up

grow up

open up

rebel against

1. Sales _____ by 35% last year.
2. Experts believe younger women are _____ their parents.
3. Anti-fur protests forced many shops to _____ .
4. A new market for fur is _____ .
5. Many people are unable to _____ their minds about fur.
6. Some people who are now buying fur _____ in an anti-fur period.

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

5 Complete the table

Verb	Noun
1. promote	_____
2. refuse	_____
3. appear	_____
4. rebel	_____
5. accept	_____
6. oppose	_____
7. believe	_____
8. specialise	_____
9. grow	_____
10. succeed	_____

6. Discussion

People have used animal skins to make clothes for thousands of years.

Do you agree that animals should be killed to make fur coats?

What are the arguments for and against the fur trade?

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

KEY

1 Key Vocabulary

1 d; 2 h; 3 a; 4 g; 5 b; 6 c; 7 e; 8 f

2 What do you know ...?

1 a; 2 a; 3 a; 4 b; 5 b

3 Comprehension Check

1 d; 2 h; 3 a; 4 e; 5 g; 6 b; 7 f; 8 c

4 Phrasal Verbs

1. went up
2. rebelling against
3. close down
4. opening up
5. make up
6. grew up

5 Word Building

1. promotion
2. refusal
3. appearance
4. rebellion
5. acceptance
6. opposition
7. belief
8. specialisation
9. growth
10. success

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Pre-reading activities

1 Fur as fashion. What do you know about it?

Decide whether these statements are TRUE or FALSE. Then look in the text to check your answers:

1. Fur sales have been falling consistently since the early 1980s.
2. Fur sales have just started to rise again.
3. In London fur has not been so visible on the high street for 20 years.
4. People buying fur are rebelling against the political correctness of the 1990s.
5. Jennifer Lopez, Madonna and Kate Moss have all spoken out against wearing fur.
6. People in their 40s and 50s have opened up a new market for fur.
7. In the mid-90s about 90% of fur shops were forced to close.
8. According to protest groups, one coat can mean the death of more than 50 animals.

2 Key Vocabulary

The following are all key words from the text. Use them to fill the gaps in the sentences:

taboo **furrier** **resurgence** **to bolster** **catwalk**
lobby **to clutch** **limelight** **a far cry** **gripping**

1. A _____ is a group of people who try to influence politicians on a particular issue.
2. The verb _____ means to improve something or to make it stronger.
3. If you are in the _____, you are at the centre of attention.
4. An image that captures your attention can be described as _____.
5. A _____ is someone who sells clothes made from fur.
6. A _____ subject is one that people find offensive or embarrassing.
7. If you _____ something, you hold it very tightly.
8. Models wearing newly designed clothes usually walk along a _____.
9. If something experiences a _____, it returns to its previous position and grows further.
10. If something is _____ from something else, it is very different from it.

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY
LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off

by Mark Townsend

Britain's fur trade is enjoying its strongest growth for 20 years, suggesting a dramatic softening of public attitudes towards wearing animal skins. Widespread hostility to wearing fur in the 1990s made it fashion's biggest taboo for most image-conscious consumers. Yet new industry figures have revealed that sales rose 35% in the UK last year - the biggest single increase since the early 80s.

Demand has been so acute that some furriers have already sold out of stock, weeks before the Christmas shopping reaches its peak. In London fur has not been so highly visible on the high street for 20 years. Even last month's gripping image of pop singer Sophie Ellis Bextor

clutching a skinned fox to register her disgust at the trade will fail to quash fur's resurgence, according to retailers. They believe that its sudden popularity is partly fuelled by a new generation of consumers who are rebelling against the anti-fur movement and the political correctness of the 90s.

The heavy promotion of mink and fox by

leading fashion houses is also credited with bolstering its appeal: fur has registered 300 appearances on the catwalks so far this year. Celebrities such as Jennifer Lopez, Madonna, P Diddy, and the model Kate Moss are among those who have offered fur the celebrity badge of approval. This is a far cry from the days when fur-coat wearers risked being spattered with paint in public while the world's supermodels declared they would "rather go naked" than wear animal skins.

Fashion historian Judith Watt, who specialises in the history of fur, believes that is the twenty and thirty-something women who have opened up a new market for fur. "A generation that grew up as children of the anti-fur movement are now rebelling against it", she says. "They are bored with being politically correct. It doesn't mean they haven't got a conscience; they just want to make up their own minds.

At the height of the successful protests from the anti-fur lobby in the mid-90s, an estimated 90% of shops were forced to close. Yet despite fur's growing acceptance, the decision of 23-year-old

Bextor to pose for the animal welfare charity People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals (Peta), indicates that hostility towards the trade remains. Following the publication of her clutching the bloody remnants of a fox last month, Peta received more than 50,000 hits on its website within three days. The organisation accused the fur trade of widespread cruelty, claiming that just one coat can require killing as many as 50 animals by various means, including electrocution, poisoning or gassing. "What the fur industry wants to hide is the cruelty; Sophie's picture brings home the reality," says Dawn Carr, who is the director of Peta. "Cruelty is never going to be back in fashion."

Last month the organisation was also in the limelight when a group of Peta activists targeted the fur industry's latest high-profile recruit, the supermodel Gisele Bündchen, at a New York fashion show. They were furious over Bündchen's decision to spearhead an advertising campaign for leading US fur company Blackglama in exchange for a reported \$500,000 and two black mink coats.

The Guardian Weekly 5-12-2002, page 22

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

3 Comprehension check. Which of the answers given best reflects the meaning of the text?

1. The sudden popularity of fur is due to:

- a. the support of people like Madonna and Jennifer Lopez.
- b. a new generation of consumers rebelling against political correctness.
- c. the anti-fur movement.

2. Another factor in the increase in the appeal of fur is:

- a. the fact that fur-coat wearers no longer risk being spattered with paint.
- b. it is cheaper than it used to be.
- c. the fact that leading fashion houses are promoting fur.

3. According to the fashion historian, who has opened up the new market for fur?

- a. people born in the 1920s and 1930s.
- b. people in their twenties and thirties.
- c. People who are politically correct.

4. What does Peta believe in?

- a. the humane treatment of animals.
- b. ethically produced fur.
- c. hostility towards the fur trade.

5. Why has Gisele Bundchen been criticised?

- a. because she models fur coats.
- b. because she accepted a lot of money and two mink coats to lead an advertising campaign.
- c. because she is a high-profile model.

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

4 Vocabulary work – Collocations 1

Without looking back at the text, fill the gaps in these sentences. Then look back in the text and check your answers:

1. Her fur coat was _____ paint.
2. Christmas shopping _____ a peak in the middle of December.
3. Many people are _____ against the anti-fur movement.
4. Fashion houses are trying to _____ the appeal of fur.
5. Younger women have _____ a new market for fur.
6. The fur industry has been _____ widespread cruelty.
7. The picture of the model with the skinned fox _____ home the reality.
8. Gisele Bundchen agreed to _____ an advertising campaign.

5 Reformulation

Match the beginnings with the endings:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Public attitudes towards the wearing of animal skins ... | a. ... will probably fail to prevent the recovery in the sale of fur. |
| 2. Some furriers are already out of stock ... | b. ... to wearing animal skins. |
| 3. The gripping image of the pop singer holding the skinned fox ... | c. ... requires the killing of as many as 50 animals. |
| 4. The sudden popularity of fur ... | d. ... appear to be softening. |
| 5. In the 1990s many supermodels declared they would prefer being naked ... | e. ... appears to be the result of people rebelling against the political correctness of the 1990s. |
| 6. About 90% of fur shops had to close ... | f. ... as a result of protests by the anti-fur lobby. |
| 7. Peta claims that the production of a single coat ... | g. ... provoked a furious response from Peta activists. |
| 8. Gisele Bundchen's actions ... | h. ... as a result of exceptionally high demand. |

6 Discussion

Do you think that people should wear fur?

Make a list of the arguments for and against the fur trade.

Fur flies as Christmas sales take off - Mark Townsend

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

KEY

True or False

1 F; 2 T; 3 T; 4 T; 5 F; 6 F; 7 T; 8 F

Key Vocabulary

1. lobby
2. to bolster
3. limelight
4. gripping
5. furrier
6. taboo
7. clutch
8. catwalk
9. resurgence
10. a far cry

Collocations

1. spattered with
2. reaches
3. rebelling
4. bolster
5. opened up
6. accused of
7. brings
8. spearhead

Reformulation

1 d; 2 h; 3 a; 4 e; 5 b; 6 f; 7 c; 8 g

Comprehension check

1 b; 2 c; 3 b; 4 a; 5 b

THE FUTURE OF ZOOS
Level 1 Pre-Intermediate

1. Pre-reading task

1. Make a list of all the animals you might see at a city zoo.
2. Which of these animals are the most popular with visitors to the zoo?

2. Find the information

1. How was Jim Robson killed?
2. When did the first elephants arrive at London zoo?
3. Which animals do people most want to see?
4. Which animals are leaving the zoo

3. Reading

The Future of Zoos

Last month the senior elephant keeper at London Zoo, Jim Robson, was killed by one of the elephants he loved. This was a tragic death, and it could be a big problem for the future of London Zoo -and maybe for all of Britain's city zoos. Last week the zoo said that it will move its three elephants to a wild animal park outside London. The zoo's director-general, Michael Dixon, said: "We are sorry that the elephants are leaving; there have been elephants in London Zoo since 1831."

One newspaper criticised the decision. It said that although many small animals are very interesting, most people wanted to see big animals like lions, tigers, gorillas, giraffes, pandas, rhinos - and most of all elephants. London Zoo is not only losing its elephants. The rhinos will also leave soon and most of the bears have already gone. Outside the elephant house at London Zoo, a woman called Mary said: "I'm in favour of zoos. This is the only way that young people can see animals without travelling abroad. Their work is very important." Zoos are not perfect places for animals, but they can help conservation. Children can also learn a lot about animals when they visit zoos.

Another visitor, a man called Alan, was very angry. "If we send them back to the wild they will die. The seals have gone; the bears have gone; the rhinos and now the elephants are going; the gorilla will go soon. If you take away the big animals, people will stop visiting the zoo. The zoo can survive at the moment but it won't survive in the future."

Mary Rosevear, director of the Federation of Zoos, believes that city zoos can survive without their large animals. "A few years ago Edinburgh Zoo decided they couldn't keep elephants any more, but the number of visitors did not fall. People enjoy seeing smaller animals too. City zoos must survive." The actress Virginia McKenna, a famous conservationist, does not agree with Rosevear's opinion about city zoos. "This type of zoo is not right - the animals are just living museum pieces. Zoos should be places where people can learn about conservation." But will people want to visit a conservation centre if the elephants and rhinos are not there? "People should learn about smaller animals too" says McKenna. "Beetles, ants and bees are very interesting if you understand their lives and customs. We don't need elephants to help us learn about insects."

The Guardian Weekly 8-11-2001, page 21(edited)

4. Matching exercise

Match the beginnings of each sentence with the correct ending.

1. Zoos are important..... when they visit zoos.
2. In zoos, people can see animals..... they will die.
3. Children can learn a lot about animals..... people will stop visiting the zoo.
4. If you send animals back to the wild, without travelling abroad.
5. If you take away big animals,..... because they help animal conservation.

5. Vocabulary

Find the word or phrase that means:

1. a person who looks after animals
2. very sad
3. a large zoo in the country
4. protecting animals
5. a person who visits

12 animals are mentioned in the text. Can you find all twelve names?

6. Discussion

Do you think it is right to keep animals in zoos?

IS IT CLOSING TIME FOR THE BIG GAME ATTRACTIONS?

Level 2 Intermediate

1. Pre-reading task

Before you read the text, answer these questions about zoos?

1. Why do people visit zoos?
2. Which animals do visitors particularly want to see?

Now read the text and check your answers.

Is it closing time for the big game attractions?

Last month the senior elephant keeper at London Zoo, Jim Robson, was killed by one of the elephants he loved. Robson had worked at the zoo for 26 years, the past 16 in the elephant house. He was crushed to death by the elephant in front of about 100 people. It was not funny.

This was a tragic death, and it could be the beginning of the end of London Zoo - perhaps of all Britain's urban zoos. Last week the zoo announced that its three elephants were to be moved to Whipsnade wild animal park, a country park outside London. The zoo's director-general, Michael Dixon, in the statement. "We will be sorry to see the elephants go; there have been elephants in London Zoo since 1831."

One newspaper article said that this was a crisis for the zoo, and for all zoos, because if London Zoo admits that it cannot keep "charismatic megaspecies", it is accepting that it has no future. Many smaller zoo animals are wonderful, but they will not attract large numbers of visitors to the zoo. Lions, tigers, gorillas, giraffes, pandas, rhinos - and most of all elephants - are what makes a visit to the zoo memorable.

As well as the elephants, rhinos are going too and most of the bears have already gone.

Those bears - a female and its recently born cub - symbolise the dilemma that zoos are facing at the moment. The female used to be in Prague zoo where it learned that if it danced for visitors they would feed it. Now it sits rocking from side to side as if it is dancing: it has a beautiful cub who stays close to its mother, but still it rocks.

The sad sight of this rocking bear seems to support the case against zoos. But then you read the sign on the enclosure: "Sloth bears are illegally killed for their gall bladders, which are used in traditional oriental medicine. They also suffer from loss of habitat and are used as dancing bears. Our bears are part of the European conservation breeding programme. The first cub was born in January 1998." So, do we feel sorry for the dancing bear from Prague or should we feel happy that her cubs will never have to perform as their mother did?

Back at the elephant house a middle-aged woman called Mary was in no doubt.

"I'm in favour of zoos. This is the only way the next generation can see animals without travelling abroad. Their work is very valuable." Zoos are not perfect habitats, but they have inspired children who have gone on to become eco-activists, enthusiasts, donors. Zoos have also helped conservation.

Alan, an elderly man who has visited the zoo every day for the past three years, was equally positive. "The alternative is to return them to the wild where they'll all be killed. There has been a zoo here since 1828, and the death of the elephant keeper is the first fatality. The zoo is now under attack. The seals have gone; the bears have gone; the rhinos and now the

elephants are going; the gorilla will be next. Once you take away the big animals, people will stop visiting the zoo. The zoo can survive at the moment but it won't in the future."

The zoologist Colin Tudge believes that large animals will soon leave the zoo. "It may no longer be right to keep elephants and rhinos in urban zoos," he says, "though it may be perfectly reasonable to keep all sorts of birds or smaller creatures."

Mary Rosevear, director of the Federation of Zoos, believes that urban zoos can survive the loss of their large animals. "A few years ago Edinburgh Zoo decided they couldn't keep elephants any more, but the number of visitors did not fall. Certain species are very valuable in terms of visitor numbers, but I'd hope that people would also be interested in less well-known creatures. Of course you have to inspire them first. More and more schools are using zoos to teach children."

The actress Virginia McKenna, founder of the Born Free foundation, does not agree with Rosevear's defence of urban zoos. "She's looking at it from the human point of view. I'm trying to speak up for the animals' needs. This type of zoo isn't about wildlife - the animals are living museum pieces. An urban zoo is no place for large animals. This is a fabulous opportunity for London Zoo to transform the elephant and rhino pavilion into an educational centre where people can learn about conservation."

But will large numbers of visitors come to a conservation centre if the star attractions are not there? "They've just got to make the smaller animals more appealing," says McKenna. "It's no good saying, 'We've got to have elephants to save beetles.' Beetles, ants, bees are absolutely fascinating once we understand their lives and customs. We don't need to keep elephants to find ants more appealing."

The Guardian Weekly 8-11-2001, page 21 (edited)

2. General Meaning

Choose the best title for the text

- a. Is this the end of city zoos?
- b. London Zoo will close soon.
- c. Experts believe large animals should not be kept in zoos.

3. Comprehension

Find the answers to the following questions in the text:

1. How many elephants are currently in London Zoo?
2. Apart from the elephants, which other animals are leaving the zoo?
3. Why did the bear learn to dance?
4. Why are sloth bears killed?
5. How many accidental deaths have there been since London Zoo opened in 1828?
6. What will happen to the animals if they are returned to the wild?
7. What was the effect on visitor numbers when Edinburgh Zoo got rid of its elephants?
8. What is the actress's criticism of urban zoos?

4. Vocabulary

Match the words from the text with their meanings:

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| 1. keeper | a baby animal |
| 2. urban | a enclosed space where zoo animals live |
| 3. memorable | an accidental death |
| 4. cub | fantastic |
| 5. enclosure | a person who looks after zoo animals |
| 6. habitat | attractive |
| 7. donor | impossible to forget |
| 8. fatality | a person who gives money (or blood) |
| 9. fabulous | belonging to a city |
| 10. appealing | natural environment |

5. Discussion Point

What are the arguments for and against keeping animals in zoos? What do you think the ideal solution would be?

**IS IT CLOSING TIME FOR THE
BIG GAME ATTRACTIONS?
Level 3 Advanced**

1. Pre-reading task

Before you read the text, answer these questions about zoos.

1. Which are the most popular animals with visitors to zoos?
2. What are some of the problems faced by urban zoos?
3. How can zoos help conservation?

Now read the text and check your answers.

Is it closing time for the big game attractions?

Last month the senior elephant keeper at London Zoo, Jim Robson, was killed by one of the elephants he loved. Robson had worked at the zoo for 26 years, the past 16 in the elephant house. Those who knew him say he lived for the elephants.

The sign beside the elephant house now seems tragically ironic: "The keepers are regarded as part of the herd and build up strong bonds with the elephants. It is important that the keepers are seen as the leaders of the herd, or they wouldn't be able to keep control. If the elephant is nervous he will run to the keeper. It must be funny to have four tonnes of elephant hiding behind you." Robson was crushed to death in front of about 100 onlookers. It was not funny.

Now there is another large sign, paying tribute to Robson's work. Beside it flowers and plastic models of an elephant and a rhinoceros. "We will miss your strange humour," says the bouquet from the zoo's events department.

A tragic death, and one that could also spark the end of London Zoo - perhaps of all Britain's urban zoos. Last week the zoo announced that its three elephants were to be moved to Whipsnade wild animal park, its sister organisation in Bedfordshire. A terse statement from the zoo said that said Robson's death had not forced a change of policy and that the intention had always been to move the elephants. "Even though the move cannot take place immediately, we feel it right to make this announcement now because of the high level of current interest following the tragic death of our colleague, Jim Robson," said the zoo's director-general, Michael Dixon, in the statement. "We will be sorry to see the elephants go; there have been elephants in London Zoo since 1831. But Whipsnade is very accessible, and these elephants will be able to benefit from the larger group." The zoo does not appear to welcome that high level of current interest.

There were several extra reptiles at the zoo last week, representing newspapers that wanted to know whether the departure of the elephants meant the beginning of the end for the zoo. The elephants were not talking - and the zoo's PR representatives were lying low, too. As one article put it, this is a crisis for the zoo, and by implication for all zoos, because once London Zoo admits that it cannot house "charismatic megaspecies", it is accepting that its days are numbered. Ultramarine grosbeaks, Congo peafowl, Pope cardinals and green imperial pigeons are a delight, but they will not make many adults part with the price of a ticket or children squeal with delight. Lions, tigers, gorillas, giraffes, pandas, rhinos - and most of all elephants - are what makes a visit to the zoo memorable.

Despite this, London Zoo aims to try without the traditional star performers. The rhinos are going too - there is insufficient space to add the extra female that European breeding requirements stipulate. Most of the bears have already gone and the famous terraces where they were housed are, apart from two sloth bears, deserted.

Those bears - a female and its recently born cub - symbolise the dilemma facing zoos. The female used to be in Prague zoo where it learned that if it danced for visitors they would feed it. Now it sits rocking in a curious imitation of a dance: it has a beautiful cub who stays close to its mother, but still it rocks.

The sorrowful sight of this rocking bear seems to support the case against zoos. But then you read the sign on the enclosure: "Sloth bears are illegally killed for their gall bladders, which are used in traditional oriental medicine. They also suffer from loss of habitat and are used as dancing bears. Our bears are part of the European conservation breeding programme. The first cub was born in January 1998." So, do we mourn the bear from Prague that is doomed to dance? Or do we celebrate the fact that her cubs will never have to perform as their mother did?

A group of girls were in raptures over the cub. "Oh, bless him," said one. "She's lost the plot," said a young father more brutally when he saw the mother bear's perpetual rocking. "She's been in a zoo too long." "How do you spell colour," shouted one excited little boy clutching a zoo quiz. "C-O-U-L-O-R" came his friend's reply. Do we applaud an institution that inspires the young - that might even teach them to spell - or do we close it down?

Back at the elephant house a middle-aged woman called Mary was in no doubt. "I'm all for zoos. This is the only way the next generation can see animals without travelling abroad. Their work is invaluable." Zoos are not perfect habitats, but they have inspired children who have gone on to become eco-activists, enthusiasts, donors. Zoos have also aided conservation.

Alan, an elderly man who has visited the zoo - "an oasis in the middle of London" - every day for the past three years, was equally positive. "The alternative is to return them to the wild where they'll all be killed. There has been a zoo here since 1828, and this is the first fatality. The zoo is now under attack from do-gooders on every front. The seals have gone; the bears have gone; the rhinos and now the elephants are going; the gorilla will be next. Once you take away the big animals, attendance figures will fall and so will revenue. The zoo more or less pays its way at the moment, but it won't in the future."

The zoologist Colin Tudge, a former council member of London Zoo, believes its days as a home for large animals may be numbered. "It may no longer be very appropriate to keep elephants and rhinos in urban zoos," he says, "though it may be perfectly reasonable to keep all sorts of birds or smaller creatures." But whatever the arguments about ethics or conservation, he sees a financial imperative for retaining urban zoos. "Everything has to pay for itself these days, and the revenue is in the cities."

Mary Rosevear, director of the Federation of Zoos, believes that urban zoos can survive the loss of their large animals. "A few years ago Edinburgh Zoo decided they couldn't keep elephants any more, but they did not see a downturn in visitor numbers. Certain key species are very valuable in terms of visitor numbers, but I'd hope that people would also be interested in less well-known creatures. Of course you have to inspire them first. More and more schools are using zoos to teach children and inspire them to look beyond the obvious."

The actress Virginia McKenna, founder of the Born Free foundation, who has campaigned for the removal of the elephants from London Zoo, rejects Rosevear's defence of urban zoos. "She's looking at it from the human point of view. I'm trying to speak up for the animals' needs. This type of zoo isn't about wildlife - the animals are living museum pieces. An urban zoo is no place for large predators. This is a fabulous opportunity for London Zoo to transform the elephant and rhino pavilion into an educational centre where people can learn about conservation."

But will the crowds flock to a conservation centre if the star attractions are not there? "They've just got to make the smaller animals more appealing," says McKenna. "It's no good saying, 'We've got to have elephants to save beetles.' Beetles, ants, bees are absolutely riveting once we understand their lives and customs. We don't need to keep elephants to find ants more appealing." McKenna's argument ignores one thing - the interest of younger visitors in the scatological aspects of large animals. There is only one thing that excites them more than the sight of large animals - the smells. At the elephant house it was the excretory habits of Dilberta, Mya and Layang Layang that caused the greatest delight - the Niagara of urine, the football-sized piles of dung. Can that be worked into a shiny new conservation centre?

The Guardian Weekly 8-11-2001, page 2

2. General Meaning

Which of these best reflects the general meaning of the text:

- a. Urban zoos should be banned.
- b. Only small animals should be kept in urban zoos.
- c. The question of whether to keep large animals in urban zoos is a controversial one.
- d. Urban zoos will close if large animals are removed.

3. Comprehension

Find the answers to the following questions in the text:

1. How was the elephant keeper killed?
2. Apart from elephants, which other animals are leaving London zoo?
3. Why did the bear learn to dance?
4. How can zoos inspire children?
5. How many fatalities have there been since London Zoo opened in 1828?
6. What is the argument against returning animals to the wild?
7. Why does the zoologist think that urban zoos should be retained?
8. What was the effect on visitor numbers when Edinburgh Zoo got rid of its elephants?
9. What is the actress's criticism of urban zoos?
10. What excites young visitors even more than the sight of large animals?

4. Vocabulary

Choose the correct meaning for each word from the text:

1. terse
a. long and complicated b. brief and unfriendly c. sudden
2. deserted
a. empty b. crowded c. clean
3. habitat
a. dwelling b. natural environment c. custom
4. in raptures
a. furious b. ecstatic c. saddened
5. clutching
a. waving b. filling in c. holding tightly
6. fatality
a. problem b. death c. accident
7. fabulous
a. fantastic b. growing c. unexpected
8. riveting
a. boring b. interesting c. fascinating

5. Discussion Point

What are the arguments for and against keeping animals in zoos? What do you think the ideal solution would be?

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

<u>Elementary</u>	<u>Key</u>	Prepositions and puzzle	Scientists express shock at scale of disaster facing planet as Pacific islanders plan exodus to New Zealand
<u>Intermediate</u>	<u>Key</u>	Word building and collocations	
<u>Advanced</u>	<u>Key</u>	Prepositions	

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key vocabulary

Look at these words:

extinct

extinction

Mammoths lived on the earth thousands of years ago. There are no mammoths now. Mammoths are *extinct*.

The dodo was a strange bird that lived on the island of Mauritius. The last dodo died in the 18th century. Dodos are *extinct*.

Today many animals are in danger of *extinction*.

What does *extinct* mean? Choose the best answer:

- a. very large
- b. no longer existing
- c. interesting

2 Correct the information

Look in the text and correct the information in these sentences.

1. 50% of land animals and plants will become extinct during the next 60 years.
2. More than 10 million plants and animals will become extinct by 2080.
3. More than 20% of all plants and animals will become extinct.
4. They studied 12 species of butterfly in Australia.
5. 80% of the species in the Kruger National Park will die out.
6. They studied 70 species of tree in Brazil.
7. They studied 2,870 species in Mexico.
8. We will not know the true results for 50 years.

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 1 | Elementary

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

The earth is getting warmer. People burn coal, oil and gas and this produces carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane and nitrous oxide. These gases, called 'greenhouse gases', stop the heat of the sun from leaving the earth's upper atmosphere and this makes the earth warmer, a process called 'global warming'.

A few weeks ago a group of scientists produced a report about global warming and the natural world. They wanted to find out if global warming was dangerous for plants and animals. The scientists were shocked by what they found. They say that during the next 50 years about 25% of land animals and plants will become extinct. More than 1 million plant and animal species will become extinct by 2050.

The head of the research team, Chris Thomas, who is professor of conservation biology at Leeds

University, said the results of their research were "terrifying". More than 10% of all plants and animals will become extinct. It is too late to save many plants and animals because of the greenhouse gases that are already in the atmosphere. But the scientists say if we control greenhouse gases now, we could save many more plants and animals from extinction.

The scientists studied some regions of the world with a very rich biology. These regions were Europe, Australia, Central and South America, and South Africa. Their studies showed that species living in mountainous areas had a better chance of survival because they could move uphill to get cooler. In flat areas, such as deserts, plants and animals would have to move very long distances to get cooler, so they are in greater danger of extinction.

The scientists found many shocking things. For example, they found that half of the 24 species of butterfly they studied in Australia would soon become extinct. 60% of the species in the

Kruger National Park in South Africa would also die out, and more than 100 of the 300 South African plant species they studied would also become extinct. One of the plants in danger of extinction is the national flower of South Africa, the King Protea.

They studied 163 tree species in the Cerrado region of Brazil and found that 70 would become extinct. Many of the plants and trees that live in this region live nowhere else in the world. In Mexico, they studied 1,870 species and found that more than 30% of these were in danger of extinction.

Global warming is getting worse. Many countries, particularly the USA and the European countries, are continuing to produce greenhouse gases. We will not know the true results of this for 25 years but if people continue to burn oil, coal and gas at the same rate as today, about 30% of all life forms will become extinct by 2050.

The Guardian Weekly, page 3

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer.

1. Why are greenhouse gases dangerous?
 - a. Because people burn coal, oil and gas.
 - b. Because they cause global warming.
 - c. Because they stop the heat of the sun reaching the earth.
2. Why is global warming bad for animals and plants?
 - a. Because many of them will become extinct if global warming continues.
 - b. Because it is too late to save many plants and animals.
 - c. Because some regions of the world have a very rich biology.
3. Why do animals in mountainous regions have a better chance of survival?
 - a. Because they have to move long distances to get cooler.
 - b. Because they can move uphill to get cooler.
 - c. Because there are no deserts in mountainous regions.
4. What could happen to the national flower of South Africa?
 - a. It could become extinct.
 - b. It could grow in the Kruger National Park.
 - c. People could study it.
5. What will happen if people continue to produce greenhouse gases?
 - a. The earth will get colder.
 - b. We will not know the true results for 25 years.
 - c. 30% of all life forms will become extinct by 2050.

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 1 | Elementary

4 Vocabulary

Find the words which mean:

1. Very, very surprised
2. Very, very frightening
3. The opposite of 'poor'
4. A flat, dry area without many plants or water
5. Another expression for 'to become extinct'
6. The opposite of 'downhill'
7. Another word for 'regions'
8. A word which means 'especially'

5 Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition.

1. _____ example, ...
2. They were shocked _____ what they found.
3. They want to save plants and animals _____ extinction.
4. Some species have a better chance _____ survival.
5. The King Protea is the national flower _____ South Africa.
6. Many _____ the plants that live in this region are very rare.
7. 30% of all life forms may become extinct _____ 2050.
8. Global warming is dangerous _____ plants and animals.

6 Puzzle

Rewrite the following to make words from the text.

1. icepess
2. hogneurese
3. atomunusion
4. bogall
5. nitcext
6. futbertly

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 2 | Intermediate

Scientists express shock at scale of disaster facing planet as Pacific islanders plan exodus to New Zealand.

1 Key vocabulary

Match the words with their meanings.

1. species
 2. extinct
 3. terrifying
 4. irreversible
 5. assessment
 6. underestimate (noun)
 7. conservation
 8. to migrate
-
- a. very, very frightening
 - b. a wrong idea that something is smaller or less important than it really is
 - c. a plant or animal group
 - d. the management of land and water to prevent it from being damaged or destroyed
 - e. to move to another part of the world
 - f. no longer existing
 - g. impossible to change or bring back
 - h. a judgement or opinion

2 Correct the information

Look in the text and correct the information in these sentences.

1. Over the next 50 years about 20% of land animals will become extinct.
2. More than 1 million species will be lost by 2020.
3. This loss represents less than 10% of all plants and animals.
4. The research took three years to complete.
5. More than half of 300 South African plant species studied were expected to die out.
6. The Cerrado region of Brazil covers one sixth of the country.
7. 1,780 species of tree were studied in Mexico.
8. The greenhouse effect takes 20 years to have its full effect.

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 2 | Intermediate

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Recently a group of scientists published the first comprehensive study into the effect of higher temperatures on the natural world. The scientists involved in the research were shocked by what they found. Over the next 50 years about 25% of land animals and plants will become extinct. More than 1 million species will be lost by 2050.

The head of the research team, Chris Thomas, who is professor of conservation biology at Leeds University, described the results of the research as "terrifying". The loss represents more than 10% of all plants and animals and a large part of this is already irreversible because of the extra global warming gases that are already in the atmosphere. But the scientists say that immediate action to control greenhouse gases now could save many more plants and animals from extinction.

The research took two years to complete and provides an

assessment of the effect of climate change on six biologically rich regions of the world taking in 20% of the land surface. The research in Europe, Australia, Central and South America, and South Africa, showed that species living in mountainous areas had a better chance of survival because they could move uphill to get cooler.

Professor Thomas said: "When scientists start a research project they hope to produce definite results, but we wish we had not found what we found. It was much, much worse than we expected, and what we have discovered may even be an underestimate."

One of the more shocking findings of the scientists was that half of the 24 species of butterfly they studied in Australia would become extinct. In South Africa, major conservation areas such as the Kruger National Park could lose up to 60% of the species under their protection, while more than one third of 300 South African plant species studied were expected to die out, including the national flower, the King Protea.

A study of 163 tree species in the Cerrado region of Brazil which covers one fifth of the country,

showed that up to 70 would become extinct. Many of the plants and trees that exist in this savannah occur nowhere else in the world. In Europe, the continent least affected by climate change, survival rates were better.

Studies in Mexico's Chihuahuan desert confirmed that extinction was more probable on flatter land because a small change in climate would mean that plants and animals would have to migrate for huge distances in order to survive. One third of the 1,870 species that were studied would be in trouble.

Many species are already certain to become extinct because it takes at least 25 years for the greenhouse effect - or the trapping of the sun's rays by the carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide - to have its full effect on the planet. The continuing production of more greenhouse gases, particularly by the United States and European nations, is making matters worse. The research says that, if mankind continues to burn oil, coal and gas at the current rate, up to one third of all life forms will be become extinct by 2050.

The Guardian Weekly, page 3

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings with the endings. There is one sentence for each paragraph.

1. The scientists who were involved in the research ...
 2. Many plants and animals could be saved from extinction ...
 3. Species in mountainous areas have a better chance of survival ...
 4. The results of the research ...
 5. The national flower of South Africa ...
 6. Survival rates in Europe are better ...
 7. Species in flatter areas have less chance of survival ...
 8. Most greenhouse gases ...
-
- a. ... because it is least affected by climate change.
 - b. ... were worse than the scientists expected.
 - c. ... because they will have to travel huge distances in order to survive.
 - d. ... were shocked by what they found.
 - e. ... are produced by the USA and European nations.
 - f. ... will probably become extinct.
 - g. ... because they can move uphill to get cooler.
 - h. ... if immediate action was taken to control greenhouse gases.

4 Word building

Complete the table.

Noun	Adjective
1. mountain	_____
2. globe	_____
3. shock	_____
4. extinction	_____

Verb	Noun
5. publish	_____
6. protect	_____
7. assess	_____
8. survive	_____

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary collocations

Match the words in the left-hand column with the words they collocate with in the right-hand column.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------|
| 1. become | a. out |
| 2. die | b. change |
| 3. global | c. team |
| 4. greenhouse | d. extinct |
| 5. conservation | e. effect |
| 6. climate | f. forms |
| 7. life | g. area |
| 8. research | h. warming |

5 Discussion

What are the main causes of global warming?

How can greenhouse gases be controlled?

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 3 | Advanced

Scientists express shock at scale of disaster facing planet as Pacific islanders plan exodus to New Zealand.

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text.

extinct	conservation	irreversible	species
startling	migration	curb (verb)	doomed

1. _____ means 'surprising' or 'very unusual'.
2. An _____ condition or situation is one which is impossible to change or bring back.
3. If something is _____, it is certain to fail or to be destroyed.
4. An _____ animal or plant no longer exists.
5. If you _____ something, you limit or control it.
6. _____ is the process by which land and water is managed to prevent it being destroyed or damaged.
7. A _____ is a plant or animal group whose members all have similar general features.
8. _____ is the process of moving to another part of the world.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and answer these questions.

1. How many species are expected to be lost by the year 2050?
2. How much of the land surface of the world does the report on global warming cover?
3. How many species of butterfly did they study in Australia?
4. How many species of South African plants are expected to die out?
5. How many species were examined in Mexico?
6. How long does it take for the greenhouse effect to have its full effect on the planet?
7. Which gases cause the greenhouse effect?
8. Which human activities produce greenhouse gases?

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 3 | Advanced

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

The changing climate over the next 50 years is expected to drive a quarter of land animals and plants into extinction, according to the first comprehensive study into the effect of higher temperatures on the natural world. The scale of the disaster facing the planet shocked those involved in the research. They estimate that more than 1 million species will be lost by 2050.

The results are described as "terrifying" by Chris Thomas, professor of conservation biology at Leeds University, who is lead author of the research from four continents published last week in the magazine Nature. Much of that loss - more than one in 10 of all plants and animals - is already irreversible because of the extra global warming gases already discharged into the atmosphere. But the scientists say that action to curb greenhouse gases now could save many more. It took two years for the largest global collaboration of experts to make the first major assessment of the effect of climate change on six biologically rich

regions of the world taking in 20% of the land surface. The research in Europe, Australia, Central and South America, and South Africa, showed that species living in mountainous areas had a greater chance of survival because they could move uphill to get cooler.

Professor Thomas said: "When scientists set about research they hope to come up with definite results, but what we found we wish we had not. It was far, far worse than we thought, and what we have discovered may even be an underestimate."

Among the more startling findings of the scientists was that of 24 species of butterfly studied in Australia, all but three would disappear in much of their current range, and half would become extinct.

In South Africa, major conservation areas such as Kruger National Park risked losing up to 60% of the species under their protection, while of 300 South African plant species studied, more than one third were expected to die out, including the national flower, the King Protea.

In the Cerrado region of Brazil which covers one fifth of the country, a study of 163 tree species showed

that up to 70 would become extinct. Many of the plants and trees that exist in this savannah occur nowhere else in the world. In Europe, the continent least affected by climate change, survival rates were better.

Studies in Mexico's Chihuahuan desert confirmed that on flatter land extinction was more likely because a small change in climate would require migrations over vast distances for survival. One third of 1,870 species examined would be in trouble.

So many species are already destined for extinction because it takes at least 25 years for the greenhouse effect - or the trapping of the sun's rays by the carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide - to have its full effect on the planet. The continuous discharge of more greenhouse gases, particularly by the United States and European nations, is making matters worse. The research says that, if mankind continues to burn oil, coal and gas at the current rate, up to one third of all life forms will be doomed by 2050.

The Guardian Weekly, page 3

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer for each question.

- Why is the loss of more than 10% of all plants and animals described as “irreversible”?
 - Because it is impossible to prevent the greenhouse effect.
 - Because the gases that will kill these species have already been discharged into the atmosphere.
 - Because it took two years for the scientists to make their assessment.
- Why do species living in mountainous areas have a greater chance of survival?
 - Because the air is cooler.
 - Because they can move to where the air is cooler.
 - Because there are fewer species in mountainous areas.
- Which sentence best describes how Professor Thomas feels about the results of the research?
 - He is pessimistic.
 - He is optimistic.
 - He is terrifying.
- What will happen to the national flower of South Africa?
 - It will be conserved in the Kruger National Park.
 - It will be protected.
 - It will become extinct.
- What is the greenhouse effect?
 - The continuous discharge of greenhouse gases.
 - The trapping of the sun’s rays by greenhouse gases.
 - The burning of oil, coal and gas.

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 3 | Advanced

4 Find the word

Look in the text and find these words:

1. A word which means a wrong idea that something is smaller or less important than it really is.
2. Another word for 'size' or 'extent'.
3. A noun which means the process of working together with other people on a specific project.
4. A noun used to describe a large flat area of land covered with grass in a warm part of the world.
5. A two-word verb which means the same as 'to become extinct'.
6. An adjective which means 'extremely large'.

5 Vocabulary - prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition.

1. A number of people were involved _____ the research.
2. The scientists hoped to come up _____ definite results.
3. Some areas risk losing up _____ 60% of their species.
4. Europe is the continent least affected _____ climate change.
5. A number of species are already destined _____ extinction.
6. It takes 25 years for the greenhouse effect to have its full effect _____ the planet.
7. More than one _____ 10 _____ all plants and animals may be lost.
8. Up to one third will become extinct _____ the year 2050.

6 Discussion

A major contributor to the greenhouse effect is the burning of fuel by cars and aeroplanes. Make a list of the points for and against travelling by car and plane. How do you think our travel habits will change in the next 25 years?

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 1 | Elementary

Answer key

1 Key vocabulary

The best answer is b.

2 Correct the information

1. 25% of land animals and plants will become extinct during the next 50 years.
2. More than 1 million plants and animals will become extinct by 2050.
3. More than 10% of all plants and animals will become extinct.
4. They studied 24 species of butterfly in Australia.
5. 60% of the species in the Kruger National Park will die out.
6. They studied 163 species of tree in Brazil.
7. They studied 1,870 species in Mexico.
8. We will not know the true results for 25 years.

3 Comprehension check

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. c

4 Vocabulary

1. shocked
2. terrifying
3. rich
4. desert
5. to die out
6. uphill
7. areas
8. particularly

5 Prepositions

1. for
2. by
3. from
4. of
5. of
6. of
7. by
8. for

6 Puzzle

1. species
2. greenhouse
3. mountainous
4. global
5. extinct
6. butterfly

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 2 | Intermediate

Answer key

1 Key vocabulary

1. c
2. f
3. a
4. g
5. h
6. b
7. d
8. e

2 Correct the information

1. 25%
2. 2050
3. more than 10%
4. two years
5. more than one third
6. one fifth
7. 1,870
8. 25 years

3 Comprehension check

1. d
2. h
3. g
4. b
5. f
6. a
7. c
8. e

4 Word building

1. mountainous
2. global
3. shocking
4. extinct
5. publication
6. protection
7. assessment
8. survival

5 Vocabulary – collocations

1. d
2. a
3. h
4. e
5. g
6. b
7. f
8. c

Global warming threatens to kill off a million species

Level 3 | Advanced

Answer key

1 Key vocabulary

1. startling
2. irreversible
3. doomed
4. extinct
5. curb
6. conservation
7. species
8. migration

2 Find the information

1. More than 1 million
2. 20%
3. 24
4. More than 100
5. 1,870
6. 25 years
7. Carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide
8. Burning oil, coal and gas

3 Comprehension check

1. b
2. b
3. a
4. c
5. b

4 Find the word

1. underestimate
2. scale
3. collaboration
4. savannah
5. die out
6. vast

5 Vocabulary – prepositions

1. in
2. with
3. to
4. by
5. for
6. on
7. in; of
8. by

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

France to ban pupils' religious dress

<u>Elementary</u>	Word order and plurals	Should people be free to wear religious symbols in public places?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Word building: verb to noun	
<u>Advanced</u>	Find the word	

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words from the text:

secular commission recommendation headscarf
constitution fundamentalist

1. A _____ is something which Muslim women and girls wear on their heads.
2. A _____ is someone who believes that old religious laws are absolutely correct.
3. A _____ is a group of people who study a question for a long time and then produce an official report.
4. A _____ country is one without an official state religion.
5. A _____ is a suggestion or piece of advice about how to solve a problem.
6. The _____ of a country is a set of basic laws that describe the rights and duties of the citizens of that country.

2 What do you know?

Match the words with their definitions

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. headscarves | a. Religious symbols which some Christians wear. |
| 2. Yom Kippur | b. Religious symbols which many Muslim women wear. |
| 3. crosses | c. Religious symbols which some Jewish people wear. |
| 4. skullcaps | d. A Muslim religious holiday. |
| 5. Eid | e. A Jewish religious holiday. |

Now read the text.

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 1 | Elementary

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Jon Henley in Paris

France is a secular country. This means that there is no official state religion in France. Recently a commission published a report about religion in French schools and other public institutions. The commission told the French government that new laws were necessary to protect secularism in France. Their report made many recommendations.

First of all, people will not be allowed to wear religious symbols in French schools and other public buildings. These symbols included Muslim headscarves, Jewish skullcaps and large Christian crosses.

Secondly, the report said that all public service employees must treat everyone in the same way. Some Muslim women want their husbands to be with them all the time in hospital and will only accept women doctors. The report says that everyone who uses the health service must remember that it is not possible to say which healthcare worker you want or do not want. The report also says that everyone must follow the rules of hygiene.

The report recommended that the Jewish and Muslim holy days of Yom Kippur and Eid should be official school holidays. Employees should be able to choose which religious holiday they wanted to take.

In multicultural societies like Britain or the USA, it seems strange to have a special law to protect secularism, especially as the main aim of this law seems to be to stop Muslim girls wearing headscarves to school. In France, however, the constitution guarantees secularism. According to French law, it does not matter what your religion or ethnic group is – every French citizen is equally French.

The chairman of the commission said the aim of the new law was to protect constitutional secularism and to oppose "people who wanted to destabilise France", in other words Islamic fundamentalists. But he also said that the law was not against the mainly moderate Muslim community of 5 million. "Muslims must understand that secularism is an opportunity for Islam," Mr Stasi said. "Secularism means that the church and the state are separate, but it is also the respect of differences."

The Guardian Weekly 20-12-03, page 4

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Are these sentences True or False according to the text?

	True	False
1. There is no official state religion in France.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. The commission recommended that girls should wear headscarves in schools.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. It also recommended that Muslim women should only go to women doctors.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. Yom Kippur and Eid are official school holidays in France.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. At the moment employees are not free to choose which religious holiday they want to take.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6. Britain and the USA have special laws to protect secularism.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7. Under French law, every French citizen is equally French.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

4 Word order

Put these words into the correct order to make sentences about the text.

1. lot the recommendations made a commission of
2. allowed symbols to people not wear schools will in be religious
3. rules everyone hygiene follow the must of
4. country Britain multicultural a is
5. in million Muslims 5 France live

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Plurals

Complete the table. Two examples are from the text.

Singular	Plural
1. headscarf	_____
2. woman	_____
3. half	_____
4. leaf	_____
5. child	_____
6. thief	_____
7. wife	_____
8. life	_____

6 Puzzle

Complete these words from the text:

- e _ _ _ l _ _ y _ _ _
- h _ _ _ lt _ _ _ a _ _ _
- c _ _ _ s _ _ i _ _ u _ _ _ _ n
- g _ _ a _ _ a _ _ t _ _ _
- m _ _ d _ _ r _ _ t _ _
- e _ _ _ o _ _ r _ _ g _ _

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

secular commission recommendation
headscarf constitution fundamentalist

1. headscarf
2. fundamentalist
3. commission
4. secular
5. recommendation
6. constitution

2 What do you know?

1 b; 2 e; 3 a; 4 c; 5 d

3 Comprehension Check

1 T; 2 F; 3 F; 4 F; 5 T; 6 F; 7 T

4 Word order

1. The commission made a lot of recommendations.
2. People will not be allowed to wear religious symbols in schools.
3. Everyone must follow the rules of hygiene.
4. Britain is a multicultural country.
5. 5 million Muslims live in France.

5 Plurals

1. headscarves
2. women
3. halves
4. leaves
5. children
6. thieves
7. wives
8. lives

6 Puzzle

Complete these words from the text:

1. employee
2. healthcare
3. constitution
4. guarantee
5. moderate
6. encourage

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading: Key Vocabulary

Match the words with their meanings

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 1. secular | a. very easy to see; obvious |
| 2. headscarf | b. a set of basic laws for a country that describe the rights and duties of its citizens |
| 3. commission | c. a part of a law that officially states that something must be done |
| 4. conspicuous | d. not religious; not connected with religion |
| 5. clause | e. to refuse to accept something |
| 6. neutral | f. an item of clothing worn by women or girls |
| 7. reject (verb) | g. not supporting either side in a war, disagreement or argument |
| 8. constitution | h. an official group of people who prepare a report on something |

2 What do you know?

Which of the following words from the text do you associate with the Muslim religion, which with the Christian religion and which with the Jewish religion?

1. headscarves
2. Yom Kippur
3. crosses
4. skullcaps
5. Eid

Now read the text.

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 2 | Intermediate

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Jon Henley in Paris

It seems probable that people will not be allowed to wear Muslim headscarves and other religious symbols in French schools and other public buildings after a special commission published its report last week. The commission told the French government that new laws were needed in order to protect the secular nature of the French state. The group, appointed by President Jacques Chirac and led by the national ombudsman, Bernard Stasi, recommended that all "conspicuous" signs of religious belief - including Jewish skullcaps, large Christian crosses and Islamic headscarves - should be forbidden in state schools.

The report also recommended that the laws should include a clause requiring that all public service employees "should be strictly neutral". According to some reports, some Muslim women had demanded that their husbands should be with them at all times in hospital and would accept only female doctors. The report said the new laws must remind all health service users that "it is forbidden to reject a healthcare

worker, and that everyone must respect the rules of hygiene".

In a gesture of respect to "all spiritual options", the report said the Jewish and Muslim holy days of Yom Kippur and Eid should be made official school holidays, and companies should think about ways of allowing their employees to have a day off on the religious holiday of their choice.

Mr Chirac said that he was in favour of a law protecting France's secular republic, "I will be guided by respect for republican principles and the demands of national unity and the solidarity of the French people", he said.

People in multicultural societies like Britain or the USA might think that it was strange, or even absurd, to introduce a law to protect secularism, especially as its main aim seems to be to deal with the increasing number of Muslim girls wanting to wear headscarves at school. In France, however, secularism is guaranteed by the constitution and, in the eyes of the republic, everyone is supposed to be

equally French whatever their religion or ethnic origin.

Mr Stasi said the aim of the proposed law was to preserve constitutional secularism and to oppose "forces trying to destabilise the republic", in other words Islamic fundamentalism. But he also said that the law was not directed at the mainly moderate Muslim community of 5 million. "Muslims must understand that secularism is a chance for Islam", Mr Stasi said. "Secularism is the separation of church and state, but it is also the respect of differences".

The main teachers' union, the SNES, said that the proposals did not do enough to encourage secularism in schools.

The Guardian Weekly 20-12-03, page 4

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings with the endings.

1. The commission has recommended a new law ...
 2. The new law will forbid ...
 3. The report also recommended that ...
 4. The main teachers' union ...
 5. Yom Kippur and Eid ...
 6. President Chirac ...
 7. The idea of a special law to protect secularism ...
 8. According to Mr Stasi, ...
-
- a. ... was not particularly happy with the report.
 - b. ... might seem strange to people in multicultural societies.
 - c. ... might become official school holidays.
 - d. ... to protect secularism in France.
 - e. ... all public service employees should be strictly neutral.
 - f. ... fundamentalists were trying to destabilise the republic.
 - g. ... is in favour of a law that will protect secularism in France.
 - h. ... the wearing of headscarves and other religious symbols in schools.

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 2 | Intermediate

4 Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using words from the text.

1. An _____ is a person who deals with complaints about public organisations.
2. If something is _____ it is completely stupid.
3. _____ is the belief that original religious laws should be followed very strictly.
4. A _____ is something done to communicate good intentions.
5. _____ is the practice of keeping things clean in order to prevent diseases.
6. A _____ society is one where people of many different cultures live together.

5 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

Verb	Noun
1. protect	_____
2. recommend	_____
3. propose	_____
4. separate	_____
5. oppose	_____
6. appoint	_____
7. accept	_____
8. introduce	_____

6 Discussion

Do you think that people should be free to wear whatever they want to school?
Do you agree with the wearing of religious symbols?

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. d; 2. f; 3. h; 4. a; 5. c; 6. g;
7. e; 8. b

2 What do you know?

1. Muslim
2. Jewish
3. Christian
4. Jewish
5. Muslim

3 Comprehension Check

1. d; 2. h; 3. e; 4. a; 5. c; 6. g;
7. b; 8. f

4 Vocabulary

1. ombudsman
2. absurd
3. fundamentalism
4. gesture
5. hygiene
6. multicultural

5 Word-Building

1. protection
2. recommendation
3. proposal
4. separation
5. opposition
6. appointment
7. acceptance
8. introduction

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 3 | **Advanced**

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

secular neutrality conspicuous ombudsman commission outlaw (vb)
headscarf absurd

1. If something is _____, it is very noticeable or easy to see.
2. France is a _____ country. In other words, there is no official state religion.
3. If you _____ something, you prohibit it or make it illegal.
4. A _____ is a piece of cloth that a woman or girl wears on her head and ties under her chin.
5. _____ is behaviour that does not show strong feelings or opinions and, for example, does not support either side in a war or a disagreement.
6. If something is _____, it is completely stupid.
7. A _____ is a group of people who are officially asked to investigate something.
8. An _____ is a person whose job is to deal with complaints made by people about official organisations.

2 What do you know?

Which of the following words from the text do you associate with the Muslim religion, which with the Christian religion and which with the Jewish religion?

1. headscarves
2. Yom Kippur
3. crosses
4. skullcaps
5. Eid

Now read the text.

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Jon Henley in Paris

Muslim headscarves and other religious symbols are almost certain to be banned from French schools and public buildings after a special commission told the government recently that legislation was needed to defend the secular nature of the state. The 20-member group, appointed by President Jacques Chirac and headed by the national ombudsman, Bernard Stasi, recommended that all "conspicuous" signs of religious belief – including Jewish skullcaps, oversized Christian crosses and Islamic headscarves – be outlawed in state-approved schools.

The report, compiled after six months of study, also recommended that the laws should include a clause requiring "the strict neutrality of all public service employees". Some Muslim women had reportedly been insisting that their husbands accompany them at all times in hospital and would accept only female doctors. The report said the legislation must remind all health service users that "it is forbidden to reject a healthcare worker, and that the rules of hygiene must be respected".

In a gesture of respect to "all spiritual options", the report said the Jewish and Muslim holy days of Yom Kippur and Eid should be made official school holidays, and companies should consider ways of allowing their employees to take off the religious holiday of their choice.

Mr Chirac said that he favoured a law protecting France's secular republic, "I will be guided by republican principles and the demands of national unity and the solidarity of the French people," he said. The question of whether a "secularism law" is desirable or necessary – particularly to deal with the increasing number of Muslim girls wanting to wear headscarves at school – may seem abstract, or even absurd, to those used to British or US notions of multiculturalism. In France, where secularism is a constitutional guarantee and everyone, in the eyes of the republic, is supposed to be equally French regardless of ethnic or religious differences, the issue has dominated media and political debate for several months.

Mr Stasi said the proposed law aimed to preserve constitutional secularism and counter "forces trying to destabilise the republic", a clear reference to Islamic fundamentalism. But he stressed that the law was not directed at the mainly moderate Muslim community of 5 million. "Muslims must understand that secularism is a chance for Islam," Mr Stasi said. "Secularism is the separation of church and state, but it is also the respect of differences."

The main teachers' union, the SNES, said that the proposals did not go far enough to promote secularism in schools.

The Guardian Weekly 20-12-03, page 4

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 3 | **Advanced**

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer:

1. The Stasi commission has recommended that the wearing of headscarves in French schools be banned because ...
 - a. they are conspicuous.
 - b. they represent forces trying to destabilise the republic.
 - c. the commission wants to defend the secular nature of the French state.
2. The commission recommended a clause requiring the strict neutrality of all public service employees because ...
 - a. they wanted to remind people that it is forbidden to reject a healthcare worker.
 - b. some people only accept female doctors.
 - c. it took six months to compile the report.
3. The commission recommended the introduction of new public holidays ...
 - a. in order to allow workers to choose their holidays.
 - b. as a gesture of respect to all religions.
 - c. in order to ensure the strict neutrality of all public service employees.
4. The constitutional guarantee of secularism under French law means ...
 - a. that people cannot wear headscarves to school.
 - b. that everyone is regarded as equally French whatever their religion or ethnic background.
 - c. that the issue has dominated media and political debate for several months.
5. The main teachers' union criticised the proposals because ...
 - a. they were too radical.
 - b. they were not radical enough.
 - c. they promoted secularism in schools.

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 3 | **Advanced**

4 Vocabulary: Find the word

Find the following from the text.

1. A verb which means 'to prepare by bringing together information from different sources'.
2. An adverb which is used to suggest that something may have happened. Possible synonyms are 'apparently' and 'allegedly'.
3. A verb which is the opposite of 'to accept'.
4. An adjective which means 'very large'.
5. A noun which means 'an idea or understanding of something'.
6. A noun which means 'the belief and practice of giving equal importance to each of the different cultures in a society'.
7. A verb which means 'to emphasise'.
8. A noun which means 'the belief that original religious laws should be followed very strictly'.

5 Discussion

What are the arguments for and against the wearing of religious symbols in public?

Do you think that girls should be free to wear headscarves to school?

France to ban pupils' religious dress

Level 3 | **Advanced**

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. conspicuous
2. secular
3. outlaw (vb)
4. headscarf
5. neutrality
6. absurd
7. commission
8. ombudsman.

2 What do you know?

1. Muslim
2. Jewish
3. Christian
4. Jewish
5. Muslim

3 Comprehension Check

1. c; 2. a; 3. b; 4. b; 5. b

4. Find the word

1. compile
2. reportedly
3. to reject
4. oversized
5. notion
6. multiculturalism
7. to stress
8. fundamentalism

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Bill Gates gives \$100 million to fight AIDS

<u>Elementary</u>	Opposites	Prepositions	What can people and governments do to fight AIDS?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Opposites	Word formation	
<u>Advanced</u>		Expressing probability	

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Match the following words with their definitions:

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1• donation | a• to completely accept |
| 2• grudging | b• extremely upsetting or frightening |
| 3• to shrug off | c• mainly |
| 4• to embrace | d• money given to an organisation |
| 5• a hospice | e• to bring positive results |
| 6• to endorse | f• done in an unwilling way |
| 7• harrowing | g• to express support for something |
| 8• a pandemic | h• a hospital that looks after the terminally ill |
| 9• to pay off | i• to deal with something easily and without concern |
| 10• predominantly | j• a disease that affects almost everyone in a large area |

2 What do you know about HIV/Aids?

Decide whether the following statements are True or False:

- 1• South Africa is currently the country with the largest number of AIDS cases.
- 2• More than 25 million Indians will probably have the Aids virus by 2010.
- 3• Up to 105 million people in India, Russia and China could die of Aids by 2025.
- 4• Currently 7% of the adult population of India is carrying the HIV virus.
- 5• The problem of Aids in India is complicated by the fact that there is little public debate on sexual matters.

Now read the text and check your answers.

World's richest man tries to hold back 'gathering tempest' with \$100m gift

Luke Harding

If Bill Gates was disappointed by India's apparent lack of gratitude, he did a good job of hiding it on Monday as he announced his biggest philanthropic donation yet - a \$100m to fight the spread of HIV/Aids in India. But the vast donation from the world's richest man has so far only had a grudging response from India's rightwing government. It had earlier accused him of "spreading panic" in a row over the probable future spread of the disease. However, Mr Gates shrugged off the controversy. "Whatever the figures are now or seven years from now, there is a big, big problem [in India]," he said. "We have seen in other countries what happens if you don't act early. You don't get involved in Aids without being willing to embrace some degree of controversy." Before announcing his long-term "commitment" to slowing the spread of HIV/Aids, he paid a visit to an Aids hospice in Delhi. There was no Princess Diana-style hugging, though a serene-looking Gates did sit cross-legged on the floor next to an Aids patient. The Indian government had earlier let it

be known it was deeply unhappy with a report endorsed by Gates that predicted that 20 million to 25 million Indians were likely to have the virus by 2010 - and that India was poised to overtake South Africa as the country with the largest number of Aids cases. Campaigners have accused the government of deliberately underestimating the extent of the epidemic to the point of being in denial. Their claims were endorsed this week by a new, harrowing report that suggests that Eurasia - India, China and Russia - are soon likely to suffer the same kind of Aids pandemic that is currently decimating sub-Saharan Africa. The disease in these three countries alone could kill between 43 million and 105 million people by 2025, it says. The report, published in the American magazine *Foreign Affairs*, is unlikely to go down well with India's Hindu nationalist establishment which, as Bill Gates found out, sharply resists all forms of external interference. Last week India's health minister, Shatrughan Sinha, rubbished suggestions that India was on the brink

of an Aids epidemic. They were "completely inaccurate", he said. The government has not given an alternative projection, but says it does not expect a dramatic increase by the end of the decade. Aids prevention programmes are paying off and the number of HIV carriers has stabilised to around 4 million - 0.7% of its adult population - over the past three years, it claims. Other experts say that 5 million to 8 million Indians are already infected. "I don't think anyone should contribute to spreading general panic," Mr Sinha added.

Mr Gates's intervention was always likely to be controversial in a conservative, predominantly Hindu country where, as one Aids expert put it, "only the intelligentsia" talk about sex. Despite the riotously erotic sculptures in several ancient Indian temples, there is little public debate on sexual matters and, it seems, widespread confusion as to how to wear a condom. Screen kisses between Indians are still banned, and Bollywood directors get round the problem of portraying sex with wet sari scenes and less-than-subtle dance numbers.

Mr Gates said it was not just developing countries that were reluctant to talk about sex: the same problem existed in the US. "We have the Catholic church. We have people who tell us that talking about sex will encourage young people to engage in rampant sexual behaviour," he said.

The Guardian Weekly 14-11-2002, page 2

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer for each question

- 1• How was Bill Gates' \$100 million donation received by the Indian government?
 - a• With great enthusiasm.
 - b• With extreme gratitude.
 - c• With grudging acceptance.
- 2• How did Bill Gates react to the controversy?
 - a• He rejected it.
 - b• He was not concerned by it.
 - c• He denied that he was responsible.
- 3• What do Aids campaigners accuse the Indian government of?
 - a• Completely ignoring the problem of Aids.
 - b• Not accepting the extent of the epidemic.
 - c• Over-estimating the number of people with Aids.
- 4• Why is the latest report on Aids in Eurasia likely to prove unpopular with the Indian establishment?
 - a• Because they do not like interference from outside.
 - b• Because they believe it is inaccurate.
 - c• Because they do not like Bill Gates.
- 5• Why was Bill Gates' intervention controversial in India?
 - a• Because he is a conservative.
 - b• Because people do not talk about sexual matters much.
 - c• Because sex is banned in Indian films.

4 Find the word

Find:

- 1• An adjective which means "helping people, especially by giving money to those who need it".
- 2• An adjective which means "calm or peaceful".
- 3• An adjective which means "about to do something".
- 4• An adverb which means "intentionally".
- 5• A verb which means "to criticise something by saying it is stupid".
- 6• An adverb which means "in a very lively and noisy manner".
- 7• An adjective which means "affecting many people".
- 8• An adjective which means "unwilling".
- 9• An adjective which means "uncontrolled".

5 Expressing probability

There are a number of expressions in the text that refer to things that will probably happen in the very near future:

Likely to

Unlikely to

Poised to

On the brink of ...

Rewrite these sentences using the word in brackets:

- 1• India will soon overtake South Africa as the country with the largest number of Aids cases. (poised)
- 2• India will probably soon have an Aids epidemic. (brink)
- 3• Local politicians will probably not accept the latest report. (unlikely)
- 4• 20 to 25 million Indians will probably have the HIV virus by 2010 (likely)
- 5• Some people say that India will soon have an Aids disaster. (brink)

6 Discussion points

Do you think that governments spend enough money on Aids treatment and on research into finding a cure for Aids?
Is education the solution?

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1 d; 2 f; 3 l; 4 a; 5 h; 6 g; 7 b; 8 j; 9 e 10 c

2 True or False

1 T; 2 F; 3 T; 4 F; 5 T

3 Comprehension Check

1 c; 2 b; 3 b; 4 a; 5 b

4 Find the word

- 1 philanthropic
- 2 serene
- 3 poised
- 4 deliberately
- 5 to rubbish
- 6 riotously
- 7 widespread
- 8 reluctant
- 9 rampant

5 Expressing Probability

- 1 India is poised to overtake South Africa
- 2 India is on the brink of an Aids epidemic.
- 3 Local politicians are unlikely to accept the latest report.
- 4 20 to 25 million Indians are likely to have the HIV virus by 2010.
- 5 Some people say India is on the brink of an Aids disaster.

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Bali bomber to face firing squad

<u>Elementary</u>	Prepositions and word building.	What is a an appropriate punishment for people who bomb civilians in the name of political or religious causes?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Word building from verb to noun.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Legal terms	

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 1 Elementary

Pre-reading

1 Key Vocabulary

guilty	survivor	foot soldier	justified
judge	courtroom	sentence	martyr

1. A _____ is the place where people decide whether someone has done something wrong or not.
2. To _____ somebody is to tell them in a court what their punishment will be.
3. If you are _____, it means that you have done something wrong.
4. A _____ is someone who is in a very low position in an organisation.
5. A _____ is someone who dies for a religious or political reason.
6. A _____ is the person in a court of law who decides how to punish someone.
7. If something is _____, there is a very good reason for it.
8. A _____ is someone who continues to live after an accident or a dangerous situation.

2 Find the Information

Find the following information in the text as quickly as possible:

1. How many judges were there?
2. What was the name of the guilty man?
3. What was the sentence?
4. How many people were murdered in the bombing?
5. How many nightclubs were bombed?
6. When was the bombing?

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 1 Elementary

Bali Bomber

Amrozi bin Nurhasyim smiled at the five judges in front of him in the courtroom. He then turned round and looked at the hundreds of cheering, clapping and weeping people in the public seats and gave them the victory sign. "Allahu Akbar [God is most great]," he shouted.

Amrozi, a radical Islamist, is a village car mechanic from east Java. The judges decided that he was guilty of taking part in the bombing of two Bali nightclubs last October. Amrozi seemed happy when he heard the decision. The judges sentenced him to death for the murder of 202 people. When he was led out of the courtroom he was still smiling. People shouted "Die, Amrozi!" at him.

Survivors of the bombing and relatives of the people who died said that they were not surprised by his actions in the courtroom. "He's been doing it since the very start." said Natalie Juniardi, from Australia, who lost her Balinese husband, John, and two of her staff when Paddy's Bar and the Sari Club in Kuta were blown up on October 12.

Some relatives of the people who died in the explosion said they were worried that the death penalty would make Amrozi a martyr. "This might cause more fundamentalism," said Susanna Miller, whose brother Dan died in the bombing.

Amrozi has often said he wanted to attack America and its allies, especially Israel. He also said that he hoped "whites" would die. He was found guilty of

buying the vehicle used in the main explosion. He was also found guilty of buying most of the chemicals used to make the bombs and helping with other preparations for the terrorist attack.

The judges called Amrozi's actions "extraordinary" and "crimes against humanity". They did not accept his argument that he was only a foot soldier and that his actions were justified by his religion. "Islam never teaches violence, murder or any other crime," the judges said. "You never have the right to kill other people." They decided that the attack had been organised by Jemaah Islamiyah (JI), the Southeast Asian Islamist terrorist group, which is connected to al-Qaida.

The Guardian Weekly 20-3-08, page 2

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 1 Elementary

3 Comprehension check

1. Why was Amrozi sentenced to death?
 - a. because he organised the bombing of the nightclubs.
 - b. because he took part in the bombing of the nightclubs.
 - c. because he was happy when he heard the decision.
2. Why are some people worried about the death sentence?
 - a. because it was a surprise.
 - b. because it might make Amrozi a martyr.
 - c. because it was not justified.
3. Why did Amrozi take part in the bombing of the nightclubs?
 - a. because he is a car mechanic.
 - b. because he wants to become a martyr.
 - c. because he wanted to attack America and its friends.
4. Why did the judges say that Amrozi's actions were not justified?
 - a. because they were extraordinary.
 - b. because Islam never teaches violence or murder.
 - c. because he was only a foot soldier.

4 Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using the correct form of these words from the text.

cheer clap smile weep shout

1. At the end of the lecture everyone _____ politely.
2. Everyone was very sad and many people were _____ .
3. When the first goal was scored everyone _____ because they were so excited.
4. She's _____ today because she's very happy.
5. He _____ for help but nobody could hear him.

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 1 Elementary

5 Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition(s):

1. He smiled _____ the judges.
2. He was sentenced _____ death.
3. Then he was led _____ the courtroom.
4. People weren't surprised _____ his actions.
5. He was found guilty _____ buying the chemicals.
6. He helped with the preparations _____ the attack.
7. The judges called his actions crimes _____ humanity.
8. He said his actions were justified _____ his religion.

6 Word Building

Complete the table

	Verb	Noun
1.	decide	_____
2.	survive	_____
3.	explode	_____
4.	prepare	_____
5.	argue	_____
6.	organise	_____

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 1 Elementary

Key

1

1. courtroom
3. guilty
5. martyr
7. justified

Key Vocabulary?

2. sentence
4. foot soldier
6. judge
8. survivor

2 Find the information

1. Five
2. Amrozi
3. Death
4. 202
5. Two
6. October 12th

3 Comprehension Check

- | | |
|------|------|
| 1. b | 2. b |
| 3. c | 4. b |

4 Vocabulary

1. clapped
2. weeping
3. cheered
4. smiling
5. shouted

5 Prepositions

- | | | | |
|-------|---------|------------|-------|
| 1. at | 2. to | 3. out of | 4. by |
| 5. of | 6. for. | 7. against | 8. by |

6 Word Building

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. decision | 2. survivor |
| 3. explosion | 4. preparation |
| 5. argument | 6. organisation |

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 2 Intermediate

Pre-reading

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words:

martyr radical foot soldier
firing squad guilty

1. A _____ person is one who believes that important political and social changes are necessary.
2. A _____ is a group of soldiers who shoot and kill someone as a punishment.
3. A _____ is someone with a junior position in an organisation.
4. A person who suffers or dies for their political or religious beliefs is called a _____.
5. If someone is _____, it means they have committed a crime.

2 Find the Information - Scanning

Find this information as quickly as possible:

1. How many judges were in the courtroom?
2. How many people were killed in the explosion?
3. How many nightclubs were attacked?
4. When did the attack take place?
5. What was Amrozi's job?
6. Which organisation coordinated the attack?

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 2 Intermediate

Bali Bomber

Amrozi bin Nurhasyim raised his thumbs in a sign of victory and smiled at the five judges in front of him. He then turned to face the hundreds of cheering, clapping and weeping people in the public seats and gave them the same victory sign. "Allahu Akbar [God is most great]," he shouted excitedly.

Amrozi, a radical Islamist, is a village car mechanic from east Java. The judges decided that he was guilty of taking part in the bombing of two Bali nightclubs last October. He acted as if he had been found innocent. They sentenced him to death by firing squad for the murder of 202 people. He was led out of the courtroom still smiling. People shouted, "Die, Amrozi!" as he left.

Survivors of the attack and relatives of the

victims said that they were not surprised by his behaviour in the courtroom. "He's been doing it since the very start," said Natalie Juniardi, from Australia, who lost her Balinese husband, John, and two of her staff when Paddy's Bar and the Sari Club in Kuta were blown up on October 12. "We try not to let it bother us."

Some relatives of the people who died in the explosion said they were worried that the death penalty would only make Amrozi a martyr. "This might simply encourage more fundamentalism," said Susanna Miller, whose brother Dan died in the attack.

Amrozi has often said he was trying to attack America and its allies, especially Israel, and that he hoped "whites" would die. He was found guilty of buying and adapting the vehicle used in the main explosion. He was also

found guilty of buying most of the chemicals used to make the bombs and helping with other preparations for the terrorist attack.

The judges described Amrozi's actions as "extraordinary" and "crimes against humanity". They did not accept his defence that he was only a foot soldier and that his actions were justified by his religion. "Islam never teaches violence, murder or any other crime," the judges said. "You never have the right to kill other people." They concluded that the attack had been coordinated by Jemaah Islamiyah (JI), the Southeast Asian Islamist terrorist group linked to al-Qaida.

The Guardian Weekly
20-08-03, page 2

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 2 Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences:

1. Amrozi was found guilty of
 2. He was sentenced to
 3. He responded to the sentence by
 4. He said that he wanted
 5. The judges described Amrozi's actions as
 6. Some people were worried that
-
- a. crimes against humanity.
 - b. smiling at the judges and giving the thumbs-up sign.
 - c. the death penalty might make Amrozi a martyr.
 - d. buying and adapting the vehicle used in the main explosion.
 - e. to attack America and its allies.
 - f. death by firing-squad.

4 Find the words that mean:

1. the opposite of guilty
2. to give a loud shout of happiness or approval
3. to make someone feel angry or upset
4. someone who is still alive after an accident or a disaster
5. another word for crying
6. the belief that religious laws should be followed very strictly
7. to decide that something is true after looking at all the evidence
8. to organise the different parts of a plan

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 2 Intermediate

5 Word Building

Complete the grid

	Verb	Noun
1.	survive	_____
2.	behave	_____
3.	explode	_____
4.	prepare	_____
5.	defend	_____
6.	encourage	_____
7.	attack	_____
8.	conclude	_____

6 Discussion

What should happen to people who bomb civilians in the name of a political or religious cause?

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 2 Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. radical | 2. firing squad |
| 3. foot soldier | 4. martyr |
| 5. guilty | |

2 Find the Information

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. 5 | 2. 202 |
| 3. 2 | 4. October 12 th last year |
| 5. car mechanic | 6. Jemaah Islamiyah (JI) |

3 Comprehension Check

1. d; 2. f; 3. b; 4. e; 5. a; 6. c

4 Find the words that mean:

1. innocent
2. to cheer
3. to bother
4. a survivor
5. weeping
6. fundamentalism
7. to conclude
8. to coordinate

5 Word

1. survivor
2. behaviour
3. explosion
4. preparation
5. defence
6. encouragement
7. attack
8. conclusion

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 3 Advanced

Pre-reading

1 What do you know about the Bali bombing?

Choose the best answer:

1. How many people were killed in the Bali bombing?

- a. about 500 b. about 200 c. about 100

2. How many night-clubs were bombed?

- a. 3 b. 2 c. 1

3. When did the bombing take place?

- a. October 2002 b. December 2002 c. March 2003

4. Amrozi, the man convicted of the bombing, came to be known as:

- a. the laughing bomber b. the shouting bomber c. the smiling bomber

2 Legal Terms

Match these legal terms from the text with their meanings:

1. to acquit
2. to convict
3. to sentence
4. public gallery
5. summing-up
6. defence

- a. to state what someone's punishment will be.
- b. a statement made by a judge that gives a summary of the evidence in a case.
- c. all the things that are said in a court case to prove that someone is not guilty.
- d. to state officially that someone is not guilty of the crime they were accused of.
- e. the place in the courtroom where members of the public sit.
- f. to prove in a court of law that someone is guilty of a crime.

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 3 Advanced

Bali Bomber

Amrozi bin Nurhasyim raised his thumbs and grinned at the five judges in front of him. He then turned to face the hundreds of cheering, applauding and weeping people in the public gallery and gave them the same victory salute. "Allahu Akbar [God is most great]," he yelled in exultation.

It was as if the radical Islamist, a poorly educated village car mechanic from east Java, had just been acquitted of taking part in the bombing of two Bali nightclubs last October that killed 202 people, rather than becoming the first person to be sentenced to death by firing squad. As the 41-year-old "smiling bomber" was escorted out of the Balinese courtroom with his trademark grin fixed firmly in place and shouts of "Die Amrozi!" ringing in his ears,

survivors and victims' relatives said they were not surprised by such defiance. "He's been doing it since the very start, so I wouldn't expect anything different," said Natalie Juniardi, from Australia, who lost her Balinese husband, John, and two of her staff when Paddy's Bar and the Sari Club in Kuta were blown up on October 12. "We try not to let it bother us."

Some relatives of those who died in the blast said they feared the death penalty would only make him a martyr. "This adds further fuel to fundamentalism," said Susanna Miller, whose brother Dan died in the blast.

Amrozi, who has repeatedly said he was seeking to strike at America and its allies, especially Israel, and hoped "whites" would die, was convicted last week of buying and adapting the vehicle used in the main

explosion. He was also found guilty of buying most of the chemicals used to make the bombs, transporting them to Bali and helping with other preparations for the terrorist attack.

In their summing up the judges branded Amrozi's actions as "extraordinary" and "crimes against humanity". They rejected his defence that he was a mere foot soldier and that his actions were justified under Islam. "Islam never teaches violence, murder or any other crime," the judges said. "You never have the right to slaughter other people." They concluded that the attack had been coordinated by Jemaah Islamiyah (JI), the Southeast Asian Islamist terrorist group linked to al-Qaida.

The Guardian Weekly 20-08-03, page 2

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 3 Advanced

3 Comprehension Check

Decide whether these statements are true or false according to the text:

1. Amrozi was acquitted of all the charges against him.
2. The survivors and relatives were surprised by his behaviour in the courtroom.
3. Some people are afraid that his execution will make him a martyr.
4. Amrozi's actions were described as crimes against humanity by the judges.
5. Amrozi claimed that his actions were justified by his religion.
6. Amrozi seemed angry at the guilty verdict.
7. The judges made it clear that Islam does not teach murder.

4 Vocabulary

Find the words that mean:

1. to smile broadly
2. to cry
3. to shout
4. to accompany
5. an explosion
6. someone who dies for a political or religious cause
7. extreme pleasure and excitement
8. someone with a junior position in an organisation

5 Verbs

Fill the gaps using an appropriate verb

1. Amrozi was _____ guilty of murder.
2. He was _____ to death by firing squad.
3. Some people are afraid that this will _____ fuel to fundamentalism.
4. Amrozi was _____ of buying and adapting the vehicle used in the attack.
5. He also bought the chemicals and _____ them to Bali.
6. The judges _____ his actions as extraordinary.
7. They _____ his defence that his actions were justified under Islam.
8. They concluded that Jemaah Islamiyah had _____ the attack.

6 Discussion

Is violence and murder justified as a means to a political end?

Bali bomber to face firing squad

Level 3 Advanced

Key

1 What do you know about the Bali bombing?

1. b; 2. b; 3. a; 4. c

2 Legal Terms

1. d; 2. f; 3. a; 4. e; 5. b; 6. c

3 Comprehension Check

1. F; 2. F; 3. T; 4. T; 5. T; 6. F; 7. T

4 Vocabulary

1. to grin
2. to weep
3. to yell
4. to escort
5. a blast
6. a martyr
7. exultation
8. a foot-soldier

5 Verbs

1. found
2. sentenced
3. add
4. convicted
5. transported
6. branded (described)
7. rejected
8. coordinated

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

<u>Elementary</u>	Word building - verb to noun		Is oil the main motive behind the war on Iraq?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Word building - verb to noun	Preposition collocations	
<u>Advanced</u>	Word building - adjectives	Word building - collocations	

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Match the words with their opposites:

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------|
| 1• increase | a• expensive |
| 2• export | b• quickly |
| 3• defend | c• safer |
| 4• cheap | d• reduce |
| 5• more dangerous | e• attack |
| 6• slowly | f• import |

2 Find the country

According to the text,

- 1• _____ has 11% of the world's oil reserves.
- 2• _____ is a country where the government kills its own people.
- 3• _____ is a small country with nuclear weapons.
- 4• _____ is the world's biggest economy.
- 5• _____ controls 25% of the world's oil.

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 1 | Elementary

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Larry Elliot

The American government says that a possible war with Iraq is not about oil. It is true that Iraq has 11% of the world's oil, but the USA says that an attack on Iraq is to make the world a safer place and not to provide more oil for thirsty car-drivers in the USA.

So, let's be clear. This. Is. Not. About. Oil. Do you understand? Of course you don't! Only a very simple person believes that the Americans would make so much noise about Iraq if the Iraqis did not have something the Americans wanted, in other words oil. There are a lot of other small countries - Zimbabwe, for example - where the governments quietly kill and torture their people. There are a lot of small countries which have nuclear weapons - North Korea, for example. But Iraq is the only small country which kills its own people, has

nuclear weapons and also has a lot of oil.

The USA is the world's biggest economy. It uses a lot more oil than it produces so it has to import oil from other countries. Now the world is using oil more quickly than it can find oil. Bush and his team know all this. They have worked for the oil industry, they been given money by the oil industry, and have listened carefully to what the oil industry wants. Bush now has three choices. First, he could listen to those oil companies who think they can find more oil in different parts of the world. This is why Bush has given permission for oil companies to look for oil in Alaska.

The second choice is for the US to take a bigger share of the world's oil. The Americans want to take control of Iraq's oilfields. If they win the war against Saddam Hussein, they will invite the big

oil companies to modernise Iraq's oil industry. This might be a good thing. Production might be more efficient and prices might be lower. This could be good for the world economy.

On the other hand, if the Americans occupy Iraq, this might cause problems all over the Middle East. It is possible that America could occupy Iraq and take control of 11% of the world's oil supplies and at the same time a new anti-American government in Saudi Arabia, for example, would control 25% of the world's oil.

The third choice for the US is to reduce the use of oil. Most governments, including the American government, understand that it is important to reduce greenhouse gases (those produced by burning oil). It would be very expensive to introduce a big change in energy policy and to reduce the amount of oil the world needs. But the oil problem will continue for a long time after the death of Saddam Hussein. healthier.

The Guardian Weekly 12-02-2003, page 12

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings with the endings:

According to the article:

- 1• The USA plans to attack Iraq ...
- 2• The USA needs more oil because ...
- 3• President Bush has given oil companies permission to look for oil in Alaska because ...
- 4• The modernisation of Iraq's oil industry might be a good thing because ...
- 5• The USA is not planning to attack Zimbabwe because ...
- 6• Saudi Arabia is an important country because ...
- 7• We must reduce greenhouse gases because ...
- 8• It will be difficult to reduce the amount of oil we use because ...

- a• ... production might be more efficient and prices might be lower.
- b• ... some oil companies believe there is more oil there.
- c• ... it controls 25% of the world's oil.
- d• ... because Iraq has a lot of oil.
- e• ... they are bad for the environment.
- f• ... it will be very expensive to introduce a big change in energy policy.
- g• ... Zimbabwe doesn't have any oil.
- h• ... it uses more oil than it produces.

4 Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using one of these words:

war efficient nuclear permission torture
share oilfield modernise reduce greenhouse gases

- 1• President Bush has given _____ for oil companies to look for oil in Alaska.
- 2• An _____ is a place where you can find a lot of oil.
- 3• If you improve something which is very old, you _____ it.
- 4• _____ are very bad for the environment.
- 5• Many people are against a _____ with Iraq.

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 1 | Elementary

- 6• The US wants a bigger _____ of the world's oil.
- 7• Many governments kill and _____ their own people.
- 8• _____ weapons can kill millions of people.
- 9• The world has to _____ the amount of oil it uses.
- 10• If something is _____ it works very well.

5 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

VERB	NOUN
1• modernise	_____
2• reduce	_____
3• produce	_____
4• choose	_____
5• introduce	_____
6• invite	_____

6 Vocabulary: Word Game

Re-arrange these letters to spell words from the text:

- 1• ulraenc
- 2• myocone
- 3• sprnoieims
- 4• dtrpnoiuco
- 5• dtniuysr
- 6• ssilepup

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1d; 2f; 3e; 4a; 5c; 6b

2 Find the Country

- 1 Iraq
- 2 Zimbabwe
- 3 North Korea
- 4 The USA
- 5 Saudi Arabia

3 Comprehension Check

1d; 2h; 3b; 4a; 5g; 6c; 7e; 8f

4 Vocabulary

- 1 permission
- 2 oilfield
- 3 modernize
- 4 greenhouse gases
- 5 war
- 6 share
- 7 torture
- 8 nuclear
- 9 reduce
- 10 efficient

5 Word Building

- 1 modernization
- 2 reduction
- 3 production
- 4 choice
- 5 introduction
- 6 invitation

6 Word Game

- 1 nuclear
- 2 economy
- 3 permission
- 4 production
- 5 industry
- 6 supplies

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading: Key Words

Fill the gaps using these words

repressive refinery fuss supplies oilfield
infrastructure global harmful destabilise greenhouse gas

- 1• Something which includes the whole world can be described as _____.
- 2• The opposite of harmless is _____.
- 3• A _____ government rules by force and violence.
- 4• Carbon dioxide (CO₂) is a _____.
- 5• The telephone and transport systems of a country are examples of its _____.
- 6• _____ is a lot of unnecessary worry or excitement about something.
- 7• A war in Iraq might _____ the whole of the Middle East.
- 8• An _____ is an area where there is a lot of oil.
- 9• A _____ is a place where things are removed from oil to make it pure.
- 10• _____ are amounts or quantities of something that are available to use.

2 Pre-reading: Read the text and find the answers.

Find:

- 1• The percentage of the world's oil reserves in Iraq.
- 2• An example of a small repressive country.
- 3• An example of a small repressive country with weapons of mass destruction.
- 4• A country where the oil refineries were closed down recently.
- 5• A place where US companies are currently looking for oil.
- 6• The percentage of the world's oil reserves in Saudi Arabia.

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Larry Elliot

According to the American government, the current military situation in the Persian Gulf has nothing to do with oil. It is true that Iraq has 11% of the world's oil reserves, but any future attack will be carried out in order to make the world a safer place and not to provide more oil for thirsty car-drivers in the USA.

So, let's be clear. This. Has. Nothing. To. Do. With. Oil. Do you understand? Of course you don't. You would have to be a very simple person to believe that the American government would be making all this fuss if Iraq didn't have something the US needs. There are a lot of other small, repressive countries - Zimbabwe, for example - where the governments are being allowed to quietly kill and torture their people. There are a lot of small, repressive countries with weapons of mass destruction - North Korea, for example - which are possibly much more dangerous for international security. But Iraq is the only small, repressive country with weapons of mass destruction that also has a lot of oil.

The world's biggest economy is beginning to understand the reality of the oil situation. The US does not produce enough oil to meet its own

needs and the recent problems in Venezuela, when the oil refineries there were closed down, showed what could happen if the US's oil imports were cut off. The discovery of oil reached its peak in the mid 1960s but the world continues to use oil faster than it is being found. Bush and his team know all this. They have worked for the oil industry, they been given money by the oil industry, and have listened carefully to what the oil industry would like. With increasing demand for oil and falling supplies of oil, Bush has three choices. First, he could listen to those oil companies who are sure there is still plenty of oil to be found if the oil companies are given the money to find it. This is why Bush has angered environmental groups in the US by allowing companies to look for oil in Alaska.

The second option is for the US to get a bigger share of existing oil supplies. One of the main aims of the American campaign against Iraq is to get control of the Iraqi oilfields. When Saddam has gone, the big oil companies will be called in to modernise the country's oil infrastructure. This might be a good thing. A modernisation that increased

the supply of oil through more efficient production would lead to lower global prices and stronger economic growth. It might also be less harmful to the environment.

On the other hand, an American occupation of Iraq might destabilise the whole Middle East. This would put pressure on the rulers of pro-Western states like Saudi Arabia. It is possible that America could occupy Iraq and gain control of 11% of the world's oil supplies and at the same time a new anti-American government in Saudi Arabia would control 25% of the world's oil.

The third choice for the US and the rest of the world is to limit demand rather than to increase the supply of oil. Most governments, including the American government, understand that greenhouse gases (those produced by burning oil) must be reduced. It would be very expensive to introduce a big change in energy policy and to reduce the amount of oil the world needs. But the problem of decreasing oil supplies will continue for a long time after the death of Saddam Hussein.

The Guardian Weekly 12-02-2003, page 12

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings and the endings of the sentences:

According to the article:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1• The US needs more oil because ... | a• ... to reduce the need for oil. |
| 2• The US is planning to attack Iraq because ... | b• ... it has weapons of mass destruction and a lot of oil. |
| 3• Bush's first choice is ... | c• ... it does not produce enough oil to meet its needs. |
| 4• Bush's second choice is ... | d• ... to get a bigger share of existing oil supplies. |
| 5• Bush's third choice is ... | e• ... to find more oil. |

4 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

VERB	NOUN
1• to attack	_____
2• to destroy	_____
3• to modernise	_____
4• to occupy	_____
5• to reduce	_____
6• to introduce	_____
7• to produce	_____
8• to supply	_____
9• to grow	_____
10• to choose	_____

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Collocations: Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition.

- 1• This has nothing to do _____ oil.
- 2• Iraq has a lot _____ oil.
- 3• Bush and his team have worked _____ the oil industry.
- 4• They have listened carefully _____ what the oil industry would like.
- 5• There is an increasing demand _____ oil.
- 6• US companies are looking _____ oil in Alaska.
- 7• The Americans want to get control _____ Iraqi oilfields.
- 8• More efficient production would lead _____ lower prices.
- 9• _____ the other hand, this might destabilise the whole Middle East.
- 10• It would also put pressure _____ the rulers of countries like Saudi Arabia.

6 Discussion Points

Are the Americans right to attack Iraq for its oil?
What are the alternatives to using oil to provide fuel and energy?

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

- 1 global
- 2 harmful
- 3 repressive
- 4 greenhouse gas
- 5 infrastructure
- 6 fuss
- 7 destabilize
- 8 oilfield
- 9 refinery
- 10 supplies

2 Find the answer

- 1 11%
- 2 Zimbabwe
- 3 North Korea
- 4 Venezuela
- 5 Alaska
- 6 25%

3 Comprehension Check

1c; 2b; 3e; 4d; 5a

4 Word Building

- 1 attack
- 2 destruction
- 3 modernization
- 4 occupation
- 5 reduction
- 6 introduction
- 7 production
- 8 supply
- 9 growth
- 10 choice

5 Prepositions

- 1 with
- 2 of
- 3 for
- 4 to
- 5 for
- 6 for
- 7 of
- 8 to
- 9 on
- 10 on

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 3 | **Advanced**

1 Pre-reading | Key Words

Match the words with the definitions

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 1• to topple | a• to provide the money for something |
| 2• to guzzle | b• to deal with |
| 3• to bankroll | c• to make someone in authority lose their power; to overthrow |
| 4• to lobby | d• to reach the highest point or level |
| 5• to diminish | e• to control or limit something that is harmful |
| 6• to tackle | f• to become less; to decrease |
| 7• to peak | g• to drink a lot quickly and with enthusiasm |
| 8• to curb | h• to continue to exist |
| 9• to persist | i• to try to influence politicians on a particular subject |

2 What do you know?

Decide whether the following statements are true or false:

- 1• Iraq has more than 10% of the world's oil reserves.
- 2• The discovery of oil reached in peak in the mid-1980s.
- 3• The US produces enough oil to meet its own needs.
- 4• More efficient oil production would lead to higher global oil prices.
- 5• Saudi Arabia has 25% of the world's oil reserves.
- 6• The US government has refused permission for oil companies to extract oil in Alaska.

Now read the text and check your answers.

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Larry Elliot

Let's get one thing straight. George Bush's determination to topple Saddam Hussein has nothing to do with oil. Iraq may account for 11% of the world's oil reserves, but the military build-up in the Gulf is about making the world a safer and more humane place, not about allowing motorists to guzzle gas to their heart's content. So, let me spell it out. This. Has. Nothing. To. Do. With. Oil. Got that? Of course you haven't. It takes a trusting, nay naive, soul to imagine that the White House would be making all this fuss were it not that Iraq has something the US needs. There are plenty of small, repressive states where the regimes are being allowed to quietly kill and torture their people. There are plenty of small, repressive states with weapons of mass destruction - North Korea, for example - which appear to pose a more immediate threat to international security. But only with Iraq do you get a small, repressive country with weapons of mass destruction that also happens to be floating on oil. Moreover the realities of oil dependency are catching up with the world's biggest economy. The US has long ceased to be self-sufficient in oil and, as the recent shutdown of Venezuela's refineries has

proved, is therefore vulnerable to its imported supplies being cut off. The discovery of oil peaked in the mid-1960s but the world continues to use faster than it is being found. Bush and his team know all this. They have worked for the oil industry, been bankrolled by the oil industry, and have listened hard to what the oil industry would like. Faced with the prospect that on current trends the gap between demand and supply will widen, Bush has three choices. First, he could listen to the lobbying of executives such as Longwell, who are convinced that there is still plenty of oil out there provided the exploration teams are given the freedom to find it. That is why Bush has courted the wrath of the environmental lobby in the US to sanction exploration and extraction in the wilds of Alaska. The second option is to ensure that, to buy time, the US secures a bigger share of diminishing stocks. The seizure intact of Iraqi oil is a prime war aim of the US, and it is likely that, once Saddam has been toppled, the big oil companies will be called in to modernise the country's oil infrastructure. In one sense, such an outcome would be no bad thing. A modernisation that increased the supply

of oil through more efficient production would lead to lower global prices and stronger growth. It might also be environmentally less damaging. The possibility that a US occupation of the Middle East will destabilise the region, putting pressure on the autocratic rulers of Western client states, is a second, perhaps greater, threat. It would be a bitter irony if the US found itself in possession of 11% of the world's known reserves only to find that the 25% in Saudi Arabia had been seized by a regime with no love for America. The third choice for the US and the rest of the developed world is to tackle the imbalance between demand and supply from the other end - by limiting demand rather than by increasing supply. Most governments, including that in Washington, acknowledge the need to take steps to curb emissions of greenhouse gases. The first problem with this is political will. If governments took steps to increase energy efficiency by 20% and to commit to producing 25% of energy from renewable sources by 2020, it would be costly, both in terms of money and effort. But wars, too, are costly. The depletion of non-renewable energy resources is a problem that will persist long after the butcher of Baghdad is dead and buried.

The Guardian Weekly 12-02-2003, page 12

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 3 | **Advanced**

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings with the endings:

Choose the best answer to each question.

- 1• According to the writer, the US is targeting Iraq because ...
 - a• It is a small repressive state.
 - b• It has weapons of mass destruction.
 - c• It is a repressive state that has weapons of mass destruction and lots of oil.

- 2• Why is the US vulnerable to its imported supplies being cut off?
 - a• Because it is no longer produces enough oil to meets its needs.
 - b• Because Venezuela's refineries have been shut down.
 - c• Because the world continues to use oil faster than it is being found.

- 3• Why is the environmental lobby angry with Bush?
 - a• Because he has agreed to allow oil companies to look for oil in Alaska.
 - b• Because the gap between supply and demand is widening.
 - c• Because the oil companies are convinced there is more oil to be found.

- 4• Why does the US want to seize the Iraqi oil intact?
 - a• In order to modernise the country's oil infrastructure.
 - b• In order to increase the supply of oil.
 - c• In order to get a bigger share of decreasing stocks of oil.

- 5• What, according to the writer, is the third choice for the US and the rest of the developed world?
 - a• To curb emissions of greenhouse gases.
 - b• To limit demand by increasing energy efficiency.
 - c• To remove the "butcher of Baghdad" from power.

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 3 | **Advanced**

4 Word Building: Collocations

Match the verbs with the nouns they collocate with.

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1• to topple | a• a threat |
| 2• to make | b• a region |
| 3• to pose | c• an imbalance |
| 4• to lobby | d• a regime |
| 5• to court | e• energy efficiency |
| 6• to buy | f• a fuss |
| 7• to destabilise | g• emissions |
| 8• to tackle | h• politicians |
| 9• to curb | i• disaster |
| 10• to increase | j• time |

5 Word Building: Adjectives

Fill the gaps by using an appropriate adjective from the text.

- 1• _____ regimes rule by the use of force or violence.
- 2• Someone who is _____ is easy to hurt physically or mentally.
- 3• If something is _____ it is not harmed, damaged or lacking any parts.
- 4• _____ means absolutely certain.
- 5• A _____ person lacks experience of life and believes things too easily.
- 6• People who rule with complete power can be described as _____ .
- 7• _____ is another word for expensive.

6 Discussion

What are the arguments for and against an attack on Iraq?
What are the alternative energy sources to oil?
Can the world live without oil?

America's crude tactics for Iraq war

Level 3 | **Advanced**

Key

1 Key Verbs

1c; 2g; 3a; 4i; 5f; 6b; 7d; 8e; 9h

2 What do you know?

1T; 2F; 3F; 4F; 5T; 6F

3 Comprehension Check

1c; 2a; 3a; 4c; 5b

4 Word Building – Collocations

1d; 2f; 3a; 4h; 5l; 6j; 7b; 8c; 9g; 10e

5 Adjectives

- 1 repressive
- 2 vulnerable
- 3 intact
- 4 convinced
- 5 naïve
- 6 autocratic
7. costly

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words:

illegal ban habitat tusks moratorium
poacher compensation ivory regulated resources

1. The two long, pointed teeth which elephants have are called _____.
2. Tusks are made of _____.
3. A _____ is an official agreement to stop an activity for a temporary period.
4. If something is _____, it is against the law.
5. If something is _____, it is officially controlled.
6. A _____ is an illegal hunter.
7. Natural _____ are things such as coal, trees, oil and, in this case, animals.
8. The place where an animal lives is called its _____.
9. If you _____ something, you make it illegal.
10. Money that someone receives because something bad has happened to them is called _____.

2 Find the information

1. How many elephant tusks did the author of the article burn?
2. How much were the tusks worth?
3. What was the elephant population of Africa at the beginning of the 1980s?
4. What was the elephant population of Africa at the end of the 1980s?
5. What percentage of its elephants did Kenya lose?
6. What does 'Cites' mean?

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 1 | Elementary

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Richard Leakey

Fifteen years ago, together with the ex-president of Kenya, Daniel arap Moi, I set fire to 2,000 elephant tusks. Television stations around the world showed pictures of this event. The tusks were worth millions of dollars to Kenya, but it was important to show the world that the only way to save the elephants of Africa was to destroy the ivory trade.

During the 1980s, the number of elephants in Africa fell from 1.3 million to just 625,000. This was a result of the ivory trade. During this period Kenya lost 80% of its elephants. Poachers killed most of these elephants. A few months after we burnt the tusks, the UN Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (Cites) banned the ivory trade, and the number of elephants killed fell dramatically.

Recently Cites announced an “action plan” to control the illegal ivory trade. The plan asks African countries with large elephant populations to ban unregulated domestic sales of ivory but to allow regulated sales. But conservationists say the plan does not do enough to protect elephants.

People will only stop killing elephants if they receive money for not killing them. Trade is the main reason for the destruction of animal species. Even a limited legal trade in ivory will allow the illegal market to increase.

It is not surprising that the ban on the ivory trade has ended. Cites agreed to allow countries to sell old stocks of ivory. This followed pressure from a few southern African countries with protected elephant populations, where poaching is not a problem. Since then, poaching has increased again but some countries want to increase the trade in ivory. Namibia is asking Cites for an annual ivory export quota, and also wants to sell worked ivory and elephant hair and, with South Africa, elephant leather.

These countries say they have the right to earn money from their natural resources. This may be true but you must remember that many poorer countries are against this. Kenya, supported by many other African states, is proposing a 20-year moratorium on ivory trade. The economics of the ivory trade do not make sense. Most countries where elephants live are poor, and the even a limited trade in ivory would cause problems. It is already difficult for these countries to protect their elephants and allowing the ivory trade again would bring poachers to these countries.

As the world’s human population grows, people are destroying animal habitats in many countries. I am in favour of giving financial compensation to farmers if animals destroy their land. However, as Kenya now has only 20% of the elephants it had in 1970, the answer to this problem is to control the use of land and not to kill animals.

Richard Leakey was director of the Kenya Wildlife Service until 1999

The Guardian Weekly 15/10/2004, page 13

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings with the endings

1. The number of elephants in Africa is falling ...
 2. Poachers killed ...
 3. Some countries want to sell ...
 4. Many poor countries are against ...
 5. Poaching is not a big problem ...
 6. The main reason for the destruction of animal species is ...
- a. ... other products, such as elephant hair and leather.
 - b. ... trade.
 - c. ... in countries with protected elephant populations.
 - d. ... because of the illegal ivory trade.
 - e. ... an increase in the ivory trade.
 - f. ... most of the elephants in Kenya.

4 Vocabulary - prepositions

Fill the gaps using a preposition:

1. The tusks were worth millions _____ dollars.
2. The number of elephants fell by 50% _____ the 1980s.
3. Kenya lost 80% _____ its elephants.
4. The main reason _____ the destruction of wildlife is trade.
5. Some countries want to increase the trade _____ ivory.
6. Countries want to earn money _____ their natural resources.
7. The author is in favour _____ giving compensation to farmers.
8. Controlling the use of land is the answer _____ this problem.

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary - word-building

Complete the table:

	Verb	Noun
1.	destroy	_____
2.	announce	_____
3.	propose	_____
4.	attract	_____
5.	act	_____
6.	increase	_____
7.	protect	_____
8.	ban	_____

6 Grammar focus

The infinitive

Look at this example from the text:

The answer to this problem is to control the use of land.

Fill the gaps using examples of infinitives from the text:

1. The answer to this problem is not _____ animals.
2. Some countries want _____ the trade in ivory.
3. This is the only way _____ the elephants of Africa.
4. Cites announced an action plan _____ the illegal ivory trade in Africa.
5. A limited legal trade in ivory will allow the illegal market _____.
6. Namibia wants _____ worked ivory, elephant hair and leather.

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key Words

- | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------------|------------|------------------|
| 1. tusks | 2. ivory | 3. moratorium | 4. illegal | 5. regulated |
| 6. poacher | 7. resources | 8. habitat | 9. ban | 10. compensation |

2 Find the information

- 2,000
- Millions of dollars
- 1.3 million
- 625,000
- 80%
- Convention of International Trade in Endangered Species

3 Comprehension check

1. d; 2. f; 3. a; 4. e; 5. c; 6. b

4 Vocabulary 1

Prepositions

- | | | | |
|-------|----------------|-------|--------|
| 1. of | 2. during (in) | 3. of | 4. for |
| 5. in | 6. from | 7. of | 8. to |

5 Vocabulary 2

Word-building

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. destruction | 2. announcement | 3. proposal | 4. attraction |
| 5. action | 6. increase | 7. protection | 8. ban |

6 Grammar focus

- | | | |
|---------------|----------------|------------|
| 1. to kill | 2. to increase | 3. to save |
| 4. to control | 5. to increase | 6. to sell |

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

poacher moratorium tusks thrives
endangered ivory conservationist habitat

1. The two very long, pointed teeth on an elephant are called _____.
2. _____ is the yellowish-white bone that tusks are made of.
3. A _____ is an official agreement to stop an activity for a temporary period.
4. A _____ is someone who hunts animals illegally.
5. A _____ is someone who works to protect the environment from damage or destruction.
6. An _____ species is one that may soon disappear completely.
7. The type of place where an animal normally lives is called its _____.
8. If something _____, it is very successful.

2 What do you know?

Are these statements True or False?

1. The world's elephant population has fallen during the past 30 years.
2. Trade is the main reason for the destruction of animal species.
3. Apart from ivory, elephant hair and leather is also sold.
4. Most countries where elephants live are rich and politically stable.
5. Kenya now has more elephants than it had in 1970.
6. Many countries are now experiencing serious animal habitat destruction.

Now look in the text and check your answers

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 2 | Intermediate

We need a total ban on ivory sales Richard Leakey

Fifteen years ago, Daniel arap Moi, Kenya's then president, and myself set fire to 2,000 elephant tusks. Pictures of this were shown on television around the world. If Kenya had sold these tusks, it would have earned millions of dollars. But I believed we had to show the real impact of the ivory trade, and to show that the only way to save Africa's elephants was to destroy the trade.

During the 1980s, ivory trading had cut the elephant population of Africa from 1.3 million to just 625,000. Kenya lost 80% of its elephants during this period. Most were killed by poachers. A few months after we burnt the tusks, the UN Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (Cites) put a ban on the ivory trade, and the killing of elephants was dramatically reduced. Recently Cites adopted an "action plan" that places further controls on the illegal ivory trade in Africa and calls on African countries with large elephant populations to prohibit unregulated domestic sales in ivory. But conservationists say the plan does not go far enough.

Conservation is only possible if a price is put on the heads of endangered species, and people in developing countries will stop killing endangered animals if they can see a financial reason for not killing them. But historically, trade has been the main reason for the destruction of many species, from tigers to cod. Opening up even a limited legal trade allows the illegal market to thrive.

It is not surprising that the ban on the ivory trade has not lasted. Cites agreed to allow countries that already had ivory stocks from before the ban to sell the ivory. This followed

pressure from a few southern African countries with protected elephant populations and not much poaching. Since then, poaching has increased again but some countries want to increase the trade in ivory. Namibia is asking Cites for an annual ivory export quota, as well as permission to trade in worked ivory and elephant hair and, with South Africa, in elephant leather.

These countries say they have the right to profit from their natural resources. This sounds reasonable until you remember that many poorer countries are campaigning against this. Kenya, supported by many other African states, is proposing a 20-year moratorium on ivory trade. The economics of the ivory trade do not make sense. Most countries where elephants live are poor and politically unstable, and the even a limited trade in ivory would cause problems. These countries are already having difficulties trying to protect their wildlife and allowing the ivory trade again would attract poachers to these countries.

As human populations grow, many countries are experiencing serious habitat destruction and human-wildlife conflict. I am the first to support efforts to compensate farming communities for destruction caused by animals. However, as Kenya now has only 20% of the elephants it had in 1970, this issue should be resolved by developing long-term land-use policies and not by exterminating wildlife.

Richard Leakey was director of the Kenya Wildlife Service until 1999

The Guardian Weekly 10/15/2004, page 13

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer

- The author of the text and the president of Kenya set fire to 2,000 elephant tusks
 - in order to stop them falling into the hands of poachers.
 - to earn millions of dollars for Kenya.
 - to show that the only way to save Africa's elephants was to destroy the ivory trade.
- Most elephants are killed by
 - legal hunters.
 - tourists.
 - poachers.
- People will only stop killing endangered species
 - if it is illegal to do so.
 - if there is a financial reason for not killing them.
 - if there is an illegal market.
- According to the author, what is the best solution to the problem of habitat destruction?
 - exterminating wildlife.
 - developing long-term land use policies.
 - allowing the ivory trade again.

4 Vocabulary - opposites

What are the negative forms of these adjectives?

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------|-------------|-------|
| 1. legal | _____ | 2. limited | _____ |
| 3. reasonable | _____ | 4. stable | _____ |
| 5. long-term | _____ | 6. possible | _____ |
| 7. surprising | _____ | 8. probable | _____ |

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary - word-building

Complete the table:

	Verb	Noun
1.	destroy	_____
2.	protect	_____
3.	compensate	_____
4.	reduce	_____
5.	conserve	_____
6.	agree	_____
7.	increase	_____
8.	permit	_____

6 Grammar focus

Look at this sentence from the text:

If Kenya had sold these tusks, it would have earned millions of dollars.

(But it didn't sell them and it didn't earn millions of dollars.)

Make sentences using the same structure from the following information:

- Poachers killed elephants and Kenya lost 80% of its elephant population. (e.g. *If poachers hadn't killed elephants....*)
- The author of the article and the Kenyan president burnt the tusks and Cites put a ban on the ivory trade.
- Cites put a ban on the ivory trade and the trade fell.
- Some countries asked Cites to remove the ban and poaching increased again.
- Some countries protected their elephants and the amount of poaching fell.

7 Discussion

Should a regulated ivory trade be allowed?

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key Words

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|
| 1. tusks | 2. ivory | 3. moratorium | 4. poacher |
| 5. conservationist | 6. endangered | 7. habitat | 8. thrives |

2 What do you know?

1. T; 2. T; 3. T; 4. F; 5. F; 6. T

3 Comprehension check

1. c; 2. c; 3. b; 4. b

4 Vocabulary 1

Opposites

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. illegal | 2. unlimited | 3. unreasonable | 4. unstable |
| 5. short-term | 6. impossible | 7. unsurprising | 8. improbable |

5 Vocabulary 2

Word-building

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. destruction | 2. protection | 3. compensation | 4. reduction |
| 5. conservation | 6. agreement | 7. increase | 8. permission |

6 Grammar focus

1. If poachers hadn't killed elephants, Kenya wouldn't have lost 80% of its elephant population.
2. If the author of the article and the Kenyan president hadn't burnt the tusks, Cites wouldn't have put a ban on the ivory trade.
3. If Cites hadn't put a ban on the ivory trade, the trade wouldn't have fallen.
4. If some countries hadn't asked Cites to remove the ban, poaching would have increased again.
5. If some countries hadn't protected their elephants, the amount of poaching wouldn't have fallen.

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these keywords from the text:

smokescreen ivory poacher wipe out mantra
moratorium habitat thrive

1. The type of place that an animal normally lives in is called its _____.
2. A _____ is an official agreement to stop an activity temporarily.
3. A _____ is something that you say or do that hides your real intentions or activities.
4. A _____ is a word or phrase that is often repeated.
5. _____ is the yellowish-white bone that an elephant's tusks are made of.
6. If something _____ it becomes very successful or healthy.
7. A _____ is someone who hunts animals illegally.
8. To _____ means to destroy something completely.

2 What do you know?

Choose the best answer

1. The elephant population of Africa is
a) falling
b) rising
c) stable
2. Most elephants are killed by
a) disease
b) official hunters
c) poachers
3. Which countries want to trade in ivory?
a) South Africa and Namibia
b) Kenya and Angola
c) Egypt and Namibia
4. To conserve elephants we should:
a) regulate the ivory trade
b) ban the ivory trade
c) allow an unrestricted trade in ivory

Now look in the text and check your answers

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 3 | Advanced

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Richard Leakey

Fifteen years ago, the world's television screens relayed images of Daniel arap Moi, Kenya's then president, and myself setting fire to 2,000 elephant tusks. Kenya could have earned millions of dollars by selling the stockpile. But we had to illustrate graphically the impact of the ivory trade, and show that the only way of saving Africa's elephants was to destroy the trade.

Throughout the 1980s, ivory trading, most of it fed by poaching, had slashed the continent's elephant population from 1.3 million to just 625,000. Kenya, especially, was hit hard: 80% of its elephants were massacred. A few months after the burning, the UN Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (Cites) banned the trade, and the bloodshed slowed. Recently Cites adopted an "action plan" that places further controls on the illegal ivory trade in Africa by calling on African "range states" with large elephant populations to prohibit unregulated domestic sales in ivory. But conservationists say the plan does not go far enough.

The mantra of "use it or lose it" holds that conservation is only possible if a price is put on the heads of endangered species, and that people in developing countries will only hold back from wiping out species if they can see a financial benefit in preserving them. Yet, historically, trade has been the foremost factor in the decimation of many species, from tigers to cod. Opening up a limited legal trade creates a smokescreen, allowing the illegal market to thrive. Sustainable use may sound reasonable, but in reality it dodges definition. There is a gulf between ecological and economical sustainability. All elephants could

be slaughtered tomorrow and yet an economically sustainable ivory trade maintained for years to come with invested profits could provide an income in perpetuity.

Swayed by a few pro-trade southern African countries, whose fenced-in elephant populations were relatively unaffected by poaching, Cites agreed to allow sales of stockpiled ivory. Subsequently, we have witnessed a resurgence in poaching and ivory seizures. And yet the push to reopen the trade continues: Namibia is asking Cites for an annual ivory export quota, as well as permission to trade in worked ivory, elephant hair and, with South Africa, leather.

These countries say they have the right to profit from their natural resources. This sounds reasonable until one considers that many poorer countries are campaigning against this. Kenya, supported by many other African states, is proposing a 20-year moratorium on ivory trade. The economics of the ivory trade do not add up. Most countries where elephants live are poor, and the effect of allowing even a limited trade would outweigh any benefits. Already struggling to protect their wildlife, these countries will be the first port of call for poachers.

With human populations growing, many countries are experiencing serious habitat destruction and human-wildlife conflict. We should compensate farming communities for destruction caused by animals. However, given that Kenya still has only 20% of the elephants it had in 1970, this is an issue to be resolved by developing long-term land-use policies rather than exterminating wildlife.

Richard Leakey was director of the Kenya Wildlife Service until 1999

The Guardian Weekly 15/10/2004-10-15, page 13

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Decide whether the following statements are True or False according to the text:

1. The author of the text believes that the only way to conserve Africa's elephants is to prohibit the ivory trade.
2. Kenya lost nearly half its elephant population in the 1980s.
3. Africa as a whole lost half its elephant population in the 1980s.
4. Conservationists are happy with the new proposals put forward by Cites.
5. Trade is the main factor in the decimation of animal species.
6. If all the elephants in the world were killed tomorrow, people would still profit from ivory.
7. Most countries where elephants live are rich.
8. The author of the text believes that the best solution for farmers is to exterminate wildlife.

4 Vocabulary - find the word

1. Find four verbs which mean 'to kill'.
2. Find a two-word expression that means 'for ever'.
3. Find a noun which means 'a large collection of things that may be needed in the future'.
4. Find a verb which means 'to reduce dramatically'.
5. Find a verb which means 'to influence or change someone's opinion'.
6. Find a noun which means 'the start of something again that quickly increases in influence or effect'.

5 Vocabulary - collocations

Which prepositions follow these words? Check your answers in the text:

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. to campaign _____ | 2. to profit _____ |
| 3. to hold back _____ | 4. to trade _____ |
| 5. a moratorium _____ | 6. to compensate _____ |
| 7. to set fire _____ | 8. the impact _____ |

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Grammar focus

Gerunds and infinitives.

Fill the gaps using either the gerund or infinitive form of the verb in brackets, eg:

*Many countries have banned the killing of elephants for their ivory.
Cites is trying to limit trade in ivory.*

1. _____ the stockpile would have earned Kenya millions of dollars.
(SELL)
2. Cites has called on states _____ unregulated domestic sales in ivory.
(BAN)
3. _____ up a limited legal trade creates a smokescreen. (OPEN)
4. Some countries are trying _____ the trade in ivory. (RESTRICT)
5. Other countries, on the other hand, want _____ from their natural resources. (PROFIT)
6. Namibia wants permission _____ in worked ivory, elephant hair and leather. (TRADE)
7. Many countries are struggling _____ their wildlife. (PROTECT)
8. The author believes long-term land-use policies are better than _____ wildlife. (EXTERMINATE)

7 Discussion

Should a regulated ivory trade be allowed?

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key Words

- | | | |
|------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. habitat | 2. moratorium | 3. smokescreen |
| 4. mantra | 5. ivory | 6. thrives |
| 7. poacher | 8. wipe out | |

2 What do you know?

1. a; 2. c; 3. a; 4. b

3 Comprehension check

1. T; 2. F; 3. T; 4. F; 5. T; 6. T; 7. F; 8. F

4 Vocabulary 1 Find the word

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 1. massacre, wipe out, slaughter, exterminate (also destroy) | 2. in perpetuity |
| 3. stockpile | 4. to slash |
| 5. to sway | 6. resurgence |

5 Vocabulary 2 Collocations

- | | | | |
|------------|---------|---------|-------|
| 1. against | 2. from | 3. from | 4. in |
| 5. on | 6. for | 7. to | 8. on |

6 Grammar focus

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1. selling | 2. to ban | 3. opening | 4. to restrict |
| 5. to profit | 6. to trade | 7. to protect | 8. exterminating |

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

We need a total ban on ivory sales

Elementary (includes key)	Prepositions and the infinitive.	Should a regulated ivory trade be allowed?
Intermediate	Word-building and conditionals	
Advanced	Collocations, gerunds and infinitives	

Extra links:

<http://www.guardian.co.uk/comment/story/0,,1321353,00.html>: The original article with links.

<http://www.bornfree.org.uk/index.shtml>: An animal welfare and conservation charity.

<http://www.speciessurvivalnetwork.org/factsheets.htm>: Detailed fact sheets about CITES and species survival.

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/sci/tech/3728038.stm>: *Long-term ivory trade ban defeat* from the BBC.

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/3314069.stm>: *West Africa's ivory trade thrives* from the BBC.

<http://www.pbs.org/wnet/nature/elephants/>: Educational materials on elephants for the PBS.

Many articles including articles that discuss the reasons behind supporting the ban can be found by running a search for 'ivory' in these South African online newspapers: www.mg.co.za, www.suntimes.co.za and www.star.co.za.

Macmillan is not responsible for the content on external sites.

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

<i>Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout.</i>		
<u>Elementary</u> (includes key)	'the first time' + present perfect.	Should television stations broadcast pictures of kidnappers and their victims? If your country is occupied by a foreign army, does that give you the right to kidnap and kill foreign civilians?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Different forms of a word.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Past perfect forms.	

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key Vocabulary

hostage
troops

aid agencies
kidnap

militant
withdraw

1. If you _____ someone, you keep them as a prisoner and ask their family or friends for money.
2. _____ is another word for 'remove' or 'take away'.
3. A _____ is a person who uses extreme or violent methods to get political changes.
4. The person held prisoner by a kidnapper is called a _____.
5. _____ is another word for 'soldiers'.
6. _____ are organisations that help people in poor countries.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. What is the name of the Italian prime minister?
2. What does the organisation Bridge to Baghdad do?
3. How many aid workers were kidnapped recently?
4. Find 3 aid organisations mentioned in the text.
5. What is the name of Osama bin Laden's deputy?
6. What is the name of the Australian prime minister?

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 1 | Elementary

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout after kidnappings

Sophie Arie and Luke Harding

International aid agencies work in many countries. They help poor people, sick people and people who have difficult lives.

At the moment the situation in Iraq is very dangerous for the international aid agencies. Because of this many have already left Iraq. Many more will leave in the next few days. Now there are only a few which are operating there.

Recently armed men kidnapped four aid workers from their office in Baghdad. Two of the aid workers were Italian women. This is the first time that militants have attacked aid agencies and the first time they have kidnapped women. Many people now believe that all the remaining aid workers will now leave Iraq because of this kidnapping.

Jean-Dominique Bunel, an aid agency worker, said in an interview with a French press agency: "Most international organisations are preparing to leave Iraq and some foreign workers have already left." He said he did not know who had kidnapped the Italians who work for an organisation called Bridge to Baghdad, which helps Iraqi children.

An Iraqi group called Ansar al-Zawahri said it had kidnapped the women. In a message on an Islamist website, it said: "This is the first of our attacks against Italy." The name of the group may have a connection with Osama bin Laden's deputy, Ayman al-Zawahri.

The security situation in Iraq is getting worse and almost all the main aid organisations,

including the United Nations and the International Red Cross have now left the country. The people who are still in Iraq now have to think very carefully about the situation after the latest kidnapping. Twenty armed men ran into the organisation's office in central Baghdad and kidnapped the four aid workers.

The Italian prime minister, Silvio Berlusconi, said he was "shocked and surprised" that the kidnappers had attacked women because "the Islamic religion protects women". Some Italian politicians, who were against the war in Iraq, said that the most important thing was to save the lives of the hostages.

The kidnapping in Baghdad happened 10 days after the murder of the Italian journalist Enzo Baldoni. Militants kidnapped Mr Baldoni while he was travelling to Najaf with the Italian Red Cross. Italy did not accept the kidnappers' demands for its troops to leave Iraq, so the militants killed Mr Baldoni.

Another militant group released a video. The video shows men wearing masks cutting off the head of a Turkish lorry driver. They kidnapped the driver while he was taking goods to an American army base in Mosul in the north of Iraq.

Militants also kidnapped two Australian hostages. The Australian prime minister, John Howard, said he would not withdraw Australian troops from Iraq as a result of the kidnapping.

The Guardian Weekly 20-09-04

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences:

1. Many aid agencies are leaving Iraq ...
 2. The kidnappers killed Mr Baldoni ...
 3. The kidnappers kidnapped the Italian women ...
 4. Mr Berlusconi was shocked and surprised ...
 5. The kidnappers killed the Turkish lorry driver ...
 6. The militants kidnapped two Australian hostages ...
-
- a. ... because the Italian government did not accept their demands.
 - b. ... because the Islamic religion protects women.
 - c. ... because he was taking goods to an American army base.
 - d. ... because it is becoming too dangerous.
 - e. ... because they want Australian troops to leave Iraq.
 - f. ... as their “first attack against Italy”.

4 Vocabulary - professions

Fill the gaps with the names of different professions. All except number 5 are in the text.

1. A _____ is someone who writes for a newspaper.
2. A _____ is someone who transports goods by lorry.
3. A _____ is someone who represents people in parliament.
4. An _____ is someone who works for an aid agency.
5. A _____ is someone who translates from one language to another.

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary - prepositions

Complete the sentences using a preposition. Check your answers in the text.

1. The kidnappings happened 10 days _____ the murder of an Italian journalist.
2. Many Italian politicians were _____ the war in Iraq.
3. More people will leave _____ the next few days.
4. Many people will leave Iraq because _____ the kidnapping.
5. The journalist was travelling to Najaf _____ the Italian Red Cross.
6. The situation is very dangerous _____ the aid agencies.
7. The name may have a connection _____ bin Laden's deputy.
8. Armed men ran _____ the agency's office in Baghdad.

6 Grammar focus - 'the first time' + present perfect

Look at this sentence from the text:

“This is the first time that militants have attacked aid agencies.”

The present perfect tense is often use with the expression ‘This is the first time ...’ (or ‘second time’ and so on)

For example, ‘This is the first time I’ve been to this restaurant’.

Make similar sentences using these prompts:

1. first time/I/be/Scotland
2. first time/I/see/this film
3. second time/I/fly/with this airline
4. first time/she/be/football match
5. second time/I/see/this programme
6. first time/he/travel/abroad

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

- | | | |
|------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. kidnap | 2. withdraw | 3. militant |
| 4. hostage | 5. troops | 6. aid agencies |

2 Find the information

1. Silvio Berlusconi
2. It helps children in Iraq
3. Four
4. Bridges to Baghdad, the United Nations, the International Red Cross
5. Ayman al-Zawahri
6. John Howard

3 Comprehension Check

1. d; 2. a; 3. f; 4. b; 5. c; 6. e

4 Vocabulary Professions

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. journalist | 2. lorry driver | 3. politician |
| 4. aid worker | 5. translator | |

5 Vocabulary Prepositions

- | | | | |
|----------|------------|---------|---------|
| 1. after | 2. against | 3. in | 4. of |
| 5. with | 6. for | 7. with | 8. into |

6 Grammar Focus the first time + present perfect

1. This is the first time I've been to Scotland.
2. This is the first time I've seen this film.
3. This is the second time I've flown with this airline.
4. This is the first time she's been to a football match.
5. This is the second time I've seen this programme.
6. This is the first time he's travelled abroad

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 2 | Intermediate

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout after kidnappings

1 Key Vocabulary

Match the words with their meanings:

1. kidnap
2. hostage
3. troops
4. aid
5. expatriate
6. reassess
7. aghast
8. flabbergasted

- a. a person held as a prisoner by people demanding money or political gestures
- b. shocked and extremely upset
- c. to consider something again
- d. soldiers
- e. to take someone away illegally and hold them as a prisoner
- f. absolutely astonished
- g. a person living in a foreign country
- h. help given by a country or an organisation to a country that needs it

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. Who is Ayman al-Zawahri?
2. What does the organisation Bridge to Baghdad do?
3. How many aid workers were kidnapped last week?
4. Find 4 aid organisations mentioned in the text.
5. What is the name of the Italian prime minister?
6. What is the name of the Australian prime minister?

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 2 | Intermediate

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout after kidnappings

Sophie Arie and Luke Harding

There are not many international aid agencies remaining in Iraq. The few agencies which still remain are now thinking of leaving after four aid workers were kidnapped last week. The aid workers, including two Italian women, were kidnapped from their headquarters in Baghdad. Jean-Dominique Bunel said some aid workers had already left as a result of this kidnapping and others were planning to leave very soon.

Mr Bunel said: "Most international non-governmental organisations are preparing to leave Iraq and some expatriate staff have already left. More will leave soon." He said he did not know who had kidnapped the Italians, who work for an organisation called Bridge to Baghdad, which helps Iraqi children.

An Iraqi group called Ansar al-Zawahri said it had kidnapped the women. In a message on an Islamist website, it said: "This is the first of our attacks against Italy." The name, which means Partisans of Zawahri, might be a reference to Osama bin Laden's deputy Ayman al-Zawahri.

The security situation in Iraq is getting worse and almost all the main aid organisations, including the United Nations, the International Red Cross and Medecins sans Frontieres have now left the country. Those agencies that have stayed now have to reassess the situation because of the nature of the latest kidnapping. Twenty gunmen burst into the organisation's office in central Baghdad and kidnapped the aid workers. This

was a change in strategy by the kidnapers, who have not attacked aid workers or women before, with the exception of one Japanese woman, who was kidnapped earlier this year.

The Italian prime minister, Silvio Berlusconi, asked opposition leaders to unite with his party in the crisis. He said he was "aghast and flabbergasted" that the kidnapers had attacked women because "the Islamic religion says that women are sacred". Opposition leaders repeated that they were against the war in Iraq and the presence of Italian soldiers there, but said that the most important thing now was to save the hostages.

The kidnapping in Baghdad happened 10 days after the murder of the Italian journalist Enzo Baldoni, who was kidnapped while travelling to Najaf with the Italian Red Cross. Italy had refused to accept the kidnapers' demands for its troops to leave Iraq. On Monday a different militant group released a video of a hostage having his head cut off. The tape, from a group called Tawhid and Jihad, a group that may have links with the Jordanian al-Qaida militant Abu Musab al-Zarqawi, showed Durmus Kumdereli, a Turkish lorry driver. Mr Kumdereli was kidnapped while delivering goods to a US base in Mosul. He said that other transport companies and drivers should not help the occupying forces. Masked men then cut his head off.

On Tuesday the Australian prime minister, John Howard, said he would not withdraw troops from Iraq after militants said they had kidnapped two Australian hostages.

The Guardian Weekly 20-09-04

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Decide whether these statements are True or False:

1. There are a lot of international aid agencies working in Iraq.
2. The kidnapping of the two Italians was the first time women had been kidnapped in Iraq.
3. The women were kidnapped in their office.
4. The Italian opposition is against the war in Iraq.
5. Durmus Kundereli was killed because he was a lorry driver.
6. The Australian prime minister intends to withdraw Australian troops from Iraq.
7. The security situation in Iraq is improving.
8. The Italian women were kidnapped by 2 gunmen.

4 Vocabulary - find the word

Find the words which mean:

1. the main office of an organisation
2. to enter a room suddenly
3. connected with God in a special way
4. the opposite of 'to agree' or 'to accept'
5. another word for 'connections'
6. wearing a mask

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary - verbs and nouns

Complete the table with a noun that represents the person who performs the action:

	Verb	Noun
eg.	kidnap	kidnapper
1.	coordinate	_____
2.	organise	_____
3.	drive	_____
4.	lead	_____
5.	attack	_____
6.	travel	_____

6 Grammar focus - different forms of a word

Look at these different forms of the word 'kidnap':

verb	kidnap, kidnaps, kidnapped
verbal noun	kidnapping(s)
noun	kidnapper(s)

Fill the gaps using an appropriate form of the word 'kidnap'

- Four hostages were _____ in Baghdad last week.
- The _____ are members of a militant group.
- This was the latest in a number of _____ in Iraq.
- The latest _____ is a sign that the terrorists have changed their tactics.
- Many aid workers are now afraid of being _____.
- This is the first time that _____ have attacked aid workers.

7 Discussion points

If your country is occupied by a foreign army, does that give you the right to kidnap and kill foreign civilians?

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. e; 2. a; 3. d; 4. h; 5. g; 6. c; 7. b; 8. f

2 Find the information

1. Osama-bin-Laden's deputy.
2. It helps Iraqi children.
3. Four
4. Bridge to Baghdad, the United Nations, the International Red Cross and Medecins sans Frontieres
5. Silvio Berlusconi
6. John Howard

3 Comprehension Check

1. F; 2. F; 3. T; 4. T; 5. F; 6. F; 7. F; 8. F

4 Vocabulary Find the Word

- | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------|
| 1. headquarters | 2. to burst in | 3. sacred |
| 4. to refuse | 5. links | 6. masked |

5 Vocabulary Verbs and Nouns

- | | | |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. coordinator | 2. organiser | 3. driver |
| 4. leader | 5. attacker | 6. traveller |

6 Grammar Focus Different forms of a word

- | | | |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. kidnapped | 2. kidnappers | 3. kidnappings |
| 4. kidnapping | 5. kidnapped | 6. kidnappers |

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 3 | Advanced

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout after kidnappings

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these keywords from the text:

prompt (vb)	abduction	expatriate	claim (vb)
right-hand man	deteriorate (vb)	sacred	reassess

1. _____ is another word for 'kidnapping'.
2. An _____ is someone who lives in a foreign country.
3. If you _____ something, you evaluate it again.
4. A _____ is the person that you regularly depend on to help you.
5. If a situation _____ it becomes worse.
6. To _____ means to cause something to happen or be done.
7. If you _____ something, you say that it is true, even if there is no specific evidence.
8. If something is _____, it is considered to be connected with God in a special way.

2 What do you know?

1. Two women were kidnapped recently in Iraq. What was their nationality?
2. Who is Silvio Berlusconi?
3. Ayman al-Zawahri is the right-hand man of which famous individual?
4. What is Medecins sans Frontiers?
5. Of which country is John Howard the prime minister?

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 3 | Advanced

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout after kidnappings

Sophie Arie and Luke Harding

The remaining international aid agencies in Iraq were considering pulling out after the kidnapping of four humanitarian workers, including two Italian women, from their headquarters in Baghdad, it was claimed recently. Jean-Dominique Bunel, a coordinator for the agencies, said the abduction last week had already prompted some aid workers to leave and others would follow soon.

Speaking to Agence France-Presse, he said: "It seems that most of the international non-governmental organisations are preparing to leave Iraq and some expatriate [staff] already left . . . More will follow in coming days." Mr Bunel said he had no idea who had abducted the Italians, who work for Bridge to Baghdad, an organisation helping children across the country.

An Iraqi group called Ansar al-Zawahri said it had kidnapped the women. In a message on an Islamist website, it claimed: "This is the first of our attacks against Italy." The name, Partisans of Zawahri, appears to refer to Osama bin Laden's right-hand man, Ayman al-Zawahri. Almost all major aid organisations have left Iraq because of the deteriorating security situation, including the UN, the International Red Cross and Medecins sans Frontieres. Those that have stayed have had to reassess the situation because of the nature of the latest kidnapping, which involved 20 gunmen bursting into the organisation's office in central Baghdad. It marked a change in strategy by hostage-

takers, who have not targeted aid workers or women, except for one Japanese woman.

In Italy the prime minister, Silvio Berlusconi, called on leftwing opposition leaders to stand with the right in the crisis. He was said to be "aghast and flabbergasted" that women were being harmed because "Islam teaches that they are sacred". Opposition leaders repeated their hostility to the war in Iraq and Italy's military presence there, but said the priority was to save the hostages. The deputy prime minister, Gianfranco Fini, said the kidnapping showed that "terrorists had made a quantum leap in their strategy".

The kidnapping came 10 days after the murder of the Italian journalist Enzo Baldoni, kidnapped while travelling to Najaf with the Italian Red Cross. Italy had rejected kidnappers' demands for its troops to quit Iraq. Another militant group released a video of a Turkish hostage having his head cut off. In the tape from Tawhid and Jihad, a group inconclusively linked to the Jordanian al-Qaida militant Abu Musab al-Zarqawi, Durmus Kundereli, a driver, said he had been captured while delivering goods to a US base in Mosul. He urged other transport companies and drivers "not to aid the occupiers". Masked men then beheaded him.

The Australian prime minister, John Howard, said he would not withdraw troops from Iraq as demanded by militants who claimed to have taken two Australians hostage.

The Guardian Weekly 20-09-04

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer to each question.

1. Why are aid agencies considering pulling out of Iraq?
 - a. Because of the war last year.
 - b. Because their headquarters are being bombed.
 - c. Because of the number of kidnappings.
2. How were the Italian women kidnapped?
 - a. They were kidnapped while travelling to Najaf with the Red Cross.
 - b. Twenty armed men burst into their office.
 - c. They were taken from their hotel.
3. What was the priority of the Italian Opposition?
 - a. To oppose the war in Iraq.
 - b. To save the lives of the hostages.
 - c. To change the strategy of the terrorists.
4. Why was the Turkish lorry driver executed by his kidnappers?
 - a. Because his company was delivering supplies to the Americans.
 - b. Because Turkey supported the war in Iraq.
 - c. Because he was a fellow Muslim.
5. Which answer best reflects the general meaning of the text?
 - a. The situation in Iraq is bad and many aid agencies are thinking about leaving.
 - b. The situation in Iraq is bad and the few aid agencies that remain are thinking about leaving.
 - c. The situation in Iraq is bad and a few aid agencies are thinking of leaving.

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 3 | Advanced

4 Find the word

Find the words or phrases that mean:

1. a verb that means 'to leave; to stop being involved in a situation'.
2. a verb which means 'to enter a room very suddenly'.
3. an adjective which means 'extremely shocked and upset'.
4. an adjective which means 'extremely surprised'.
5. an expression which means 'to make a very big change'.
6. an adverb which means 'without complete proof'.
7. a verb which means 'to cut someone's head off'.
8. a noun which means 'a person who has been kidnapped'.

5 Vocabulary -prepositions

Fill the gaps and complete the sentences.

1. Aid agencies are considering pulling _____ Iraq.
2. An Islamist website claimed the kidnapping was the first attack _____ Italy.
3. Targeting women is a change _____ strategy by the kidnappers.
4. Many Italians are hostile _____ the war in Iraq.
5. The gunmen burst _____ the women's office in Baghdad.
6. The women were abducted _____ their headquarters.
7. The group's name appears to refer _____ Osama bin Laden's right-hand man.
8. The Italian prime minister called _____ the opposition to support him.

Check your answers in the text.

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Grammar focus - past perfect forms

There are 6 examples of past perfect tenses in the text.

1. Find and underline or highlight the 6 examples of the past perfect.
2. Find the one example of the past perfect that is not an example of reported speech but is an action in the past occurring prior to another past action.
3. Find an example of a passive form of the past perfect.

7 Discussion points

Is it ever right for people to kidnap others in order to make political demands?

Should television stations broadcast pictures of kidnappers and their victims?

If your country is occupied by a foreign army, does that give you the right to kidnap and kill foreign civilians?

Aid agencies warn of Iraq pullout

Level 3 | Advanced

Key

1 Key vocabulary

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|-------------------|
| 1. abduction. | 2. expatriate | 3. reassess | 4. right-hand man |
| 5. deteriorates | 6. prompt | 7. claim | 8. sacred |

2 What do you know?

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. Italian | 2. The Italian prime minister |
| 3. Osama bin Laden | 4. An aid agency (specialising in medical treatment) |
| 5. Australia | |

3 Comprehension check

1. c; 2. b; 3. b; 4. a; 5. b.

4 Vocabulary find the word

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. to pull out (also to withdraw). | 2. to burst in. |
| 3. aghast. | 4. flabbergasted. |
| 5. to make a quantum leap | 6. inconclusively. |
| 7. to behead | 8. a hostage |

5 Vocabulary prepositions

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| 1. out of | 2. against |
| 3. in (of is also possible) | 4. to |
| 5. into | 6. from |
| 7. to | 8. on |

6 Grammar focus past perfect forms

1. had (already) prompted; had abducted; had kidnapped; had made; had rejected; had been captured
2. had rejected (prior to the murder of the journalist)
3. had been captured

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars.

<u>Elementary</u>	Comparatives and Superlatives	Comparatives and Superlatives	Do you want to live until you are 100?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Prepositions	Reporting verbs	
<u>Advanced</u>	Prepositions	Reporting verbs	

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

1 Pre-reading

Match the words and expressions with the definitions

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. life expectancy | a. the age at which you stop working |
| 2. retirement age | b. all the people who live in a city or country |
| 3. a report | c. to rise, to get bigger |
| 4. population | d. the number of years people live |
| 5. to increase | e. the money you receive when you have retired |
| 6. pension | f. a document that gives information about a specific subject |

Now read the article

Life expectancy in Britain in 2002 is about 75 years for men and 80 years for women. The retirement age is 65 years for men and 60 for women. One hundred years ago, in 1901, life expectancy was just 48 years for men and 49 years for women. This means that men are now living, on average, 27 years longer than 100 years ago and women are living 31 years longer.

Last week a group of scientists published a report about life expectancy. In the report they said that life expectancy would increase even more in the 21st century. In the United States, for example, the official government forecast is that life expectancy for women will be 83.9 years in the year 2070. The report says, however, that it will be much higher than that – it will be as high

as 101 years. The report also says that a baby girl born in France or Japan this year has a 50% chance of living to the age of 100 years. France and Japan have the highest life expectancy in the world.

Life expectancy is an average figure. In the 1880s in Britain, for example, many people lived to the age of 60 or 70, but almost 25% of the population died before the age of 5. So the life expectancy figure for the 1880s was about 46. In the 20th century many scientists said that there was an absolute limit to the human lifespan. The longest time anyone had lived was 122 years. Now, however, many scientists believe that there is no limit to human life and that people in the future will live longer and longer lives.

The report is very important for governments. If life expectancy increases in the 21st century to 85, 90 or even 100, this will cause many problems for the social security, health and pensions systems. There will be more and more old people in the population. If people retire at 65 and live until 100, it will be very expensive to pay pensions and other social costs. Perhaps Western governments will have to increase the retirement age.

The Guardian Weekly 16-5-2002, page 11

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

2 Choose the correct answer

1. What is the life expectancy for women in Britain in 2002?
a. 75 years b. 80 years c. 90 years
2. What is the retirement age for men in Britain?
a. 65 years b. 60 years c. 75 years
3. What was the life expectancy for men in 1901?
a. 49 years b. 48 years c. 47 years
4. What is the official forecast for life expectancy for women in the USA for the year 2070?
a. almost 84 years b. more than 84 years c. 101 years
5. Which country has the highest life expectancy?
a. Japan b. the USA c. Britain
6. In the 1880s what percentage of the population died before the age of 5?
a. more than 30% b. more than 25% c. almost 25%
7. What is the longest human lifespan?
a. 101 years b. 122 years c. 129 years

3. Vocabulary work

Fill the gaps using words from the text.

1. Men in Britain are now living 27 years _____ than in 1901.
2. A report on life expectancy was _____ last week.
3. The official government _____ in the USA says that life expectancy will be 83.9 in 2070.
4. The new report says it will be much _____ than 83.9.
5. France and Japan have the _____ life expectancy in the world.
6. In the 1880s many people _____ to the age of 60 or 70.
7. Many scientists think there is no _____ to human life.
8. People in the future will live _____ lives.
9. In future pensions and other social costs will be more _____ .
10. Perhaps the _____ age will increase.

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

4. Grammar focus – comparatives and superlatives

Fill the gaps using a comparative or superlative form (eg higher or the highest)

- 1 Life expectancy in Japan is _____ than in Britain.
- 2 Life expectancy in Britain is _____ than in Japan.
- 3 Life expectancy in Japan and France is _____ in the world.
- 4 Life expectancy in 1901 was much _____ than it is now.
- 5 Life expectancy now is much _____ than it was in 1901.
- 6 Pensions will be much _____ in the future.
- 7 Life expectancy in the USA will be _____ in the year 2070 than it is now.
- 8 People today live _____ than they did 100 years ago.

5. Discussion

In future people will live longer and longer lives. Perhaps they will live for 150 or even 200 years. What problems will this cause? What are the advantages and disadvantages of living for 200 years?

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

KEY

1 Pre-reading

1 d 2 a 3 f 4 b 5 c 6 e

2 Choose the correct answer

1 b 2 a 3 b 4 a 5 a 6 c 7 b

3 Vocabulary work

- 1 longer
- 2 published
- 3 forecast
- 4 higher
- 5 highest
- 6 lived
- 7 limit
- 8 longer
- 9 expensive
- 10 retirement

4 Grammar focus

- 1 higher
- 2 lower
- 3 the highest
- 4 lower
- 5 higher
- 6 more expensive
- 7 higher
- 8 longer

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

1 Pre-reading

Before reading the text, try to answer these questions:

1. What was the life expectancy for males in Britain in 1901?
a. 60 b. 68 c. 48
2. What was the life expectancy for males in Britain in 2000?
a. 80 b. 75 c. 65
3. When is female life expectancy in the USA expected to be more than 100 years?
a. 2010 b. 2040 c. 2070
4. What chance has a female baby born this year in France or Japan of reaching the age of 100?
a. a 10% chance b. a 25% chance c. a 50% chance
5. In the 1880s what percentage of the population died before the age of 5?
a. 25% b. 35% c. 45%
6. What is the maximum current lifespan?
a. 110 b. 122 c. 129
7. What does a demographer study?
a. health b. population c. maps

Now read the text and check your answers.

A group of scientists warned last week that Western governments are seriously underestimating how long their citizens are likely to live. This could cause problems for the health, welfare and pensions systems of the developed world. Until recently only a few specialist demographers knew that governments were underestimating life expectancy. But the latest report on increasing average lifespans will be difficult to ignore. For many years scientists have been advising governments that the increases in life expectancy over the past century, which saw typical British male lifespans rise from 48 years in 1901 to 75 years in 2000, and those of females from 49 to 80 years, will not continue. In the journal *Science* last week, however, two scientists from Cambridge and Rostock in Germany state that life

expectancy will probably go on increasing.

By comparing differences in life expectancy between the world's wealthier countries, they conclude that as early as 2070 female life expectancy in the United States could be as high as 101 years. The official US forecast for 2070 is only 83.9 years. James Vaupel of the Max Planck Institute for Demographic Research in Rostock, believes that a typical female baby born this year in France or Japan - the two countries with the greatest life expectancy - already has a 50/50 chance of living to be 100. The *Science* paper gives no forecasts for Britain, but using the same methodology, female life expectancy in Japan would reach 100 in 2060, and would reach 100 in Britain in 2085.

If this is true, the study has implications not just for pensions but for healthcare and social services, since there is no guarantee that average healthspan - the time people are free of chronic illness - will also rise together with average lifespan. Government figures show that for men, life expectancy went up from 70.9 to 74.6 between 1981 and 1997, but healthy life expectancy went up from 64.4 to 66.9.

A British MP has called for increased retirement ages. "If you look at life expectancy in 1948 when the state pension was introduced, and take that as a reasonable length of time to receive a pension, you would have a retirement age of 74 today instead of 65," he said.

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Life expectancy is an average figure. In the 1880s many people lived to their 60s and 70s, but almost a quarter of those born died before they were five. The maximum lifespan that any human being has lived is currently 122. During the 20th century a number of scientists declared absolute limits to life expectancy. In 1928 the US demographer, Louis Dublin, said that it was unlikely to be more than 64.75

years. In 1990 demographers said it would never be more than 85 years. Six years later, however, life expectancy for Japanese women passed this figure.

The official lower forecasts affect people's decisions about how much to save, and when to retire. They also enable politicians to postpone difficult decisions about social security and medical care systems.

Professor Alan Walker of Sheffield University, said the paper's conclusions were not news to him but governments were not confronting these problems. "Politicians are now just beginning to recognise the potential significance of increased life expectancy" he said.

The Guardian Weekly 16-5-2002, page 11

2 True or False?

- | | TRUE | FALSE |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Western governments have over-estimated life expectancy. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Typical British male lifespans rose by 27 years in the 20th century. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. The official US forecast for 2070 is higher than the forecast in the latest report. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. According to the report, one in two female babies born this year in Japan will reach the age of 100. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Female life expectancy in Britain should reach 100 by 2085. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. Healthy life expectancy is lower than life expectancy. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. The retirement age is not in step with increasing life expectancy. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. Almost 25% of the population died before the age of 5 in the 1880s. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. No-one lived beyond the age of 48 in 1901. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. Male life expectancy in Japan reached 85 in 1996. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

3 Vocabulary work

Use one of the words from the text to fill the gaps in these sentences:

1. If you think something is smaller or less important than it really is, you _____ it.
2. If you _____ something, you do not consider it or pay attention to it.
3. Another word for 'richer' is _____ .
4. A _____ is a kind of prediction.
5. An _____ is a possible effect or result.
6. If an illness is very serious, it can be described as _____ .
7. The income you receive from the state after you have retired is called a _____ .
8. A polite word for an old person is an _____ person.
9. If you put off or delay something, you _____ it.

4 Vocabulary work – prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition:

1. Underestimating life expectancy could cause serious problems _____ social services.
2. It will be difficult to ignore the latest report _____ increasing life expectancy.
3. A female child in Japan has a 50% chance _____ living to the age of 100.
4. The report has implications _____ pensions and social services.
5. A British MP has called _____ a new committee to be set up.
6. In the 1880s, almost 25% of the population died _____ the age of 5.
7. Previously, scientists thought there was an absolute limit _____ life expectancy.
8. _____ the 20th century many scientists declared absolute limits.
9. Governments are not facing up _____ these problems.
10. The government needs to adapt _____ this sort of finding.

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

5 Reported Speech.

Use some of the reporting verbs from the text to fill in the gaps. Do not use say.

Scientists in Berlin a) _____ that global warming will soon create vast deserts around the world. The scientists b) _____ that transport systems using fossil fuels will all need to be replaced eventually. Boris Doppelganger c) _____ "Now is the time to start changing, we cannot wait until the seas have submerged half of the planet while the other half becomes desert to reverse the effects"

Other scientists, commissioned by energy companies, dispute these claims. John Smith from the Corporate Insitute d) _____ calm and proper investigation in our analysis of the problems. His figures e) _____ that the current steady increase in sea temperatures is part of a normal cycle of rising temperatures.

6 Discussion

Advances in medicine and gene technology could mean that people could live to the age of 150, even 200. Perhaps they could even live indefinitely. Make a list of the advantages and disadvantages of living a longer life. What changes would this bring to human society? What would happen to the world if there were more and more people being born and fewer and fewer people dying?

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

KEY

1 Pre-reading

1 c 2b 3 c 4 c 5 a 6 b 7 b

2 True or False

1 F 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 T 6 T 7 T 8 T 9 F 10 F

3 Vocabulary work

1. underestimate
2. ignore
3. wealthier
4. forecast
5. implication
6. chronic
7. pension
8. elderly
9. postpone

4 Prepositions

1. for
2. on
3. of
4. for
5. for
6. before
7. to
8. during (or 'in')
9. to
- 10.to

5 Reported speech.

Suggested answers

- a) Warn
- b) Believes
- c) Commented
- d) Called for
- e) Show

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Scientists warn of complacency as Western governments drastically underestimate average lifespan
James Meek

1 Pre-reading activities

Before you read the text, decide which of these statements about life expectancy you think are true and which are false:

	TRUE	FALSE
1. Life expectancy for men in Britain in 1901 was only 48 years.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. In 2000 this had risen to 88 years.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. By 2070, life expectancy in the USA could be as high as 110 years.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. Female babies born this year in Japan have a 50/50 chance of reaching the age of 100.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. By 2060 female life expectancy in Japan will reach 100 years.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6. To match increasing life expectancy, the retirement age in the UK should already be 74.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7. Japan has the highest life expectancy in the world.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8. In the 1880s nearly 25% of those born died before the age of 5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9. The maximum lifespan that any human being has lived is 130.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10. Male life expectancy is higher than female life expectancy.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Now read the text and check your answers.

Western governments are drastically underestimating how long their citizens are likely to live, scientists warned last week. This oversight threatens to put strains on the health, welfare and pensions systems of the developed world far more serious than previously thought. Until recently the growing awareness that governments were living a lie over life expectancy was mostly confined to a small circle of specialist demographers. But the latest critique of scientific complacency on increasing average lifespans will be hard to ignore. For years scientists have been advising governments that the increases in life expectancy over the past century, which saw typical British male lifespans rise from 48 years in 1901 to 75 years in 2000, and those of

females from 49 to 80 years, will not continue. In the journal *Science*, however, two scientists from Cambridge and Rostock in Germany state that life expectancy will go on increasing indefinitely.

By comparing differences in life expectancy between the world's wealthier countries, they conclude that as early as 2070 female life expectancy in the United States could be as high as 101 years. The official US forecast for 2070 is only 83.9 years. One of the scientists, James Vaupel of the Max Planck Institute for Demographic Research in Rostock, believes that a typical female baby born this year in France or Japan - the two countries with the greatest life expectancy - already has a 50/50 chance of living

to be 100. The *Science* paper gives no estimates for Britain, but using the same methodology, female life expectancy in Japan would reach 100 in 2060, with Britain following in 2085. If true, the study has implications not just for pensions but for healthcare and social services, since there is no guarantee that average healthspan - the time people are free of chronic illness - will keep pace with average lifespan. Government figures show that for men, life expectancy went up from 70.9 to 74.6 between 1981 and 1997, but healthy life expectancy went up from 64.4 to 66.9. In women, the healthy life expectancy increase lagged a year behind life expectancy.

A British MP welcomed the report. He called for an independent body

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

to be set up, such as the monetary policy committee that sets interest rates, to fix increased retirement ages. "If you look at life expectancy in 1948 when the state pension was introduced, and take that as a reasonable length of time to receive a pension, you would have a retirement age of 74 today," he said. Dr Vaupel's co-author, Jim Oeppen, of Cambridge University's Group for the History of Population and Social Structure, said that at the moment the Government predicts British male life expectancy will rise from 75 to 79 and female from 80 to 83 by 2025. Yet Japan has already reached both these levels. "We have to strongly consider that current forecasts of the elderly are actually too low. Not only will the numbers be greater, but there will be more at the older end of the scale," he said.

Life expectancy is an average figure. In the 1880s many people lived to their 60s and 70s, but almost a quarter of those born died before they were five. The maximum lifespan that any human being has lived is currently 122. During the 20th century a succession of scientists declared absolute limits to life expectancy. In 1928 the US demographer, Louis Dublin, said that it was unlikely to exceed 64.75 years. In 1990 Dublin's successors said that without fundamental breakthroughs in controlling ageing itself, 50-year-olds could not expect to live for more than another 35 years. Six years later, however, life expectancy for Japanese women passed this figure. "The ignominious saga of life expectancy maxima is more than an exquisite case for historians intrigued by the foibles of science," write Oeppen

and Vaupel. "The officials responsible for making projections have recalcitrantly assumed that life expectancy will increase slowly and not much further."

The official forecasts distort people's decisions about how much to save, and when to retire. They give politicians licence to postpone painful adjustments to social security and medical care systems." Professor Alan Walker of Sheffield University said the paper's conclusions were not news to him but, with the possible exception of Germany, were not yet being faced up to by governments. "Policy makers are now just beginning to recognise the potential significance of increased life expectancy."

The Guardian Weekly 16-5-2002, page 11

2 Comprehension check

1. If governments drastically underestimate life expectancy, what is likely to happen?
2. What is the main finding of the report by the scientists in Cambridge and Rostock?
3. What is the definition of 'healthspan'?
4. What change in the retirement age is being proposed by a British MP?
5. How is life expectancy calculated?
6. What is the result of errors in official forecasts?

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

3. Vocabulary work

Match the following words with their meanings:

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. drastically | a. over-confidence |
| 2. oversight | b. fascinated |
| 3. complacency | c. a discovery or achievement that follows hard work |
| 4. demographer | d. a long story |
| 5. breakthrough | e. to an excessive degree |
| 6. ignominious | f. to delay or put back |
| 7. intrigued | g. likely to happen very soon |
| 8. imminent | h. shameful |
| 9. saga | i. a person who studies population features |
| 10. postpone | j. something forgotten or not noticed |

4. More vocabulary – prepositions

Fill the gaps using appropriate prepositions

1. Healthspan is not keeping pace _____ lifespan.
2. In other words it is lagging _____ lifespan.
3. This has many implications _____ pensions, health and welfare.
4. Healthspan means the period of life that people are free _____ chronic illness.
5. Governments will have to face up _____ the changing situation.
6. The awareness of the lifespan situation was previously confined _____ a small group of specialists.
7. Many historians are intrigued _____ the strange characteristics of science.
8. People will have to adapt _____ the new situation.
9. There may be no absolute limit _____ life expectancy.
10. Governments are responsible _____ setting retirement ages.

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

5. Reported Speech

Reporting verbs. In this passage a lot of reports are made of what people other than the writer have said or written about the issues. In the first sentence, for example, the opinions of some scientists are introduced using the phrase:

. . . *scientists warned last week.*

Look through the passage again and underline all of the phrases used to report speech or written text.

Complete each sentence with one suitable word. Do not use say.

- The pupils _____ that the teachers never trusted them.
- She _____ me that the road over the mountain was often impassable.
- It has been _____ that global warming will create vast deserts around the world.
- The army officer _____ that all soldiers had been issued with orders not to shoot.
- Scientists _____ that obesity is set to become an even bigger health problem.

6. Discussion

Developments in science and medicine may eventually make it possible to delay, slow down or even reverse the ageing process. This could mean a life expectancy of 150 or even 200 years. Make a list of the pros and cons of such a situation. What would happen to the world if we all lived to the age of 200? How would this change people's behaviour?

Health crisis looms as life expectancy soars

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

KEY

1 Pre-reading

1. True 2. False 3. False 4. True 5. True 6. True 7. True 8. True 9. False 10. False

2 Comprehension

1. This will put strains on the health, welfare and pensions systems of the developed world.
2. That life expectancy will go on increasing indefinitely.
3. The time that people are free of chronic illness.
4. That it should be increased in line with increased life expectancy.
5. It is an average figure.
6. They distort people's decisions about how much to save and when to retire.

3 Vocabulary work

1. e 2. j 3. a 4. i 5. c 6. h 7. b 8. g 9. d 10. f

4 Prepositions

1. with 2. behind 3. for 4. of 5. to 6. to 7. by 8. to 9. to 10. for

5 Reported Speech

For years scientists have been advising governments . . .
. . . two scientists from Cambridge and Rostock in Germany state . . .
. . . , they conclude that . . .
One of the scientists, . . . , believes that . . .
(Government figures show that . . .)
He called for . . .
. . . , he said.
Jim Oeppen, . . . , said that
. . . , he said.
Louis Dublin said that . . .
Dublin's successors said that . . .
. . . , write Oeppen and Vaupel.
Professor Alan Walker . . . , said the

Suggested answers:

- a) Complained
- b) Warned
- c) Reported
- d) Claimed
- e) Believe

Where men are men and women don't know the recipe for equality

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

1 Pre-reading discussion

Make a list of 5 different jobs that you do in the home.

Which of the jobs are "men's jobs" and which are "women's jobs"? Which of the jobs are usually done by both men and women?

	MEN	WOMEN
1. _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2 Pre-reading questions

You are going to read a text about men helping with jobs in the home. Are these sentences true or false?

	TRUE	FALSE
a. Many Spanish men think that jobs in the home are women's work.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. Spanish men enjoy cooking.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. Women do not need to work at home in the evening.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. Spanish men usually do the shopping in the market.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. On the Day of the Book you give all your friends a book as a present.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Now read the text to check your answers.

Where men are men and women don't know the recipe for equality

In Granada in Southern Spain, there are some new advertisements which ask men to help their wives with jobs in the home. These jobs include cooking, washing-up, cleaning and ironing clothes. In Spain, as in many other countries, many men think that jobs in the home are women's work. Many women, especially older women, like to serve the rest of the family. They work very hard to make the rest of the family comfortable.

Maria is nearly 60 years old and works full-time. She cleans the large building where I work, and she also works in the cafeteria. Her husband works there too, although his job is not so difficult. When Maria arrives home, very tired after a long day, her work starts again. The rest of the family can relax but she has to work. She cooks a meal and then does the ironing. Most of the clothes she has to iron belong to her five adult children, who still live at home with their parents.

"It's not fair," Maria says, "but what can I do? When I ask them to help, they always have something more important to do – going out with friends, making phone calls."

Where men are men and women don't know the recipe for equality

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

On the other hand, it is not true to say that all Spanish men are lazy at home. They also have their duties. My landlord, Pablo, is retired and does a lot of work at home but his wife never asks him to buy food at the market! The jobs in the home are clearly divided between Pablo and his wife. Pablo carries the washing up to the terrace but Emilia hangs it on the washing-line. Pablo waters the garden but Emilia cleans the house.

Younger people are beginning to change but it is a slow process. I asked the men in my class of adult students to tell me how to cook a meal but they couldn't do it. "But I've never cooked anything," said 27-year old Javier. "My mother always cooks."

Here in Southern Spain men are men and women are women. There is no unisex fashion. Boys and girls do not wear the same clothes.

In the summer, on warm evenings, the people of the town meet to talk together. The men stand on one side of the square and the women stand on the other. This is the tradition.

In Spain there is a special celebration on April 23rd. It is called the Day of the Book. On this day you give books to your male friends as presents. To your women friends you give a rose.

Letter from Spain from Barbara Lamplugh
The Guardian Weekly Dec 6 2001

3 Vocabulary Work 1

Choose the correct answer to fill the gaps:

- a Women spend a lot of time _____ clothes.
cleaning ironing preparing
- b Maria is a _____ .
gardener cleaner manager
- c Pablo is _____ .
very young young quite old
- d Pablo _____ the washing up to the terrace.
carries brings hangs
- e On the Day of the Book people give _____ to women.
books chocolates roses

Where men are men and women don't know the recipe for equality

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

4 Vocabulary Work 2

Complete the following table

VERB **NOUN**

to clean _____

to cook _____

to work _____

to shop _____

to teach _____

to drive _____

to write _____

to paint _____

to fish _____

5 Discussion Points

Who does the housework in your home? _____

Do you enjoy doing housework? _____

Do you think women should receive pay for doing housework? _____

Where men are men and women don't know the recipe for equality

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

1 Pre-reading discussion

Which of these professions are more likely to involve women and which are more typical of men?
Enter M or W.

soldier	_____	nurse	_____	_____	_____
cook	_____	farmer	_____	_____	_____
secretary	_____	airline pilot	_____	_____	_____
taxi-driver	_____	dentist	_____	_____	_____

Add some other professions to the list and discuss whether they are more typical of men or women or whether they apply equally to both sexes.

2 Pre-reading questions

The text that follows is about typical male attitudes in Southern Spain to household tasks such as cooking and ironing. Decide whether you think the following statements are true or false.

	TRUE	FALSE
a. Many Spanish men think that domestic tasks are women's work.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. Spanish men are very proud of their cooking skills.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. Working women don't have to do housework when they finish work.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. Spanish men usually do the shopping in the market.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. Unisex fashion is very popular in Spain.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. On "The Day of the Book", it is the custom to give women a rose.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Now read the text to check your answers.

Where men are men and women don't know the recipe for equality

Recently a series of advertisements has appeared in Spain in which men are being asked to help more in the home and to share the responsibility for household tasks such as ironing and washing-up with their wives. This is part of a campaign organised by the town council in Granada in Southern Spain.

As in other Western countries, the struggle for gender equality continues. Equality in terms of pay and opportunities has improved enormously in recent years. It is in the home that traditional ideas are more difficult to change. Although most women now have jobs outside the home, many Spanish men still think that domestic tasks are women's work: "Leave that to your sister," Yolanda's father commanded as his son began to help with the washing up, "It's not your job."

Where men are men and women don't know the recipe for equality

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Often, though, it is the women themselves, especially those of the older generation, who insist on serving the rest of the family. They see it as their duty, and are very proud of their cooking skills. Life for the housewife is an endless round of tasks to ensure the comfort of every (other) member of the family.

Maria is in her late 50s and works full-time, cleaning the large building where I work, and running the cafeteria. Her husband works there too, although his job is less physically demanding. When Maria arrives home, exhausted after a long and tiring day, her work begins again. While the rest of the family relaxes, she does the household work. She prepares a meal and then does the ironing. Most of it belongs to her five adult children, who still live at home with their parents.

"It's not fair," Maria agrees, "but what can I do? When I ask them to help, they always have something more important to do – going out with friends, making phone calls. Or they say how much better their shirts look when I iron them."

On the other hand, it is not true to say that all Spanish men are lazy at home. They too have their duties. My landlord, Pablo, is retired and does a lot of work at home. However, his wife would never dream of asking him to shop for food in the market.

The tasks are clearly divided between Pablo and his wife. For example, it is Pablo who carries the washing up to the terrace, but Emilia who hangs it out. Pablo takes care of any outside jobs, such as watering the garden, but indoors belongs to his wife.

There are some signs of change amongst younger couples, but progress is very slow. I asked the men in my class of adult students to give me a simple recipe but they couldn't. "But I've never cooked anything," protested 27-year old Javier. "My mother always cooks." Part of the council's programme aimed at making the lives of wives and mothers easier involves teaching boys to cook. Clearly this will be a difficult job.

Perhaps the difficulty in changing attitudes to domestic responsibility in a Mediterranean culture is part of the question of the differentiation between the sexes. Here men are men and women are women. Unisex fashion is unknown. Chicos and chicas do not wear the same clothes. They dress differently, carry themselves differently, and display their masculinity or femininity with pride.

In the squares of the town, the parents and grandparents of these young people gather on warm summer evenings to chat and pass the time of day with their neighbours. Men congregate on one side, women on the other. It has always been that way it seems.

And it has always been that way on "The day of the book", which is celebrated every year on April 23, the day of Cervantes's burial, when it is the custom to give friends a book as a present. "Yes, but not to women," Javier explained seriously, "To women you give a rose."

Letter from Spain from Barbara Lamplugh
The Guardian Weekly Dec 6 2001

Where men are men and women don't know the recipe for equality

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

3 Vocabulary Work 1

Match the words in the left/hand column with the meanings in the right/hand column

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| a. task | very tired |
| b. struggle | talk informally |
| c. exhausted | job, duty |
| d. recipe | gather together |
| e. display | funeral |
| f. chat | battle, fight |
| g. congregate | show |
| h. burial | a set of instructions for preparing a meal |

4 Vocabulary Work 2

Complete these sentences without looking back at the text:

- There is a campaign in Spain to persuade men to help with household _____.
- Many men still think that _____ tasks are women's work.
- Spanish women are very _____ of their cooking skills.
- Tasks are often clearly _____ between men and women.
- It is difficult to change _____ to domestic responsibility.
- On summer evenings men and women gather to _____ to their friends.
- The day of the book is _____ every year.
- It is the _____ to give friends a book as a present.

Now check your answers in the text.

5 Discussion Points

Is it the same in your country? _____

Are there some household jobs which are only done by women? _____

Is the situation changing? _____

Should women be paid for doing housework? _____

Where men are men and women don't know the recipe for equality

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

1 Pre-reading discussion

Are there specific jobs that men and women do in the home in your country? Make a list of jobs and tasks that are specific to women and another list of jobs and tasks that are typically done by men.

Men

Women

Which of these professions are more likely to involve women and which are more typical of men? Enter **M** or **W**.

bus-driver _____

nurse _____

police officer _____

farmer _____

coal miner _____

night-club bouncer _____

primary school teacher _____

fashion model _____

2 Pre-reading questions

The text that follows is about typical male attitudes in Southern Spain to household tasks such as cooking and ironing. Decide whether you think the following statements are true or false.

TRUE FALSE

- | | | |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. Many Spanish men still consider domestic tasks to be women's work. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. Spanish men are fiercely proud of their cooking skills. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c. Working women don't have to do housework when they finish work. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d. Spanish men usually do the shopping in the market. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| e. Unisex fashion is in vogue at the moment. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| f. On "The Day of the Book", it is the custom to give women a rose. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Now read the text to check your answers.

Where men are men ... and women don't know the recipe for equality

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Compared with the seductive advertisements for cigarettes, underwear and alcohol, the recent billboard posters appear stark: "Dare to ... if you're a man," they proclaim. But far from being challenged to some daredevil macho stunt, the males of Granada are merely being exhorted to tackle the washing-up. The adverts, which depict a huge stack of dirty dishes, form part of the town council's campaign for the greater sharing of responsibilities and domestic tasks between men and women.

As in other Western countries, the struggle for gender equality continues. Parity in terms of pay and opportunities has improved enormously in recent years. It is in the home that traditional ideas are more difficult to change. Although most women now have jobs outside the home, many Spanish men still consider domestic tasks to be women's work: "Leave that to your sister," Yolanda's father commanded with a frown on seeing his son pick up a tea towel, "It's not your job."

Often, though, it is the women themselves, especially those of the older generation, who insist on serving the rest of the family. They see it as their duty, and are fiercely proud of their culinary and housekeeping skills. Life for the housewife is an endless *faena*, a round of tasks to ensure the comfort of every (other) member of the family.

Maria is in her late 50s and works full-time, cleaning the large building where I work, and running the cafeteria. Her husband works there too, although his job is less physically demanding. When Maria arrives home, exhausted after a long and tiring day, her work begins anew. While the rest of the family relaxes, she sets about the household chores, prepares a meal and stares aghast at the vast pile of ironing that awaits her. Most of it belongs to her five adult children, who see no reason to leave home in the foreseeable future.

"It's not fair," Maria agrees, "but what can I do? When I ask them to help, they always have something more important to do – an outing with friends, a series of phone calls. Or they point out how much better their shirts look when I iron them." She shrugs: "Young people" Neither can Manolo, her husband, be expected to change his ways: "It's not what he's used to".

On the other hand, it is not true to say that all Spanish men are parasites in the home. They too have their duties. My landlord, Pablo, is retired and, it seems, entirely at the disposal of his wife. It is clear from the string of orders, issued in peremptory tones each day, who is boss. However, she would never dream of asking him to shop for food in the market.

Clear demarcation lines exist in the division of tasks. For example, it is Pablo who carries the washing up to the terrace, but Emilia who must hang it out. Pablo takes care of any outside jobs, such as hosing the terrace and watering the garden, but indoors is the undisputed domain of his wife.

There are some signs of change amongst younger couples, but the pace of progress is painfully slow. The men in my mixed class of adult students were completely stumped when asked to relate a simple recipe. "But I've never cooked anything," protested 27-year old Javier. "My mother always cooks." Part of the council's programme aimed at relieving the burden on women and mothers involves teaching boys to cook. Clearly its work is cut out. Perhaps the difficulty in changing attitudes to domestic responsibility in a Mediterranean culture merely reflects the wider picture of differentiation between the sexes. Here there is no room for equivocation: men are men and women are women. Unisex fashion is an unknown concept. Chicos and chicas do not wear the same clothes, or shuffle along in the same uniform manner. They dress differently, carry themselves differently, displaying with pride their masculinity or femininity.

In the squares of the town, the parents and grandparents of these young people gather on warm summer evenings to chat and pass the time of day with their neighbours. Men congregate on one side, women on the other. It has always been that way it seems.

And it has always been that way on "The day of the book", which is celebrated every year on April 23, the day of Cervantes's burial, when it is the custom to give friends a book as a present. "Yes, but not to women," Javier explained earnestly, "To women you give a rose."

Letter from Spain from Barbara Lamplugh
The Guardian Weekly Dec 6 2001

Where men are men and women don't know the recipe for equality

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

3 Vocabulary Work 1

Match the words in the left/hand column with the meanings in the right/hand column

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| a. stack | relating to cooking |
| b. exhorted | unable to answer |
| c. culinary | boring, everyday tasks |
| d. anew | horrified, disbelieving |
| e. chores | doubt |
| f. aghast | urged, encouraged |
| g. stumped | again |
| h. equivocation | pile |

4 Vocabulary Work 2

Find the words in the text that mean:

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------|
| a. attractive, enticing | _____ |
| b. portray, show | _____ |
| c. equality | _____ |
| d. enormous | _____ |
| e. lazy people | _____ |
| f. bossy | _____ |
| g. without argument | _____ |
| h. gather in a group | _____ |

5 Discussion

Compare the situation described in the article with the situation in your country. Are both sexes treated equally or are there some jobs and tasks that are left exclusively to women. Do women receive equal pay for the same work?

Where men are men and women don't know the recipe for equality

KEY

Elementary

Exercise 2

a. true b false c false d false e false f true

Exercise 3

a. ironing b cleaner c quite old d carries e roses

Exercise 4

a cleaner b cook c worker d shopper e teacher
f driver g writer h painter i fisherman

Intermediate

Exercise 2

a true b false c false d false e false f true

Exercise 3

a. job, duty
b. battle, fight
c. very tired
d. a set of instructions for preparing a meal
e. show
f. talk informally
g. gather together
h. funeral

Exercise 4

a tasks b domestic (or household) c proud d divided
e attitudes f chat g celebrated h custom

Advanced

Exercise 2

a true b false c false d false e false f true

Exercise 3

a pile b urged, encouraged c relating to cooking d again
e boring, everyday tasks f horrified, disbelieving g unable to answer
h doubt

Exercise 4

a seductive b depict c parity d vast e parasites
f peremptory g undisputed h congregate

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Bridge cannot span the divide

<u>Elementary</u> (includes key)	Irregular past tenses.	Should people be allowed to live separately because of their ethnic background or religion?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Present perfect for recent events with present effect.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Different tenses in the passive voice.	

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 1 | Elementary

Croat and Muslim politicians in Mostar create divisions.

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using one of these words from the text:

united (adj)	attend (vb)	destroy (vb)	remove (vb)
separate (adj)	remarkable (adj)	optimistic (adj)	divided (adj)

1. A _____ city is a city in two or more parts.
2. A _____ city is one where everyone lives together in peace.
3. If you _____ something, you damage it so seriously that it no longer exists.
4. An _____ person is one who always believes that good things will happen.
5. In most countries children _____ school from the age of 6.
6. If you _____ someone from power, you take away their power.
7. _____ means 'not together'.
8. If something is _____ it is very unusual or very surprising.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. When was the Bosnian war?
2. When did the Turks build the Old Bridge in Mostar?
3. When did the international governor introduce new laws in Mostar?
4. How much did the new bridge cost?
5. How long is the new bridge?
6. How high is the bridge?

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 1 | Elementary

Bridge cannot span the divide

Ian Traynor in Mostar

The city of Mostar lies on the River Neretva in Bosnia-Herzegovina. Before the Bosnian war of 1992-95, the Croats and Muslims of Mostar lived in a united city. Since the war, however, the city has been divided. The Croats live on the west bank of the river and the Muslims live on the east bank. Croats and Muslims go to different schools. They have different mobile telephone systems. Buses do not cross the river. If you live on the east bank of the river you cannot order a pizza from the pizza restaurant on the west bank.

During the war the Croats destroyed the famous old stone bridge over the Neretva, which the Turks built in 1566. The bridge fell into the river. Many people saw this as a symbol of the division of the city into two parts.

In March 2004, the international governor of Bosnia introduced some new laws for the city. He removed the old Croat and Muslim town councils and formed a new single council for the city. In June 2004 the Croat and Muslim firefighting services joined together and became a single firefighting service. Then in July the two ambulance services joined together and became a single ambulance service.

Then last week something remarkable happened. Milan Milesovic, a Croat ambulance driver from the Croat west side of Mostar, drove his ambulance across one of the bridges over the Neretva River to help a sick Muslim on the other side. "I'm just doing my job. It's normal", he said.

The Croats have also said that Muslim schoolchildren can attend the beautiful old grammar school in September. They will, however, be on a separate floor and will have a different educational programme from the Croats.

Finally, last week, the Old Bridge reopened again. The work took many years and cost \$9m. The bridge is a perfect copy of the old Turkish bridge and is 27m long and stands 18m above the river. Princes, presidents and prime ministers from all over Europe attended the opening of the "new Old Bridge". Many people see the opening as a symbol of hope for the future.

But one western official, who has been in Bosnia for more than five years, is not so optimistic. He says that the Croat and Muslim politicians in Mostar are making the divisions between the Croats and the Muslims even greater.

The Guardian Weekly 20-07-04, page 3

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer.

- The city of Mostar is ...
 - united
 - divided
 - optimistic
- Milan Milesovic is ...
 - an ambulance driver
 - a firefighter
 - the international governor of Bosnia
- In 1566 the Turks built ...
 - Mostar
 - a huge mosque
 - a stone bridge
- The new bridge is ...
 - a perfect copy of the old bridge
 - a concrete bridge for buses to use
 - a symbol of the division of the city
- The Muslims of Mostar live ...
 - on the west bank of the river
 - on the east bank of the river
 - on both banks of the river

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the Verbs

	Noun	Verb		Noun	Verb
1.	division	_____	5.	formation	_____
2.	introduction	_____	6.	attendance	_____
3.	education	_____	7.	destruction	_____
4.	order	_____	8.	copy	_____

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary 2 - Prepositions

Fill the gaps using prepositions:

1. Mostar lies _____ the River Neretva.
2. Mostar has been divided _____ the Bosnian war.
3. _____ the war it was a united city.
4. The Croats live _____ the west bank of the river.
5. The new bridge is a perfect copy _____ the old bridge.
6. The bridge is a symbol of hope _____ the future.
7. The Turks built the Old Bridge _____ 1566.
8. Very few people travel _____ the river.

6 Grammar Focus - Irregular Past Tenses

Look at this example from the text:

*He **drove** his ambulance over one of the bridges...*

‘drove’ is the irregular past simple of the verb ‘drive’

Complete the table with the past simple forms of these other irregular verbs from the text:

- | | | | |
|----------|-------|-----------|-------|
| 1. lie | _____ | 2. build | _____ |
| 3. see | _____ | 4. become | _____ |
| 5. cost | _____ | 6. make | _____ |
| 7. stand | _____ | 8. fall | _____ |

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. divided | 2. united | 3. destroy | 4. optimistic |
| 5. attend | 6. remove | 7. separate | 8. remarkable |

2 Find the information

- | | | |
|------------|---------|---------------|
| 1. 1992-95 | 2. 1566 | 3. March 2004 |
| 4. \$9m | 5. 27m | 6. 18m |

3 Comprehension Check

1. b; 2. a; 3. c; 4. a; 5. b

4 Vocabulary 1 Find the Verbs

- | | | | |
|-----------|--------------|------------|----------|
| 1. divide | 2. introduce | 3. educate | 4. order |
| 5. form | 6. attend | 7. destroy | 8. copy |

5 Vocabulary 2 Prepositions

- | | | | |
|-------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. on | 2. since | 3. before | 4. on |
| 5. of | 6. for | 7. in | 8. across |

6 Grammar Focus Irregular Past Tenses

- | | | | |
|---------|----------|----------|-----------|
| 1. lay | 2. built | 3. saw | 4. became |
| 5. cost | 6. made | 7. stood | 8. fell |

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 2 | Intermediate

Croat and Muslim politicians in Mostar continue scheming to ruin the dream of a reunified Bosnia.

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using one of these words from the text:

merge municipality segregated replica
masterpiece ethnic cleansing counterpart ravine

1. The use of violence to force people from a particular ethnic group is known as _____.
2. A _____ is someone who has the same job or purpose as another person but in a different country or organisation.
3. A _____ is an exceptional work of art.
4. A _____ is a narrow, deep valley.
5. If two companies or organisations _____, they combine to form a bigger company or organisation.
6. _____ means separated according to race, sex or religion.
7. A _____ is a town or area of a town with its own local government.
8. A _____ is an accurate copy of something.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. When was the Bosnian war?
2. What is the name of the river in Mostar?
3. When was the old Turkish bridge built?
4. How much did it cost to build a new bridge?
5. How high is the bridge above the river?
6. Who is the international governor of Bosnia?
7. When were the mosques of Mostar built?
8. How high is the Croat cross?

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 2 | Intermediate

Bridge cannot span the divide

Ian Traynor in Mostar

For many years the city of Mostar in Bosnia-Herzegovina has been a symbol of the problems of the region. It is a city where the takeaway pizza restaurant will not deliver pizzas to the Muslims on the other side of the river. It is a city where you can identify who is a Croat and who is a Muslim by their different mobile telephone numbers and servers. It is a place where there is a separate education system for Croats and Muslims from kindergarten to university. It is also a place where you still cannot take a bus across the old front line from the Bosnian war. In short, it is still a divided city.

But last week something remarkable happened. Milan Milesovic, a Croat ambulance driver from the Croat west side of the city, drove his ambulance over one of the bridges over the Neretva River in response to an emergency call from a Muslim on the other side.

Until the Bosnian war of 1992-95, Mostar was probably the most ethnically integrated city in all of former Yugoslavia. But then the war came and ethnic cleansing began. The result is that Mostar became the most divided town in Bosnia, a victory for the Croatian nationalists who, with their Serbian counterparts, wanted to destroy the city and to remove Bosnia-Herzegovina from the map of Europe.

Just over 10 years ago, Croatian guns finally destroyed Mostar's world-famous Old Bridge, a masterpiece of Turkish architecture built in 1566. The beautiful bridge fell into the fast green waters of the Neretva. The bridge was a symbol of Mostar and its destruction seemed to symbolise the city's death.

Then last week, after years of careful work and at a cost of \$9m, the Old Bridge reopened again, a perfect replica built of the same local stone.

Ever since the end of the war, Croatian nationalists in west Mostar and the ruling Bosnian Muslim party on the east have worked together to keep the city divided. In March, however, Paddy Ashdown, the international governor of Bosnia, acted to reverse a process that has left Mostar looking like a Balkan Beirut or Nicosia. He issued an order removing the old municipalities from power and defining Mostar as a single unified city.

The first result of this order was Mr Milesovic's ambulance crossing the river. This month the Muslim and Croat emergency medical services were merged. Last month the two firefighting services merged. The city authorities also agreed a single city budget for the first time since the war.

A western official who has been in Bosnia for more than five years says, however, that the main Croat and Muslim parties are using Ashdown's plans for their own purposes. "They've pushed out the moderates and made the divisions within the city administration even greater. Things are getting better, but it's very hard with these nationalist parties in power. The Croats have got a majority now, and they think they can control the councils," he said.

"I'd drive to the other side if there was a need," said a driver of the No 10 bus service operating in the Muslim east. "But hardly anyone goes from one side to the other." The Croats have just agreed that Muslims can join the beautiful old grammar school in September, but only on a separate, segregated floor, and with separate educational programmes for Muslims and Croats. But many signs of the old conflict remain. The Croats have just built a new steeple on the cathedral that is much higher than the tallest minaret of the city's 16th-century mosques. And they have also built a 30m illuminated cross on Hum hill overlooking the old Muslim sector of Mostar.

The Guardian Weekly 20-07-04, page 3

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Are these sentences True or False?

1. The Muslims of Mostar live on the west bank of the river.
2. The old bridge was destroyed by the Croats.
3. Croats and Muslims will soon be educated in the same building in Mostar.
4. The minarets are taller than the cathedral.
5. The new bridge doesn't really look like the old one.
6. Buses now cross the city regularly from the Croat side to the Muslim side.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Word Building

Complete the table. Use your dictionary to help you.

	Verb	Noun
1.	deliver	_____
2.	educate	_____
3.	divide	_____
4.	merge	_____
5.	restore	_____
6.	identify	_____
7.	destroy	_____
8.	remove	_____

5 Vocabulary 2 - Chunks

Rearrange these words to make short phrases or chunks. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. integrated an city ethnically | 2. old beautiful the bridge |
| 3. careful after work of years | 4. medical services the emergency |
| 5. more years five than for | 6. system a education separate |
| 7. call in to an response emergency | 8. one to from the side other |

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 2 | Intermediate

6 Grammar Focus - Present perfect for recent events with present effect

Look at this example from the text:

The Croats have also built a 30m illuminated cross.

Find 5 other things, both good and bad, that have happened in Mostar recently and express them in the present perfect.

For example:

They have reopened the old bridge.

7 Discussion

Should people be allowed to live separately because of their ethnic background or religion?

Make a list of points for and against ethnic separation.

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. ethnic cleansing | 2. counterpart | 3. masterpiece | 4. ravine |
| 5. merge | 6. segregated | 7. municipality | 8. replica. |

2 Find the information

- | | | | |
|------------|------------------|------------------------------------|---------|
| 1. 1992-95 | 2. The Neretva | 3. 1566 | 4. \$9m |
| 5. 18m | 6. Paddy Ashdown | 7. In the 16 th century | 8. 30m |

3 Comprehension Check

1. F; 2. T; 3. T; 4. F; 5. F; 6. F

4 Vocabulary 1

Word Building

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------------|----------------|------------|
| 1. delivery | 2. education | 3. division | 4. merger |
| 5. restoration | 6. identification | 7. destruction | 8. removal |

5 Vocabulary 2

Chunks

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. an ethnically integrated city | 2. the beautiful old bridge |
| 3. after years of careful work | 4. the emergency medical services |
| 5. for more than five years | 6. a separate education system |
| 7. in response to an emergency call | 8. from one side to the other |

6 Grammar Focus Present perfect for recent events with present effect

Some possible answers:

1. They have merged the firefighting services.
2. They've pushed out the moderates.
3. The Croats have agreed that Muslims can join the beautiful old grammar school.
4. They have just built a new steeple on the cathedral.
5. They have rebuilt the old bridge.
6. The governor has removed the old municipalities from power.

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 3 | Advanced

Croat and Muslim politicians in Mostar continue scheming to ruin the dream of a reunified Bosnia.

1 What do you know?

Decide whether these statements are True or False:

1. The Bosnian war ended in 1995.
2. The famous old bridge in Mostar was built by the Italians.
3. Temperatures in Mostar in the summer can be higher than 40 degrees Celsius.
4. The old bridge was destroyed by the Serbs.
5. The Croats of Mostar are Roman Catholics.
6. The bridge will never be rebuilt.

Now look in the text below and check your answers.

2 Find the verb

Fill the gaps using an appropriate form of these verbs. There is one sentence for each paragraph of the text.

erase *merge* *erect* *respond* *overlook*
undo *deliver* *confound* *make up*

1. Recently a Croatian ambulance driver crossed the river Neretva in Mostar to _____ to an emergency call on the Muslim side.
2. The local takeaway pizza restaurant will not _____ to customers on the other side of the river.
3. Croatian and Serbian nationalists wanted to _____ Bosnia-Herzegovina from the map of Europe.
4. The famous old bridge in Mostar was _____ in 1566.
5. Extremists on both sides continue to _____ all international attempts at reunion.
6. Recently the Muslim and Croat emergency medical services were _____.
7. There have been many international attempts to _____ the ethnic division of Mostar.

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 3 | Advanced

8. Croats now _____ 60% of the voters in the city of Mostar.
9. Hum hill _____ the old Muslim sector of Mostar.

Now look in the text and check your answers:

Bridge cannot span the divide

Ian Traynor in Mostar

In a city which has long been an emblem for the bigotry in Bosnia, Milan Miletovic struck a small blow for decency and common sense this month. Two weeks ago the ambulance driver from the Croat west side of a city divided ethnically for 10 years switched on his flashing blue lights and raced across the bridges over the Neretva river to respond to the emergency call of a sick Muslim on the other side. "I am just doing my job. It's normal," Mr Miletovic said.

But in a town where the takeaway pizza joint will not deliver to the Muslims across the river, where Croats and Muslims can be identified by their different mobile phone numbers and servers, where education from kindergarten to university is strictly segregated, and where you still cannot take a city bus across the old front line from the Bosnian war, the ambulance driver's mission of mercy was anything but normal.

Until the Bosnian war of 1992-95, Mostar was probably the most ethnically integrated city in all of former Yugoslavia. But the city became a laboratory for experiments in extreme ethnic engineering. The result is that Mostar mutated into the most divided town in Bosnia, a triumph for the Croatian nationalists who, with their Serbian counterparts, sought to destroy the city and to erase Bosnia-Herzegovina from the map of Europe.

The most vivid symbol of that Croatian triumph came just over 10 years ago, when a couple of well-aimed Croatian artillery shells brought the city's world-famous Old Bridge, a masterpiece of Ottoman Turk architecture erected in 1566, tumbling into the fast green waters of the Neretva.

The bridge defined Mostar. Its destruction seemed to augur the city's death. But last week, after years of painstaking work and at a cost of \$9m, the Old Bridge stands again, a perfect replica built of the same creamy local limestone. In searing heat of more than 40C, princes, presidents and prime ministers from all over Europe and the Middle East attended the opening of the "new Old Bridge" whose restoration is being hailed as the start of a happier new era for Mostar. Perhaps. But ever since the war the Croatian extremists of west Mostar and the ruling Bosnian Muslim party on the east bank have connived in the city's partition, dividing the spoils between them and confounding all international attempts at reunion.

In March Paddy Ashdown, international governor of Bosnia, acted to reverse a process that has left Mostar as a Balkan Beirut or Nicosia. He ordered the dissolution of the ethnically divided municipalities and imposed a new statute defining Mostar as a single unified city. Mr Miletovic's ambulance crossing the divide is a first fruit of the Ashdown diktat. This month the Muslim and Croat emergency medical services were merged. That was preceded by a merger of the twin firefighting services. And the rival city authorities agreed a single city budget for the first time since the war.

Lord Ashdown's move is one of the most ambitious projects since he took on the running of Bosnia two years ago. It comes after the failure of several international attempts to undo Mostar's division. "This time it's

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 3 | Advanced

different," said Sanela Tunovic from Lord Ashdown's office. "It's imposed. The political parties were not able to agree, but now it's being implemented." A western official who has been in Bosnia for more than five years warns, however, that the main Croat and Muslim parties are manipulating the Ashdown plan to their own ends. "They've pushed out the moderates and entrenched the divisions within the city administration. Things are getting better, but it's very hard with these nationalist parties in power."

Lord Ashdown's staff talk of reunifying and restructuring 70 city institutions - from rubbish collection to sewage works to the make-up of the city council in a town of just over 100,000, whose demographic composition was thoroughly altered by the war and ethnic cleansing. The Croats who partitioned and destroyed the city comprised a third of the population before the war. They drove almost all the Muslims across the river. Now they make up more than 60% of city voters, which helps to explain why their leadership is more open to the Ashdown scheme. "The Croats have got a majority now, and they think they can control the councils," said the western official.

"I'd drive to the other side if there was a need," said a driver of the No 10 bus service operating in the Muslim east. "But hardly anyone goes from one side to the other." The Croats have just agreed that Muslims can join the splendid old grammar school in September, but only on a separate, segregated floor still to be built, and with separate curriculums for both communities. The landmarks of Roman Catholic triumphalism remain. A new steeple on the cathedral has been built to dwarf the tallest minaret of the city's 16th-century mosques. And the Croats have erected a 30m illuminated cross on Hum hill overlooking the old Muslim sector of Mostar.

The Guardian Weekly 20-07-04, page 3

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer in each case:

- Which of these best describes the city of Mostar?
 - A mixture of Serbs and Croats.
 - A mixture of Serbs and Muslims.
 - A mixture of Croats and Muslims.
- How was the old bridge in Mostar destroyed?
 - It was burnt down.
 - It was destroyed by shells.
 - It was bombed.
- What action has the international governor of Bosnia taken?
 - He has ordered the two sides to live together in peace and harmony.
 - He has introduced a new law defining Mostar as a single unified city.
 - He has called for new municipal elections.

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 3 | Advanced

4. What is the main obstacle to the reunification of Mostar?
- The old bridge.
 - The single city budget.
 - The nationalist Muslim and Croat political parties.
5. What is the significance of the new bridge?
- It allows ambulances and buses to cross the river.
 - It is a symbol of hopes for the future unification of the city.
 - It is a bridge between Europe and the Islamic world.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the Words

Find the words which mean:

- A noun meaning the practice of having very strong and unreasonable opinions about politics, race or religion. (paragraph 1)
- A verb meaning to separate groups of people because of race, sex or religion. (para 2)
- A verb meaning to become physically different. (para 3)
- A verb meaning to fall to the ground. (para 4)
- An adjective meaning 'careful and slow'. (para 5)
- A noun which means the process of officially ending the existence of an organisation. (para 6)
- A verb meaning to influence or control someone or something in a clever or dishonest way. (para 7)

5 Vocabulary 2 - Collocations

Match the words in the left-hand column with the ones they collocate with in the right-hand column.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1. searing | a. collection |
| 2. ambitious | b. symbol |
| 3. flashing | c. divisions |
| 4. vivid | d. heat |
| 5. entrenched | e. line |
| 6. rubbish | f. light |
| 7. front | g. work |
| 8. painstaking | h. project |

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Grammar Focus - Different tenses in the passive voice

Look at this example from the text:

A new steeple on the cathedral has been built.

This is an example of a passive sentence in the present perfect tense.
Look in the text and find examples of the following:

1. An example of a passive with the modal verb 'can'. (paragraph 2)
2. An example of the present simple passive. (para 2)
3. An example of the present continuous passive. (para 5)
4. Two examples of the past simple passive. (para 6)
5. Another example of the present continuous passive. (para 7)
6. Another example of the past simple passive. (para 8)
7. An example of the passive infinitive. (para 9)

7 Discussion

Should people be allowed to live separately because of their ethnic background or religion? Make a list of points for and against ethnic separation.

Bridge cannot span the divide

Level 3 | Advanced

Key

1 What do you know?

1. T; 2. F; 3. T; 4. F; 5. T; 6. F

2 Find the verb

1. respond 2. deliver 3. erase 4. erected
5. confound 6. merged 7. undo 8. make up
9. overlooks

3 Comprehension Check

1. c; 2. b; 3. b; 4. c; 5. b

4 Vocabulary 1 Find the Word

1. bigotry 2. segregate 3. mutate 4. tumble
5. painstaking 6. dissolution 7. manipulate

5 Vocabulary 2 Collocations

1. d; 2. h; 3. f; 4. b; 5. c; 6. a; 7. e; 8. g

6 Grammar Focus Different tenses in the passive voice

1. ... can be identified ... 2. ... is segregated ...
3. ... is being hailed ... 4. ... were merged ... and ... was preceded ...
5. ... is being implemented ... 6. ... was altered ...
7. ... to be built ...

Topical news lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

<u>Elementary</u>	Opposites, irregular past tenses.	What happened when NASA put a spacecraft on a collision course with a comet?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Collocations, word-building, comparatives with <i>get</i> .	
<u>Advanced</u>	Adjectives, three-word expressions, expressions with <i>likely</i> .	

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key words

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text.

comet	orbit	crater	spacecraft
solar system	copper	mothership	enormous

1. _____ is a reddish-brown metal. Its chemical symbol is Cu.
2. The path which a planet or comet follows around the sun is called its _____.
3. In space travel a _____ is a rocket that carries smaller rockets.
4. A _____ is a vehicle that travels through space.
5. A _____ is a ball of ice and dust that travels through space.
6. Volcanoes and explosions often leave a large round hole in the earth. This is called a _____.
7. _____ means 'very, very big'.
8. The _____ consists of the sun and nine planets, including Earth.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. How far is Tempel 1 from Earth?
2. How much did the space mission to Tempel 1 cost?
3. How fast was the spacecraft travelling when it hit Tempel 1?
4. What was the name of the space mission?
5. How far was the mothership from the explosion?
6. What are the four organic elements mentioned in the text?

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 1 | Elementary

Nasa gladly loses a spacecraft By Tim Radford

For thousands of years comets have been a mystery to man. They travel across the sky very fast and have a bright 'tail' of burning gas. The comet Tempel 1 has an orbit far outside the orbit of the furthest planet in our solar system, Pluto. It has been there for 4.6 billion years, 133 million kilometres from Earth. Last week a little American spacecraft crashed into Tempel 1. The spacecraft had a camera and it took a photograph of the comet every minute before it finally crashed into its surface.

The space mission to Tempel 1 cost \$335 million and was called Deep Impact. The spacecraft was travelling at 37,000 kilometres per hour when it hit the comet and the crash completely destroyed the spacecraft. But before it hit the comet, the spacecraft took some amazing photographs. The last one was a close-up picture which the spacecraft took just 3 seconds before it crashed into the comet.

"Right now we have lost one spacecraft," said a delighted NASA engineer. Deep Impact was like an American Independence Day fireworks display. It took many years to plan and ended in an enormous explosion.

The spacecraft which crashed into the comet was made of copper and was the size of a washing machine. It was dropped from a mothership into the path of the comet and the mothership then photographed the cloud of ice, dust and organic chemicals that rose from the surface of the comet after the crash.

The crash completely destroyed the spacecraft but nothing really happened to the comet: experts believe that the crash slowed the comet down by no more than 1/10,000th of a millimetre a second. The

aim of the mission was to study for the first time the interior of a comet.

The mothership was 480km from the explosion and observed the crash and the explosion with instruments for 800 seconds. Seven satellites, including the Hubble space telescope, watched the moment of drama, and over the next day and night about 50 telescopes on Earth were watching the distant comet.

The first people to produce pictures in Britain were pupils from King's school, Canterbury. They used information from the 2m Faulkes telescope in Hawaii, a telescope used by schools. Scientists from the US and around the world were delighted. For the first time, they had clear and close-up pictures of a comet.

Comets like Halley's Comet which visit the Earth frequently are not so interesting for scientists. But comets like Tempel 1 are so distant that they could hold the secrets of the planets, the Earth's oceans and even of the original organic chemistry from which life developed. "If you are thinking of comets as possible sources of organic material, then you are looking for the organic elements carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen," said John Zarnecki of the Open University.

For Andrew Coates of the Mullard space science laboratory of University College London, Deep Impact was a fantastic success. "You have the comet getting bigger and bigger in the field of view, the level of detail on the comet getting better and better," he said. "We know that comets produce jets. What we have now is the first artificial jet from a comet," he added. "The fact that there are craters tells us the surface must be solid in some way. This is going to be really exciting."

The Guardian Weekly 15/07/2005, page 19

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and the endings of the sentences.

1. Scientists are very happy because ...
 2. Tempel 1 is interesting for scientists because ...
 3. The aim of the mission was ...
 4. Instruments on the mothership ...
 5. The last picture was taken ...
 6. Scientists know the surface of Tempel 1 must be solid because ...
-
- a. ... its orbit is outside the solar system.
 - b. ... studied the clouds of dust, ice and organic chemicals that rose from the surface.
 - c. ... 3 second before the spacecraft hit the comet.
 - d. ... they have close-up pictures of a comet for the first time.
 - e. ... they can see craters.
 - f. ... to study the interior of a comet for the first time.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Opposites

Find the words in the text that are the opposite of these words.

1. nearest _____
2. tiny _____
3. nearby _____
4. unhappy _____
5. unclear _____
6. rarely _____
7. boring _____
8. liquid _____

5 Vocabulary 2 - Game

Unscramble the letters to make words from the text.

1. tomce
2. pscae
3. tibor
4. tapnel
5. sismion
6. sceletope

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 1 | Elementary

6 Grammar focus - Irregular past tenses

Complete the table.

1. take _____
2. rise _____
3. hold _____
4. tell _____
5. hit _____
6. say _____

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key words

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. copper | 5. comet |
| 2. orbit | 6. crater |
| 3. mothership | 7. enormous |
| 4. spacecraft | 8. solar system |

2 Find the information

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. 133 million kilometres | 5. 480 kilometres |
| 2. \$335 million | 6. Carbon, hydrogen, oxygen,
nitrogen |
| 3. 37,000 kilometres per hour | |
| 4. Deep Impact | |

3 Comprehension check

1. d; 2. a; 3. f; 4. b; 5. c; 6. e

4 Vocabulary 1 – Opposites

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| 1. furthest | 5. clear |
| 2. enormous | 6. frequently |
| 3. distant | 7. exciting/interesting |
| 4. delighted | 8. solid |

5 Vocabulary 2 – Game

- | | |
|----------|--------------|
| 1. comet | 4. planet |
| 2. space | 5. mission |
| 3. orbit | 6. telescope |

6 Grammar Focus – Irregular past tenses

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1. took | 4. told |
| 2. rose | 5. hit |
| 3. held | 6. said |

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key words

Match the words and their definitions.

1. audacious
 2. collision
 3. equivalent
 4. eruption
 5. monitor (verb)
 6. data
 7. astronomer
 8. crater
 9. solar system
 10. orbit
-
- a. the sun and the nine planets
 - b. the moment when a volcano explodes
 - c. someone who studies the stars
 - d. bold, daring
 - e. the same as
 - f. the path a planet or a comet follows as it goes around the sun
 - g. to observe something for a long time
 - h. crash
 - i. facts and figures, information
 - j. the large round hole caused by an explosion

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. How much did this space mission cost?
2. How fast was the spacecraft travelling when it hit the comet?
3. How much did the comet slow down after the collision?
4. How far was the mothership from the collision?
5. How many telescopes on Earth were focused on the comet?
6. How long has Tempel 1 been parked beyond the orbit of the furthest planets?

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 2 | Intermediate

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft By Tim Radford

Last week a little American spacecraft crashed into a comet 133m km from Earth, taking a photograph every minute before it was totally destroyed in an explosion that was equivalent to exploding five tonnes of TNT.

The mission cost \$335m and involved accurate timing, a speed of 37,000km/h at the point of impact and an amazing series of photographs that ended with a final close-up picture just three seconds before the destruction of the spacecraft. "Right now we are minus one spacecraft," said a delighted NASA engineer, while a colleague at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory in Pasadena said: "There is a comet in the sky wondering what happened." Deep Impact was like an American Independence Day fireworks display. It took many years to plan and ended in a flash.

The spacecraft which crashed into the comet was made of copper and was the size of a washing machine. It was dropped from a mothership into the path of the comet and the mothership then photographed the cloud of ice, dust and organic chemicals that rose from the surface of the comet.

This traffic accident in space completely destroyed the spacecraft but hardly affected the comet: experts believe that the impact would have slowed the comet down by no more than 1/10,000th of a millimetre a second. The aim of the mission was to investigate for the first time the interior of a comet, one of the ghostly visitors that have fascinated human imagination throughout history.

The mothership was 480km from the explosion and observed the impact, and the eruption that followed, with instruments for 800 seconds. Seven satellites, including the Hubble space telescope, monitored the moment of drama, and over the next day and night about 50 telescopes on Earth were focused on the tiny, faraway flare.

The first people to produce pictures in Britain, even ahead of NASA, were pupils from King's school, Canterbury, using data from the 2m Faulkes telescope in Hawaii, an instrument intended for the use of schools. But long

before giant telescopes could begin to analyse the details of the collision in the optical ultraviolet, infra-red and x-ray wavelengths, astronomers and planetary scientists from the US and around the world were enjoying a moment of triumph. For the first time, they had clear and close-up studies of a comet. They could count the impact craters on its surface, they could estimate the density of the comet, and they could estimate the firmness of its surface from the size of the flare after the collision. And the clouds of material coming out of the collision crater, might enable them to see the pure raw material of the whole solar system.

Comets like Halley's Comet which visit the Earth frequently fly close to the sun and have been weathered and altered by solar radiation. But comets such as Tempel 1 have spent most of the past 4.6bn years parked far beyond the orbit of the furthest planets. Because of their relative isolation, these icy time capsules could hold the secrets of the planets, the Earth's oceans and even of the original organic chemistry from which life developed. "If you are thinking of comets as possible sources of organic material, then you want the organic elements carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen. And we now know enough about comets to know that some of these elements are in the form of organic molecules," said John Zarnecki of the Open University.

For Andrew Coates of the Mullard space science laboratory of University College London, it was one of the most audacious experiments in history. "You have the comet getting bigger and bigger in the field of view, the level of detail on the comet getting better and better," he said. "We know that comets produce jets. What we have now is the first artificial jet from a comet," he added. "The fact that there are craters tells us the surface must be solid in some way. We see a relatively dark surface, probably some organic molecules and silicates, and it is the composition of that mixture which is going to be really exciting."

The Guardian Weekly 15/07/2005, page 19

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Are these statements True or False according to the text?

1. Scientists were very disappointed when the spacecraft hit the comet?
2. The aim of the mission was to find evidence of life on comets.
3. Scientists hope the mission will help to solve some of the secrets of the planets.
4. The first pictures of the comet were produced by NASA.
5. This is the first time scientists have had clear, close-up pictures of a comet.
6. Tempel 1 doesn't orbit near the sun like Halley's Comet.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Collocations

Fill the gaps using prepositions. Check your answers in the text.

1. focus _____
2. intended _____
3. source _____
4. equivalent _____
5. crash _____
6. ahead _____

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary 2 - Word-building

Complete the table.

	Verb	Noun
1.	collide	
2.	explode	
3.	destroy	
4.	analyse	
5.	erupt	
6.	investigate	
7.	develop	
8.	compose	

6 Grammar focus - Comparatives with get

Look at this example from the text: *The comet is getting bigger and bigger.*
Make similar sentences from the prompts.

1. Space research/expensive
2. Scientists/excited
3. The temperature of the Earth/hot
4. The weather/unpredictable
5. Information about comets/detailed
6. Space missions/audacious

7 Discussion

Should money be spent on space research or should the money be spent on projects on Earth?

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key words

1. d; 2. h; 3. e; 4. b; 5. g; 6. I; 7. c; 8. j; 9. a; 10. f

2 Find the information

1. \$335m
2. 37,000km/h
3. 1/10,000th of a millimetre a second
4. 480km
5. About 50
6. 4.6bn years

3 Comprehension check

1. F; 2. F; 3. T; 4. F; 5. T; 6. T

4 Vocabulary 1 – Collocations

- | | |
|--------|---------|
| 1. on | 4. to |
| 2. for | 5. into |
| 3. of | 6. of |

5 Vocabulary 2 – Word-building

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| 1. collision | 5. eruption |
| 2. explosion | 6. investigation |
| 3. destruction | 7. development |
| 4. analysis | 8. composition |

6 Grammar Focus – Comparatives with *get*

1. Space research is getting more and more expensive.
2. Scientists are getting more and more excited.
3. The temperature of the Earth is getting hotter and hotter.
4. The weather is getting more and more unpredictable.
5. Information about comets is getting more and more detailed.
6. Space missions are getting more and more audacious.

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key verbs

Fill the gaps using forms of these key verbs from the text.

vaporise
ensue

excavate
monitor

obliterate
eject

probe
estimate

1. To _____ means to happen after something else, often as the result of it.
2. If you _____ something, you guess or calculate it from the available information.
3. If something is _____, it is changed into steam or hot air.
4. If you _____ something, you observe it closely and check it regularly.
5. To _____ means 'to make a hole in the ground'.
6. If something is _____, it is completely destroyed.
7. If you _____ something, you investigate it carefully.
8. The literal meaning of to _____ is 'to throw out'.

2 What do you know about space exploration?

1. What is TNT?
2. What does NASA stand for?
3. What is a comet?
4. What is a crater?
5. What is a person who studies the stars called?

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 3 | Advanced

Nasa gladly loses a spacecraft

By Tim Radford

A little American spacecraft flew into a comet the size of a city last week 133m km from Earth, taking pictures at the rate of one a minute before it vaporised in an explosion equivalent to exploding five tonnes of TNT.

The \$335m mission involved split-second timing, collision speeds of 37,000km/h and a triumphant series of pictures that ended with a close-up just three seconds before the craft's own destruction. "Right now we are minus one spacecraft," a delighted NASA engineer said, while a colleague at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory in Pasadena said, "There is a comet in the sky wondering what the hell hit it." Deep Impact was a July 4 fireworks display which took many years to plan and which ended in a flash.

A mothership dropped a copper projectile the size of a washing machine in the path of comet Tempel 1 and then photographed the resulting jet of ice, dust and organic chemicals from the surface, as the explosion excavated a huge impact crater and dramatically intensified the native brightness of the mysterious visitor.

The celestial traffic accident obliterated the projectile but barely affected the comet: experts estimate that the impact would have slowed it by no more than 1/10,000th of a millimetre a second. The aim was to probe for the first time the interior of one of the ghostly visitors that have haunted human imagination throughout history. It is likely to become one of the most intensely studied encounters made in space. Deep Impact's copper-coated bullet carried its own camera and radio.

The mothership steered a course 480km from the explosion and observed the impact, and the ensuing jet eruption, with instruments for 800 seconds. Seven satellites, including the Hubble space telescope, monitored the moment of drama, and over the next day and night an estimated 50 earthbound telescopes locked on the tiny, faraway flare.

The first to produce pictures in Britain, even ahead of NASA, were pupils from King's

school, Canterbury, using data from the 2m Faulkes telescope in Hawaii, an instrument intended for schools. But long before giant telescopes could begin to analyse the minutiae of the collision in the optical ultraviolet, infrared and x-ray wavelengths, astronomers and planetary scientists from the US and around the world were enjoying a moment of triumph. For the first time, they had clear and close-up studies of a comet. They could count the impact craters on its surface, they could hazard an early guess at its density and they could estimate the firmness of its surface from the violence of the flare after the collision. And in the gusts of material ejected from the collision crater, they could begin to see the pristine raw material of the whole solar system.

Frequent visitors such as comet Halley fly close to the sun and have been weathered and altered by solar radiation. But comets such as Tempel 1 have spent most of the past 4.6bn years parked far beyond the orbit of the outermost planets. Because of their relative isolation, these icy time capsules could hold the secrets of the planets, the Earth's oceans and even of the primeval organic chemistry from which life must have been fashioned. "If you are thinking of comets as possible sources of organic material, then you want the organic elements carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen. And we now know enough about comets to know that some of these elements are in the form of organic molecules," said John Zarnecki of the Open University.

For Andrew Coates of the Mullard space science laboratory of University College London, it was one of the most audacious experiments in history. "You have the comet getting bigger and bigger in the field of view, the level of detail on the comet getting better and better," he said. "We know that comets produce jets. What we have now is the first artificial jet from a comet," he added. "The fact that there are craters tells us the surface has a solid type of composition. We see a relatively dark surface, probably some organic molecules and silicates, and it is the composition of that mixture which is going to be really exciting."

The Guardian Weekly 15/07/2005, page 19

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer.

1. Why were scientists at NASA pleased that they had lost a spacecraft?
 - a. because the spacecraft was old and was no longer useful.
 - b. because they wanted to see what would happen when it crashed into the comet.
 - c. because they preferred it to crash into a comet rather than a planet.
2. What was the effect of the collision?
 - a. it produced clouds of smoke.
 - b. it produced a crater and ejected clouds of material.
 - c. it produced hydrogen, nitrogen, carbon and oxygen.
3. Why are comets like Tempel 1 interesting to scientists?
 - a. because they are outside the solar system.
 - b. because they are isolated.
 - c. because they might hold the secrets of the planets.
4. What did scientists have for the first time as a result of the experiment?
 - a. craters full of material.
 - b. the pristine raw material of the whole solar system.
 - c. clear close-up studies of a comet.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the adjective

Find the adjectives that mean:

1. extremely successful
2. very large
3. clean, neat and new (in a natural state)
4. relating to the period when the earth first began to exist
5. very bold or daring
6. relating to the sky
7. happening very often
8. very distant

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 3 | Advanced

5 Vocabulary 2 - Clusters

Make 5 three-word expressions beginning with each of the words in Box 1 and adding two from Box 2. Check your answers in the text.

Box 1
split
celestial
pristine
primeval
icy

Box 2
second
raw
timing
organic
time
traffic
accident
chemistry
material
capsules

6 Grammar focus

Look at this example from the text:

It is likely to become one of the most intensely studied encounters made in space.

Rewrite these sentences using the word *likely*.

1. The Deep Impact mission will probably be regarded as a landmark in space exploration.
2. Scientists will almost certainly get valuable information from the data they record.
3. The mission probably won't be the last of its type.
4. Scientists will probably be able to learn a lot about the solar system.
5. Comets like Tempel 1 may hold the secrets of the planets.
6. The impact probably won't affect the comet at all.

7 Discussion

Should money be invested in space exploration or used to fund more urgent projects on Earth?

NASA gladly loses a spacecraft

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key verbs

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1. ensue | 5. excavate |
| 2. estimate | 6. obliterated |
| 3. vaporised | 7. probe |
| 4. monitor | 8. eject |

2 What do you know about space exploration?

1. An explosive
2. North American Space Agency
3. A bright object in space with a tail of dust and gas
4. A large round hole caused by an explosion of some kind
5. An astronomer

3 Comprehension check

1. b; 2. b; 3. c; 4. c

4 Vocabulary 1 – Find the adjective

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. triumphant | 5. audacious |
| 2. huge/giant | 6. celestial |
| 3. pristine | 7. frequent |
| 4. primeval | 8. faraway |

5 Vocabulary 2 – Clusters

1. split-second timing
2. celestial traffic accident
3. pristine raw material
4. primeval organic chemistry
5. icy time capsules

6 Grammar focus

1. The Deep Impact mission is likely to be regarded as a landmark in space exploration.
2. Scientists are likely to get valuable information from the data they record.
3. The mission is unlikely to be the last of its type.
4. Scientists are likely to be able to learn a lot about the solar system.
5. Comets like are likely to hold the secrets of the planets.
6. The impact is unlikely to affect the comet at all.

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'

<u>Elementary</u> (includes key)	'There is' and 'there are', and verbs to noun conversion.	In the USA people have the right to own and carry firearms. If everyone owned a firearm to protect themselves, would the world be a safer place?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Reported speech and prepositions.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations and using the infinitive to express purpose.	

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key words

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

own	election	broadcast	support
amendment	individual	balanced	get around

1. An _____ is one person.
2. If you _____ something, it is legally yours. You can _____ a house or a car, for example.
3. An _____ is a time when people choose their prime minister or president.
4. If a news report is _____, it gives the opinions of both sides.
5. An _____ is a change made to a law or an agreement.
6. If you _____ a law or a rule, you find a way of not following it.
7. If you _____ someone, you offer them help.
8. Radio and TV stations _____ programmes.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. How many people have a gun in the USA?
2. How many people can receive NRA News?
3. Who is Wayne LaPierre?
4. What does the first amendment do?
5. How many hours a day will NRA News broadcast?
6. Who is the Democratic presidential candidate?

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 1 | Elementary

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'

People in the USA can own and carry a gun. There are 80 million people in the USA who have a gun. The National Rifle Association is a group that supports the gun-owners of America. The NRA says it is the right of every individual to buy and keep a gun. Last week the NRA started its own radio station, called NRA News. The station broadcasts programmes about guns and the right of Americans to own a gun.

It is election year in the USA and the government has just introduced some new laws to control political advertising. These laws stop special interest groups like the NRA from buying radio and TV advertising to support a candidate in the election. So the NRA started its radio station. It says that the radio station is a media organisation, so the programmes are journalism not advertising.

NRA News broadcasts via a satellite network and around 400,000 people can receive the broadcasts. According

to Wayne LaPierre, the vice-president of the NRA, politicians in Washington want to control who can broadcast and who cannot broadcast. Mr LaPierre says this is against freedom of speech. The first amendment of the US constitution protects the freedom of speech. The second amendment gives US citizens the right to own and carry guns.

The NRA says the second amendment is an individual right. People who believe it is wrong for people to carry guns say that the second amendment is not an individual right. They say it gives the US army the right to carry guns. They say it does not give individuals the right to carry guns.

NRA News will only broadcast for three hours a day. Mr LaPierre said that the US media's reporting of the firearms industry was incorrect. He said that his radio station would tell the truth about guns and would be "balanced". Soon after this, NRA News broadcast a programme about John Kerry, the Democratic presidential candidate. The programme strongly criticised Mr Kerry. It also

broadcast an interview with a college student who received a C grade for writing a pro-gun essay.

Robert Ricker, used to work for the firearms industry but he now works for an anti-gun group. He said the NRA just wanted to get publicity. "Do you think John Kerry could suddenly say he was a journalist, start his own newspaper and then say he was a news organisation and not a presidential candidate?" he said. Mr Ricker thinks the NRA is using NRA News to get around the new law.

The NRA says that big business owns a lot of news organisations. Time Warner owns CNN, Disney owns ABC and General Electric owns NBC. The NRA says that these companies give money to political parties but they can also own news organisations.

The Guardian Weekly
20-06-04, page 6

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer to each question:

1. What does NRA News mainly broadcast?
 - a. programmes about the first amendment
 - b. programmes about politics
 - c. programmes about guns
2. What do the new laws control?
 - a. guns
 - b. political advertising
 - c. radio stations
3. What does the second amendment do?
 - a.. It protects freedom of speech.
 - b. It gives people the right to own and carry guns.
 - c. It gives radio stations the right to broadcast news.
4. According to Robert Ricker, what does the NRA want to do?
 - a. start a newspaper
 - b. give money to political parties
 - c. get publicity
5. Who owns ABC news?
 - a. Disney
 - b. General Electric
 - c. Time Warner

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 1 | Elementary

4 Vocabulary - find the word

1. Find a word that means 'someone who writes for a newspaper or a radio or television station'.
2. Find a phrase that means 'someone who wants to be US president'.
3. Find a word that means 'against guns'.
4. Find a word that means 'in favour of guns'.
5. Find a word that means 'someone who owns something'.
6. Find a word that means 'a short piece of writing by a student on a particular subject'.

5 Vocabulary - verbs and nouns

Fill the gaps using a verb from the text:

1. to _____ the truth
2. to _____ a radio programme
3. to _____ a gun
4. to _____ freedom of speech
5. to _____ publicity
6. to _____ a law

6 Grammar focus - 'there is' and 'there are'

Look at this example from the text

'There are 80 million people in the USA who have a gun'.

Fill the gaps using 'there is' or 'there are'

1. _____ 400,000 people who can receive NRA News.
2. _____ some new laws in the USA to control political advertising.
3. _____ many people in the USA who think it is wrong to carry guns.
4. _____ a new radio station in the USA called NRA News.
5. _____ a presidential election in the USA this year.
6. _____ several big companies that own news organisations.

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Words

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. individual | 2. own | 3. election | 4. balanced |
| 5. amendment | 6. get around | 7. support | 8. broadcast |

2 Find the Information

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. 80 million | 2. 400,000 |
| 3. The vice-president of the NRA | 4. It protects the freedom of speech. |
| 5. Three | 6. John Kerry |

3 Comprehension Check

1. c; 2. b; 3. b; 4. c; 5. a

4 Vocabulary Find the word

- | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| 1. journalist | 2. presidential candidate | 3. anti-gun |
| 4. pro-gun | 5. owner | 6. essay |

5 Vocabulary Verbs and Nouns

- | | | |
|------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 1. tell | 2. broadcast | 3. own |
| 4. protect | 5. get | 6. introduce/get around |

6 Grammar Focus 'there is' and 'there are'

- | | | |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. there are | 2. there are | 3. there are |
| 4. there is | 5. there is | 6. there are |

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key words

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

launch	circumvent	campaign	nebulous
militia	warped	lobby	firearms

1. _____ is another word for 'guns'.
2. If you _____ something, you avoid it or get round it.
3. If a version of something is _____, it is extremely inaccurate.
4. To _____ a new product or service means to start selling or operating it.
5. A _____ is a series of actions intended to produce political or social change.
6. If a group of people _____ politicians or other people in authority, they try to influence them on a particular subject.
7. If something is _____, it is extremely unclear.
8. A _____ is a group of ordinary people who are trained as soldiers.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. What does NRA stand for?
2. How many gun-owners are there in the USA?
3. How many listeners can NRA News reach?
4. What does the first amendment protect?
5. What is the second amendment?
6. Who owns CNN?

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 2 | Intermediate

Gun Lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

American talk radio stations are usually somewhere on the right of the political spectrum but recently a new station was launched which is clearly right-wing. The station is owned and operated by the National Rifle Association, a group which openly supports the USA's 80 million gun owners. NRA News, which began broadcasting pro-firearms programmes last week, has been criticised as a clear attempt to circumvent new US laws which limit political campaigning.

The new laws severely limit the ability of special interest groups like the NRA to buy advertising to argue in favour of a particular candidate. But the NRA says the radio station makes it a media organisation, so its broadcasts are journalism - not advertisements. A few minutes after the station started broadcasting the NRA's executive vice-president, Wayne LaPierre, told listeners: "The great thing about the United States of America is that anyone can walk into a radio studio and say they are a journalist."

The broadcasts were launched via satellite and reach 400,000 listeners. According to Mr

LaPierre, politicians in Washington wanted "some nebulous agency" to decide who could and who could not broadcast. This was a threat to the freedom of speech, he added. The first amendment to the American constitution protects the freedom of speech. Up to now the NRA has been more concerned with the second amendment: the right to own and carry guns.

The NRA understands the second amendment to be an individual right, while opponents of the second amendment say it refers only to the US military or to American militias which existed many years ago. Mr LaPierre said he hoped that NRA News would be "a shot heard round the world". Due to a lack of money, however, the station will only broadcast for three hours a day at first. Mr LaPierre complained that the US media's reporting of the firearms industry was "warped". He promised that his radio station would be "balanced, objective and the truth".

This view probably surprised some listeners when they heard what followed: a fierce attack on the Democratic presidential candidate John Kerry, and an interview with a college student who had received a C grade for writing a pro-gun essay.

"They're trying to get round the law," said Robert Ricker, a former lobbyist for the firearms industry who changed sides and now works for an anti-gun campaign group.

The NRA was simply trying to get publicity, said Mr Ricker. "Do you think John Kerry could suddenly say he was a journalist, start his own newspaper and then say he was a news outlet instead of a candidate for president?" he said. "The NRA was formed to get involved in elections and to lobby Congress. I think the American people are intelligent enough to work out what the NRA is doing."

The NRA, on the other hand, points out that many news organisations are owned by big business. CNN is owned by Time Warner, ABC by Disney and NBC by General Electric, for example. "These big companies often contribute to political campaigns but they are still able to keep their news source," said Kelly Hobbs, an NRA spokeswoman.

The Guardian Weekly 20-04-06, page 6

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Decide whether the following sentences are True or False:

1. The NRA defends the right of people to own and carry guns.
2. The NRA says its radio station advertises and does not engage in journalism.
3. The NRA says the new laws on political campaigning are a threat to the freedom of speech.
4. The NRA believes individuals should be able to own and carry guns.
5. The NRA supports the democratic presidential candidate John Kerry.
6. Opponents of the NRA say it is trying to circumvent the law.

4 Vocabulary - find the word

1. Find an expression which means the opposite of 'left-wing'.
2. Find an adverb which is the opposite of 'secretly'.
3. Find an expression which is the opposite of 'pro-gun'.
4. Find an adverb which is the opposite of 'slightly'.
5. Find a 3-word expression which means 'a group with special interests'.
6. Find an adjective which means 'considering all arguments and opinions fairly and equally'.

5 Vocabulary - prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition:

1. The new laws limit advertising _____ favour of a particular candidate.
2. Anyone can walk _____ a radio station and say they're a journalist.
3. The NRA says the new laws are a threat _____ the freedom of speech.
4. They broadcast a fierce attack _____ the Democratic presidential candidate.
5. The NRA was formed to get involved _____ elections.
6. Big companies often contribute _____ political campaigns.

Check your answers in the text

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 2 | Intermediate

6 Grammar focus - reported speech

Look at this sentence from the text:

He promised that his radio station would be "balanced..."

His direct words were:

"My radio station will be balanced..."

Now report these statements by the NRA spokesman in the same way, using the verb in brackets.

1. "We will present the truth". [PROMISE]
2. "I hope NRA news will be a shot heard around the world". [SAY]
3. "We will defend the right of people to own guns". [PROMISE]
4. "The US media's reporting of the firearms industry is "warped". [COMPLAIN]
5. "NRA News is a media organisation". [SAY]
6. "Many news companies are owned by big business". [POINT OUT]

7 Discussion

Make a list of points for and against individuals having the right to own and carry firearms.

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Words

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. firearms | 2. circumvent | 3. warped | 4. launch |
| 5. campaign | 6. lobby | 7. nebulous | 8. militia |

2 Find the Information

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. National Rifle Association | 2. 80 million |
| 3. 400,000 | 4. Freedom of speech |
| 5. The right to own and carry guns | 6. Time Warner |

3 Comprehension Check

1. T; 2. F; 3. T; 4. T; 5. F; 6. T

4 Vocabulary Find the Word

- | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| 1. right-wing | 2. openly | 3. anti-gun |
| 4. severely | 5. special interest group | 6. balanced |

5 Vocabulary Prepositions

1. in 2. into 3. to 4. on 5. in 6. to

6 Grammar Focus Reported Speech

1. He promised (that) they would present the truth.
2. He said he hoped (that) NRA News would be a shot heard around the world.
3. He promised (that) they would defend the right of people to own guns.
4. He complained (that) the US media's reporting of the firearms industry was "warped".
5. He said that NRA News was a media organisation.
6. He pointed out that many news companies were owned by big business.

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key words

Match the verbs with their definitions

circumvent	curb	veer	proclaim
threaten	figure out	launch	query

1. To start a major activity, such as a military attack, an investigation, a new career or a project.
2. To move suddenly in a different direction.
3. To solve a problem.
4. To control or limit something that is harmful.
5. To state something publicly.
6. To find a way of avoiding a law or a rule.
7. To ask a question about something because you have doubts about it.
8. To endanger.

2 What do you know?

Decide whether the following statements are True or False.

1. There are 80 million gun owners in the USA.
2. NRA stands for National Rescue Association.
3. The First Amendment is an American law which allows people to own guns.
4. Free speech is guaranteed under the American constitution.
5. John Kerry is the Republican presidential candidate at the next US presidential election.
6. ABC news is owned by Disney.

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 3 | Advanced

Gun Lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

American talk radio tends to veer to the right of the political spectrum, but a new station launched last week eliminates the last trace of ambiguity on the matter. It is owned and operated by the National Rifle Association, the loudest voice lobbying on behalf of the nation's 80 million gun owners. NRA News, which began broadcasting a fiercely partisan schedule of firearms-related coverage last week, has been condemned as an attempt to circumvent new US laws curbing political campaigning.

The legislation severely limits special interest groups' ability to buy advertising to argue on behalf of a candidate. But the NRA says the radio station makes it a media organisation, so its broadcasts are journalism - not adverts. Within minutes of the start of broadcasting the NRA's executive vice-president, Wayne LaPierre, told listeners: "The great thing about the USA is that anyone can walk into a radio studio and proclaim themselves a journalist."

The broadcasts were launched via a satellite network which reaches 400,000 listeners. Politicians in Washington wanted "some nebulous agency" to decide who could and could not broadcast, threatening free speech, Mr LaPierre added. "I hope we open a Pandora's Box on what they're doing to the first amendment," he added, referring to the clause in the US constitution protecting free speech. Until now the NRA has been more concerned with the second amendment: the right to "keep and bear arms".

It interprets this as an individual right, while opponents say it refers only to the US military. Mr LaPierre said he hoped that NRA News would be "a shot heard round the world". Initially it will be heard for only three hours a day. "Some of these big media conglomerates have so warped coverage of the firearms industry," he said. He promised that his station would be "balanced, objective and the truth".

He followed this with a vigorous condemnation of the Democratic presidential candidate, John Kerry, and an interview with a college student who had received a

C grade for writing a pro-gun essay in a philosophy class. "They're trying to bend the law," said Robert Ricker, a former lobbyist for the firearms industry who switched sides and now works for an anti-gun campaign group.

The NRA is now simply trying to drum up publicity. "Do you think John Kerry could all of a sudden declare himself a journalist, start his own newspaper and legitimately claim he was a news outlet instead of a candidate for president?" he said. "The NRA was formed to get involved in elections and to lobby Congress. But I think the American people are smart enough to figure it out."

Despite the traditional alliance between rightwing lobby groups and big business, the NRA is skillfully trying to play on the unease that many people have expressed about the fact that CNN is owned by Time Warner, ABC by Disney and NBC by General Electric. "They often contribute to political campaigns and are still able to maintain their news source," said Kelly Hobbs, an NRA spokeswoman.

The Guardian Weekly 20-04-06, page 6

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer for each question.

1. What is the main purpose of NRA News, according to the article?
 - a. To oppose the Democratic presidential candidate, John Kerry.
 - b. To campaign for the right to own firearms.
 - c. To fight for free speech.
2. How did the NRA get round the new laws curbing political campaigning?
 - a. It used a satellite network.
 - b. It used the first amendment.
 - c. It started its own radio station.
3. What is the second amendment?
 - a. The right to keep and carry firearms.
 - b. The right to freedom of political expression.
 - c. The right to oppose the government.
4. How do the NRA's opponents interpret the second amendment?
 - a. They say it only applies to the army.
 - b. They use big media conglomerates.
 - c. They say it is illegal.
5. What is a lobby group?
 - a. A political group.
 - b. A group that tries to influence politicians on a particular subject.
 - c. A group that is only interested in one subject.

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 3 | Advanced

4 Vocabulary - collocations

The 5 verbs on the left each 'go with' two of the nouns or phrases on the right. Decide which ones they collocate with.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------------|
| 1. to drum up | a. the rules |
| | b. people's fears |
| 2. to disband | c. support |
| | d. inflation |
| 3. to bend | e. a group |
| | f. political activity |
| 4. to play on | g. the law |
| | h. publicity |
| 5. to curb | i. people's prejudices |
| | j. an association |

5 Vocabulary - definitions

Fill the gaps using one of these words from the text:

nebulous	warped	vigorous	partisan (adj)
unease	smart	lobbyist	Pandora's Box

- Someone who is _____ has ideas that most people think are strange or frightening.
- If you open _____, you do something that could cause a lot of problems.
- A _____ is a person who goes to politicians in order to campaign for a particular issue.
- If something is _____ it is not developed or clear enough to describe.
- _____ is another word for 'intelligent'.
- _____ is an adjective meaning 'full of energy, enthusiasm or determination'.
- If something is described as _____, it is very one-sided or biased.
- _____ is a feeling of being uncomfortable or unhappy about a situation.

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Grammar focus

Look at this sentence from the text:

'The NRA was formed to get involved in elections'

The infinitive is used here to express purpose.

Match the beginnings and endings to form similar sentences:

1. The main aim of the NRA is ...
 2. Apart from getting involved in elections, the NRA was formed ...
 3. NRA News has been described as an attempt ...
 4. The NRA says US politicians want to create an agency ...
 5. Critics say the NRA is simply trying ...
 6. The NRA's vice-president says the aim of NRA News is ...
- a. ... to get round new US laws limiting political campaigning.
 - b. ... to drum up publicity.
 - c. ... to decide who can and who cannot broadcast.
 - d. ... to lobby Congress.
 - e. ... to be "balanced and objective and to tell the truth".
 - f. ... to defend the right "to keep and bear arms".

7 Discussion

In the USA people have the right to own and carry firearms. Do you agree with this right?

If everyone owned a firearm to protect themselves, would the world be a safer place?

Gun lobby fires shot for 'free speech'.

Level 3 | Advanced

Key

1 Key Verbs

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. launch | 2. veer | 3. figure out | 4. curb |
| 5. proclaim | 6. circumvent | 7. query | 8. threaten |

2. What do you know?

1. T; 2. F; 3. F; 4. T; 5. F; 6. T

3 Comprehension Check

1. b; 2. c; 3. a; 4. a; 5. b

4. Vocabulary Collocations

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. c and h; | 2. e and j; | 3. a and g; |
| 4. b and i; | 5. d and f | |

5. Vocabulary Definitions

- | | | | |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. warped | 2. Pandora's box | 3. lobbyist | 4. nebulous |
| 5. smart | 6. vigorous | 7. partisan | 8. unease |

6. Grammar Focus

1. f; 2. d; 3. a; 4. c; 5. b; 6. e

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Pre-reading activities

A Discussion point

Do you agree with abortion?

If yes, why do you agree? If not, why don't you agree?

B Questions

Find the answers to these questions as quickly as possible:

1. How many women were on trial.
2. What was the maximum sentence for this crime?
3. How old is Sandra Cardoso?
4. What was the prison sentence for the nurse who performed the abortions?
5. What did Maria do Ceu steal?
6. How much did an abortion cost?
7. Where do rich Portuguese women go for abortions?
8. How many Portuguese women visit illegal abortion clinics each year?

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

Last week the trial ended of 17 Portuguese women who were accused of having abortions at an illegal clinic. The nurse who ran the clinic was sent to prison but only one of the 17 women was found guilty.

Sandra Cardoso, 21, said that she went to the illegal clinic in Maia three years ago because she was very poor, her partner was violent and her daughter was sick. She was ordered to pay a small fine or spend four months in prison. The maximum possible sentence for this crime was three years in prison.

The nurse who ran the clinic was called Maria do Ceu. She was sentenced to eight-and-a-half years in prison. Three of those years were for breaking the very strict abortion laws in this strongly Roman Catholic country. The other five and a half years were for stealing morphine and other dangerous drugs from a hospital. The panel of three judges said: "We understand the political, social and scientific questions in this case, but we must follow the law." The trial was held in a large tent at the tennis club in the town of Maia, because the law court was not big enough.

Supporters of the accused women were both happy and angry. "We are glad for these women, because none of them will go to jail now," said Silvestrina Silva, of the Right to Choice group. "But it is terrible that they were put on trial. The trial shows that illegal abortions in this country are a fact, and that people are still punished for having abortions in this country," she said. Dina Nunes, a psychologist, said: "This is the 21st century, but women in Portugal still do not have the right to decide what they do with their own bodies and lives."

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Women who became pregnant in Maia or nearby Oporto and did not have enough money to travel to abortion clinics in Spain were told about the secret clinic by hospital personnel, chemists, taxi drivers or their own friends or relatives. The pregnant women had to pay \$450 for the operation but none of them had enough money. They all left items of jewellery - wedding rings, necklaces or earrings - while they tried to find the rest of the money.

The case divided Portuguese public opinion. Most of the women come from very poor districts. All of them were arrested because of the jewellery they gave the nurse who ran the clinic. "They are all poor. If they had money, they would have gone to Spain or somewhere else," said Ms Silva, whose group helped to organise international support for the Maia women.

Supporters say the women are victims. "There is evidence that pregnancy is a significant factor in suicides in young people," said Milice Ribeiro, a psychologist.

Some people demanded a new abortion law for Portuguese women last week, saying that the current law was ignored by almost 40,000 women who visited illegal clinics every year. Duarte Vilar, the director of Portugal's Family Planning Association, said: "Illegal abortions have caused a number of deaths and thousands of hospital admissions. We must treat this as a matter of public health."

The Guardian Weekly 24-1-2002, page 4

C Detailed questions

1. How many of the 17 accused were found guilty?
2. Why did Sandra Cardoso go to the illegal clinic?
3. Why was the trial held at the tennis club?
4. Who told the women about the illegal clinics?
5. What items did they leave while they tried to find the money to pay for the abortions?
6. Where do most of the women come from?
7. Why were they arrested?
8. What, according to the article, is a significant factor in suicides in young people?

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

D Vocabulary practice

Complete the table

VERB	NOUN
punish	_____
_____	accusation
operate	_____
_____	organisation
_____	theft
decide	_____
divide	_____
_____	treatment

E Grammar – The Passive.

Read the notes below, and then answer the following questions.

The past simple passive form: *Was started* *Were started* (regular)
 Was eaten *Were eaten* (irregular)

Examples of the past simple passive:

- a) *The women were accused of having abortions* b) *The nurse was sent to prison*

Uses

- bii) (He/she) sent the nurse to prison,
- In sentence b the nurse is the subject of the sentence. In bii the person who sends her to prison is the subject. In the passage the writer chooses to use the passive, as the nurse is more important in subject position.

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

1. Underline all of the examples of the past simple passive in the text.

2. Complete each sentence in the passive.

a) The police arrested many protesters.

Many protesters were arrested (by the police)

b) They sent the protesters to jail.

The protesters _____

c) The scientists discovered a new cure for the disease.

A new cure _____

d) The teacher told students to read this book.

Students _____

e) They built this library in 1987.

The Library _____

f) Someone fixed the broken window.

The broken window _____

F Discussion

Should abortion be legally available everywhere? Why do some people think abortion should be illegal?

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Pre-reading activities

A Discussion points

Abortion is a controversial topic for many people. Which of the following statements do you agree or disagree with?

1. Abortion is a crime.
2. Abortion should remain illegal in all cases and under all circumstances.
3. Abortion should only be used when the mother's life is in danger.
4. Women should be free to decide what happens to their own bodies.
5. Abortion is the murder of the unborn child.
6. Abortion is a matter of choice for women.
7. Abortion should only be used to prevent the birth of severely handicapped babies.
8. If abortion is illegal, it will be driven underground to unofficial backstreet "clinics".

B These sentences all contain statements about the text that are incorrect.

Read the text and correct the sentences:

1. The nurse who ran the abortion clinic was sentenced to three years in prison.
2. The nurse stole morphine and other dangerous drugs from a chemist's shop.
3. The trial was held at the law courts.
4. The women were told about the clinic by their doctors.
5. They had to pay £450 for the operation.
6. Most of the women in the case were quite wealthy.
7. They were arrested because of the money they gave to the nurse.
8. More than 40,000 women a year visit illegal clinics in Portugal.

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

The trial of 17 women accused of having abortions at an illegal clinic in a northern Portuguese town ended last week with a prison sentence for the nurse who ran the clinic, but only one of the women found guilty. Sandra Cardoso, 21, who said that extreme poverty, the violence of her partner and the sickness of her daughter had made her go to the illegal clinic in Maia three years ago, was ordered to pay a small fine or spend four months in prison. The judges could have sentenced her to up to three years in prison.

They were much stricter with Maria do Ceu, the nurse who ran the clinic. She was sentenced to eight-and-a-half years in prison. Three of those years were for breaking the very strict abortion laws in this strongly Roman Catholic country. The rest were for stealing morphine and other dangerous drugs from a hospital. Six other people who worked with her were given the option of paying fines or serving up to six months in jail. The panel of three judges said: "We understand the political, social and scientific debates surrounding this matter, but we must follow the law." The trial was held in a large tent at Maia's tennis club, because the town's law courts were not big enough.

Supporters of the accused women had mixed reactions to the judgment. "We are glad for these women, because none of them will go to jail now," said Silvestrina Silva, of the Right to Choice group. "But that does not stop it being shameful that they have been put through this painful trial. The trial shows that illegal abortions in this country are a fact, and that people are still punished for aborting in this country," she said. Dina Nunes, a psychologist, said: "The court could have put thousands of women on trial because there are many, many more who have illegal abortions. This is the 21st century, but women in Portugal still do not have the right to decide what they do with their own bodies and lives."

The court heard that women who became pregnant in Maia or nearby Oporto and did not have the money to travel to abortion clinics in Spain were told about the secret clinic by hospital personnel, chemists, taxi drivers or their own friends or relatives. The pregnant women had to pay \$450 for the operation but none of them had enough money. They all left items of jewellery - wedding rings, necklaces or earrings - as surety while they tried to find the rest of the money.

The case divided Portuguese opinion and brought humiliation and trauma to the 17 accused. Most of the women come from the working-class districts of Maia, from backward villages in the Trás-os-Montes region in the north, or the slums of Oporto. All of them were arrested because of the jewellery they gave the nurse who ran the clinic. "They are all poor, otherwise they would have gone to Spain or somewhere else," said Ms Silva, whose group helped to organise international support for the Maia women.

Supporters say the women are martyrs. "Women are scared of sex, scared of being punished and scared of dying in the clinics. There is evidence that pregnancy is a significant factor in suicides in young people," said Milice Ribeiro, a psychologist.

Campaigners demanded a new abortion law for Portuguese women last week, saying that the current law put lives at risk, and was ignored by up to 40,000 women who visited illegal clinics every year. Duarte Vilar, the director of Portugal's Family Planning Association, said: "Illegal abortions have caused a number of deaths and thousands of hospital admissions. It is time this was treated as a matter of public health."

The Guardian Weekly 24-1-2002, page 4

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

C Vocabulary 1

Complete the table (all the missing words are in the text):

NOUN	ADJECTIVE
_____	poor
_____	violent
shame	_____
pain	_____
guilt	_____
danger	_____
science	_____
_____	humiliating
_____	healthy
_____	traumatic

D Vocabulary 2

Complete the sentences using verbs from the text:

- 17 women were _____ of having abortions at an illegal clinic.
- The nurse was _____ to eight and a half years in prison.
- The nurse also _____ dangerous drugs from a hospital.
- The trial was _____ in a large tent.
- People are still being _____ for having abortions in Portugal.
- The women _____ \$450 for the operation.
- Portuguese public opinion was _____ by the case.
- A number of deaths have been _____ by illegal abortions.

E Grammar in context – Modals.

'Modal' operators such as *can*, *could*, *might*, *will* and *may* are used to express a large range and variety of meanings. There are some examples in the text above:

- *The judges could have sentenced her to*
- *The court could have put thousands of women*
- *Otherwise they would have gone to Spain*

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

- 1 Find and underline uses of *could*, *would*, and *must*. There are four in the text.
- 2 Which description (a –e) of meaning is closest to the meaning for each of the 4 examples from the text?
 - a) You did not need to do it.
 - b) If it had been possible for them to do it they would have done it
 - c) It is possible that we did it.
 - d) We were obliged to do it. We had to do it.
 - e) It was possible to do it but he/she/they did not do it
- 3 Complete each sentence so that it contains each of the words give.
 - a) You have learned very little this week. **must / harder**
You must try harder
 - b) You were free yesterday and you didn't come to our party. **could / if / free**
You _____
 - c) You are really careless. You crossed the road without looking. **could / accident**
You _____
 - d) You should have come to the party. We had a good time. **would / too**
You _____
 - e) Smoking is really bad for you. **must / stop**
You _____

F Discussion

Do you think abortion should be legal or not?

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

Pre-reading activities

A Discussion point

Abortion is a controversial subject for many people. Make a list of the points for and against abortion.

B Find the Answers

Read the text and find the answers to these questions:

1. How long was the prison sentence given to the nurse who ran the abortion clinic?
2. What other offence, apart from breaking the abortion laws, was she charged with?
3. What was the unusual setting for the trial?
4. How did the women find out about the illegal clinic?
5. What items did the women leave as surety while they tried to find the money to pay for the operation?
6. Where did most of the women involved in the case come from?
7. Why do the supporters of the accused women regard politicians and bishops as hypocrites?
8. How many Portuguese women visit illegal clinics each year?

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

The trial of 17 women accused of having abortions at a backstreet clinic in a northern Portuguese town ended last week with a prison sentence for the nurse who ran the clinic, but only one of the women found guilty. Sandra Cardoso, 21, who had pleaded that extreme poverty, the violence of her partner and sickness of her daughter had driven her to seek out the clandestine clinic in Maia three years ago, was ordered to pay a small fine or spend four months in prison. The judges could have sentenced her to up to three years in prison.

They were not so lenient with Maria do Ceu, the nurse who ran the clinic. She was sentenced to eight-and-a-half years in prison. Three of those years were for breaking the notoriously strict abortion laws in this strongly Roman Catholic country. The rest were for stealing morphine and other dangerous drugs from a hospital. Six other people who worked with her were given the option of paying fines or serving up to six months in jail.

The panel of three judges said: "We are aware of the political, social and scientific debates surrounding this matter, but must stick to the law." The mass trial was held in a packed marquee at Maia's tennis club, because the town's ordinary courts were not big enough.

Supporters of the accused women had mixed reactions to the judgment. "We are glad for these women, because none of them will go to jail now," said Silvestrina Silva, of the Right to Choice group. "But that does not stop it being shameful that they have been put through this trial with all the pain that involves. "The trial shows that clandestine abortions in this country are a fact, and that people are

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

still punished for aborting in this country," she said. Dina Nunes, a psychologist, said: "The court could have put thousands of women on trial because there are many, many more who have illegal abortions.

This is the 21st century, but women in Portugal still do not have the right to decide what they do with their own bodies and lives."

The court heard that women who became pregnant in Maia or nearby Oporto and did not have the money to travel to abortion clinics in Spain were told about the clandestine clinic by hospital personnel, chemists, taxi drivers or their own friends or relatives - many of whom were also on trial last week. At the clinic set up in the nurse's home, in exchange for the equivalent of \$450, the pregnant women were given an injection that knocked them out for the duration of the operation. However, none of the women had enough money to pay the nurse the full fee. All left items of jewellery - wedding rings, necklaces or earrings - as surety while they tried to scrape together the remaining cost.

The case split Portuguese opinion and brought humiliation and the trauma of reliving painful moments to the 17 accused. Most of the women come from the working-class districts of Maia, from backward villages in the Trás-os-Montes region in the north, or Oporto's slums. All were caught because of the jewellery they gave the nurse who ran the clinic. "They are all poor, otherwise they would have gone to Spain or somewhere else," said Ms Silva, whose group helped to organise international support for the Maia women.

Supporters say the women are martyrs to the hypocrisy of politicians and bishops who know that, as long as abortion remains illegal, Portuguese women will turn to backstreet clinics in their thousands every year. "Women are scared of sex, scared of being punished and scared of dying in the clinics. There is evidence that pregnancy is a significant factor in adolescent suicides," said Milice Ribeiro, a psychologist. The church's position was summed up 16 years ago by the then president of the Portuguese bishops' conference, after a 15-year-old raped by her father had the country's first legal abortion. "She ought to have been helped to accept her pregnancy as a form of martyrdom," he said.

Campaigners demanded a new abortion law for Portuguese women last week, saying that the current law put lives at risk, and was ignored by up to 40,000 women who visited illegal clinics every year. Duarte Vilar, the director of Portugal's Family Planning Association, said: "Clandestine abortions have caused a number of deaths and thousands of hospital admissions. It is time this was treated as a matter of public health."

The Guardian Weekly 24-1-2002, page 4

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

C Vocabulary 1

Find the following words in the text:

1. an adjective meaning "secret"
2. a noun meaning "a financial penalty"
3. an adjective meaning the opposite of "strict"
4. an adjective meaning "very crowded"
5. a noun meaning "a large tent"
6. a noun meaning "the money you pay for a service"
7. a verb meaning "to collect something with difficulty"
8. a noun meaning "severe shock"
9. a noun meaning "areas with sub-standard conditions"
10. a noun meaning "a person who suffers because of a cause they believe in"

D Vocabulary 2 – Verb collocations

Match the verbs in the first column with the nouns they go with in the second column.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. to pay | a. on trial |
| 2. to break | b. an injection |
| 3. to hold | c. a fine |
| 4. to put someone | d. a business |
| 5. to sentence someone | e. a trial |
| 6. to give someone | f. to prison |
| 7. to run | g. death |
| 8. to cause | h. the law |

Portuguese nurse who ran abortion clinic jailed

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

E Complex verb patterns.

1) There are 10 verb structures in the three sentences below. Verb (3) is the main verb structure in the first sentence. Which verb structures are the main verbs in sentence 2 and 3? (There may be more than one in each sentence)

The trial of 17 women (1) **accused** of (2) **having** abortions at a backstreet clinic in a northern Portuguese town (3) **ended** last week with a prison sentence for the nurse who (4) **ran** the clinic, but only one of the women (5) **found** guilty. Sandra Cardoso, 21, who (6) **had pleaded** that extreme poverty, the violence of her partner and sickness of her daughter (7) **had driven** her (8) **to seek out** the clandestine clinic in Maia three years ago, (9) **was ordered** to pay a small fine or (10) **spend** four months in prison. The judges (11) **could have sentenced** her to up to three years in prison.

2) Verb structures (6), (7) and (8) are all part of a relative clause. Journalists often use these clauses to give us information about people or things following this pattern:

The person, who does this and looks like this and did this, is important.

Why in the second sentence does the writer use the past perfect (*had pleaded + had driven*)?

3) Complete the paragraphs below by inserting the correct verb patterns and tenses.

Fence (be)_____ a true story of three Aboriginal girls who (be)_____ forcibly (take) _____ from their family during a government programme in the first half of the 20th century (be + train) _____ as domestic workers and integrated into white society.

The now discredited policy, which (begin)_____ in 1918, (displace)_____ thousands of Aborigines who (become + know)_____ as the Stolen Generation.

F Discussion

Do you think abortion should be legal or not?

Key Portuguese nurse jailed

Level 1

B

- 1 17 (or 18 if you include the nurse)
- 2 3 years
- 3 21
- 4 Eight and a half years
- 5 Morphine and other dangerous drugs
- 6 \$450
- 7 Spain
- 8 Almost 40,000

C

- 1 One
- 2 Because she was very poor, her partner was violent and her daughter was sick
- 3 Because the law court was not big enough
- 4 Hospital personnel, chemists, taxi-drivers, friends and relatives.
- 5 Jewellery – wedding rings, necklaces or earrings
- 6 Poor districts
- 7 Because of the jewellery they gave the nurse
- 8 Pregnancy

D

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| 1 punishment | 2 accuse | 3 operation | 4 organise (organize) |
| 5 steal | 6 decision | 7 division | 8 treat |

Level 2

B

1. Eight and a half years
2. From a hospital
3. At a tennis club
4. They were told by hospital personnel, chemist, taxi-drivers and friends or relatives
5. 450 dollars
6. They were poor
7. They were arrested because of the jewellery they gave to the nurse
8. Up to 40,000 a year

C

- | | | | | |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| 1 poverty | 2 violence | 3 shameful | 4 painful | 5 guilty |
| 6 dangerous | 7 scientific | 8 humiliation | 9 health | 10 trauma |

D

- | | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|----------|--------|------------|
| 1 accused | 2 sentenced | 3 stole | 4 held | 5 punished |
| 6 paid | 7 divided | 8 caused | | |

Level 3

B

1. Eight and a half years.
2. Stealing morphine and other dangerous drugs.
3. A marquee.
4. They were told by friends or relatives, hospital personnel, chemists or taxi-drivers.
5. Jewellery – wedding rings, necklaces or earrings.
6. Backwards villages in the Tras Os Montes region.
7. Because, as long as abortion remains illegal, women will turn to backstreet clinics.
8. Up to 40,000.

C

1. clandestine
2. a fine
3. lenient
4. packed
5. a marquee
6. a fee
7. to scrape together
8. trauma
9. slums
10. a martyr

D

1. c; 2. h; 3. e; 4. a; 5. f; 6. b; 7. d; 8. g

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

'A chance to save millions of lives by freeing up drug patents'

<u>Elementary</u>	Prepositions	Word building	Balancing the needs of the pharmaceutical companies with those of the poor
<u>Intermediate</u>	Acronyms	Word building	
<u>Advanced</u>	Verb + noun collocations	Prepositions	

Rebirth of the Reich land

<u>Elementary</u> (includes key)	<i>There is/ are/ was/ were</i>	Should extreme political parties be ignored by the media?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Reported speech.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Phrases with <i>It's time we...</i>	

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words:

reputation
Holocaust

attractive
unemployed

federal
skinheads

1. If something is _____ it is very pleasant in some way.
2. If a person is _____, he or she has no job.
3. The _____ was the organised killing of millions of people during World War II.
4. _____ are young men who cut off all their hair.
5. _____ is the opinion other people have about how good or bad someone or something is.
6. _____ means connected to the national government of a country.

2 Find the information

Find the answers to these questions in the article:

1. Where is Saxon Switzerland?
2. What is the NPD?
3. How many NPD MPs are in the Saxon parliament?
4. How many people died in the bombing of Dresden?
5. When was the bombing of Dresden?
6. When did Adolf Hitler come to power?

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 1 | Elementary

Rebirth of the Reich land

Luke Harding

The German region of Saxon Switzerland is very attractive with many hills, rivers and forests. During the communist period, Saxon Switzerland was in East Germany and was well known as a centre for walking and water sports like kayaking. Now it is famous for a different reason. Sixty years after the end of the Second World War, Germany's neo-Nazi political party is coming back.

Last September there were federal elections in the Saxony region. The neo-Nazi National Party of Germany (NPD) won 9.2% of the vote, giving it 12 MPs in the new Saxon parliament in Dresden. Now members of the NPD are trying to do things which make people notice them. Last month, for example NPD MPs walked out of the parliament during a one-minute silence in memory of the victims of the Holocaust in the Second World War. Last weekend the party and its supporters marched in memory of the 35,000 Germans killed during the attack on Dresden 60 years ago by British and American planes. According to Holger Apfel, the NPD's 33-year-old leader, the attack on Dresden during February 13-14, 1945, was a war crime.

Most German politicians are surprised by the success of the NPD but this success has been at a time when more than 5 million Germans are unemployed. Many people do not trust the main political parties. Edmund Stoiber, the conservative leader of Bavaria's CSU party, says that the situation in present-day Germany is like the situation in 1932, when millions of people were unemployed. One year later Adolf Hitler came to power.

Frieder Haase is the mayor of Koenigstein, a town 30km south of Dresden. He says the

situation is different now and it is not like 1932. He says he wants to stop 1933 from happening again. Koenigstein, with a population of 3,200, is a small town in the middle of Saxon Switzerland. During last September's elections almost 20% of its population voted for the NPD. Who, then, are the NPD's supporters? "They look like you and me. They are completely normal," says Haase. "They work on building sites. They are women shop assistants. They don't look like skinheads."

German newspapers have different explanations for the success of the NPD. They say it is because Saxony was communist until 1989 or because 18% of the population is unemployed. They also say that many people do not like the red-green government in Berlin. The NPD, meanwhile, is working hard to increase its support, particularly among young people - with barbecues, discos and canoeing trips.

The NPD's new MPs don't look like skinheads either. They wear suits; they are in their 30s; and they are very polite. Holger Apfel says that other political parties do not take him seriously. "We have very good local structures" he says. The NPD's views are popular with some German voters - and above all its argument that it is time Germans stopped feeling guilty about being German.

Frieder Haase and other Koenigstein citizens are fighting against the town's reputation as a neo-Nazi centre. "The Nazi period is not going to happen again," Haase says. "Germany lost the First World War and in 1933 it was a broken country. Then a big, powerful man arrived - Adolf Hitler. Things are different now."

The Guardian Weekly 18-02-2005, page 20

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings with the endings.

1. The NPD has many supporters ...
 2. NPD MPs ...
 3. Many people vote for the NPD ...
 4. German newspapers say the NPD's success
 5. Almost 20% of the people of Koenigstein ...
 6. The mayor of Koenigstein ...
-
- a. ... because they do not like the red-green government in Berlin.
 - b. ... does not think the Nazi period will happen again.
 - c. ... do not look like skinheads.
 - d. ... voted for the NPD at the last election.
 - e. ... among young people.
 - f. ... is because of high unemployment.

4 Vocabulary - find the words

1. Find two water sports in the text.
2. In the first paragraph, find a word that means 'well-known'.
3. In the third paragraph, find an adjective and two nouns beginning with 's'.
4. In the fourth paragraph, find a word meaning the number of people living in a town.
5. In the fifth paragraph, find a word for a meal cooked outside.
6. In the sixth paragraph, find an adjective that is the opposite of 'rude'.

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary - puzzle

Reorder the letters to make words from the text:

1. ssseccu
2. tciimsv
3. eeyluompnd
4. desurrpsi
5. ltnoceei

6 Grammar focus - *there is/ are/ was/ were*

Look at this example:

There are 12 NPD MPs in the Saxon parliament.

Complete these sentences using the correct form of the verb 'to be':

1. Last September there _____ federal elections in Saxony.
2. There _____ a lot of unemployment in Germany.
3. There _____ many hills and rivers in Saxon Switzerland.
4. There _____ many NPD supporters in Koenigstein.
5. There _____ 35,000 victims of the 1945 attack on Dresden.
6. There _____ a lot of unemployed people in Saxony.

7 Discussion

Do you agree with the main idea of the text that cultural and economic forces are more powerful than conventional military forces?

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

- | | | |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. attractive | 2. unemployed | 3. Holocaust |
| 4. skinheads | 5. reputation | 6. federal |

2 Find the information

- | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Germany (East Germany) | 2. National Party of Germany | 3. 12 |
| 4. 35,000 | 5. 1945 | 6. 1933 |

3 Comprehension check

- | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|
| 1. e; | 2. c; | 3. a; | 4. f; | 5. d; | 6. b |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|

4 Vocab 1

Find the words

- | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. kayaking, canoeing | 2. famous | 3. surprised, situation, success |
| 4. population | 5. barbecue. | 6. polite |

5 Vocab 2

Puzzle

Reorder the letters to make words from the text:

- | | | |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. success | 2. victims | 3. unemployed |
| 4. surprised | 5. election | |

6 Grammar focus

There is/are/was/were

- | | | |
|--------|---------|--------|
| 1. was | 2. is | 3. are |
| 4. are | 5. were | 6. are |

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key vocabulary

Match the words with the definitions:

1. Comeback
 2. Holocaust
 3. Allied
 4. Disillusionment
 5. Resemble
 6. Skinheads
 7. Media
 8. Guilty
-
- a. belonging to the countries that fought against Germany in World War II
 - b. radio, television, newspapers, the internet and so on
 - c. to be similar to something
 - d. a period when someone or something becomes popular again
 - e. ashamed and sorry because you have done something wrong
 - f. the organised killing of millions of Jews and other people during World War II
 - g. the disappointed feeling you have when you discover that something is not as good as you believed it was
 - h. young men whose hair is completely cut off, especially those who are members of violent right-wing groups

2 Find the information

Find the answers to these questions in the article.

1. Where is Saxon Switzerland?
2. What is the NPD?
3. When did Adolf Hitler come to power?
4. How many people died in the bombing of Dresden?
5. How many MPs does the NPD have in the parliament of Saxony?
6. How many Germans are unemployed?

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 2 | Intermediate

Rebirth of the Reich land

Luke Harding

Saxon Switzerland is one of the most picturesque regions in Germany. Until recently this region in former communist East Germany was known as a centre for walking and kayaking. Now it is famous for something else: as Germany's new Nazi-land. Sixty years after the end of the Third Reich and the Second World War, Germany's far right political party is coming back.

In Saxon Switzerland it has made a strong comeback. In federal elections in the Saxony region last September, the neo-Nazi National party of Germany (NPD) won 9.2% of the vote, giving it 12 MPs in the new Saxon parliament in Dresden. Since then the NPD has tried to get publicity -- for example, last month its members walked out of the parliament during a one-minute silence for the victims of the Holocaust in the Second World War. Last weekend the party and its supporters marched in memory of the 35,000 Germans killed during the attack on Dresden 60 years ago by Allied bombers. According to Holger Apfel, the NPD's 33-year-old leader, the allied attack on Dresden during February 13-14, 1945, was a war crime.

Most German politicians have been surprised by the rise of the NPD but this rise has come during a period of mass unemployment, with more than 5 million Germans out of work. Many people no longer trust the main political parties. Edmund Stoiber, the conservative leader of Bavaria's CSU party, recently said that present-day Germany was beginning to resemble 1932, when mass unemployment helped Hitler seize power the following year.

Frieder Haase, the mayor of Koenigstein, a town 30km south of Dresden, said he was sure that German history wasn't repeating itself. "I'm here to try to stop 1933 from happening again. That is why I'm standing here," he said. "If it happened, I would be the first person to leave." Koenigstein, with a population of 3,200, is a small town in the heart of Saxon Switzerland. During last September's elections almost 20% of its population voted for the NPD. Who, then, are the NPD's supporters? "They look like you and me. They are completely normal," says Haase, an independent. "They work on building sites. They are women shop assistants. They don't look like skinheads."

The German media has given several explanations for the NPD's rise. They include the fact that Saxony was communist until 1989; the unemployment rate of 18%; and disillusionment with Germany's red-green government in Berlin. But while German politicians keep arguing about economic reforms, the NPD has quietly built up local support. Its candidates in important elections are well-known people. And it has carefully built up support among its key supporters - the young - with barbecues, discos and canoeing trips.

The NPD's new MPs don't look like skinheads either. They wear suits; they are in their 30s; and they are extremely polite. Speaking at his office in Dresden's parliament building, Holger Apfel says that other parties made a classic mistake: they didn't take him seriously. "We have very good local structures" he says. Other parliamentarians in Dresden have responded to the NPD by trying to ignore them. The Greens turn their backs whenever an NPD member gets up to speak. German television stations refuse to

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 2 | Intermediate

interview Apfel. Still, the NPD's views are popular with some German voters – and above all its argument that it is time Germans stopped feeling guilty about being German. “Why should I not feel proud of being German?” says Peter Marx of the NPD.

Haase and other Koenigstein citizens are trying to fight the town's reputation as a neo-Nazi centre. Last November someone broke the windows of the shop belonging to Koenigstein's Vietnamese grocer, Herr Minh. The NPD says that many of Germany's problems are because of

"foreigners" and Minh is one of only two non-Germans in Koenigstein. "Most people round here are very nice," Minh says. Afterwards locals collected €1,000 to buy him a new window. "The Nazi period is not going to happen again," Haase says. "In 1933 Germany was a broken country, the war had been lost, and then a big, powerful man came on the scene - Adolf Hitler. Things are different now."

The Guardian Weekly 18-02-2005, page 20

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Are these statements True or False according to the text?

1. More than one fifth of the people of Koenigstein voted for the NPD.
2. There are a lot of foreigners in Koenigstein.
3. The NPD regards the bombing of Dresden as a war crime.
4. The NPD gets most of its support from elderly people.
5. NPD MPs look like skinheads.
6. Other members of the Saxon parliament try to ignore the NPD.
7. The other parties take the NPD very seriously.
8. The NPD has a majority in the Saxon parliament.

4 Vocabulary - collocations

Match the verbs with the nouns. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. to make | a. an explanation |
| 2. to seize | b. support |
| 3. to win | c. power |
| 4. to make | d. a suit |
| 5. to turn | e. a vote |
| 6. to give | f. a comeback |
| 7. to wear | g. one's back |
| 8. to build up | h. a mistake |

5 Vocabulary

Complete the table:

	Verb	Noun		Verb	Noun
1.	explain	_____	2.	repeat	_____
3.	employ	_____	4.	surprise	_____
5.	trust	_____	6.	seize	_____
7.	argue	_____	8.	respond	_____

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 2 | Intermediate

6 Grammar focus - reported speech

Look at this example from the text:

Edmund Stoiber recently said that present-day Germany was beginning to resemble 1932.

His actual words were; “Present-day Germany is beginning to resemble 1932”.

Report these statements by the mayor of Koenigstein in the same way as the example above, using an appropriate past form. Begin with “He said”

1. “I will be the first to leave”.
2. “They look like you and me”.
3. “They are completely normal”.
4. “I’m here to stop 1933 from happening again”.
5. “Many of them work on building sites or as shop assistants”.
6. “History will not repeat itself”.

7 Discussion

Should neo-Nazi parties be banned or should everyone have the right of free speech?

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

1. d; 2. f; 3. a; 4. g; 5. c; 6. h; 7. b; 8. e

2 Find the information

1. Germany (in Saxony, formerly part of East Germany)
2. The National Party of Germany (neo-Nazi party)
3. 1933
4. 35,000
5. 12
6. More than 5 million

3 Comprehension Check

1. F; 2. F; 3. T; 4. F; 5. F; 6. T; 7. F; 8. F

4 Vocab 1 Collocations

1. f/h; 2. c; 3. e; 4. f/h; 5. g; 6. a; 7. d; 8. b

5 Vocab 2 Word-building

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. explanation | 2. repetition |
| 3. (un)employment | 4. surprise |
| 5. trust | 6. seizure |
| 7. argument | 8. response |

6 Grammar focus Reported speech

1. He said he would be the first to leave.
2. He said they looked like you and me.
3. He said they were completely normal.
4. He said he was here to stop 1933 from happening again.
5. He said many of them worked on building sites or as shop assistants.
6. He said history would not repeat itself.

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key vocabulary

Use these words from the text to fill the gaps in the sentences below:

comeback mourn disillusionment underestimate
stunt resonance stronghold resemble

1. If you _____ when someone dies, you feel very sad that they have died and you express this in public.
2. A _____ is a silly or unusual action performed to attract public attention.
3. If something _____ something else, it looks almost the same.
4. A _____ is a period when someone or something becomes popular again.
5. If you _____ something, you do not take it seriously enough.
6. _____ is the disappointed feeling you have when you discover something is not as good as you had believed.
7. _____ is an emotional effect produced by something that reminds you of something else.
8. In political terms, a _____ is a place where you enjoy strong support.

2 What do you know?

1. Where does the German government sit?
2. In what year did Adolf Hitler come to power in Germany?
3. In what year did the bombing of Dresden take place?
4. How many people died in the bombing of Dresden?
5. What is the name of the neo-Nazi party in modern Germany?
6. In what year did the Third Reich end?

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 3 | Advanced

Rebirth of the Reich land

Luke Harding

It is one of Germany's most picturesque regions. Germans call it Saxon Switzerland. Until recently this region in former communist East Germany was known as a centre for walking and kayaking. Now it is famous for something else: as Germany's new Nazi-land. Sixty years after the end of the Third Reich and the Second World War, Germany's far right is back in business.

It has staged a remarkable comeback here in Saxon Switzerland. In federal elections in Saxony last September, the neo-Nazi National party of Germany (NPD) won 9.2% of the vote, giving it 12 MPs in the new Saxon parliament in Dresden. Since then the NPD has staged a series of parliamentary stunts -- for example, walking out last month during a one-minute silence for Holocaust victims. Last weekend the party and its supporters carried out a "funeral march" to mourn the 35,000 Germans killed during the raid on Dresden 60 years ago by Allied bombers. According to Holger Apfel, the NPD's 33-year-old leader, the allied attack on Dresden during February 13-14, 1945, was a war crime.

The NPD's rise has caught most German politicians by surprise. But it comes against a background of mass unemployment, with more than 5 million Germans out of work and disillusionment with the main parties increasing. Edmund Stoiber, the conservative leader of Bavaria's CSU party, recently said that present-day Germany was beginning to resemble 1932, when mass unemployment helped Hitler seize power the following year.

Frieder Haase, the mayor of Koenigstein, a town 30km south of Dresden, said he was

confident that German history wasn't repeating itself. "I'm here to try to stop 1933 from happening again. That is why I'm standing here," he said. "If it happened, I would be the first person to leave." Koenigstein, with a population of 3,200, is a small town in the heart of Saxon Switzerland. During last September's elections almost 20% of its population voted for the NPD. Who, then, are the NPD's supporters? "They look like you and me. They are completely normal," says Haase, an independent. "They work on building sites. They are women shop assistants. They don't look like skinheads."

The German media has given differing explanations for the NPD's rise. They include the fact that the communists ran the area until 1989; the unemployment rate of 18%; and disillusionment with Germany's red-green government in Berlin. But while German politicians have argued endlessly about economic reforms, the NPD has quietly built up its local base. Since the late 90s it has fielded well-known candidates for key elections. And it has carefully gathered support among its core supporters - the young - with barbecues, discos and canoeing trips.

The NPD's new MPs don't look like skinheads either. They wear suits; they are in their 30s; and they are extremely polite. Speaking at his office in Dresden's parliament building, Holger Apfel says that other parties made a classic mistake: they underestimated him. "We have very good local structures" he says. Other parliamentarians in Dresden have responded to the NPD by trying to ignore them. The Greens turn their backs whenever an NPD member gets up to speak. German television stations refuse to interview Apfel. Still, the NPD's views find

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 3 | Advanced

a resonance among some German voters – and above all its argument that it is time Germans stopped feeling guilty about being, well, German. “Young people are fed up with being told: ‘Guilt, guilt, guilt.’ Why should I feel any less proud of being German?” says Peter Marx of the NPD.

Haase and other Koenigstein citizens are doing their best to counteract the town's reputation as a neo-Nazi stronghold. Last November someone broke the windows of the shop belonging to Koenigstein's Vietnamese grocer, Herr Minh. Although the NPD blames many of Germany's problems on “foreigners”, Minh is one of

only two non-Germans in Koenigstein. “Most people round here are very nice,” Minh says. Afterwards locals collected €1,000 to buy him a new window. A short walk away is the Crime Store, a clothing shop popular with the far-right. Outside someone has sprayed an anti-Nazi slogan. “The Nazi phenomenon is not going to happen again,” Haase predicts. “In 1933 Germany was broken, the war had been lost, and along came a big, powerful man -- Adolf Hitler. Things are different now.”

The Guardian Weekly 18-02-2005, page 20

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer:

1. According to the author, what was the main reason for the rise of Adolf Hitler?
 - a. Guilt.
 - b. Economic factors.
 - c. Mass unemployment.

2. What has been the NPD's most successful tactic?
 - a. The unemployment rate in former East Germany.
 - b. The fact that it has built up local support.
 - c. The fact that it blames most of Germany's problems on "foreigners".

3. What is the NPD's view of the bombing of Dresden?
 - a. It was part of the Holocaust.
 - b. It was a war crime.
 - c. It was an act of disillusionment.

4. Which of these statements is correct, according to the text?
 - a. Most people in Saxon Switzerland support the NPD.
 - b. Many German politicians have been surprised by the support for the NPD.
 - c. The NPD enjoys national support in Germany.

5. How does the NPD gather support amongst the young?
 - a. It offers barbecues and discos.
 - b. It recalls the bombing of Dresden.
 - c. It blames Germany's problems on "foreigners".

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 3 | Advanced

4 Vocabulary - Find the word

Find the word in the text that means:

1. A young, shaven-headed man, often a football hooligan or a far-right supporter.
2. The collective word for the murder of Jews in the Second World War.
3. 'Attractive'.
4. Unusual in a way that surprises or impresses you.
5. A place where construction workers work.
6. A person who stands in an election.
7. A short phrase used by a political party.
8. A surprising event or situation that can be seen to happen or exist.

5 Vocabulary - Adjectives + Prepositions

Add a suitable preposition.

1. famous _____
2. proud _____
3. popular _____
4. fed up _____

Nouns + Prepositions

5. explanation _____
6. disillusionment _____
7. attack _____
8. candidate _____

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Grammar focus

Look at this example from the text:

It is time Germans stopped feeling guilty.

The expression “It’s time...” is followed, unusually, by the past simple. Use these prompts to make sentences beginning “It’s time...”

1. time/we/have/a new government
2. time/people/forget/the past
3. time/we/face/facts
4. time/people/wake up/to the danger
5. time/people/take/the far right seriously
6. time/we/go/home

7 Discussion

Should neo-Nazi parties have freedom of speech?

Should people be allowed to make racist statements in public?

Rebirth of the Reich land

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. mourn | 2. stunt | 3. resembles | 4. comeback |
| 5. underestimate. | 6. disillusionment | 7. resonance | 8. stronghold |

2 What do you know?

- | | | |
|-----------|---------|---------|
| 1. Berlin | 2. 1933 | 3. 1945 |
| 4. 35,000 | 5. NPD | 6. 1945 |

3 Comprehension check

1. c; 2. b; 3. b; 4. b; 5. a

4 Vocab 1 Find the word

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. skinhead | 2. The Holocaust | 3. picturesque | 4. remarkable |
| 5. building site | 6. candidate | 7. slogan | 8. phenomenon |

5 Vocab 2 Prepositions

- | | | | |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. for | 2. of | 3. with | 4. with |
| 5. for | 6. with | 7. on | 8. for |

6 Grammar focus

1. It's time we had a new government.
2. It's time people forgot the past.
3. It's time we faced facts.
4. It's time people woke up to the danger.
5. It's time people took the far right seriously.
6. It's time we went home.

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Police accused in Rio massacre

<u>Elementary</u> (includes key)	Past continuous and prepositions	A high crime rate, drug dealing, low police pay and extreme poverty form a deadly combination of circumstances in poor suburbs of cities like Rio. What is the answer to this complex problem?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Past continuous plus past simple.	
<u>Advanced</u>	The passive and collocations.	

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words:

admire	tough	mask	random
vendetta	weep	victim	shanty town

1. A _____ is an area where poor people live in badly built houses.
2. A _____ is a piece of cloth you wear to cover your face.
3. A _____ is a situation in which one group tries to take revenge against another group and tries to kill or harm its members.
4. If you look _____, you look strong and you do not look afraid.
5. You _____ when you are very sad. It is another word for 'cry'.
6. If you _____ someone, you think they are special and you have respect for them.
7. If something is _____, it has no plan or system.
8. A _____ is a person who suffers in a crime or an accident.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. How many people did the murderers kill in Nova Iguacu?
2. How many people did the murderers kill in Queimados?
3. How many bodies were outside the bar in Queimados?
4. What is the murder rate in Queimados?
5. What is the murder rate in Rio?
6. How old was Julinho when he died?

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 1 | Elementary

Police accused of Rio massacre Gareth Chetwynd in Rio de Janeiro

Sixteen-year-old Marcelo Julio Gomes do Nascimento lived in Queimados, a poor suburb of Rio de Janeiro. Julinho, as his friends called him, secretly admired the local police. They had powerful guns and looked tough. One warm evening last week, Julinho saw the reality of this image of the police when he was standing outside a bar talking to some of his friends.

An unmarked car came around the corner. The people in the car were wearing masks. They fired shots at Julinho and his friends. The shots were so accurate that they didn't leave any marks on the walls of the bar. Who were the men in the car? Were they just petty criminals and was this another random shooting? People in Queimados now believe that the murderers were off-duty policemen. They think that the murders were part of a vendetta between the policemen and their boss.

A short distance from the bar Adriana Paz Gomes sits on the steps of her modest home weeping for the loss of her son. "I was watching a soap opera when I heard the shots. I knew immediately what it was," she says. Ms Gomes ran into the street and found four bodies in the road. Then someone pointed to a fifth body, the body of her son. "I have such lovely memories of my son. He seemed to be sleeping and I took him in my arms, but he didn't wake up," she says.

Julinho's murder was the last in a series of shootings that night. In total 30 people died. The shooting began in the town of Nova Iguacu, where 18 people were killed. Some were in the street when the killers drove past, while nine of the victims, including three teenagers, were in a bar playing video games. The gunmen then

moved on to Queimados where they killed 12 more people.

Local people believed the killers were members of the local military police force and Rio de Janeiro authorities quickly arrested 11 police officers and charged six of them with murder. Off-duty police officers are often members of death squads in the poor suburbs to the northwest of Rio de Janeiro, in a region known as the Baixada Fluminense. Here the murder rate is 76 per 100,000, compared with 50 per 100,000 in metropolitan Rio, which is one of the highest rates in the world.

In some communities people accept these death squads because they kill criminals and stop the drug-trafficking gangs taking power in the shanty towns. But last week's murders were different because most of the victims were simply in the wrong place at the wrong time. Some people think the killers were protesting against a new commanding officer who wants to stop illegal activities by police officers.

Two days before the shootings, two men, one of them a drug dealer, were taken from a bar and killed. Someone threw a human head into the police-station compound. Then hidden cameras filmed police officers in uniform as they were trying to take some bodies away. Eight police officers are now in prison because of this. The authorities believe that last week's murders were a protest against these arrests.

President Luiz Inacio Lula da Silva has demanded rapid action. "They say they are making arrests, but this is just for show. I know that one day I'll see the man who killed my son driving past me in the street," Ms Gomes said.

The Guardian Weekly 15/04/2005, page 7

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer:

1. Who killed Julinho?
 - a. drug-traffickers
 - b. uniformed police officers
 - c. off-duty police officers
2. Why did the policemen murder these people?
 - a. they thought they were drug-traffickers
 - b. it was a protest against their new commanding officer
 - c. they thought they were criminals
3. What does Julinho's mother think will happen to the police officers?
 - a. they will go to prison
 - b. nothing will happen to them
 - c. they will lose their jobs
4. Why did Julinho die?
 - a. he was in the wrong place at the wrong time
 - b. his friends were drug-traffickers
 - c. he was a murderer

4 Vocabulary - prepositions

Fill the gaps using prepositions. Check your answers in the text.

1. protest _____ something
2. fire shots _____ someone
3. talk _____ someone
4. move on _____ another place
5. charge someone _____ murder
6. compared _____
7. _____ the wrong place
8. _____ the wrong time

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Collocations

Match the adjectives with the nouns. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. warm | a. criminal |
| 2. powerful | b. shooting |
| 3. random | c. activities |
| 4. short | d. evening |
| 5. petty | e. distance |
| 6. illegal | f. guns |

6 Grammar focus

Look at this example from the text:

Julinho was standing outside a bar.

Make more sentences like this using the prompts

1. he/talk/to his friends
2. the men in the car/wear/masks
3. Julinho's mother/weep
4. the men in the car/carry/guns
5. the teenagers/play/video games
6. some victims/stand/in the street

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key Vocabulary

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. shanty town | 2. mask | 3. vendetta | 4. tough |
| 5. weep | 6. admire | 7. random | 8. victim |

2 Find the information

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------|
| 1. 18 | 2. 12 | 3. 5 |
| 4. 76 per 100,000 | 5. 50 per 100,000 | 6. 16 |

3. Comprehension Check

1. c; 2. b; 3. b; 4. a

4. Vocabulary Prepositions

- | | | | |
|------------|---------|-------|-------|
| 1. against | 2. at | 3. to | 4. to |
| 5. with | 6. with | 7. in | 8. at |

5. Collocations

- | | | |
|------|------|------|
| 1. d | 2. f | 3. b |
| 4. e | 5. a | 6. c |

6. Grammar focus Past continuous

1. He was talking to his friends.
2. The men in the car were wearing masks.
3. Julinho's mother was weeping.
4. The men in the car were carrying guns.
5. The teenagers were playing video games.
6. Some victims were standing in the street.

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words from the text:

tough random off-duty vendetta
lethal massacre shanty town dispose of

1. A _____ is a situation in which one group tries to kill or harm another as an act of revenge.
2. If you are _____, you are not officially at work.
3. A _____ is an area where poor people live in badly built houses.
4. If you look _____, you look determined and strong and you do not look afraid.
5. If you _____ something, you get rid of it.
6. A _____ is a situation in which a lot of people are killed.
7. If something is _____ it happens without any particular method, pattern or purpose.
8. _____ means 'very dangerous and able to kill you'.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. How old was Marcelo Julio Gomes do Nascimento when he died?
2. How many people were killed in Nova Iguacu?
3. How many people were killed in Queimados?
4. What is the murder rate in Rio?
5. What is the murder rate in Baixada Fluminense?
6. How many police officers were charged with murder?

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 2 | Intermediate

Police accused of Rio massacre Gareth Chetwynd in Rio de Janeiro

Sixteen-year-old Marcelo Julio Gomes do Nascimento secretly admired the police, because he could see that some people in his poor community respected them for their tough image and powerful weapons. Julinho, as he was known to his friends, was chatting outside a shabby bar in the Rio de Janeiro suburb of Queimados, when he came face to face with the reality of this image on a warm evening last week.

An unmarked car came around the corner, and its masked occupants fired a stream of bullets so accurate that they hardly left a mark on the walls of the bar. But this was not a random shooting carried out by petty criminals. Enough information has now emerged to show that the killers were off-duty policemen engaged in a private vendetta with their own bosses.

A short walk away from the bar, 33-year-old Adriana Paz Gomes sits on the steps of her modest home weeping for the loss of her son. "I was watching the evening soap opera when I heard the shots. In my heart I knew immediately what had happened," she recalls. Ms Gomes ran into the street and found four bodies in the road, blood pouring from lethal head wounds. Then someone pointed to a fifth body, the body of her son. "I have such lovely memories of my son, but I can't remove the image of that hole in his head. He seemed to be sleeping and I took him in my arms, but he wouldn't wake up," she says.

Julio's death was the final act of a bloody massacre that left 30 people dead in one night. The shooting began in the town of Nova Iguacu, where 18 people were killed. Some were just in the street by chance as the killers drove past, while nine of the victims, including three teenagers, were in a bar playing video games. The gunmen then moved on to Queimados where they killed 12 more people.

Local people believed the killers were members of the local military police force and Rio de Janeiro authorities quickly arrested 11 police officers and charged six of them with murder. Off-duty police officers are often members of death squads like these in the poor suburbs to the northwest of Rio de Janeiro, in a region known as the Baixada Fluminense. Here the murder rate is 76 per 100,000, compared with 50 per 100,000 in metropolitan Rio, itself one of the highest rates in the world.

In some communities people accept these death squads as a way of reducing crime or preventing the drug-trafficking gangs taking power in the shanty towns. But last week's massacre was more sinister because most of the victims were simply in the wrong place at the wrong time. The killers were apparently protesting against a new commanding officer who has introduced measures to try to stop illegal activities by police officers.

Two days before the shootings, two men, one of them a convicted drug dealer, were dragged from a bar and killed. A head was thrown into the police-station compound in protest against the disciplinary measures. Uniformed officers were caught on film disposing of bodies, and eight were later arrested. Authorities have agreed that last week's massacre was a show of force by police officers who opposed the arrests. "This was a group protecting its interests within a corporation and sending a message to their unpopular boss," said Pedro Strozenburg, a coordinator with Viva Rio, an anti-violence group.

President Luiz Inacio Lula da Silva has demanded swift action. "They say they are making arrests, but this is just for show. I know that one day I'll be seeing the man who killed my son driving past me in the street," Ms Gomes said.

The Guardian Weekly 15/04/2005, page 7

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Fill the gaps using these verbs from the text:

admire chat emerge recall
weep charge convict reduce

1. _____ is another word for 'cry'.
2. If you _____ someone, you have a feeling of respect for them.
3. _____ is the opposite of 'increase'.
4. _____ is another word for 'remember'.
5. If something _____, it becomes known.
6. To _____ means to talk to someone in a friendly way.
7. If a criminal is _____, he or she is officially accused of a crime.
8. If a criminal is _____, he or she is proved guilty of a crime.

4 Vocabulary - verbs

Fill the gaps using these verbs from the text:

admire chat emerge recall
weep charge convict reduce

1. _____ is another word for 'cry'.
2. If you _____ someone, you have a feeling of respect for them.
3. _____ is the opposite of 'increase'.
4. _____ is another word for 'remember'.
5. If something _____, it becomes known.
6. To _____ means to talk to someone in a friendly way.
7. If a criminal is _____, he or she is officially accused of a crime.
8. If a criminal is _____, he or she is proved guilty of a crime.

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Collocations

Match these adjectives and nouns. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. poor | a. wound |
| 2. tough | b. weapon |
| 3. random | c. community |
| 4. petty | d. activities |
| 5. private | e. shooting |
| 6. lethal | f. image |
| 7. powerful | g. vendetta |
| 8. illegal | h. criminal |

6 Grammar focus

Look at this example:

Marcelo was chatting when he came face to face with reality.

Make similar sentences using the verbs in brackets:

- Marcelo's mother _____ a soap opera when she _____ the shots.
[WATCH] [HEAR]
- The victims _____ in the street when the killers _____ past.
[CHAT] [DRIVE]
- The teenagers _____ video games when the killers _____ them.
[PLAY] [SHOOT]
- Two men _____ in a bar when the gang _____ them. [DRINK]
[ATTACK]
- The policemen _____ of bodies when the camera _____ them.
[DISPOSE] [FILM]

7 Discussion

Would legalising the sale of drugs help this situation or make it worse?

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key Vocabulary

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|----------------|-----------|
| 1. vendetta | 2. off-duty | 3. shanty town | 4. tough |
| 5. dispose of | 6. massacre | 7. random | 8. lethal |

2 Find the information

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------|
| 1. 16 | 2. 18 | 3. 12 |
| 4. 50 per 100,000 | 5. 76 per 100,000 | 6. 6 |

3. Comprehension Check

- | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. T; | 2. T; | 3. F; |
| 4. T; | 5. F; | 6. F |

4. Vocabulary Verbs

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| 1. weep | 2. admire | 3. reduce | 4. recall |
| 5. emerges | 6. chat | 7. charged | 8. convicted |

5. Collocations

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 2. f | 3. e | 4. h |
| 5. g | 6. a | 7. b | 8. d |

6. Grammar focus Past continuous and past simple

1. Marcelo's mother was watching a soap opera when she heard the shots.
2. The victims were chatting in the street when the killers drove past
3. The teenagers were playing video games when the killers shot them.
4. Two men were drinking in a bar when the gang attacked them.
5. The policemen were disposing of bodies when the camera filmed them.

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key Vocabulary

Match the words with the definitions:

1. posturing
 2. shabby
 3. coup de grace
 4. vendetta
 5. clampdown
 6. sinister
 7. vigilante
 8. rogue (adj)
-
- a. the final and most important act in a series of events (either bad or good)
 - b. a person who tries to catch and punish criminals without informing the police
 - c. threatening to do harm or something evil
 - d. old and in a bad condition
 - e. not behaving in the same way as other members of a group or organisation
 - f. behaving in a way that makes other people notice you, admire you or be afraid of you
 - g. a determined attempt by someone in authority to stop people doing something bad or illegal
 - h. a situation in which one group tries to kill or harm another as an act of revenge

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. Of which city is Queimados a suburb?
2. How many people were killed in Nova Iguacu?
3. How many people were killed in total during that one night?
4. How many police officers were charged?
5. What is the homicide rate in Baixada Fluminense?
6. What is Viva Rio?

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 3 | Advanced

Police accused of Rio massacre Gareth Chetwynd in Rio de Janeiro

Sixteen-year-old Marcelo Julio Gomes do Nascimento admitted to a sneaking admiration for the police, and saw the respect that they commanded in his poor community with their tough-guy posturing and powerful weapons. Julinho, as he was known to his friends, was chatting on the porch of a shabby bar in the Rio de Janeiro suburb of Queimados, when the vicious reality of this image exploded in his face on a balmy evening last week.

An unmarked car swung into view, and its masked occupants unleashed a hail of bullets so accurate that barely a mark was left on the crumbling walls of the bar. But this was not a drive-by shooting carried out by petty criminals. Instead enough information has emerged to show that the killers were off-duty police officers acting out a private vendetta with their own bosses.

A short walk away from the abandoned bar, 33-year-old Adriana Paz Gomes sits on the steps of her modest home weeping for the loss of her son. "I was watching the evening soap opera when I heard the shots. In my heart I knew immediately what had happened," she recalls. Ms Gomes ran into the street and found four bodies in the road, blood pouring from lethal head wounds. Then someone pointed to a fifth body, that of her son. "I have such lovely memories of my son, but I can't remove the image of that hole in his head. He seemed to be sleeping and I took him in my arms, but he wouldn't wake up," she says.

Julio's death was the coup de grace of a bloody massacre that left 30 people dead in one night. The shooting began in the town of Nova Iguacu, where 18 people were killed. Some just happened to be in the street as the killers drove past, while nine of the victims, including three teenagers, were in a bar playing video games. The gunmen then moved on to Queimados where they killed 12 more.

Local people suspected members of the local military police force and Rio de Janeiro authorities quickly arrested 11 police officers and charged six of them. Off-duty police officers' participation in death squads is a sinister feature of the poor suburbs to the northwest of Rio de Janeiro, in a region known as the Baixada Fluminense. Here the homicide rate is 76 per 100,000, compared with 50 per 100,000 in metropolitan Rio, itself one of the highest rates in the world.

In some communities the role of vigilante groups is tacitly accepted as a way of reducing crime or preventing power slipping into the hands of the drug-trafficking gangs in the shanty towns. But last week's massacre was all the more sinister because most of the victims happened to be in the wrong place at the wrong time. The killers were apparently protesting against a disciplinary clampdown by a commanding officer recently installed at a local police battalion.

Two days before the shootings, two men, one of them a convicted drug dealer, were dragged from a bar and killed. A severed head was thrown into the compound in protest against the disciplinary measures. Uniformed officers were caught on film disposing of bodies, and eight were later arrested. Authorities have agreed that last week's massacre was a show of force by rogue police officers who opposed the arrests. "This was a group protecting its interests within a corporation and reducing people to symbols to send a message to their unpopular boss," said Pedro Strozenburg, a coordinator with Viva Rio, an anti-violence group.

President Luiz Inacio Lula da Silva has demanded swift action. "They say they are making arrests, but this is just for show. I know that one day I'll be seeing the man who killed my son driving past me in the street," Ms Gomes said.

The Guardian Weekly 15/04/2005, page 7

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer:

- The main reason for the violence described in the article was:
 - a vendetta between the police and local drug dealers
 - a protest by rogue police officers against their own bosses
 - an attempt to reduce crime
- Who shot Marcelo Julio Gomes do Nascimento?
 - petty criminals
 - a drug-trafficking gang
 - off-duty police officers
- What is the role of vigilante groups in the poor suburbs of Rio?
 - to traffic in drugs
 - to reduce crime
 - to send messages to the police
- What does Marcelo's mother think will happen to the men who shot her son?
 - She believes they will not be punished
 - She believes they will be punished
 - She believes they will be shot

4 Collocations 1 - adjectives and nouns

Match the adjectives in the left-hand column with the nouns in the right-hand column. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 1. off-duty | a. reality |
| 2. sneaking | b. massacre |
| 3. powerful | c. bar |
| 4. vicious | d. vendetta |
| 5. bloody | e. weapons |
| 6. swift | f. police-officers |
| 7. shabby | g. admiration |
| 8. private | h. action |

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 3 | Advanced

5 Collocations

Look at these three words from the text and their definitions:

a. <i>tacit</i>	expressed or understood without being said directly
b. <i>sneaking</i>	secret, suppressed, hidden or unexpressed
c. <i>petty</i>	insignificant and not worth worrying about

Which of these can be used with these nouns?

- _____ suspicion, admiration, respect, fear, feeling.
- _____ thief, criminal, offence, cash
- _____ agreement, acceptance, approval, consent, support

6 Grammar focus

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences

- A severed head ...
 - Uniformed officers ...
 - Eight police officers ...
 - Two men ...
 - Marcelo Julio Gomes do Nascimento ...
 - Vigilante groups ...
-
- ... were later arrested.
 - ... was shot by masked gunmen.
 - ... are tacitly accepted in some communities.
 - ... was thrown into a police compound.
 - ... were dragged from a bar and killed.
 - ... were caught on film disposing of bodies.

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 3 | *Advanced*

7 Discussion

A high crime rate, drug dealing, low police pay and extreme poverty form a deadly combination of circumstances in poor suburbs of cities like Rio. What is the answer to this complex problem? How could life be improved for ordinary people? Would legalising drugs help the situation?

Police accused of Rio massacre

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key Vocabulary

1. f; 2. d; 3. a; 4. h;
5. g; 6. c; 7. b; 8. e

2 Find the information

1. Rio de Janeiro
2. 18
3. 30
4. 6
5. 76 per 1,000
6. An anti-violence group

3. Comprehension Check

1. b; 2. c; 3. b; 4. a

4. Collocations 1 – adjectives and nouns

1. f; 2. g; 3. e; 4. a;
5. b; 6. h; 7. c; 8. d

5. Collocations 2

1. b; 2. c; 3. a

6. Grammar focus Passives

1. d; 2. f; 3. a; 4. e; 5. b; 6. c

Rwanda

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

1 Pre-reading activities

The text is about an International Court in Africa. Before you read the text you need to know the meanings of some important words.

Chose one of these words to fill the gap in each sentence:

trial	genocide	court	survivor	corruption	prosecutor
-------	----------	-------	----------	------------	------------

1. A _____ is a place where legal cases are decided.
2. Dishonest or illegal behaviour by people in official positions is called _____ .
3. _____ is the murder of large numbers of people from a particular race.
4. A _____ is the process of deciding whether someone is guilty or innocent.
5. Someone who is still alive after other members of his group or family have been killed is called a _____ .
6. A _____ is a lawyer whose job is to prove in court that someone is guilty.

2 Find the answers to the following questions in the text:

1. When did the genocide in Rwanda begin?
2. Who, according to some people, organised the murders?
3. Where is the International Tribunal for Rwanda located?
4. How many people are in prison waiting for their trials?
5. Who is Jean Kambanda?
6. Where is the trial of Slobodan Milosevic taking place?
7. Find five reasons why the Rwanda tribunal is working so slowly.
8. Why do the survivors of the genocide not have confidence in the tribunal?
9. What might happen to the soldiers who carried out the murders?
10. What are the two major successes of the Rwanda tribunal?

Rwanda

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

Second-class justice system

In April 1994 the genocide began in Rwanda. Hundreds of thousands of people from the Tutsi tribe were murdered by soldiers from the Hutu tribe. People say that Theoneste Bagonora, an army colonel, was the man who organised the murders. Now he is on trial at the International Tribunal for Rwanda, a court which is located at Arusha in Tanzania. Bagonora was arrested for his crimes six years ago. Since then, he has been in prison waiting for his trial.

More than sixty other people are also in prison waiting for their trials. They include many of the politicians who allowed the murders to happen. One of them is the former Prime Minister of Rwanda, Jean Kambanda. Progress with the trials is very slow.

It is interesting to compare the Rwanda Tribunal with the trial of

Slobodan Milosevic, the former President of Yugoslavia. This trial is taking place at the International Court in The Hague. The Chief Prosecutor, Carla del Ponte, is responsible for both these courts. Milosevic was arrested last year in Yugoslavia and brought to The Hague. His trial began a few months later. Progress has been very fast with this trial. A lot of money has been spent on the Milosevic trial but not much has been spent on the trials in Rwanda.

There are many other reasons why the Rwanda tribunal is working so slowly. Apart from the question of money, there has been bad management, corruption, problems of internal politics and racial tension between Western prosecutors and African tribunal managers. The survivors of the genocide and other citizens of Rwanda do not have a

lot of confidence in the tribunal. They do not believe that justice will be done. They are also angry that Bagonora, Kambanda and the other politicians accused of genocide will only be sentenced to life in prison if they are found guilty by the tribunal. The soldiers who followed the orders of the politicians and murdered thousands of people could face the death penalty in ordinary courts in Rwanda. So people believe that the politicians are receiving special treatment.

However, the Rwanda tribunal has had two important successes. It is the first international tribunal in history to convict anyone of genocide, and it also declared for the first time in legal history that rape can be an act of genocide.

THE GUARDIAN WEEKLY 18-4-2002,
PAGE 11

3 Word Partnerships

Match the beginnings on the left with the endings on the right:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Theoneste Bagonora was arrested.... | a.for both tribunals. |
| 2. Many people were killed.... | b.of genocide. |
| 3. Carla del Ponte is responsible.... | c.for genocide. |
| 4. A lot of money has been spent.... | d.to life in prison. |
| 5. Many people have no confidence.... | e.the death penalty. |
| 6. Kambanda has been accused.... | f.by soldiers. |
| 7. He may be sentenced.... | g.in the tribunal. |
| 8. The soldiers could face.... | h.on the trial of Slobodan Milosevic. |

Rwanda

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

4 Key Words

Rearrange the letters to form key words from the text:

1. cegindoe _____
2. erarsdet _____
3. ibnrtula _____
4. liatr _____
5. oporciurn _____
6. soorttucper _____
7. cjsutie _____
8. dasucce _____

5 What do you think?

Should war criminals be tried in their own countries or by International Courts?

Rwanda

LEVEL ONE - ELEMENTARY

KEY

1. 1. court 2. corruption 3. genocide 4. trial 5. survivor 6. prosecutor
2. 1. In April 1994 2. Theoneste Bagonora 3. In Arusha, Tanzania 4. More than sixty
5. The former Prime Minister of Rwanda 6. In The Hague. 7. A lack of money, bad
management, corruption, internal politics and racial tension. 8. Because they do not believe that
justice will be done. 9. They might face the death penalty. 10. It is the first tribunal in history
to convict someone of genocide and it has also decided that rape can be an act of genocide.
3. 1. c; 2. f; 3. a; 4. h; 5. g; 6. b; 7. d; 8. e
4. 1. genocide 2. arrested 3. tribunal 4. trial 5. corruption 6. prosecutor 7. justice 8. accused

Rwanda

LEVEL ONE - INTERMEDIATE

1 Pre-reading activities

The text that follows is about a court set up to investigate genocide in the African country of Rwanda. Ten of the words in the following list are in the text. Which ones? Clue – They are mostly legal words. Look in the text to check your answers.

tribunal	criminal	trial	education	justice	international	jail	prisoner
accused	defend	judge	building	evidence	jungle	sentence	

Now read the text and check your answers.

2 Find the answer

Find the answers to the following questions in the text.

1. When did the genocide in Rwanda begin?
2. Who is Theoneste Bagosora?
3. Why was the trial postponed?
4. Where is the Rwanda tribunal based?
5. How long has Bagosora been under arrest?
6. What two notable successes did the Rwanda court achieve?
7. Who was the Prime Minister of Rwanda at the time of the Civil War?
8. How many people have been convicted so far by the Rwanda tribunal?
9. What may happen to the soldiers who carried out orders given by Bagosora and Kambanda?

Rwanda

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

Second-class justice system

It is eight years since the genocide began in Rwanda. Prosecutors at the international court trying Hutu extremists who started the slaughter planned to mark the anniversary by exposing the political conspiracy behind it. They wanted to use the trial of Theoneste Bagosora, the army colonel who is believed to be responsible for the murder of hundreds of thousands of Tutsis over 100 days, to draw attention to one of the 20th century's last great crimes. But, after opening Bagosora's trial recently, the judges postponed it for six months - because the translations of two simple documents were missing. It was a typical disappointment for a tribunal that has raised so many expectations and become a strong argument for and against the international criminal court.

Some say Rwanda's tribunal - based in Arusha, Tanzania - shows exactly why international justice doesn't

work. Others say it shows why a permanent court is required. The Rwanda tribunal, like the international court trying Slobodan Milosevic at The Hague, was created on a temporary basis by the United Nations Security Council. But the Rwandan court has hardly been in the news. At least twice as many people died in Rwanda as in the former Yugoslavia, but the tribunal trying Bagosora and his associates does not have the same financial resources as the court in the Hague. Milosevic was brought to trial within a few months of his arrest in the Balkans. Bagosora has been under arrest for six years and Rwandans are still waiting to hear

the case against him.

It is interesting that, while many Yugoslavs are fascinated by Milosevic's performance in court, many genocide survivors in Rwanda do not seem to care about what happens to Bagosora in the international court. They do not think that the court can provide justice. This feeling comes from many years of delays, incompetence and a belief that the court is soft on the accused men. And when the court does catch public attention it is for the wrong reasons, such as the incident late last year when three judges laughed as a woman gave lengthy testimony about being raped. The judges later said they were laughing at the defence lawyer's questions, not the victim. The genocide survivors' confidence in the court is so low that witnesses are now threatening to boycott the tribunal.

The Rwanda court has had some successes. It was the first international tribunal in history to convict anyone of genocide, and it declared for the first time in legal history that rape is an act of genocide when a woman is attacked because of her race. The tribunal has also been remarkably successful at arresting the main perpetrators of the genocide, if not actually bringing them to trial. Sixty people are in detention, including many of the politicians that oversaw the mass murders. The prime minister at the time of the civil war, Jean Kambanda, was persuaded to plead guilty to genocide. Most of his ministers will probably spend the rest of their lives in jail with him.

But progress is very slow - only eight people have been convicted so far - and many Rwandans do not seem to care what happens. One of the original concepts of the court was that it would play a central role in promoting reconciliation and decent government in Rwanda by establishing that even the most powerful could not escape justice and by exposing the lies that caused the hatreds and fears that make genocide possible. Since it began operating seven years ago the court had suffered from mismanagement, underfunding, corruption, internal politics and racial tensions between Western prosecutors and African tribunal managers. The prosecution was chaotic from the start. The first chief prosecutor, Richard Goldstone, was focused on Yugoslavia and showed little interest in Rwanda.

It is probably all too late. The tribunal's chance to influence the shape of post-genocide Rwanda has gone. The genocide's survivors often find more reasons to be angry at the tribunal's activities than to hope for justice. They resent the fact that Kambanda and Bagosora, in jail, are in better accommodation than many survivors - and that the international court can impose a maximum life sentence, while those ordinary soldiers who carried out their orders and who are now on trial in Rwandan courts, could face the death penalty.

THE GUARDIAN WEEKLY 18-4-2002,
PAGE 11

Rwanda

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

3 Opposites

Match the words in the left-hand column with their opposites in the right-hand column:

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1. permanent | a. innocent |
| 2. brief | b. marginal |
| 3. fascinated | c. corrupt |
| 4. soft | d. lengthy |
| 5. guilty | e. organised |
| 6. central | f. illegal |
| 7. chaotic | g. temporary |
| 8. competent | h. indifferent |
| 9. legal | i. tough |
| 10. decent | j. incompetent |

4 Word Partnerships – Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition. You can refer to the text for help.

1. Theoneste Bagosora is accused _____ genocide.
2. He may be sentenced _____ life imprisonment.
3. The former Prime Minister has pleaded guilty _____ genocide.
4. Bagosora is believed to be responsible _____ the murder of hundreds of thousands.
5. Bagosora has been _____ arrest for 6 years.
6. Many people are fascinated _____ Milosevic's performance in court.
7. Many don't care _____ the Rwanda trial.
8. A boycott by witnesses would prevent the court _____ operating effectively.
9. The tribunal has suffered _____ a number of problems.
10. The first Chief Prosecutor was focused _____ Yugoslavia.
11. The court may have had some effect _____ other extremists in Africa.

5 Discussion

What should happen to those who order mass killings in civil wars? Should there be an International Court to try such people or is it better to leave their fate to their own national courts? What are the arguments for and against an International Court?

Rwanda

LEVEL TWO - INTERMEDIATE

KEY

1. tribunal, criminal, trial, justice, international, jail, accused, judge, evidence, sentence
2.
 1. Eight years ago this month (April 1994).
 2. The army colonel who is believed to be responsible for the genocide.
 3. Because the translations of some simple documents were missing.
 4. In Arusha, Tanzania.
 5. Six years.
 6. It was the first tribunal in history to convict anyone of genocide and it established rape as an act of genocide.
 7. Jean Kambanda.
 8. Eight
 9. They may face the death penalty.
3. 1.g; 2. d; 3. h; 4. i; 5. a; 6. b; 7. e; 8. j; 9. f; 10. c
4. 1. of 2. to 3. to 4. for 5. under 6. by 7. about 8. from 9. from 10. on 11. on

Rwanda

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

1 Pre-reading activities

The text that follows is about events in the African country of Rwanda. What do you know about Rwanda and its recent history? Which of these statements do you think are true and which are false?

1. During the 1990s there was a civil war in Rwanda.
2. The two main tribes in Rwanda are called Hutus and Tutsis.
3. More people died in the wars in Yugoslavia than in the civil war in Rwanda.
4. An International Tribunal has been set up to investigate war crimes in Rwanda.
5. The International Tribunal is based in The Hague.
6. More than 600 Rwandans are in custody awaiting trial for genocide.

Now read the text and check your answers.

Second-class justice system

It is eight years since Rwanda was engulfed by genocide. Prosecutors at the international court trying Hutu extremists who started the slaughter planned to mark the anniversary by laying bare the political conspiracy behind it. They wanted to use the trial of Theoneste Bagosora, the army colonel who is the alleged mastermind behind the murder of hundreds of thousands of Tutsis over 100 days, to blow away myths about the killing and draw attention to one of the 20th century's last great crimes. But, after opening Bagosora's trial recently, the judges postponed it for six months – because they did not have a translation of two simple documents. It was a fitting letdown for a tribunal that has vainly raised so many expectations and become a potent argument for and against the international criminal court.

Some say Rwanda's tribunal - based in Arusha, Tanzania - lays bare why international justice doesn't work. Others claim it is evidence of why a standing court is required. The Rwanda tribunal, like

the international court trying Slobodan Milosevic at The Hague, is an ad hoc creation of the United Nations Security Council. But the Rwandan court has been very much the poor relation. At least twice as many people died in Rwanda as in the former Yugoslavia, but the tribunal trying Bagosora and his cohorts has had neither The Hague's resources nor political clout. Milosevic was brought to trial within a few months of his arrest in the Balkans. Bagosora has been in custody for six years and Rwandans are still waiting to hear the case.

While Belgrade is gripped by Milosevic's performance in the dock, many genocide survivors are indifferent to the fate of Bagosora at the hands of the international court. They have lost faith in the ability of the tribunal to deliver justice. Too many years of delays, incompetence and a perception that the court is soft on the accused have undermined the tribunal's standing in Rwanda. And when the court does catch public attention it

is for the wrong reasons, such as the incident late last year when three judges laughed as a woman gave lengthy testimony about being raped. The judges later said they were laughing at the defence lawyer's questions, not the victim. The genocide survivors' confidence in the court is so low that witnesses are now threatening a boycott of the tribunal.

The Rwanda court has had successes. It was the first international tribunal in history to convict anyone of genocide and it broke new legal ground four years ago when judges – in pronouncing on the guilt of a particularly brutal mayor, Jean-Paul Akayesu - declared for the first time that rape is an act of genocide when a woman is attacked because of her ethnicity. That ruling was picked up by the Yugoslav tribunal. The tribunal has also been remarkably successful at laying its hands on the main perpetrators of the genocide, if not actually getting them to trial. Sixty people are in detention, including much of the cabinet that oversaw the slaughter.

Rwanda

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

The then prime minister, Jean Kambanda, was persuaded to plead guilty to genocide.

But justice has been so long in coming - only eight people have been convicted so far - and is so distant for the survivors and Rwandans in general that it is of marginal consequence to many of them. One of the original concepts of the court was that it would play a central role in promoting reconciliation and decent government in Rwanda by establishing that even the most powerful could not escape justice and by exposing the lies that

fuelled the hatreds and fears that make genocide possible. The court has been plagued by difficulties since its inception seven years ago, most notably mismanagement, underfunding, corruption, internal politics and racial tensions between Western prosecutors and African tribunal managers.

It is probably all too late. The tribunal's chance to influence the shape of post-genocide Rwanda has gone. It is doubtful that the dispensing of international justice on African soil for the first time has persuaded other extremists to mod-

erate their behaviour. Instead, the genocide's survivors often find more reasons for bitterness at the tribunal's activities than hope for justice. They resent the fact that Kambanda and Bagosora, in jail, are in better accommodation than many survivors - and that the international court can impose a maximum life sentence, while those who carried out their orders, on trial in Rwandan courts, could face a firing squad.

THE GUARDIAN WEEKLY 18-4-2002, PAGE 11

Glossary of legal terms. Supplied by the Macmillan English Dictionary for Advanced Learners

Prosecutor	a lawyer whose job is to prove in court that someone accused of a crime is guilty
Trial	the process of examining a case in a court of law and deciding whether someone is guilty or innocent.
Alleged	claimed to be true, even though this has not been proved
Tribunal	a special law court organized to judge a particular case
In custody	a situation in which someone is kept in prison until they go to court for trial
Case	a legal matter that will be decided in a court
The dock	the part of a court of law where the person who is accused of a crime stands or sits
The accused	someone who is accused of a crime in a court of law
Testimony	a formal statement about something that you saw, know, or experienced, usually given in a court of law
Ruling	an official decision made by a court or by someone in a position of authority

Rwanda

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

2 Comprehension

Choose the best answer for each question. Each question refers to one paragraph.

1. Why was the trial of Theoneste Bagosora postponed?
 - a. There was no evidence
 - b. Some documentation was missing
 - c. He was not the mastermind behind the killings

2. Why has it taken so long for the case of Bagosora to come to court compared with the case of Slobodan Milosevic?
 - a. There was more political will to try Bagosora
 - b. More people died in Yugoslavia
 - c. The Milosevic trial has more resources and more political will

3. What is the attitude of many genocide survivors to the Bagosora trial?
 - a. They are gripped by it
 - b. They oppose it
 - c. They don't care about it

4. What are the three major successes that have been achieved by the Rwanda court?

5. In paragraph 5, find 6 reasons why the Rwanda court has been plagued by difficulties.

6. Why are the genocide survivors bitter about the activities of the tribunal?
 - a. The tribunal has not curtailed ethnic attacks.
 - b. The accused live in better conditions than many of the survivors.
 - c. Extremists have not modified their behaviour.

Rwanda

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

3 Vocabulary

Matched the words in the left-hand column with the definitions in the right-hand column:

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1. engulfed | a. suitable |
| 2. to lay bare | b. to limit |
| 3. fitting | c. unplanned |
| 4. ad hoc | d. significantly |
| 5. tellingly | f. endless |
| 6. chaotic | g. to expose |
| 7. to curtail | h. insignificant |
| 8. interminable | i. very disorganised |
| 9. marginal | e. covered |

4 Word Partnerships

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. In 1994 Rwanda was engulfed | a. boycott the tribunal |
| 2. They want to draw | b. expectations |
| 3. The tribunal has raised | c. of genocide |
| 4. Milosevic was brought | d. by genocide |
| 5. The tribunal's standing has been | e. to genocide |
| 6. Witnesses are threatening to | f. attention to the slaughter |
| 7. The ex-prime minister pleaded guilty | g. undermined |
| 8. Only eight people have been convicted | h. to trial very quickly |

5 Metaphor and phrasal verbs

Match the definitions below with phrases or words from the passage.

1. To make something known that has been hidden or secret.
2. To do something completely different from what has been done before
3. A disappointment.
4. To disprove something that people wrongly believe to be true
5. To watch something in order to check that it works or happens in the way it should

6 Discussion

Should those responsible for war crimes in civil wars be tried by International Courts and tribunals or by the courts in their own countries?

Rwanda

LEVEL THREE - ADVANCED

KEY

1. 1 True 2 true 3 false 4 true 5 false 6 false

2. 1 b 2 c 3 c
4 It was the first tribunals in history to convict anyone of genocide. It declared for the first time that rape can be an act of genocide. It has been very successful in arresting the main perpetrators of the genocide
5 Mismanagement, underfunding, corruption, internal politics, racial tensions, chaotic prosecution
6 b

3. 1 e 2 g 3 a 4 c 6 d 7 i 8 b 9 f 10 h

4. 1 d 2 f 3 b 4 h 5 g 6 a 7 e 8 c

5. 1 To lay something bare
2 To break new ground
3 A letdown
4 To blow away myths
5 To oversee

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

<u>Elementary</u>	Prepositions	The new virus that broke out in East Asia claims the life of the Italian doctor who named it.
<u>Intermediate</u>	Word building and prepositions	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations and prepositions.	

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words

virus	infectious	severe	sample
praise	isolate	spreads	expert

1. A _____ illness is one that is very serious.
2. If a disease _____, it passes quickly from one person to another.
3. Doctors often _____ people with infectious diseases. They keep them alone and away from other people.
4. A _____ is a very small living thing that can enter your body and make you ill.
5. An _____ disease can spread easily from one person to another.
6. An _____ is someone who knows a lot about a particular subject.
7. If you _____ someone, you say many positive things about them.
8. A _____ is a very small amount of something which can be used for scientific or medical tests.

2 Find the answer

Look in the text and find the answers to these questions as quickly as possible.

1. What is SARS?
2. How many people has SARS killed?
3. What was the name of the doctor who first identified SARS?
4. What are the 3 main symptoms of SARS?
5. According to the article how many countries has SARS infected?
6. What do people in Hong Kong wear when they go out?

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 1 | Elementary

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

SARS is like flu. It is also a virus but it is much more dangerous than flu. It has now killed hundreds of people in different parts of the world. It has also infected thousands of other people. Recently the doctor who first identified SARS, Dr Carlo Urbani, died from SARS. Dr Urbani worked for the World Health Organisation in Vietnam. An American businessman was taken to hospital in Hanoi, the capital of Vietnam, with a strange illness. Dr Urbani was the first person in the world to notice that this was a new disease. He called it SARS, which means 'severe acute respiratory syndrome'.

The SARS virus can move very quickly. People who suffer from SARS have a high temperature, a cough and difficulty in breathing. Dr

Urbani's colleague Pascale Brudon said: "Carlo was the first person to see that this was something strange. When people became very worried in the hospital, he was there every day, collecting samples, talking to the staff and trying to control the infection."

In a statement, the World Health Organisation praised Dr Urbani, an expert in infectious diseases. "Because of Dr Urbani's work with SARS, we were able to identify and isolate many new cases before they infected hospital workers," they said in the statement.

The virus is still spreading very quickly across East Asia. Most of the cases are in China, Hong Kong, Singapore and Vietnam.

Hong Kong has closed schools for a million students for 10 days, but some doctors say they should be closed for a month. Normal daily life has changed completely for the people of Hong Kong. They do not go to restaurants or theatres and they do not take taxis. They wear special face masks and even chemical

protection suits when they go out.

The Chinese government now publishes a daily report on the spread of the disease, but some experts in Hong Kong say the Chinese government did not provide enough information about SARS and how quickly the disease can spread.

When the virus reached Hong Kong, it infected a lot of hospital workers. A doctor from Guangdong province in China first brought SARS to Hong Kong in February.

The Guardian Weekly

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings and the endings of the sentences.

1. SARS ...
2. SARS has infected ...
3. SARS means ...
4. The SARS virus can ...
5. People with SARS ...
6. Dr Urbani was ...
7. People in Hong Kong and other countries ...
8. A doctor from China ...

- a. ...severe acute respiratory syndrome.
- b. ...have a high temperature and a cough.
- c. ...wear special face masks.
- d. ...move very quickly.
- e. ...is much more dangerous than flu.
- f. ... an expert in infectious diseases.
- g. ...first brought SARS to Hong Kong.
- h. ...thousands of people.

4 Vocabulary Work - Word Building

Complete the table

Verb	Noun
1. infect	_____
2. collect	_____
3. identify	_____
4. isolate	_____
5. treat	_____
6. protect	_____
7. state	_____
8. praise	_____

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary Work - Prepositions

Without looking at the text, fill the gaps using a suitable preposition:

1. He was the first person _____ the world to identify SARS.
2. People have difficulty _____ breathing.
3. Dr Urbani was an expert _____ infectious diseases.
4. The virus is spreading very quickly _____ East Asia.
5. Schools have been closed _____ 10 days.
6. There is not enough information _____ SARS.
7. A Chinese doctor first brought SARS _____ Hong Kong.

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. severe
2. spreads
3. isolate
4. virus
5. infectious
6. expert
7. praise
8. sample

2 Find the answer

1. A virus
2. hundreds
3. Carlos Urbani
4. A high temperature, a cough and difficulty in breathing
5. 4
6. Special face masks and chemical protection suits.

3 Comprehension Check

1. e
2. h
3. a
4. d
5. b
6. f
7. c
8. g

4 Word Building

1. infection
2. collection
3. identification
4. isolation
5. treatment
6. protection
7. statement
8. praise

5 Prepositions

1. in
2. in
3. in
4. across
5. for
6. about
7. to

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words

virus	infectious	isolated	spread
rapidly	update	admit	flu

1. An _____ is a report containing all the latest information or news.
2. _____ is short for 'influenza'.
3. An _____ disease is one that can be passed from one person to another.
4. People with highly infectious diseases have to be _____.
5. SARS is a _____.
6. Infectious diseases often _____ very quickly.
7. _____ is another word for 'quickly'.
8. If you _____ something, you agree that it is true.

2 True or False

1. SARS is a bacterial infection.
2. SARS affects the vital organs of the body, such as the heart and brain.
3. SARS first appeared in China.
4. Hong Kong schools closed for 10 days.
5. SARS spreads very rapidly.

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 2 | Intermediate

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

SARS is a deadly virus, similar to flu. It has now killed hundreds of people worldwide and infected thousands. Recently, Dr Carlo Urbani, the doctor who first identified the disease, died from it himself. Dr Urbani, who worked for the World Health Organisation in Vietnam, identified the first case of SARS (severe acute respiratory syndrome) in an American businessman who was admitted to hospital in Hanoi.

Unfortunately, the virus, which is fast-moving and creates severe breathing difficulties, also infected the doctor. His colleague Pascale Brudon said: "Carlo was the one who very quickly saw that this was something strange. When people became very worried in the hospital, he was there every day, collecting samples, talking to

the staff and strengthening infection control procedures."

The World Health Organisation issued a statement praising Dr Urbani, an expert in infectious diseases. "Because of his work with SARS, we were able to identify and isolate many new cases before they infected hospital staff," the statement read. But although the virus has been identified, it is still spreading rapidly across East Asia. So far the disease has infected thousands of people in 15 countries, and has killed hundreds. Most of the cases are in China, Hong Kong, Singapore, Toronto in Canada and Vietnam.

Hong Kong closed schools for a million students for 10 days, but some doctors say they should be closed for a month. Normal daily life has changed completely for the people of Hong Kong. They avoid going to restaurants or theatres and taking taxis, and they wear face masks and even chemical protection suits on the streets. In the first weeks of the spread of the infection more than 530 cases were treated in Hong Kong. At least 60 of these cases came from a single building in Kowloon

Bay, raising questions about the way the virus spreads.

The Chinese government has now agreed to publish daily updates on the spread of the disease, but critics in Hong Kong say the Chinese decision came two months too late to save lives. They say the Chinese government did not publish important information about the disease and the speed with which it spread in hospitals with infected patients.

When the virus reached Hong Kong, it infected dozens of hospital workers. It was first brought to Hong Kong in February by a doctor from Guangdong province in China. Chinese officials have now admitted that there are many more cases than they first said.

The Guardian Weekly

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer

1. Dr Carlo Urbani died from...
 - a. a hospital infection
 - b. breathing difficulties
 - c. SARS
2. Dr Urbani's work...
 - a. helped the World Health Organisation
 - b. helped to save the lives of hospital staff
 - c. prevented SARS from spreading rapidly across East Asia
3. The large number of cases in a single building in Hong Kong...
 - a. killed 59 people
 - b. raised questions about the way the virus spreads
 - c. closed schools in Hong Kong
4. Hong Kong doctors say...
 - a. that schools should be closed for a longer period of time
 - b. that schools should be closed for a shorter period of time
 - c. that schools should not be closed at all
5. The SARS virus originated in ...
 - a. Hong Kong
 - b. Guandong province in China
 - c. Vietnam

4 Vocabulary Work - Word Building

Complete the tables

Adjective	Noun	Verb
1. strong	_____	_____
2. long	_____	_____
3. deep	_____	_____
4. weak	_____	_____
5. high	_____	_____

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 2 | Intermediate

Verb	Noun
6. infect	_____
7. identify	_____
8. collect	_____
9. publish	_____
10. admit	_____

5 Vocabulary Work

Match the verbs in the left-hand column with the nouns in the right-hand column

- | | |
|---------------|------------------------|
| 1. to collect | a. a statement |
| 2. to issue | b. information |
| 3. to treat | c. lives |
| 4. to publish | d. samples |
| 5. to raise | e. difficulties |
| 6. to save | f. protective clothing |
| 7. to create | g. questions |
| 8. to wear | h. a disease |

6 Discussion

How can SARS be prevented? Which of the following would help stop the spread of SARS?

1. Avoid public places
2. Don't travel to infected areas
3. Don't share glasses, cups or plates
4. Don't wear protective clothing
5. Take anti-biotics

What other methods can you think of?

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. update
2. flu
3. infectious
4. isolated
5. virus
6. spread
7. rapidly
8. admit

2 True or False

1. F
2. F
3. T
4. T
5. T

3 Comprehension Check

1. c
2. b
3. b
4. a
5. b

4 Word Building

1. strength strengthen
2. length lengthen
3. depth deepen
4. weakness weaken
5. height heighten

6. infection
7. identification
8. collection
9. publication
10. admission

5 Vocabulary work

- 1 d
- 2 a
- 3 h
- 4 b
- 5 g
- 6 c
- 7 e
- 8 f

6 Discussion

- 1, 2 and 3 might help
4 and 5 would not help

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Match the words (1 - 8) with their meanings (a - h):

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. deadly | a. very serious |
| 2. respiratory | b. able to be passed from one person to another |
| 3. outbreak | c. able or likely to kill people |
| 4. severe | d. a report containing the latest information |
| 5. tribute | e. relating to the process of breathing air in and out |
| 6. communicable | f. the careful observation of something |
| 7. surveillance | g. the sudden start of a disease |
| 8. update | h. a speech or article in praise of another person |

2 What do you know about SARS?

1. What does SARS stand for?
 - a. Severe acute respiratory syndrome
 - b. Strong acute respiratory syndrome
 - c. Severe active respiratory syndrome
2. Where did SARS originate?
 - a. South-East Asia
 - b. Hong Kong
 - c. Beijing
3. What is SARS?
 - a. A bacterial infection
 - b. A chronic illness
 - c. A virus
4. What part of the body does SARS affect?
 - a. The heart
 - b. The lungs
 - c. The brain

Now look in the text and check your answers

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 3 | Advanced

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

The doctor who identified the deadly flu-like virus that has claimed the lives of hundreds of people worldwide and infected thousands of others fell victim to the disease and died recently. Dr Carlo Urbani, who worked for the World Health Organisation in Vietnam, identified the outbreak of the severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) in an American businessman admitted to hospital in Hanoi.

But the virus, which is fast-moving and creates severe breathing difficulties, also infected the Italian father of three. A tribute was paid to him by his colleague Pascale Brudon, who said: "Carlo was the one who very quickly saw that this was something strange. When people became very concerned in the hospital, he was there every day, collecting samples, talking to the staff and

strengthening infection control procedures."

The WHO issued a statement praising Urbani, 46, an expert in communicable diseases. "Because of his early detection of SARS, global surveillance was heightened and many new cases have been identified and isolated before they infected hospital staff," the statement read. But despite the fact that the virus has been identified, it continues to spread rapidly across East Asia. The disease has so far infected thousands of people in 15 countries, and has killed hundreds. China, Hong Kong, Singapore and Vietnam are among the hardest hit. In the first weeks of the spread more than 530 cases were treated in Hong Kong. At least 60 of these came from a single building in Kowloon Bay, raising questions about the way the virus spreads.

Hong Kong has closed schools for a million students for 10 days, but some doctors say this should be extended to a month. Normal daily life has changed beyond recognition for residents as they avoid restaurants, theatres and taking taxis, and wear face masks and even

chemical protection suits on the streets.

Beijing has agreed to publish daily updates on the spread of the disease, but critics in Hong Kong say the Chinese move has come two months too late to save lives. Vital information on the virus, including the speed with which it spread in hospitals treating patients, was not initially released by China.

Dozens of medical staff were infected by the virus when it reached Hong Kong, which was infected initially by Liu Jianlun, a Guangdong doctor who arrived in February.

The Guardian Weekly

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension Check - Reformulation

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences:

1. Dr Carlo Urbani died from ...
2. Dr Carlo Urbani ...
3. The fact that Dr Urbani detected SARS quickly ...
4. The fact that 60 people in a single building in Hong Kong have been infected ...
5. Although the virus has been identified ...
6. Life in Hong Kong has changed radically ...
7. The Chinese government has been criticised ...
8. The Chinese government failed ...

- a. ...helped to save the lives of many hospital workers.
- b. ...it has continued to spread rapidly.
- c. ...was the first to see that there was something strange.
- d. ...to provide information about the spread of the virus.
- e. ...the disease that he was the first to identify.
- f. ...has led to questions about how the disease spreads.
- g. ...as people avoid meeting in public places.
- h. ...for its delay in reporting the outbreak of the disease.

4 Vocabulary Work - Collocations

Fill the gaps using verbs from the text.

1. At the time of writing, SARS had _____ hundreds of lives worldwide.
2. Thousands of people had _____ victim to the virus.
3. The virus _____ severe breathing difficulties.
4. Dr Urbani's colleagues _____ tribute to him.
5. Infection control procedures have been _____ .
6. Global surveillance has been _____ .
7. The spread of the virus has _____ a number of questions.
8. The Chinese government has agreed to _____ daily updates.

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 3 | Advanced

5 Vocabulary Work - Prepositions

Fill the gaps using prepositions. Look in the text to check your answers.

1. The doctor fell victim _____ the disease.
2. The businessman was admitted _____ hospital in Hanoi.
3. He was an expert _____ communicable diseases.
4. The disease is spreading rapidly _____ East Asia.
5. Questions have been raised _____ the way the disease spreads.
6. Life has changed _____ recognition.
7. Vital information _____ the virus was not released.
8. Dozens of medical staff have been infected _____ the virus.

6 Discussion Points

How can a virus like SARS be prevented from spreading around the world?

Will SARS have an effect on the world economy and particularly on the airline business?

Doctor who identified SARS becomes its victim

Level 3 | Advanced

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. c
2. e
3. g
4. a
5. h
6. b
7. f
8. d

2 What do you know?

1. a
2. a
3. c
4. b

3 Comprehension Check

1. e
2. c
3. a
4. f
5. b
6. g
7. h
8. d

4 Collocations

1. claimed
2. fallen
3. creates
4. paid
5. strengthened
6. heightened
7. raised
8. publish

5 Prepositions

1. to
2. to
3. in
4. across
5. about
6. beyond
7. on (about)
8. by

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Send Julia Roberts, not the tanks

<u>Elementary</u> (includes key)	Prepositions and irregular past tenses.	Are cultural and economic forces more important than military might?
<u>Intermediate</u>	<i>Will</i> used for prediction.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Using word order to create emphasis.	
Extra link: The original article: http://www.guardian.co.uk/comment/story/0,,1393459,00.html Macmillan is not responsible for the content on external sites.		

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words.

insurgent
guerrilla

skilful
wealthy

regime
pessimistic

military
failure

1. If you are _____, you always think bad things will happen in every situation.
2. A _____ is a government that controls a country.
3. If you are _____, you are very good at doing something.
4. An _____ is someone who fights to take control of a country.
5. A _____ is another word for insurgent.
6. _____ is another word for rich.
7. _____ means relating to armies or armed forces.
8. _____ is the opposite of success.

2 Find the information

Find the answers to these questions in the article.

1. When did the Korean War start?
2. When did the Korean War end?
3. When did the Vietnam War start?
4. When did the Vietnam War end?
5. When did the Americans leave Vietnam?

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 1 | Elementary

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Max Hastings

Many American soldiers are beginning to think that the US will not win the war in Iraq. They remember what happened in Vietnam. In recent years the US army has become a very effective army for big military operations in other countries, but it has never been effective against insurgents. It is very difficult for regular armies to fight against guerrillas and suicide bombers.

Some years ago, I heard an American general talking about the US army. He said to me: "We went into Korea in 1950 with a very poor army, and came out of it in 1953 with a very good one. We went into Vietnam in 1964 with a fine army, and came out in 1975 with a terrible one." Some American officers think the same thing is happening in Iraq. The US armed forces are fighting a difficult war. It is now possible that it will have to leave Iraq without winning this war.

Other people think that America will win in the end but not with its army. Edward Luttwak, an American military expert, has said that the US began to win the Vietnam War the day after it left Vietnam in April 1975. The US military lost the military battle but, Luttwak says, it began to win culturally and economically. In theory Vietnam is still a communist state, but in reality capitalism is everywhere. American values are winning in Vietnam just as they are present in other nations which want to be wealthy.

Osama bin Laden and his Al-Qaida group are fighting against this cultural and economic invasion but it is a very difficult battle. It is more difficult to fight against Bill Gates and Steven Spielberg than it is to

fight against a regular army. Recent history shows us that America is more skilful in using economic and cultural power than it is in using military power.

Last spring in a refugee camp in Gaza, I asked a group of children what they enjoyed watching on television. Immediately they all said: "Rambo! Rambo!". This was a surprising answer not because of the character of Rambo but where Rambo comes from. The parents of these children hated America but Hollywood has a much greater power than the power of President Bush and the Pentagon. Young Palestinians may hate the US, but American culture is everywhere.

To return to Iraq: even if the insurgents force the Americans to leave the country, they have much less chance of winning a war against Tom Hanks, Julia Roberts and so on, because people can now watch satellite TV easily all over Iraq.

Powerful armies might become less important in the 21st century than cultural forces. We had examples of this in the last part of the 20th century. It was not Ronald Reagan's American armies that destroyed the Soviet Union, but economic failure, and the apartheid regime in South Africa ended for the same reason.

Unfortunately, in the poorest countries, military power will still be important, but in countries where external cultural influences are strong, soldiers will have a less important role to play. I do not think the US armed forces will win the war in Iraq. The pessimistic soldiers are probably right. But in the end, Microsoft and DreamWorks could succeed where George Bush and his military forces might fail.

The Guardian Weekly 2005-28-01, page 13

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer according to the text.

- At the end of the Korean War
 - the USA had a very good army.
 - the USA had a terrible army.
 - the USA had a very poor army.
- The author of the article believes
 - the USA will win the military battle in Iraq.
 - the USA probably will not win the war in Iraq.
 - the USA will certainly lose the war in Iraq.
- 'Rambo' was a surprising answer because
 - American culture is everywhere.
 - Rambo is an American character.
 - Hollywood has greater power than President Bush.
- Tom Hanks and Julia Roberts will 'win the war' because
 - many people in Iraq can watch satellite TV.
 - the Americans will leave Iraq.
 - they are American.

4 Vocabulary - opposites

Find the opposites of these words in the text.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------|-------------|-------|
| 1. optimistic | _____ | 5. love | _____ |
| 2. success | _____ | 6. internal | _____ |
| 3. easy | _____ | 7. boring | _____ |
| 4. poor | _____ | 8. weak | _____ |

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Prepositions

Fill the gaps with a preposition.

1. _____ theory, Vietnam is still a communist state.
2. The US army has never been effective _____ insurgents.
3. America went _____ Korea in 1950 with a very poor army.
4. The children enjoyed watching Rambo _____ television.
5. America may have to leave Iraq _____ winning the war.
6. They have little chance _____ winning the war.
7. _____ the end Microsoft and DreamWorks could succeed.
8. People can watch satellite TV all _____ Iraq.

6 Grammar focus - irregular past tenses

Complete the table with the past tense of the verb.

- | | |
|-----------|-------|
| 1. win | won |
| 2. hear | _____ |
| 3. lose | _____ |
| 4. fight | _____ |
| 5. think | _____ |
| 6. become | _____ |
| 7. leave | _____ |
| 8. begin | _____ |

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

- | | | |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. pessimistic | 4. insurgent | 7. military |
| 2. regime | 5. guerrilla | 8. failure |
| 3. skilful | 6. wealthy | |

2 Find the information

- | | | |
|---------|---------|---------------|
| 1. 1950 | 3. 1964 | 5. April 1975 |
| 2. 1953 | 4. 1975 | |

3 Comprehension Check

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. a | 2. b | 3. b | 4. a |
|------|------|------|------|

4 Vocabulary – opposites

- | | | |
|----------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1. pessimistic | 4. wealthy | 7. interesting |
| 2. failure | 5. hate | 8. strong (powerful) |
| 3. difficult | 6. external | |

5 Prepositions

- | | | |
|------------|------------|---------|
| 1. in | 4. on | 7. in |
| 2. against | 5. without | 8. over |
| 3. into | 6. of | |

6 Grammar focus

- | | | |
|----------|------------|----------|
| 1. won | 4. fought | 7. left |
| 2. heard | 5. thought | 8. began |
| 3. lost | 6. became | |

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key vocabulary

Match the words with the definitions:

insurgency
conventional

casualty
evacuate

dominance
invasion

role model
mistrust

1. A person killed or injured in a war or accident.
2. To be suspicious of somebody or something.
3. Usual, normal, regular.
4. An uprising against the government of a country.
5. A person respected by others as an example.
6. To remove someone from a place of danger.
7. The entry of an enemy army into a country.
8. Control or authority over other people.

2 Find the information

Find the answers to these questions in the article.

1. When did the Korean War start?
2. When did the Korean War end?
3. When did the Vietnam War start?
4. When did the Vietnam War end?
5. What happened in April 1975?
6. What country did the Americans call the “evil empire”?

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 2 | Intermediate

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Max Hastings

The US armed forces are becoming pessimistic about their prospects of victory in Iraq. Many US soldiers remember what happened in Vietnam. In recent years the US army has become an effective tool for large-scale military operations overseas, but it has never been the right kind of force to fight against insurgency. Guerrillas and suicide bombers are very difficult for conventional forces to deal with.

Many years ago an American general said to me: "We went into Korea in 1950 with a very poor army, and came out of it in 1953 with a very good one. We went into Vietnam in 1964 with a fine army, and came out in 1975 with a terrible one." The US armed forces are fighting a kind of war to which they are not suited. But would military failure really be a defeat? Could America win in the end in Iraq by means in which armed forces play no part? Edward Luttwak, an American military expert, suggested that the US began to win the Vietnam War the day after its ambassador was evacuated from the roof of the Saigon embassy in April 1975. The military battle was lost - but, Luttwak argued, the US began to achieve victory culturally and economically. Vietnam may still be a communist state in theory, but in reality capitalism is everywhere. American values are taking over Vietnam just as they have taken over other nations with a desire to be wealthy.

Luttwak describes what is happening as the US acquiring a "virtual empire", built on dominance. This is a powerful argument, certainly in the eyes of Osama bin Laden, who is trying to mobilise the Muslim world to resist American empire-building. The terrorists of Al-Qaida are trying to fight against a cultural invasion that is more effective than weapons of war. Bill Gates and Steven Spielberg represent influences which are much harder to fight against than a regular army.

Luttwak's argument is that, while the US might have to leave Iraq without achieving a military

victory, American values will win the war in the end. Will Baghdad follow Vietnam and sell its soul to the US, in a way which Bin Laden would find disgusting? I am not arguing that military power has no purpose. But recent history suggests that America is less skilful in using military power to fulfil its national purposes than in using economic and cultural power.

Last spring in a refugee camp in Gaza, I asked a group of children what they enjoyed watching on television. Without hesitation they all said: "Rambo!" It is difficult to think of a less appropriate role model. What seemed significant, however, was not the character of Rambo, but where Rambo came from. Their parents had grown up to mistrust and hate America. But Hollywood has a much greater power than the power of President Bush and the Pentagon. Young Palestinians may hate the US, but they cannot avoid its culture.

Even if the insurgents in Iraq are successful in forcing the US to leave the country, they have much less chance of winning a war against Tom Hanks, Julia Roberts and so on, because they can easily enter Iraqi homes now that satellite TV is available almost everywhere in the country.

Powerful armies might become less relevant to the movement of societies in the 21st century than cultural forces.

Unfortunately, in the poorest and least educated societies on earth, military force will continue to decide who is in power. But wherever people are exposed to external cultural influences, and, in fairness to George Bush, "wherever they are given freedom to receive such influences", soldiers will have a less important role to play. The US armed forces might not win the war in Iraq. But in the long term, perhaps Microsoft and DreamWorks will succeed where George Bush and his military forces have failed.

The Guardian Weekly 2005-28-01, page 13

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Which of these sentences are True and which are False according to the text?

1. The American army was very effective at the end of the Vietnam War.
2. Edward Luttwak believes that the Americans will win a military victory in Iraq.
3. It is more difficult to fight against cultural and economic influences than against a regular army.
4. Weapons of war are more effective than a cultural invasion.
5. The children in the Gaza refugee camp mistrusted Rambo.
6. Satellite TV is easy to find in Iraq.
7. Freedom to receive cultural influences will mean a less important role for soldiers.

4 Vocabulary - opposites

Find the opposites of these words in the text:

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| 1. relevant | _____ | 5. effective | _____ |
| 2. appropriate | _____ | 6. conventional | _____ |
| 3. successful | _____ | 7. significant | _____ |
| 4. skilful | _____ | 8. available | _____ |

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary - word building

Complete the table:

	Verb	Noun		Verb	Noun
1.	achieve	_____	5.	argue	_____
2.	fail	_____	6.	receive	_____
3.	defeat	_____	7.	succeed	_____
4.	describe	_____	8.	hesitate	_____

6 Grammar focus

Look at this example from the text:

(Edward Luttwak thinks) American values will win in the end.

The 'will' form of the future is used here to indicate a prediction. There are several other examples in the text. Use these key words to make sentences.

The author thinks ...

1. Soldiers/less important/role/play
2. Military force/continue/decide/who/in power
3. US armed forces/not win/ war/Iraq
4. Microsoft/succeed/where/George Bush/failed
5. Tom Hanks/Julia Roberts/enter/Iraqi homes
6. American values/take over/Iraq

7 Discussion

Is it possible to resist cultural and economic influences?

Do you agree that economic and cultural power can change the world?

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

1. d 2. c 3. a 4. f 5. h 6. g 7. e 8. b

2 Find the information

- | | |
|---------|--|
| 1. 1950 | 5. The US ambassador was evacuated from the roof of the Saigon embassy |
| 2. 1953 | 6. The Soviet Union |
| 3. 1964 | |
| 4. 1975 | |

3 Comprehension check

1. F 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F 6. T 7. T

4 Vocabulary – opposites

- | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. irrelevant | 4. unskilful | 7. insignificant |
| 2. inappropriate | 5. ineffective | 8. unavailable |
| 3. unsuccessful | 6. unconventional | |

5 Vocabulary – word building

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. achievement | 4. description | 7. success |
| 2. failure | 5. argument | 8. hesitation |
| 3. defeat | 6. reception | |

6 Grammar focus

1. Soldiers will have a less important role to play.
2. Military force will continue to decide who is in power.
3. US armed forces will not win the war in Iraq.
4. Microsoft will succeed where George Bush has failed.
5. Tom Hanks and Julia Roberts will enter Iraqi homes.
6. American values will take over (in) Iraq.

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words:

conspicuous
insurgency
devastating

painstakingly
maverick
humiliating

prosperity
emulate

repugnant
elude

1. A _____ is an independent person with ideas very different from those of other people.
2. If something is done _____, it is done very carefully and slowly.
3. If something is _____, it makes you feel very embarrassed and ashamed.
4. If you _____ someone, you try to be like them or copy them in some way.
5. If something _____ you, you do not manage to achieve your ambition or aim.
6. _____ means very noticeable or easy to see.
7. _____ means causing a lot of harm or damage.
8. _____ is another word for wealth.
9. An _____ is an attempt by a group of people to take control of a country by force.
10. If something is _____ it is extremely unpleasant or offensive.

2 Find the information

Find the answers to these questions in the article.

1. Which war started in 1950 and ended in 1953?
2. Which war started in 1964 and ended in 1975?
3. Who was US president from 1981 to 1989?
4. Who is the founder of Microsoft?

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 3 | Advanced

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Max Hastings

There is growing dissension and dismay in the US armed forces about their prospects of victory in Iraq. The signs expressing solidarity with the nation's soldiers are still conspicuous around army bases across America. But commanders and soldiers alike are conducting an increasingly anguished debate. The spectre of Vietnam looms large in the minds of many US soldiers. In recent years the US army has been forged into a motivated, effective tool for large-scale military operations overseas. But it has never been suited to combating insurgency. Guerrillas and suicide bombers can impose a deadly corrosion on conventional forces.

Years ago, I heard an American general's lament for what was once a formidable cold war fighting machine. He said to me: "We went into Korea in 1950 with a very poor army, and came out of it in 1953 with a very good one. We went into Vietnam in 1964 with a fine army, and came out in 1975 with a terrible one." This is the threat that some thoughtful American officers see hanging over the Iraq deployment. The US armed forces are fighting the sort of conflict that least suits their capabilities. It would be a devastating blow to the confidence painstakingly rebuilt since Vietnam if the US, having committed enormous resources and suffered painful casualties, was obliged to quit Iraq without achieving its purposes.

Yet would military failure represent decisive defeat? Might not America ultimately prevail in Iraq by means in which armed forces play no part? Consider this proposition from Edward Luttwak, the maverick American strategy guru. In a recent speech to a British audience, he suggested that the US began to win the

Vietnam War the day after its envoy was humiliatingly evacuated from the roof of the Saigon embassy in April 1975. The military conflict was lost -- but, Luttwak argued, the US began to achieve victory culturally and economically. Vietnam may still be a communist state in theory, but in reality capitalism is taking hold at every level. American values, represented by corporatism and schools of management studies, are gaining sway over Vietnam as surely as they are over every other nation possessed of education and aspirations to prosperity.

Luttwak describes what is happening as the US acquiring a "virtual empire", founded upon cultural dominance - a convincing proposition, certainly in the eyes of Osama bin Laden, who is attempting to mobilise the Muslim world to resist it. Al-Qaida is seeking to combat through terrorism a cultural invasion more effective than stealth bombers and Bradley fighting vehicles. Bill Gates and Steven Spielberg represent influences much harder to repel than a field army.

Luttwak's remarks raise the fascinating possibility that, while the US might be obliged to abandon its military struggle in Iraq, its values will still triumph. Might Baghdad emulate Saigon in surrendering its soul to the US, in a fashion Bin Laden would find repugnant, long after the last American soldier has gone home? I am not arguing that military power is redundant. But recent history suggests that America is less skilful in exploiting armed might to fulfil its national purposes than in using economic and cultural power, without a soldier in sight.

Last spring in a refugee camp in Gaza, I was quizzing a cluster of children about what they enjoyed watching on television.

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 3 | Advanced

Without hesitation they cried: "Rambo! Rambo!" It is hard to think of a less appropriate role model. What seemed significant, however, was not the identity of their icon, but its source. These children's parents had come to fear, mistrust and, often, hate America. Yet Hollywood possesses a power greater than any that President Bush can exercise through the Pentagon. Whatever the political hostility of young Palestinians to the US, they cannot escape its cultural ubiquity.

To return to Iraq: even if the insurgents are successful in forcing the US to abandon its armed struggle, they have much less chance of prevailing against Tom Hanks, Julia Roberts and their kind, who can sustain an occupation of Iraqi homes effortlessly now that satellite TV is almost universally available.

How fascinating it will be if great armies prove less relevant to the movement of societies in the 21st century than cultural forces. We saw a foretaste of this in the last part of the 20th century. It was not Ronald Reagan's rearmament of America that

brought the Soviet "evil empire" to its knees, but economic failure, and it was the same force that obliged the South African apartheid regime to surrender.

In the poorest and least educated societies on earth it is likely that power will continue to be contested at gunpoint. But wherever people are susceptible to external cultural influences -- and, in fairness to George Bush, "wherever they are given freedom to receive such influences" -- soldiers are likely to find their relevance diminished.

I do not think the US armed forces will achieve their military purposes in Iraq. The soldiers who have become pessimistic about the campaign they are waging are probably right. But in a long historic view, Microsoft and DreamWorks could achieve a dominance of Baghdad and a power over Iraqi society that eludes George Bush and his armoured legions.

The Guardian Weekly 2005-01-28, page 13

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer according to the text:

1. The basic message of the text is:
 - a. America cannot win the war in Iraq.
 - b. Iraq is the same as Korea and Vietnam.
 - c. America will not win the war in Iraq through military activity but through external cultural influences.
2. What brought about the end of the Soviet Union and the apartheid regime in South Africa?
 - a. Ronald Reagan's rearmament of America.
 - b. Cultural influences.
 - c. Economic failure.
3. Which of these sentences is true according to the text?
 - a. The USA had a good army at the start of the Korean War.
 - b. The USA had a good army at the start of the Vietnam War.
 - c. The USA had a good army at the end of the Vietnam War.
4. Why will it be difficult for the insurgents in Iraq to stop the cultural invasion?
 - a. Because Microsoft is very powerful.
 - b. Because many people have access to satellite TV.
 - c. Because they are fighting against the US army.

4 Vocabulary - find the word

Find a word in the text....

1. which is another word for 'ghost'.
2. which literally means 'a sad song' but can also mean words expressing sadness or disappointment.
3. which is an adjective meaning 'very impressive in size, power or skill'.

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 3 | Advanced

4. which means 'no longer needed'.
5. which means 'a small group of people very close together'.
6. which means 'the state of being present everywhere'.
7. which is a verb meaning 'to defeat someone'.
8. which means the same as 'reduced'.

5 Vocabulary - collocations

Fill the gaps with the prepositions that normally follow these words:

1. suited _____
2. commitment _____
3. represented _____
4. hostility _____
5. relevant _____
6. susceptible _____
7. pessimistic _____
8. power _____

6 Grammar focus

Look at this sentence from the text:

What seemed significant...was not the identity of their icon, but its source.

The writer is saying that it was not the identity of their icon but its source that was significant. He uses the word order in the example to give his sentence a more emphatic style.

Rewrite these sentences in the same way. Here is an example to help.

Economic aid is most important.
What is most important is economic aid.

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 3 | Advanced

1. Cultural influences tend to be extremely powerful.
2. Guerrilla warfare defeated the Americans in Vietnam.
3. American values and corporatism will take over.
4. The availability of satellite TV is a key factor.
5. Economic failure brought the Soviet Union to its knees.
6. Cultural forces will prevail.

7 Discussion

Do you agree with the main idea of the text that cultural and economic forces are more powerful than conventional military forces?

Send Julia Roberts, not tanks

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. maverick | 4. emulate | 7. devastating | 9. insurgency |
| 2. painstakingly | 5. eludes | 8. prosperity | 10. repugnant |
| 3. humiliating | 6. conspicuous | | |

2 Find the information

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. The Korean War | 3. Ronald Reagan |
| 2. The Vietnam War | 4. Bill Gates |

3 Comprehension check

1. c 2. c 3. b 4. b

4 Vocabulary – find the word

- | | | |
|---------------|--------------|----------------------|
| 1. spectre | 4. redundant | 7. prevail (against) |
| 2. lament | 5. cluster | 8. diminished |
| 3. formidable | 6. ubiquity | |

5 Vocabulary – collocations

- | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. suited to | 4. hostility to (towards) | 7. pessimistic about |
| 2. commitment to | 5. relevant to | 8. power over |
| 3. represented by | 6. susceptible to | |

6 Grammar Focus

1. What tend to be extremely powerful are cultural influences.
2. What defeated the Americans in Vietnam was guerrilla warfare.
3. What will take over will be American values and corporatism.
4. What is a key factor is the availability of satellite TV.
5. What brought the Soviet Union to its knees was economic failure.
6. What will prevail will be cultural forces.

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

<u>Elementary</u>	<u>Key</u>	Opposites, prepositions and forecasts	Boom in budget flights means that system will soon be unable to cope. Which is more important: safety or cost?
<u>Intermediate</u>	<u>Key</u>	Prepositions and passive sentences	
<u>Advanced</u>	<u>Key</u>	Collocations and passive sentences	

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 1 | Elementary

Boom in budget flights means that system will soon be unable to cope.

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using the key words from the text:

airspace coordinate forecast budget airline
fatal congested air traffic controller near-miss

1. _____ is the sky above a particular country.
2. An _____ is someone whose job is to organise the movement of aircraft by giving radio instructions to pilots.
3. A _____ is an airline that sells very cheap tickets.
4. A _____ is an occasion when an accident almost happens, but does not happen.
5. If you _____ something, you organise different parts into a system.
6. If a place is _____ it is very, very crowded.
7. A _____ accident is one where one or more people die.
8. A _____ is a statement about what will probably happen in the future. A good example is the weather _____.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. When will Europe's skies become "full"?
2. How many people died in the Lake Constance crash?
3. How many flights does Eurocontrol coordinate every day?
4. How many flights will there be in Europe by 2020?
5. What is the new minimum height distance between aircraft?
6. How many planes are in the sky over Europe at any time of the day?
7. How many people are these planes carrying?
8. What will the increase in the number of flights over Ukraine be?

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 1 | Elementary

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Every day there are more and more budget aircraft flying over Europe. But these cheap flights are causing a real problem for air traffic controllers. The skies above Europe are becoming more and more congested. If the number of flights continues to increase, Europe's skies will become "full" in just over ten years time. Current air traffic control systems will not be able to handle so many aircraft.

Many people are worried about the safety of Europe's crowded skies. Two years ago two planes crashed over Lake Constance in Germany and 71 people died. The official report on the accident will probably say that a mistake by air traffic control caused the crash.

An air traffic control agency in Brussels called Eurocontrol coordinates all the take-off and landing times in 33 European countries. Every 24 hours, Eurocontrol looks after 29,000 flights. Air travel decreased after September 11 2001, but Eurocontrol says that the amount of air traffic across Europe will increase from 8 million flights a

year to 16 million flights a year by 2020.

A few years ago the minimum height distance between aircraft in the sky was 2,000 feet. It is now just 1,000 feet because of the large number of flights. At any time of the day there are 3,500 aircraft flying over Europe, carrying about 400,000 people. Budget airlines operate 10% of these flights. Some experts are worried that a lot of new budget airlines will come from east European countries where the quality of air traffic control is not so good.

A large number of companies have entered the budget airlines market, including nine budget airlines in Germany alone. Next month a new Hungarian airline, Wizz, will start operating flights from Luton in England to Budapest and to Katowice in Poland. The forecast is that there will be an increase in flights of 3% in Britain and 2.9% in France, but flights over Ukraine will increase by 7%, over Belarus by 5.5%, over Turkey by 5.9% and over Bulgaria by 5%.

Eurocontrol believes that six countries have poor safety management. One problem is that European Union laws allow

workers to move to other countries to get better pay. Some people believe that many air traffic controllers will move from east European countries to west European countries because pay is higher in Western Europe. Air-traffic control in Eastern Europe could have more problems because of this.

Swiss air traffic control said last week that there were four near-misses in its airspace in April alone. According to a Swiss newspaper, there was a near-miss between an Iberia passenger plane and a business jet over Zurich. In the Lake Constance crash a DHL freight aircraft crashed into a charter flight full of Russian schoolchildren. The official report on the accident will probably say that the crash was the fault of an air traffic controller called Peter Nielsen. A Russian father who lost his wife and two children in the crash murdered Mr Nielsen in February.

After 16 years without any deaths, the Lake Constance crash was the third fatal accident in three years that happened because of mistakes by air traffic control. Eurocontrol says it is very worried about this.

The Guardian Weekly Andrew Clark

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Decide whether these statements are true or false:

1. Europe's skies will become "full" in less than 10 years.
2. A mistake by a pilot caused the Lake Constance crash.
3. Eurocontrol looks after 29,000 flights a day.
4. The minimum height distance between aircraft is 2,000 feet.
5. There are nine budget airlines in Germany.
6. There will be a bigger increase in flights in Western Europe than in Eastern Europe.
7. Pay is higher in Western Europe.
8. There were four near-misses over Zurich in April.

4 Vocabulary 1 - opposites

Find the opposites of these words in the text:

1. maximum
2. take-off
3. decrease
4. expensive
5. empty
6. less and less

5 Vocabulary 2 - prepositions

1. Cheap flights are a real problem _____ air traffic controllers.
2. Skies will become "full" _____ just over ten years time.
3. People are worried _____ safety.
4. Eurocontrol looks _____ 29,000 flights.
5. Air traffic will increase _____ 8 million _____ 16 million flights.
6. There was a crash _____ a freight aircraft and a charter flight.
7. This was the third fatal accident _____ three years.
8. According _____ a Swiss newspaper,...

6 Grammar focus - forecasts

Look at this sentence from the text:

Europe's skies will become "full" in just over ten years time.

Look in the text and underline or highlight seven more examples of forecasts using the 'will' form of the future.

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 1 | Elementary

Answer key

1 Key vocabulary

1. airspace
2. air traffic controller
3. budget airline
4. near-miss
5. coordinate
6. congested
7. fatal
8. forecast

2 Find the information

1. In just over ten years time
2. 71
3. 29,000
4. 16 million
5. 1,000 feet
6. 3,500
7. 400,000
8. 7%

3 Comprehension check

1. False (just over ten years)
2. False (a mistake by an air traffic controller)
3. True
4. False (1,000 feet)
5. True
6. False (the opposite)
7. True
8. False (over Switzerland but maybe not over Zurich)

4 Vocabulary 1 – opposites

1. minimum
2. landing
3. increase
4. cheap/budget
5. full
6. more and more

5 Vocabulary 2 – prepositions

1. for
2. in
3. about
4. after
5. from & to
6. between
7. in
8. to

6 Grammar focus – forecasts

1. Current air traffic control systems will not be able to handle so many aircraft.
2. The official report on the accident will probably say that a mistake by air traffic control caused the crash.
3. The amount of air traffic across Europe will increase from 8 million flights a year to 16 million flights a year by 2020.
4. The forecast is that there will be an increase in flights of 3% in Britain and 2.9% in France.

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 1 | Elementary

5. Flights over Ukraine will increase by 7%, over Belarus by 5.5%, over Turkey by 5.9% and over Bulgaria by 5%.
6. Many air traffic controllers will move from east European countries to west European countries because pay is higher in Western Europe.
7. The official report on the accident will probably say that the crash was the fault of an air traffic controller.

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 2 | Intermediate

Boom in budget flights means that system will soon be unable to cope.

1 Key vocabulary

Match the words with the definitions:

1. budget airline
 2. congested
 3. to blame
 4. growth
 5. variable
 6. modest
 7. shortage
 8. under-staffed
-
- a. another word for 'increase'
 - b. a company offering cheap flights
 - c. not having enough workers to do a job effectively
 - d. another word for 'crowded'
 - e. a lack of something you need or want
 - f. to say someone is responsible for an accident or a problem
 - g. not always of the same quality
 - h. fairly small

2 Scanning

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. When will Europe's skies become "full"?
2. How many people died in the crash over Lake Constance?
3. How many flights does Eurocontrol look after in a 24-hour period?
4. How many flights will there be in Europe each year by 2020?
5. What is the minimum height distance between aircraft?
6. How many aircraft are flying over Europe at any time of the day?
7. How many passengers are these aircraft carrying?
8. How many near-misses were there in April in Swiss airspace?

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 2 | Intermediate

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

The colourful budget aircraft flying over Europe are busier, cheaper and more numerous everyday. But they are creating a real problem for air traffic controllers as the skies become more and more crowded. If the present rate of growth continues, Europe's skies will become "full" in just over 10 years, and current systems will not be able to deal with the problem, according to Europe's top air traffic controller.

This warning will add to the concerns about the safety of Europe's congested skies. It came just a few days before the publication of an official report that will probably blame mistakes by air traffic control for one of the worst European air disasters - a mid-air crash over Lake Constance two years ago in which 71 people died.

National air traffic control centres in Europe are coordinated by a Brussels-based agency, Eurocontrol, which controls take-off and landing times in 33 countries from Ireland to Ukraine. Eurocontrol looks after 29,000 flights in a typical 24-hour period. Despite a decrease in air travel after September 11 2001, Eurocontrol predicts that annual traffic across Europe will double to 16m aircraft by 2020.

To deal with the huge increase in flights, the minimum height distance

between aircraft has been cut from 2,000ft to 1,000ft. Safety experts are now developing "self-separation" technology that will allow aircraft to set safe paths away from each other automatically.

At any time of the day there are 3,500 aircraft flying over Europe, carrying about 400,000 people. One in ten of these flights is operated by a budget airline. Experts are worried that a lot of the growth in budget flights will probably come from eastern Europe. Safety experts have warned that the quality of air traffic control in some countries is variable.

A large number of companies have entered the budget airlines market, including nine budget airlines in Germany alone. Next month a new Hungarian airline, Wizz, will start operating, offering flights from Luton in England to Budapest and to Katowice in Poland. While predictions are that annual growth in traffic will be a modest 3% in Britain and 2.9% in France, a huge increase in the number of services will increase flights over Ukraine by 7%, over Belarus by 5.5%, over Turkey by 5.9% and over Bulgaria by 5%.

Eurocontrol believes that six countries have safety management that is below "acceptable" levels, but it refuses to name them. Trade unions say that progress could be difficult because free movement of labour inside the enlarged EU allows experienced controllers to move west for better pay. Shane Enright, aviation secretary of the International Transport Workers' Federation, said: "There's a shortage of controllers

throughout Europe. There needs to be a harmonisation of pay and conditions, or controllers will simply leave the new member states."

Swiss air traffic control said last week that there were four near-misses in its airspace in April alone. A near-miss between an Iberia passenger plane and a business jet over Zurich could have been a disaster, according to a Swiss newspaper report. The Swiss, who handle an important corridor for aircraft passing over the heart of Europe, will be under further pressure this week. German investigators will publish the results of a two-year examination of the Lake Constance disaster, in which a DHL freight aircraft crashed into a charter flight packed with Russian schoolchildren.

The accident will probably be blamed on mistakes by Peter Nielsen, a controller working the night shift at an under-staffed Swiss control centre. Mr Nielsen was murdered in February by a Russian father who lost his wife and two children in the crash.

The Lake Constance crash was Europe's third fatal accident in three years caused by errors in air traffic control. It followed collisions on the ground at Paris's Charles de Gaulle airport in 2000 and Milan's Linate airfield in 2001. The accidents came after sixteen years without any deaths. Eurocontrol admits it is worried about the trend.

The Guardian Weekly, Andrew Clark

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer for each question.

1. What was the probable cause of the crash over Lake Constance?
 - a. The crowded skies over Europe.
 - b. A mistake by the pilot.
 - c. A mistake by air traffic control.
2. Why are experts worried about budget flights from eastern European countries?
 - a. Because they are too cheap.
 - b. Because the quality of air traffic control in some countries is variable.
 - c. Because they are dangerous.
3. Why is the free movement of labour inside the enlarged EU a problem for air traffic control?
 - a. Because air traffic controllers might lose their jobs.
 - b. Because air traffic controllers might leave eastern Europe to work in western Europe.
 - c. Because there will be more accidents.
4. Why will Swiss air traffic controllers be under further pressure?
 - a. Because the report on the Lake Constance disaster will be published.
 - b. Because there were four near-misses in April alone.
 - c. Because they handle an important corridor for aircraft passing over the heart of Europe.

4 Vocabulary 1 - prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition. Check your answers in the text.

1. Europe's skies will become "full" _____ just over 10 years.
2. Today's systems will not be able to deal _____ the problem.
3. There are concerns _____ the safety of Europe's congested skies.
4. Eurocontrol looks _____ 29,000 flights a day.
5. Six countries have safety management _____ acceptable levels.
6. According _____ a Swiss newspaper report, ...
7. A freight aircraft crashed _____ a charter flight.
8. The accident will be blamed _____ mistakes made by the air traffic controller.

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary 1 - word building

Complete the table.

	Verb	Noun
1.	grow	_____
2.	warn	_____
3.	predict	_____
4.	fly	_____
5.	manage	_____
6.	publish	_____
7.	collide	_____
8.	develop	_____

6 Grammar focus - passive sentences

Look at these examples:

A Russian father murdered Mr Nielsen.

A Brussels-based agency coordinates air traffic control centres.

Now look at the way they are written in the text:

Mr Nielsen was murdered by a Russian father.

Air traffic control centres are coordinated by a Brussels-based agency.

Rewrite these sentences in the same way using an appropriate tense.

1. Safety experts are now developing "self-separation" technology.
2. German investigators will publish the report next week.
3. A budget airline operates one in ten of the daily flights over Europe.
4. The Brussels-based agency controls take-off and landing times.
5. The report will probably blame mistakes by air traffic control.
6. German investigators studied the causes of the accident.

7 Discussion

How can the problem of air traffic safety be solved?

Should airline tickets be more expensive to reduce the number of people travelling?

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 2 | Intermediate

Answer key

1 Key vocabulary

1. b
2. d
3. f
4. a
5. g
6. h
7. e
8. c

2 Scanning

1. In just over ten years
2. 71
3. 29,000
4. 16 million
5. 1,000 feet
6. 3,500
7. 400,000
8. Four

3 Comprehension check

1. c
2. b
3. b
4. a

4 Vocabulary 1 – prepositions

1. in
2. with
3. about
4. after
5. below
6. to
7. into
8. on

5 Vocabulary 2 – word building

1. growth
2. warning
3. prediction
4. flight
5. management
6. publication
7. collision
8. development

6 Grammar focus – passive sentences

1. "Self-separation" technology is now being developed by safety experts.
2. The report will be published by German investigators next week.
3. One in ten of the daily flights over Europe is operated by a budget airline.
4. Take-off and landing times are controlled by the Brussels-based agency.
5. Mistakes by air traffic control will probably be blamed by the report.
6. The causes of the accident were studied by German investigators.

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 3 | Advanced

Boom in budget flights means that system will soon be unable to cope

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words and phrases from the text:

cope with congested collision close shave
no-frills up to speed proliferation consternation

1. If you are _____, you know everything that you need to know about something.
2. A _____ is a situation in which you only just avoid something dangerous or unpleasant.
3. _____ is another word for 'crowded' and is often used to refer to roads or airports.
4. A _____ airline is one which offers cheap fares and no extra services.
5. _____ is a feeling of extreme concern or worry.
6. If you _____ a difficult situation, you deal with it successfully.
7. A _____ is a crash between two or more vehicles.
8. _____ is a sudden increase in number or amount.

2 What do you think?

Choose the best answer in each case:

1. How many flights cross Europe in a typical 24-hour period?
 - a. 2,900
 - b. 29,000
 - c. 290
2. How many aircraft are in the sky above Europe at any given daytime moment?
 - a. 35
 - b. 350
 - c. 3,500
3. How many passengers are in the sky above Europe at any given daytime moment?
 - a. 4,000
 - b. 40,000
 - c. 400,000
4. What percentage of flights are operated by so-called 'no-frills' budget airlines?
 - a. 10%
 - b. 20%
 - c. 30%
5. What is the minimum height separation between aircraft?
 - a. 1,000 feet
 - b. 2,000 feet
 - c. 5,000 feet

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 3 | Advanced

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

The swarms of brightly painted budget aircraft flying over Europe are busier, cheaper and more plentiful than ever. But they are creating a painful headache for air traffic controllers, who face a challenge in coping with skies packed with a record number of flights. At the present rate of growth, Europe's skies will become "full" in little more than a decade, with current procedures unable to cope, according to Europe's top air traffic controller.

The warning will reopen fierce controversy over the safety of the continent's congested skies. It came just days ahead of the publication of an official report this week that is likely to blame failures in air traffic control for one of the most devastating European air disasters - a mid-air collision over Lake Constance two years ago that claimed 71 lives. National control centres across the continent are coordinated by a network run by a Brussels-based agency, Eurocontrol, which matches take-off and landing slots in 33 countries from Ireland to Ukraine. Eurocontrol looks after 29,000 flights in a typical 24-hour period. Despite a slowdown in air travel after September 11 2001, it predicts that annual traffic across Europe will double to 16m aircraft by 2020.

Victor Aguado, director general of Eurocontrol, said last week: "In the middle of the next decade, we will reach capacity using the present systems. Beyond that, we'll need something else, which today's technology can't provide." To cope with the flights boom, minimum height separation between aircraft has been cut from 2,000ft to 1,000ft.

Safety experts are now working towards "self-separation" technology that will limit the role of controllers by improving electronic equipment that allows aircraft to set safe paths away from each other automatically.

At any daytime moment there are 3,500 aircraft over Europe, carrying some 400,000 people. One in ten is operated by low-cost airlines. To the consternation of experts, much of the growth is forecast to come from east European states, where budget airlines are looking for new destinations. Safety chiefs have warned that the quality of air traffic control in Europe's new member states is variable. Erik Merckx, Eurocontrol's head of safety enhancement, said: "If we don't get these new states up to speed, with the increasing traffic levels we're predicting we will have a problem."

Scores of companies have entered the no-frills market, including nine budget airlines based in Germany alone. Next month a Hungarian carrier, Wizz, will enter the battle, offering flights from Luton in England to Budapest and to Katowice in Poland. While annual growth in traffic is set to be a modest 3% in Britain and 2.9% in France, a proliferation of services is forecast to increase flights over Ukraine by 7%, over Belarus by 5.5%, over Turkey by 5.9% and over Bulgaria by 5%.

Eurocontrol reckons six states have safety management that is below "acceptable" levels, though it declines to name them. Unions warn that progress could be tough as free movement of labour within the enlarged EU allows experienced controllers to move west in search of better-paid vacancies. Shane Enright, aviation

secretary of the International Transport Workers' Federation, said: "There's a Europe-wide shortage of controllers. There needs to be harmonisation of pay and conditions, otherwise these new member states are going to lose out." Cost pressures are tight: no-frills carriers are reluctant to pay for any air traffic control measures they can avoid.

Swiss air traffic control said last week that there were four near-misses in its airspace in April alone. A close shave between an Iberia passenger plane and a business jet over Zurich could have had "disastrous consequences", according to a Swiss newspaper report. The Swiss, who handle a key corridor for aircraft passing over the heart of the continent, will come under further pressure this week. German investigators are due to publish the results of a two-year examination of the Uberlingen disaster, in which a DHL freight aircraft crashed into a charter flight packed with Russian schoolchildren. The accident is expected to be blamed on mistakes by Peter Nielsen, a controller working the night shift at an inadequately staffed Swiss control centre. Mr Nielsen was stabbed to death in February by a grieving Russian father who lost his wife and two children in the crash.

The Uberlingen crash was Europe's third fatal accident in three years caused by errors in air traffic control. It followed collisions on the ground at Paris's Charles de Gaulle airport in 2000 and Milan's Linate airfield in 2001. The sequence ended a 16-year run without any deaths. Eurocontrol admits it is concerned about the trend.

Andrew Clark,
The Guardian Weekly

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences.

1. If the present rate of growth in air traffic continues, ...
 2. If air traffic control in Europe's new member states does not improve ...
 3. While air traffic in Britain and France will increase by only a modest amount, ...
 4. According to Eurocontrol, the European air traffic control agency, ...
 5. One of the main problems facing the aviation industry is ...
 6. The Swiss are under particular pressure because ...
 7. The crash over Uberlingen was caused by ...
 8. Experts expect that much of the growth in low-cost airlines ...
- a. ... will come from east European countries.
 - b. ... the shortage of air traffic controllers.
 - c. ... in some east European countries it will increase by more than 5%.
 - d. ... experts say there will be a problem.
 - e. ... their country is a key corridor for aircraft passing over the heart of Europe.
 - f. ... Europe's skies will become "full" in just over ten years.
 - g. ... 6 countries in Europe have unacceptable safety management levels.
 - h. ... mistakes made by an air traffic controller.

4 Vocabulary 1 - collocations

Match the words in the left-hand column with the words they collocate with in the right-hand column. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. fierce | a. shift |
| 2. inadequately | b. airline |
| 3. close | c. expert |
| 4. disastrous | d. controversy |
| 5. night | e. accident |
| 6. safety | f. shave |
| 7. budget | g. staffed |
| 8. fatal | h. consequences |

5 Vocabulary 2 - find the word

1. Find a noun that means 'large groups of insects flying together'.
2. Find a noun that means '10 years'.
3. Find an adjective that means 'very shocking'.
4. Find another word for 'improvement'.
5. Find a noun which means 'large numbers' and which literally means 'groups of 20'.
6. Find another term for 'a close shave'.
7. Find a verb meaning 'to attack with a knife'.
8. Find an adjective which means 'worried'.

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Grammar focus - passive sentences

Look at these examples from the text:

Much of the growth is forecast to come from east European states.

The accident is expected to be blamed on mistakes by an air traffic controller.

Rewrite these statements in an appropriate passive form using the verbs in brackets:

1. Air traffic will double by 2020. (PREDICT)
2. Safety will be a major concern. (EXPECT)
3. Europe's skies will become "full" in little more than a decade. (EXPECT)
4. Human error was the cause of the Uberlingen crash. (THINK)
5. Extra services will increase the number of flights over Ukraine by 7%. (FORECAST)
6. Experienced controllers are moving in search of better pay. (BELIEVE)
7. Six states have safety management below "acceptable" levels. (RECKON)
8. The quality of air traffic control in some countries is variable. (THINK)

7 Discussion

Which is more important, safety or cost?

Make a list of points for and against using budget airlines.

Safety fears over Europe's busy skies

Level 3 | Advanced

Answer key

1 Key vocabulary

1. up to speed
2. close shave
3. congested
4. no-frills
5. consternation
6. cope with
7. collision
8. proliferation

2 What do you think?

1. b
2. c
3. c
4. a
5. a

3 Comprehension check

1. f
2. d
3. c
4. g
5. b
6. e
7. h
8. a

4 Vocabulary 1 – collocations

1. d
2. g
3. f
4. h
5. a
6. c
7. b
8. e

5 Vocabulary 2 – find the word

1. swarms
2. decade
3. devastating
4. enhancement
5. scores
6. a near-miss
7. to stab
8. concerned

6 Grammar focus – passive sentences

1. Air traffic is predicted to double by 2020.
2. Safety is expected to be a major concern.
3. Europe's skies are expected to become "full" in little more than a decade.
4. Human error is thought to have been the cause of the Uberlingen crash.
5. Extra services are forecast to increase the number of flights over Ukraine by 7%.
6. Experienced controllers are believed to be moving in search of better pay.
7. Six states are reckoned to have safety management below "acceptable" levels.
8. The quality of air traffic control in some countries is thought to be variable.

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

<u>Elementary</u>	<u>Key</u>	Collocations and prepositions	Shock election results in the wake of the Madrid bombings
<u>Intermediate</u>	<u>Key</u>	Collocations and prepositions	
<u>Advanced</u>	<u>Key</u>	Collocations and past perfect	

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 1 | Elementary

Aznar is punished for bloodshed and for 'hiding the truth'.

1 Key vocabulary

Match the words with their meanings.

1. to lie
 2. busy
 3. to arrest
 4. an election
 5. separatist
 6. a shock
 7. a victim
 8. a commuter
-
- a. the time in a democracy when everyone can choose the government
 - b. a very big surprise (usually something bad)
 - c. not to tell the truth/to say things which are not true
 - d. someone who travels to work in another city every day
 - e. to take someone to a police station because they have done something wrong
 - f. someone who is injured or killed in an accident or an attack
 - g. a person who wants part of a country to be independent
 - h. full of people

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find the answers as quickly as possible.

1. When did the terrorist bombs explode?
2. How many people died?
3. How many people were injured?
4. When was the election in Spain?
5. How many Spanish soldiers are in Iraq?
6. How many explosions were there?

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 1 | Elementary

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

On 11th March ten terrorist bombs exploded at railway stations in Madrid, the capital of Spain. The terrorists planted the bombs in busy trains. More than 200 people died in the terrorist attack and 1,500 were injured.

At first the Spanish government said that the Basque separatist group Eta planned the attack. Many Spanish people did not believe the government. They did not think that Eta was the group which planted the bombs in the trains. They believed that it was Al-Qaeda, the Islamist terrorist group, the group which attacked the World Trade Center in New York on September 11th 2001.

Then the police found a videotape in Madrid. In the video

a man said Al-Qaeda planted the bombs in the trains. Then the police arrested 3 Moroccan men. Now everyone knew it was Al-Qaeda and not Eta.

On 14th March, three days after the terrorist attacks in Madrid, the Spanish people voted in a general election. Before the election everyone thought that the People's Party, led by the Prime Minister, Jose Maria Aznar, was going to win the election. But people were very angry about the terrorist attacks. They were also angry because they thought that the government was not telling the truth. When the government said that Eta was the group which planted the bombs, many people believed that the government was lying.

The result of the election was a shock for many people. The Socialist Party, led by

Jose Luis Rodriguez Zapatero, won the election. This was a shock for President Bush and the American government too. The new Spanish government immediately promised to bring the 1,300 Spanish soldiers in Iraq back to Spain. Mr Zapatero also said that President Bush and Tony Blair were lying about Iraq. In his first radio interview he said: "Mr Blair and Mr Bush must do some thinking... you can't organise a war with lies."

Mr Zapatero began his victory speech with a minute's silence for the victims of the attacks – a series of ten explosions on commuter trains at Atocha, El Pozo and Santa Eugenia stations in the south of Madrid. "Together we will defeat [terrorism]," he told his supporters. He also said that he wanted to end Spain's close relationship with the USA and to start up its former friendship with France and Germany again.

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Are these sentences True or False according to the text?

1. Most people believe Eta planned the attack.
2. Ten bombs exploded at railway stations in Madrid.
3. No one was surprised by the result of the election in Spain.
4. Mr Zapatero wants to send more soldiers to Iraq.
5. He wants to end Spain's close relationship with France and Germany.
6. People voted for the Socialist Party because they did not believe the government.

4 Vocabulary - collocations

Fill the gaps in numbers 1 to 4 using verbs. Check your answers in the text.

- to _____ a bomb
to _____ an election
to _____ an attack
to _____ the truth

Fill the gaps in numbers 5 to 8 using nouns. Check your answers in the text.

- the _____ of the election
the _____ of the attacks
a radio _____
a minute's _____

5 Vocabulary - prepositions

Fill the gaps using prepositions.

1. The bombs exploded _____ three railway stations in Madrid.
2. The result of the election was a shock _____ many people.
3. The attack happened _____ March 11th.
4. Mr Zapatero said Bush and Blair were lying _____ Iraq.
5. The People's Party was led _____ Mr Aznar.
6. They promised to bring the soldiers back _____ Spain.

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 1 | Elementary

6 Grammar focus

Irregular past simple. Look at this example from the text:

Then the police found a videotape.

Now complete the table. The first seven are from the text.

Verb	Past simple
1. begin	_____
2. lead	_____
3. think	_____
4. win	_____
5. say	_____
6. tell	_____
7. know	_____
8. teach	_____
9. fight	_____
10. buy	_____

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 1 | Elementary

Answer key

1 Key vocabulary

1. c
2. h
3. e
4. a
5. g
6. b
7. f
8. d

3 Comprehension check

1. F
2. T
3. F
4. F
5. F
6. T

5 Vocabulary – prepositions

1. at
2. for
3. on
4. about
5. by
6. to

2 Find the information

1. March 11th
2. More than 200
3. 1,500
4. 3 days later/March 14th
5. 1,300
6. 10

4 Vocabulary – collocations

1. plant
2. win
3. plan
4. tell

5. result
6. victims
7. interview
8. silence

6 Grammar focus

1. began
2. led
3. thought
4. won
5. said
6. told
7. knew
8. taught
9. fought
10. bought

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 2 | Intermediate

Aznar is punished for bloodshed and for 'hiding the truth'.

1 Key words

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text.

vote aftermath separatist claim
victim commuter pledge withdraws

1. A _____ is someone who travels to another town or city to work each day.
2. The consequences of an accident or a terrible event are called its _____.
3. To _____ is to make a serious promise.
4. You _____ in an election by choosing one of the candidates.
5. If a country _____ its soldiers from another country, it brings them home.
6. A _____ is someone who suffers in an accident or an attack.
7. A _____ is someone who wants part of a country to become independent.
8. If you _____ responsibility for something you try to say that it was you who did it.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible.

1. How many people were killed in the terrorist attack in Madrid?
2. How many explosions were there?
3. How many stations were attacked?
4. How many people were injured?
5. How many people were arrested?
6. Who claimed responsibility for the attack?

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 2 | Intermediate

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Just three days after the terrorist attacks in Madrid, the Spanish people voted in a general election. Everyone expected that the People's Party, led by the Prime Minister, Jose Maria Aznar, would win the election easily but the Spanish people voted against the government and elected the opposition Socialist Party. It was an angry reaction to the way the government handled the aftermath of the terrorist attack, which killed more than 200 people and injured 1,500. At first the government said that the Basque separatist group Eta had carried out the attack, but most people thought that the Islamist terrorist group Al-Qaeda was responsible for the attack. They believed that the government was trying to hide the truth.

Intelligence agencies around the world were trying to identify a man who, in a videotape found

in Madrid, claimed responsibility for the attacks for Al-Qaeda. Three Moroccans were arrested by the police in connection with the attack. So it was quite logical that most people would believe that Al-Qaeda planted the bombs and that this was Spain's version of September 11th.

The Socialist leader, Jose Luis Rodriguez Zapatero, was the surprise winner of the election and it was a result that shocked President Bush and his government. The new Spanish government immediately promised to withdraw Spain's 1,300 troops from Iraq and accused President Bush and Tony Blair of lying about the war. In his first radio interview Mr Zapatero said: "Mr Blair and Mr Bush must do some thinking... you can't organise a war with lies."

Mr Zapatero began his victory speech with a minute's silence for the victims of the attacks – a series of 10 explosions on commuter trains at Atocha, El Pozo and Santa Eugenia

stations in the south of Madrid. "Together we will defeat [terrorism]," he told supporters outside his party headquarters in the capital.

There were angry demonstrations on the streets of many Spanish cities as protesters accused the Spanish government of trying to hide the fact that Islamists were responsible for the attacks. Protesters also demanded explanations for Mr Aznar's support of the Iraq war, a conflict which about 90% of the Spanish people opposed.

This was the first example of a single terrorist attack having a direct influence on the result of an election in a Western country. Before the election, Mr Zapatero had pledged to end Spain's close relationship with the Bush government and to return to its former alliance with France and Germany.

The Guardian Weekly

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer.

- Why did the Spanish people vote against the government?
 - Because they were against the war in Iraq.
 - Because they thought the government had lied.
 - Because the demonstrations were angry.
- Who did the government accuse of carrying out the attack?
 - The Basque separatist group Eta.
 - Al-Qaeda.
 - No-one specific.
- What was the new government's first action?
 - To accuse Al-Qaeda of carrying out the attack.
 - To promise to withdraw Spanish soldiers from Iraq.
 - To criticise President Bush.
- What influence did the attack have on the election?
 - No influence.
 - It stopped many people from voting.
 - It changed people's minds about who they should vote for.

4 Word building

Complete the table.

<i>Verb</i>	<i>Noun</i>
1. elect	_____
2. accuse	_____
3. promise	_____
4. withdraw	_____
5. explode	_____
6. demonstrate	_____
7. defeat	_____

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 2 | Intermediate

8. explain _____
9. react _____
10. speak _____

5 Vocabulary - prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition.

1. Many people accused the government _____ lying.
2. They said Al-Qaeda was responsible _____ the attack.
3. There was an angry reaction _____ the government's handling of the attack.
4. The people voted _____ the government.
5. They voted _____ the opposition.
6. Three Moroccans were arrested _____ the police.
7. The attack had a direct influence _____ the result of the election.
8. The government had a close relationship _____ President Bush.

6 Grammar focus

Look at this sentence from the text.

Everyone expected that the People's Party would win the election easily.

This is a reported statement. The original (direct) thought was:

"The People's Party will win the election easily."

Report these thoughts, expectations and opinions in the same way, beginning with 'everyone' and using the verbs in brackets in the past tense.

1. "The Socialists will lose the election." (THINK)
2. "Aznar will win easily." (BELIEVE)
3. "The bomb attack will have an influence on the result of the election." (EXPECT)
4. "The police will catch the bombers soon." (HOPE)
5. "The Socialist government will withdraw Spanish troops from Iraq." (BELIEVE)
6. "The bombers will attack again." (FEAR)

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 2 | Intermediate

7 Discussion

Should democracies be influenced by terror attacks?

Was the Spanish government right to announce the withdrawal of Spanish troops from Iraq so soon after the bombings?

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 2 | Intermediate

Answer key

1 Key words

1. commuter
2. aftermath
3. pledge
4. vote
5. withdraws
6. victim
7. separatist
8. claim

3 Comprehension check

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. c

5 Vocabulary – prepositions

1. of
2. for
3. to
4. against
5. for
6. by
7. on
8. with

6 Grammar focus

1. Everyone thought the Socialists would lose the election.
2. Everyone believed Aznar would win easily.
3. Everyone expected the bomb attack would have an influence on the result of the election.
4. Everyone hoped the police would catch the bombers soon.
5. Everyone believed the Socialist government would withdraw Spanish troops from Iraq.
6. Everyone feared the bombers would attack again.

2 Find the information

1. More than 200
2. 10
3. 3
4. 1,500
5. Three
6. Al-Qaeda

4 Word building

1. election
2. accusation
3. promise
4. withdrawal
5. explosion
6. demonstration
7. defeat
8. explanation
9. reaction
10. speech

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 3 | Advanced

Aznar is punished for bloodshed and for 'hiding the truth'.

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text.

aftermath convinced custody pledge
withdraw reflection resentment swap

1. If you are _____ about something, you are absolutely sure it is true.
2. _____ is another word for 'exchange'.
3. The results and effects of something bad are known as its _____.
4. _____ means thinking carefully about something.
5. _____ is an angry, unhappy feeling that you have when you feel you have been treated unfairly or without enough respect.
6. If you are in _____, you are being kept in prison before your trial.
7. A _____ is a serious and public promise to do something.
8. The new Spanish government says it will _____ its soldiers from Iraq. In other words, it will bring them home.

2 What do you know?

1. How many people were killed by the terrorist bomb in Madrid?
2. Who was the Prime Minister of Spain at the time of the attack?
3. Who carried out the bombing?
4. How many Spanish troops are in Iraq?
5. What percentage of the Spanish people opposed the war in Iraq?
6. Who is the new Prime Minister of Spain?

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 3 | Advanced

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Spanish voters punished Prime Minister Jose Maria Aznar's People's Party for the bloodshed of last week's terrorist attacks in Madrid, throwing it out of government in an angry reaction to his handling of the aftermath. In one of the most dramatic elections of the post-Franco era, voters turned on the ruling party, convinced that the multiple bomb attack that killed 200 people and injured 1,500 on Madrid's packed commuter trains had been carried out by Al-Qaeda and with a growing sense that the People's Party had tried to hide the truth. The government had blamed the Basque separatist group Eta.

With intelligence agencies around the globe trying to identify a man who, in a videotape found in Madrid, claimed responsibility for the attacks for Al-Qaeda, and

with three Moroccan suspects in police custody, most voters believed the Spanish capital had suffered its equivalent of the September 11 attacks in the United States.

The Socialist leader, Jose Luis Rodriguez Zapatero, swept to a surprise victory that was a blow to the Bush administration. He followed his win with a pledge to withdraw Spain's 1,300 troops from Iraq and accusations that Tony Blair and President Bush lied about the war. "Mr Blair and Mr Bush must do some reflection . . . you can't organise a war with lies," he said in his first radio interview.

Mr Zapatero began his victory speech with a minute's silence for the victims of last Thursday's attacks - a series of 10 bomb blasts on commuter trains at Atocha, El Pozo and Santa Eugenia stations in the south of Madrid. "Together we will defeat [terrorism]," he told supporters

outside his party headquarters in the capital.

Angry protests on the streets of large cities overnight - in contrast to the almost silent march by millions of Madrilenos the day after the attacks - set a tone of brooding resentment. Protesters accused the government of trying to hide the fact that Islamists were to blame and demanded explanations for Mr Aznar's backing of the Iraq war against the will of some 90% of Spaniards.

It was the first example of a single terrorist attack having a direct effect on the outcome of an election in a Western country. Mr Zapatero, a 43-year-old lawyer, had pledged during campaigning to swap Mr Aznar's pact with Mr Bush for a return to a European alliance with France and Germany.

The Guardian Weekly

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences.

1. Mr Aznar's party lost the Spanish election because ...
 2. Protesters wanted Mr Aznar ...
 3. Instead of blaming Al-Qaeda for the bombing, ...
 4. Mr Zapatero accused Blair and Bush ...
 5. Protesters accused the government ...
 6. Mr Zapatero plans ...
-
- a. ... of lying about the war in Iraq.
 - b. ... to return to an alliance with France and Germany.
 - c. ... to explain why Spain had supported the war in Iraq.
 - d. ... of trying to hide the fact that Islamists were responsible for the bombing.
 - e. ... the Spanish people believed the government had tried to hide the truth about the bombing.
 - f. ... the government tried to blame Basque separatists.

4 Vocabulary

Choose the best meaning

1. Mr Zapatero's victory was a blow to the Bush administration means:
 - a. It was welcomed by the Bush administration.
 - b. It was a shock to the Bush administration.
 - c. It was ignored by the Bush administration.
2. A growing sense means:
 - a. An increasing feeling.
 - b. A feeling of disbelief.
 - c. A new idea.
3. He swept to victory means:
 - a. He won narrowly.
 - b. He won with difficulty.
 - c. He won very easily.

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 3 | Advanced

4. Voters turned on the ruling party means:
- They ignored it.
 - They attacked it.
 - They defended it.
5. A commuter train is:
- An express train.
 - A local train that carries people to work in the city.
 - A non-stop train.

5 Collocations

Match the verbs in the left-hand column with the nouns in the right-hand column. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. to claim | a. an attack |
| 2. to carry out | b. an effect |
| 3. to hide | c. an explanation |
| 4. to demand | d. terrorism |
| 5. to have | e. responsibility |
| 6. to defeat | f. the truth |

6 Grammar focus

Look at this sentence from the first paragraph:

'The government had blamed the Basque separatist group Eta.'

The past perfect tense here is used to refer to an earlier event, before the election in Spain.

Here are some more sentences, some from the text and others related to it. Rewrite them in the correct order.

- had people attack were out convinced carried Al-Qaeda the
- government they to thought hide the tried had the truth
- believed many the had government lied people
- his Aznar the Iraq war support Mr given to had
- had a formed Bush pact he with Mr
- before Socialists the promised Iraq to the withdraw election Spanish troops had from

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 3 | *Advanced*

7 Discussion

Do you think the Spanish electorate was influenced by the terrorists bombing?

Do you think it is right to link the bombing with the presence of Spanish troops in Iraq?

Angry Spain ousts ruling party

Level 3 | Advanced

Answer key

1 Key vocabulary

1. convinced
2. swap
3. aftermath
4. reflection
5. resentment
6. custody
7. pledge
8. withdraw

3 Comprehension check

1. e
2. c
3. f
4. a
5. d
6. b

5 Collocations

1. e
2. a
3. f
4. c
5. b
6. d

6 Grammar focus

1. People were convinced Al-Qaeda had carried out the attack.
2. They thought the government had tried to hide the truth.
3. Many people believed the government had lied.
4. Mr Aznar had given his support to the Iraq war.
5. He had formed a pact with Mr Bush.
6. Before the election the Socialists had promised to withdraw Spanish troops from Iraq.

2 What do you know?

1. 200
2. Aznar
3. Al-Qaeda
4. 1,300
5. 90%
6. Zapatero

4 Vocabulary

1. b
2. a
3. c
4. b
5. b

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Superjet launches sky wars

<u>Elementary</u> (includes key)	Comparatives - short and long forms.	Is it right for the airline industry to be developing bigger and bigger planes? Should air travel be limited in order to protect the environment?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Modal verbs <i>might</i> and <i>will</i> .	
<u>Advanced</u>	Idioms and prefixes.	

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Elementary (includes key)	Collocations, prediction and possibility.	Is it an infringement of privacy to expect workers to wear tags that monitor their work?
Intermediate	Word stress and infinitives of purpose.	
Advanced	Present continuous passive.	

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words from the text:

warehouse workplace delivery vest
shelf wrist theft measure

1. A _____ is a shirt with no sleeves that people often wear under an ordinary shirt, especially in winter.
2. The joint between your hand and your arm is called your _____.
3. _____ is stealing things from another person or from a company.
4. People often keep books on a _____.
5. A _____ is a large building used for storing goods and food.
6. A _____ is an action which a government takes.
7. _____ means taking goods from one place to another.
8. The place where people work is called their _____.

2 Scanning

The text talks about the use of computers in supermarkets. How many of the uses of computers below can you find in the text?

1. to reduce costs
2. to increase the efficient delivery of goods and food to stores
3. to supply prisons
4. to send messages to workers
5. to check what workers are doing
6. to find out what time workers finish work
7. to send orders to workers' computers
8. to check if workers are taking breaks without permission
9. to control humans
10. to remove waste and reduce theft

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 1 | Elementary

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

David Hencke

Some British supermarket companies are asking their warehouse workers to wear small computers, called “electronic tags”. The companies say that these tags will help them to reduce costs and increase the efficient delivery of goods and food to stores. The system uses American satellite and radio technology to send messages to the workers. In a report Professor Blakemore from the University of Durham said that the use of these tags was making some workplaces more like prisons.

The technology arrived from the US at the start of the year and more and more companies are using it. Almost 10,000 employees are using it to supply goods to well-known British supermarkets. Trade unionists representing workers are worried that companies could use the technology to check what workers are doing. They are asking for special measures to make sure that this does not happen.

Under the system workers have to wear computers on their wrists, arms and fingers, and sometimes they have to wear a special vest containing a computer that instructs them where to go to collect goods from warehouse shelves. The system also allows the store to send orders to workers’ computers. The computer can also check if workers are taking breaks without permission and can calculate the shortest time a worker needs to complete a job.

Britain already has more street security cameras than any other country in the world, and some experts are worried that this new system could make Britain the most watched country in the world.

In his report Professor Blakemore said there was a danger that computers were controlling humans rather than humans using computers. Some people are also worried that the new technology could cause industrial injuries because workers had to make the same movements with their arms and wrists again and again.

But the companies say that the system makes the delivery of food more efficient. It also removes waste, reduces theft and can reorder goods more quickly. A spokeswoman for a supermarket said that the company was not using the technology to check what its staff were doing. She said it was making employees’ work easier and reducing the need for paper.

But a trade union spokesman, Paul Campbell, said: “We are getting reports of people leaving their jobs after just a few days and in some cases just a few hours. They are all saying they don’t like the job because they have no input. They are just following a computer’s instructions”.

American companies are working on new computer equipment that can check what workers are doing. One system will check how many times secretaries hit the keys on their word processors, and another will check how much work workers are doing.

The Guardian Weekly 10/06/2005, page 9

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer

1. Trade unions are worried about the new technology because
 - a. it removes waste and reduces theft
 - b. it could cause industrial injuries
 - c. companies could use it to check what workers are doing

2. Supermarket companies like the new technology because
 - a. it makes the delivery of food more efficient
 - b. it is cheap and easy to use
 - c. workers have to follow a computer's instructions

3. The new technology could cause injuries because
 - a. people have to wear a special vest
 - b. people have to make the same movements again and again
 - c. it is very heavy

4. Some people are leaving their jobs after just a few hours because
 - a. they don't like the jobs
 - b. they don't like following instructions from a computer
 - c. they have industrial injuries

4 Vocabulary - Collocations

Match the verbs with the nouns. Then check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. wear | a. goods |
| 2. reduce | b. a job |
| 3. supply | c. a message |
| 4. send | d. a vest |
| 5. take | e. an injury |
| 6. complete | f. costs |
| 7. cause | g. instructions |
| 8. follow | h. a break |

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary - Find the word

Look in the text and

1. Find a verb which is the opposite of 'increase'.
2. Find three parts of the body.
3. Find a verb which means 'to order again'.
4. Find a noun which means 'workers'.
5. In the third paragraph, find 5 verbs beginning with the letter 'c'.

6 Grammar - Prediction and possibility

Look at these examples from the text:

These tags will help companies to reduce costs. (prediction)
Companies could use the technology to check what workers are doing.
(possibility)

Fill the gaps in these sentences using *will* or *could*

1. The new technology _____ cause industrial injuries.
2. The new system _____ remove waste and reduce theft.
3. Britain _____ become the most watched country in the world.
4. Trade unionists think companies _____ use the technology to check what workers are doing.
5. Companies say the new technology _____ increase the efficient delivery of food to stores.
6. New American computer equipment _____ check on how much work workers are doing.

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key words

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. vest | 2. wrist | 3. theft | 4. shelf |
| 5. warehouse | 6. measure | 7. delivery | 8. workplace |

2 Scanning

1. Y; 2. Y; 3. N; 4. Y; 5. N; 6. N; 7. Y; 8. Y; 9. N; 10. Y

3 Comprehension Check

1. c; 2. a; 3. b; 4. b

4 Vocabulary 1 Collocations

1. d; 2. f; 3. a; 4. c; 5. h; 6. b; 7. e; 8. g

5 Vocabulary 2 Find the word

1. reduce
2. wrists, arms and fingers
3. reorder
4. employees
5. contain, collect, check, calculate, complete

6 Grammar Prediction and possibility

- | | | |
|----------|---------|----------|
| 1. could | 2. will | 3. could |
| 4. will | 5. will | 6. will |

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key Vocabulary

Match these words and phrases from the text with their definitions:

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. electronic tags | 2. battery farms |
| 3. surveillance | 4. privacy |
| 5. ethical | 6. repetitive strain injury |
| 7. theft | 8. productivity |
-
- a. the right of people to do things without being watched by other people
 - b. the crime of stealing
 - c. small devices used to check where someone is
 - d. the rate at which someone works or the rate at which goods are produced
 - e. places where chickens are kept in very small cages
 - f. relating to beliefs about right and wrong
 - g. the careful watching of someone by the police or the army
 - h. a medical condition caused by doing the same action again and again

2 Scanning

The text mentions a number of reasons for introducing new computer technology into the workplace. Look in the text and find the order in which these reasons appear. Write the letters **a** to **h** in the boxes next to each sentence, with **a** for the first one and **h** for the last one.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. to cut out waste | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. to check on whether workers are taking unauthorised breaks | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. to send orders | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. to reorder goods | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. to instruct workers to collect goods | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. to work out the shortest time needed to complete a job | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. to cut costs | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. to increase efficient delivery of goods to supermarkets | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. to remove waste and reduce theft | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 2 | Intermediate

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

David Hencke

Workers in British warehouses are beginning to wear “electronic tags”. Companies are asking them to wear small computers to cut costs and increase the efficient delivery of goods and food to supermarkets, a report revealed this week. New US satellite-based and radio-based computer technology means that some workplaces are more like “battery farms” that conditions are similar to “surveillance in prison”, according to a report from a professor of geography at Durham University, Michael Blakemore.

The technology was introduced from the US at the start of the year and is spreading rapidly. Almost 10,000 employees are using it to supply well-known companies. Now trade unionists are asking for the introduction of special measures to protect workers’ privacy.

Under the system workers have to wear computers on their wrists, arms and fingers, and in some cases they have to put on a vest containing a computer that instructs them where to go to collect goods from warehouse shelves. The system also allows direct access to the individual’s computer so orders can be sent from the store. The computer can also check on whether workers are taking unauthorised breaks and can work out the shortest time a worker needs to complete a job.

Some experts are worried that the system could make Britain, which already has the largest number of street security cameras in the world, the most surveyed society in the world.

In his report for the GMB union, Professor Blakemore said there were a number of ethical questions with the new technology. There was also a danger that computers were taking over humans rather than humans using computers. People are also worried that the new technology might create industrial injuries because of the need for workers to make repetitive movements with their arms and wrists, similar to the repetitive strain injuries found in people who use computers too much.

But the companies say that the system makes the delivery of food more efficient. It also cuts out waste, reduces theft and can reorder goods more quickly. A spokeswoman for one supermarket said that the company was not using the technology to monitor its staff. She said it was making employees’ work easier and reducing the need for paper.

But at the GMB’s annual conference in Newcastle this week one of the union’s national officers, Paul Campbell, said: “We are getting reports of people leaving their jobs after just a few days and in some cases just a few hours. They are all saying they don’t like the job because they have no input. They are just following a computer’s instructions”.

Companies in the US are currently developing other monitoring devices, including ones that can check on the productivity of secretaries by measuring the number of times they hit the keys on their word processors; they are also developing satellite technology to monitor productivity in manufacturing jobs.

The Guardian Weekly 10/06/2005, page 9

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Are these statements True or False according to the text:

1. Trade unions are worried about the privacy of workers.
2. Some companies believe the new system will increase the need for paper.
3. People could be injured by the new technology.
4. The computers will be able to tell when workers are taking unauthorised breaks.
5. Workers wear the tags on their ankles.
6. The technology was developed in the UK.
7. Britain has more street cameras than any other country in the world.
8. The technology is also used in battery farms and prisons.

4 Vocabulary - Word-building

Complete the table

	Adjective	Noun
1.	efficient	_____
2.	private	_____
3.	worried	_____
4.	similar	_____
5.	authorised	_____
6.	secure	_____
7.	industrial	_____
8.	repetitive	_____

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary - Word stress

Put the following words from the text into the correct column according to their stress pattern:

surveillance	electronic	security	unauthorised
efficient	technology	individual	industrial
repetitive	computer	introduction	according

A	B	C
o • o o	o • o	o o • o

6 Grammar - Infinitives of purpose

Look at this example from the text:

Companies are asking them to wear small computers to cut costs.

Make similar sentences by matching the beginnings and the endings. Check your answers in the text.

1. Trade unionists want special measures ...
 2. The computer tells workers where to go ...
 3. Companies are asking workers to wear electronic tags ...
 4. Almost 10,000 employees are using the technology ...
 5. New technology will soon be able ...
 6. A spokeswoman for a supermarket said the company was not using the technology ...
- a. ... to increase the efficient delivery of goods and food to supermarkets.
 - b. ... to monitor productivity in manufacturing jobs.
 - c. ... to monitor its staff.
 - d. ... to protect workers' privacy.
 - e. ... to supply well-known companies supermarkets.
 - f. ... to collect goods from warehouse shelves.

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 2 | Intermediate

7 Discussion

1. Do you agree with the use of computer technology like these electronic tags?
2. To what extent are computers invading our privacy?

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key words

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 2. e | 3. g | 4. a |
| 5. f | 6. h | 7. b | 8. d |

2 Scanning

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. g | 2. e | 3. c | 4. h |
| 5. d | 6. f | 7. a | 8. b |

3 Comprehension Check True or False?

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. T |
| 5. F | 6. F | 7. T | 8. F |

4 Vocabulary 1 Word-building

1. efficiency
2. privacy
3. worry
4. similarity
5. authorisation
6. security
7. industry
8. repetition

5. Word stress

A: security, unauthorised, technology, industrial, repetitive

B: surveillance, efficient, according

C: electronic, introduction, individual

6. Grammar focus

- | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. d | 2. f | 3. a | 4. e | 5. b | 6. c |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using one of these key words from the text:

tag	surveillance	safeguard	beam (vb)
theft	monitor (vb)	ethical	warehouse

1. _____ means relating to beliefs about right and wrong.
2. If you _____ someone or something, you regularly check their development or progress.
3. _____ is the crime of stealing.
4. _____ is the careful watching of someone, especially by an organisation like the police or the army.
5. A _____ is a large building where goods are stored.
6. If you _____ information, you send it by means of electronic equipment.
7. An electronic _____ is a small device that enables a person to be located.
8. A _____ is a measure that protects people from being harmed.

2 Prediction

Which 5 of the activities in this list do you think will be mentioned in the article?

1. instructing employees to collect goods from warehouse shelves
2. sending orders from stores to warehouses
3. telling employees when to start work and when to stop work
4. checking whether workers are taking unauthorised breaks
5. checking that employees are wearing the right uniform
6. finding out when employees are outside the building
7. working out the shortest time it takes an employee to complete a job
8. monitoring the productivity of secretaries

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 3 | Advanced

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

David Hencke

Workers in warehouses across Britain are being “electronically tagged” by being asked to wear small computers to cut costs and increase the efficient delivery of goods and food to supermarkets, a report revealed this week. New US satellite- and radio-based computer technology is turning some workplaces into “battery farms” and creating conditions similar to “prison surveillance”, according to a report from a professor of geography at Durham University, Michael Blakemore.

The technology, introduced from the US at the start of the year, is spreading rapidly, with up to 10,000 employees using it to supply big retail chains. Now trade unionists want safeguards to be introduced to protect worker privacy.

Under the system workers are asked to wear computers on their wrists, arms and fingers, and in some cases to put on a vest containing a computer that instructs them where to go to collect goods from warehouse shelves. The system also allows direct access to the individual’s computer so orders can be beamed from the store. The computer can also check on whether workers are taking unauthorised breaks and work out the shortest time a worker needs to complete a job.

Academics are worried that the system could make Britain, which already has the largest number of street security cameras, the most surveyed society in the world.

In his report for the GMB union, Professor Blakemore said the new technology was raising a host of ethical issues, with the danger that the computer was taking over the human rather than humans using computers. There is also concern that the new technology might create industrial injuries because of the need for workers to make repetitive movements with their arms and wrists, similar to repetitive strain injuries caused by overusing computers.

But the companies say that the system makes the delivery of food more efficient, cuts out waste, reduces theft and can reorder goods more quickly. A spokeswoman for one supermarket chain insisted that the company was not using the technology to monitor the staff and said it was making employees’ work easier and reducing the need for paper.

But at the GMB’s annual conference in Newcastle this week one of the union’s national officers, Paul Campbell, said: “We are having reports of people walking out of jobs after a few days’ work, in some cases just a few hours. They are all saying they don’t like the job because they have no input. They are just following a computer’s instructions”.

Other monitoring devices are being developed in the US, including ones that can check on the productivity of secretaries by measuring the number of key strokes on their word processors; satellite technology is also being developed to monitor productivity in manufacturing jobs.

The Guardian Weekly 10/06/2005, page 9

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer according to the information in the article.

- Why are academics worried about electronic tagging in the workplace?
 - because worker privacy will not be protected.
 - because workplaces will be like prisons.
 - because Britain might become the most surveyed society in the world.
- What does the supermarket spokeswoman say about the benefits of electronic tagging?
 - it makes employees' work easier and reduces the need for paper.
 - it enables the company to monitor staff carefully.
 - it is cheaper.
- What do trade unions want?
 - more input by employees.
 - the introduction of safeguards to protect worker privacy.
 - measures to prevent industrial injuries.
- What is the main aim of asking workers to wear electronic tags?
 - to monitor their movements.
 - to increase the efficient delivery of goods and food to supermarkets.
 - to check whether workers are taking unauthorised breaks.

4 Vocabulary - opposites

Use prefixes to form the negatives of these adjectives:

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------|---------------|-------|
| 1. efficient | _____ | 2. similar | _____ |
| 3. direct | _____ | 4. authorised | _____ |
| 5. ethical | _____ | 6. overused | _____ |
| 7. productive | _____ | 8. repetitive | _____ |

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 3 | Advanced

5 Vocabulary - Find the word

Look in the text and find the word or phrase that means:

1. an injury caused by a repeated action
2. a very large number
3. a joint which links the arm and the hand
4. to leave a job suddenly
5. farms where chickens are kept in very small cages
6. very quickly
7. a sleeveless shirt
8. to eliminate or remove

6 Grammar - Present continuous passive

Look at this example from the text:

Workers are being electronically tagged.

This form is used to describe a current activity (present continuous) where the subject is either unknown or unimportant (passive).

Make further examples using these prompts:

1. They/ask/wear/small computers
2. Other monitoring devices/develop/US
3. The equipment/use/increase/efficient delivery of goods
4. The need for paper/reduce
5. Satellite technology/develop/monitor productivity
6. Workers/ask/wear/computers/on their wrists

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 3 | *Advanced*

7 Discussion

1. Do you think it is an infringement of privacy to ask people to wear tags that can identify where they are and what they are doing?
2. Would you be willing to wear one at work?

Firms tag workers to improve efficiency

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key words

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|----------|-----------------|
| 1. ethical | 2. monitor | 3. theft | 4. surveillance |
| 5. warehouse | 6. beam | 7. tag | 8. safeguard |

2 Prediction - How can electronic tagging be used in the workplace?

The five mentioned are 1; 2; 4; 7 and 8

3 Comprehension Check

1. c; 2. a; 3. b; 4. b

4 Vocabulary 1 Opposites

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. inefficient | 2. dissimilar | 3. indirect | 4. unauthorised |
| 5. unethical | 6. underused | 7. unproductive | 8. non-repetitive |

5 Vocabulary 2 Find the word

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------|-----------|----------------|
| 1. repetitive strain injury | 2. a host | 3. wrist | 4. to walk out |
| 5. battery farms | 6. rapidly | 7. a vest | 8. to cut out |

6 Grammar Present continuous passive

1. They are being asked to wear small computers.
2. Other monitoring devices are being developed in the US.
3. The equipment is being used to increase the efficient delivery of goods.
4. The need for paper is being reduced.
5. Satellite technology is being developed to monitor productivity.
6. Workers are being asked to wear computers on their wrists.

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Latin America's 'Dirty War': facing up to the past

<u>Elementary</u>	Word building verb to noun and prepositions.	Is it better to forget the past and concentrate on the future?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Vocabulary opposites and word building.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations and prepositions	

The 'Dirty War'

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Pre-reading: Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using one of these key words from the text:

guilty **murder** **torture** **military coup**
guerrilla **investigation** **punish** **acceptable**

1. If you decide to kill someone and then you kill them, this is called _____.
2. If you _____ someone, you make them suffer because they have done something wrong.
3. A _____ person is someone who has done something wrong.
4. In an _____ people try to find the answers to a lot of questions.
5. When the army removes the government, this is called a _____.
6. If something is _____ it is allowed by most people.
7. A _____ is a person who is not in an army but who fights against an army or government.
8. _____ means to cause pain to someone to make them give information.

2 Find the Information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. In which country was there a "dirty war"?
2. When was the "dirty war"?
3. When was the military coup in Chile?
4. How many people died or "disappeared" in Peru?
5. How many people did the military kill in Chile?
6. How many people did the guerrillas kill in Argentina?

The 'Dirty War'

Level 1 | Elementary

The "Dirty War"

In the last few weeks some important changes have happened in Latin America. In Argentina the government has introduced some new laws. In the past, people who took part in the "dirty war" against the left in the 1970s and 1980s remained free. Even if they were guilty of murder and torture, nothing happened to them. Now the new law means that these people might go to prison. The people of Argentina will also be able to examine what happened during those dark years. They will see who was responsible for the terrible crimes and they will learn why the authorities did not punish them. The new president of Argentina, Nestor Kirchner, supports these new laws.

In Chile last month President Lagos announced plans to investigate a similar period in Chilean history that followed the 1973 military coup. Chile will not punish some of the people who took part in murder and torture if they give information to the authorities about what happened to the 3,000 people killed by the military.

In Peru last month the authorities published a new report about the 1980s, when 60,000 died or "disappeared." In Peru too an investigation will probably follow and people will have to answer for their crimes.

People have reacted to these changes in different ways. The 1970s and 80s were an extremely painful time in these three countries. Some conservative journalists say it is better to forget the past and to think about the future. Other people

agree with President Bush and say that all 'terrorists' are "evil" and that when you are fighting terrorists, they say, all methods are acceptable and you have to fight fire with fire. These people believe that the military should not answer for their crimes because they were fighting extremists – people the military thought of as 'terrorists'. Many say that the people killed were not terrorists and that all they did was oppose the military governments.

The military killed a lot more people than the extremists did. In Argentina, for example, leftist guerrillas were responsible for about 600 deaths. The Argentinian military was responsible for 15,000 killings and disappearances. In Chile the guerrillas killed 150 people and the military killed 3,000. In Peru the guerrillas killed a lot more, but the military killed about 20,000 people. In all three countries the government allowed murders and torture to happen.

In 1974 there was a large advertisement in the streets of Buenos Aires. It said, "Silence is Health". The advertisement was to stop drivers using their car horns but many people thought it had a different meaning. Now people are finally breaking the silence.

The Guardian Weekly 20-09-03, page 14

The 'Dirty War'

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. In Argentina, people guilty of torture and murder | a. that all terrorists are evil. |
| 2. In Chile, people guilty of torture and murder | b. will have to answer for their crimes. |
| 3. In Peru, people guilty of torture and murder | c. that you have to fight fire with fire. |
| 4. Some conservative journalists say | d. to stop people using their car horns. |
| 5. President Bush says | e. might go to prison. |
| 6. Some people say | f. killed 15,000 people. |
| 7. In Argentina, the military | g. that it is better to think about the future and forget about the past. |
| 8. The purpose of the advertisement was | h. will not go to prison if they give information to the authorities. |

4 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table. Use your dictionary to help you.

Verb	Noun
1. investigate	_____
2. punish	_____
3. examine	_____
4. react	_____
5. publish	_____
6. agree	_____
7. mean	_____
8. disappear	_____

The 'Dirty War'

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary: Prepositions

Complete the sentences using a preposition:

1. Many people were guilty _____ murder and torture.
2. They were responsible _____ terrible crimes.
3. They took part _____ the war against the left.
4. They will have to answer _____ their crimes.
5. People have reacted _____ the changes in different ways.
6. Some journalists say it is better to think _____ the future.
7. You have to fight fire _____ fire.
8. People are calling _____ justice.

6 Vocabulary: Puzzle

Rearrange the letters to make key words from the text.

1. ugitly _____
2. imarlity _____
3. antsevitgei _____
4. perbionless _____
5. stijuce _____
6. ritahisueto _____

The 'Dirty War'

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1. murder | 2. punish |
| 3. guilty | 4. investigation |
| 5. military coup | 6. acceptable |
| 7. guerrilla | 8. torture |

2 Find the Information

1. Argentina
2. 1970s and 1980s
3. 1973
4. 60,000
5. 3,000
6. 600

3 Comprehension Check

1. e; 2. h; 3. b; 4. g; 5. a;
6. c; 7. f; 8. d

4 Vocabulary – Word Building

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1. investigation | 2. punishment |
| 3. examination | 4. reaction |
| 5. publication | 6. agreement |
| 7. meaning | 8. disappearance |

5 Vocabulary – Prepositions

- | | | | |
|-------|----------|---------|--------|
| 1. of | 2. for | 3. in | 4. for |
| 5. to | 6. about | 7. with | 8. for |

6 Vocabulary - Puzzle

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. guilty | 2. military |
| 3. investigate | 4. responsible |
| 5. justice | 6. authorities |

The 'Dirty War'

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading: Key Vocabulary

Match these words and phrases from the text with their definitions;

1. immunity from prosecution
 2. torture
 3. an atrocity
 4. a military coup
 5. a commentator
 6. an amnesty
 7. abuse
 8. demonica
-
- a. cruel and violent act, often in a war
 - b. someone who writes about a particular topic or who discusses it on TV or radio
 - c. extremely evil
 - d. a situation in which a government agrees not to punish people who have committed a crime
 - e. a situation in which someone is given special protection from the law
 - f. cruel, violent or unfair treatment
 - g. a situation in which the armed forces take over the government of a country
 - h. extreme physical pain used as a punishment or to make someone give information

2 Find the Information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. When was the military coup in Chile?
2. In which country was the "dirty war"?
3. How many people were killed by the military in the civil war in Chile?
4. How many people died or "disappeared" in Peru?
5. Who is Nestor Kirchner?

The 'Dirty War'

Level 2 | Intermediate

The "Dirty War"

Some extraordinary things have been happening over the past few weeks in Latin America. In Argentina the government has passed laws to remove the immunity from prosecution from members of the military who took part in the disappearances and torture during the "dirty war" against the left in the 70s and early 80s. This means that Argentinians will be able to examine what happened during those dark years and to see who was responsible and why they were unpunished for so long. Argentina's popular new president, Nestor Kirchner supports these measures.

In Chile last month President Lagos announced plans to investigate the terrible period in his country's history that followed the 1973 military coup. His measures would allow immunity to some of those who took part in the atrocities in return for their cooperation in the investigation into what happened to the more than 3,000 who were killed by the military.

In Peru last month a report was published about the events of the 1980s, when 60,000 died or "disappeared." This, too, could lead to prosecutions, and an investigation of

what happened and why.

The reaction to these developments has been mixed. The 1970s and 80s were an extremely painful time. Some conservative commentators suggest that these events are now best forgotten so that people can get on with their lives. Others have followed President Bush and suggested that all terrorists are "evil" and "hate freedom". When you deal with people like this, they say, any methods are allowable. Many of them are asking for a general amnesty because the militaries in the three countries say they were all fighting communist or extremist elements and they had to fight fire with fire. They argue that war is war and both sides do terrible, demonic things that you cannot investigate fairly in peacetime. This is a dangerous argument, which is invalid on the basis of simple numbers.

In Argentina, for example, leftist guerrillas were responsible for an estimated 600 deaths, while the state was responsible for 15,000 killings and disappearances. In Chile the figures were 150 killed by guerrillas and 3,000 by the military. In Peru the guerrillas killed a lot more, but the state killed around 20,000 people. In all three countries the state allowed

murders and torture to take place.

The actions of the guerrillas were punishable by law and through the courts. The state, on the other hand, could do what it liked. These are matters not just for the countries concerned but also for the international community, and there are lessons to be learned today. President Carter was the only one to criticise the human rights abuses in Argentina. The then US secretary of state, Henry Kissinger, helped to organise the coup in Chile and celebrated when it happened. It is a very dangerous road when a country suspends its laws because of "terrorism".

In 1974 there was a large advertisement in the streets of Buenos Aires with the message: Silence is Health. The purpose of the sign was to stop motorists using their car horns, but it seemed at the time to carry a much deeper meaning. That silence is finally being broken. Those courageous people who have fought for justice over the years in Argentina, Chile and Peru, deserve the world's admiration and encouragement.

The Guardian Weekly
20-09-03, page 14

The 'Dirty War'

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer.

1. What will the new laws in Argentina mean?
 - a. That members of the military will have immunity from prosecution.
 - b. That members of the military will be punished.
 - c. That people will find out the truth about what happened in the 1970s and 80s.

2. What will the new measures in Chile mean?
 - a. That people will have immunity from prosecution in return for information.
 - b. That members of the military will have immunity from prosecution.
 - c. That members of the military will be punished.

3. What are conservative commentators saying?
 - a. That people should forget these events.
 - b. That all terrorists should be punished.
 - c. That the argument is a dangerous one.

4. In Peru 60,000 people died or "disappeared". Who was responsible for more deaths?
 - a. The guerrillas.
 - b. The military.
 - c. Neither. They were both the same.

5. What was the purpose of the "Silence is Health" advertisement?
 - a. To carry a deeper meaning.
 - b. To frighten people.
 - c. To stop drivers using their car horns.

The 'Dirty War'

Level 2 | Intermediate

4 Vocabulary: Opposites

Complete the table using adjectives from the text;

- | | |
|---------------|-------|
| 1. clean | _____ |
| 2. ordinary | _____ |
| 3. unpopular | _____ |
| 4. forbidden | _____ |
| 5. safe | _____ |
| 6. liberal | _____ |
| 7. right-wing | _____ |
| 8. cowardly | _____ |

5 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

Verb	Noun
1. admire	_____
2. encourage	_____
3. prosecute	_____
4. disappear	_____
5. investigate	_____
6. cooperate	_____
7. punish	_____
8. publish	_____

6 Discussion

It is better to forget the past and concentrate on building a new future.
Should we forget past crimes in the name of cooperation?

The 'Dirty War'

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. e; 2. h; 3. a; 4. g; 5. b; 6. d; 7. f; 8. c

2 Find the Information

- 1973
- Argentina
- 3,000
- 60,000
- The president of Argentina

3 Comprehension Check

1. c; 2. a; 3. a; 4. a; 5. c

4 Vocabulary – Opposites

- dirty
- extraordinary
- popular
- allowable
- dangerous
- conservative
- leftist
- courageous

5 Vocabulary – Word Building

- admiration
- encouragement
- prosecution
- disappearance
- investigation
- cooperation
- punishment
- publication

The 'Dirty War'

Level 3 | **Advanced**

1 Pre-reading: Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using one of these words from the text:

immunity **atrocities** **reconciliation** **military coup**
impunity **amnesty** **prosecution** **rhetoric**

1. If you act with _____, you have no risk of being punished for doing something bad or wrong.
2. If you have _____, this means that the law does not apply to you with respect to a particular situation.
3. _____ is the process of accusing someone of a crime and asking a court of law to judge them.
4. A _____ is an occasion when the armed services take over the government of a country.
5. _____ is a style of speaking that is intended to influence people.
6. An _____, is a cruel and violent act.
7. _____ is the process of establishing a friendly relationship with people you once argued or fought with.
8. An _____ is a situation where a government agrees not to punish people who have committed a particular crime.

2 What do you know about recent Latin American history?

Choose the best answer in each case.

1. In which country was the so-called "dirty war" fought?
a. Chile **b.** Argentina **c.** Peru
2. How many people died in the 'disappearances' in Argentina?
a. more than 15, 000 **b.** about 100,000 **c.** over a million
3. In which country did the Shining Path guerilla movement operate?
a. Chile **b.** Argentina **c.** Peru
4. Who was US secretary of state at the time of the Chilean coup?
a. Carter **b.** Clinton **c.** Kissinger
5. What extraordinary developments have occurred in Latin America in the past few weeks?
a. They have decided to offer the military immunity from prosecution.
b. They have decided to arrest people who carried out murders.
c. They have decided to investigate the events of the 1970s and 80s.

Now look in the text and check your answers.

The "Dirty War"

Extraordinary things have been happening over the past few weeks in Latin America. In Argentina measures have been passed to remove the immunity from members of the military who took part in the disappearances and torture during the "dirty war" against the left in the 70s and early 80s. This means that Argentinians will be able to examine what happened during those dark years, who was responsible and why they were able to get away with it for so long.

In Chile last month President Lagos announced plans to explore the equally grim period in his country's history that followed the 1973 military coup. His measures, set out in the document *No Tomorrow Without A Yesterday*, would allow immunity to some of those who took part in the atrocities in return for their cooperation in the investigation into what happened to the more than 3,000 who died at the hands of the military.

In Peru last month there was the publication of the truth and reconciliation commission's report about that country's own troubled period, mainly in the 80s, when 60,000 died or "disappeared." This, too, could lead to prosecutions, and a reopening of what happened and why.

These developments have met with a mixed reaction in the respective countries. The periods under examination represent extremely painful times. Some, mainly conservative, commentators have argued for "drawing a line" under the events so that, in that over-used phrase, people can "come to terms with what has happened" and move on. Some commentators have also co-opted the rhetoric of President Bush, who has tried

to create the notion of a phantom, all-purpose "terrorist" who carries out his atrocities for no other apparent reason than he is "evil" and "hates freedom". When dealing with such people, goes the argument, any methods are allowable.

One theory used to justify a general amnesty is that of the "two demons". This suggests that the militaries in the three countries were all fighting communist or extremist elements and fire had to be fought with fire. The argument goes that war is war and both sides do hellish, demonic things that cannot be examined fairly in peacetime. This is a dangerous argument. On a numerical basis alone, it does not stand up. In Argentina leftist guerrillas in a 20-year period were responsible for an estimated 600 deaths, compared with the state's 15,000 killings and disappearances. In Chile the military was responsible for an estimated 3,000 deaths while around 150 members of the security forces were killed. In Peru the Shining Path is blamed for a larger proportion of deaths, but the state is held responsible for around 20,000. The argument, however, is not to do with body counts but the fact that the murders and torture were carried out under the authority of the state.

The whole apparatus of the state, from its intelligence-gathering to the use of its barracks and naval schools, was employed in illegal activity in Argentina, Chile and Peru. Whatever one thought of the guerrillas or what they were fighting for, what they did was punishable by law and through the courts. The state almost invariably acted with impunity. "The real test of Peru's willingness to confront its past lies in how the government handles the question of prosecutions," said Jose Miguel Vivanco of

Human Rights Watch last month. "The world will be watching to see if the attorney general puts the necessary effort into investigating and prosecuting these cases."

These are matters not just for the countries concerned but for the international community, and there are lessons to be learned today. President Carter, alone of his fellow office-holders, stood out against the abuses in Argentina. The then US secretary of state, Henry Kissinger, who connived in and celebrated the Chilean coup, now has to consult his lawyers before he travels abroad to ensure that he will not be arrested in a country that seeks to examine his shabby role during that period. That is as it should be. Once a state suspends its laws and excuses its actions on a threat of terrorism, the slope is a slippery one, whether the country is a democracy or a dictatorship.

In *The Real Odessa*, his book about the Nazis' escape route to Argentina Uki Goni recalls an episode in Buenos Aires in 1974. A billboard was suspended around the obelisk on the city's main avenue with the message: Silence is Health. The sign was meant to discourage motorists from blasting their horns, but it seemed at the time to carry a much deeper, Orwellian meaning. That silence is finally being broken. Those who have had the courage to raise their voices and to seek justice over the years in Argentina, Chile, Peru, deserve the world's admiration and encouragement.

The Guardian Weekly 20-09-03, page 14

The 'Dirty War'

Level 3 | **Advanced**

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings of the sentences with the appropriate endings.

1. In Argentina the government has decided
 2. In Chile the government has decided
 3. In Peru
 4. Some right-wing commentators have argued that
 5. The argument that fire must be fought with fire does not stand up because
 6. Another difference is that while the guerrillas were subject to the law
 7. The threat of terrorism
 8. The author suggests that those who are seeking justice
-
- a. any methods are allowable when dealing with "terrorists".
 - b. the state could act with impunity.
 - c. is not an excuse for states to suspend their laws.
 - d. to remove immunity from members of the military who took part in the "dirty war".
 - e. a report has been published about the troubled period of the 1980s.
 - f. deserve our admiration and support.
 - g. far more people were killed by the state than by the guerrillas.
 - h. to allow immunity in return for cooperation.

4 Vocabulary: Collocations

Match the verbs in the left-hand column with the nouns and phrases in the right-hand column. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. to set out | a. what has happened |
| 2. to meet with | b. atrocities |
| 3. to come to terms with | c. human rights abuses |
| 4. to draw a line under | d. measures |
| 5. to carry out | e. events |
| 6. to act with | f. justice |
| 7. to stand out against | g. impunity |
| 8. to seek | h. a mixed reaction |

The 'Dirty War'

Level 3 | **Advanced**

5 Vocabulary: Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition. Check your answers in the text.

1. to be responsible _____ something
2. to get away _____ a crime
3. to take part _____ an atrocity
4. to lead _____ prosecutions
5. to come to terms _____ what has happened
6. to blame someone _____ something
7. to connive _____ something
8. to discourage someone _____ doing something

6 Vocabulary: Various

Match the words with their meanings:

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 1. grim | a. to plan secretly to do something illegal |
| 2. to co-opt | b. extremely unpleasant |
| 3. shabby | c. to take someone's idea and use it as your own |
| 4. to connive | d. a large place for advertisements (usually American English) |
| 5. a billboard | e. extremely dishonest |

Discussion

Make a list of points for and against granting immunity to those accused of crimes against the people. Is it ever right to forget history so that a country can have a better future?

The 'Dirty War'

Level 3 | **Advanced**

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. impunity
2. immunity
3. prosecution
4. military coup
5. rhetoric
6. atrocity
7. reconciliation
8. amnesty

2 What do you know about recent Latin American history?

1. b; 2. a; 3. c; 4. c; 5. c

3 Comprehension Check

1. d; 2. h; 3. e; 4. a; 5. g; 6. b; 7. c; 8. f

4 Vocabulary – Collocations

1. d; 2. h; 3. a; 4. e; 5. b; 6. g; 7. c; 8. f

5 Vocabulary – Prepositions.

1. for
2. with
3. in
4. to
5. with
6. for
7. in
8. from

6 Vocabulary – Various

1. b; 2. c; 3. e; 4. a; 5. d

Savouring the whale

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key vocabulary

Match the words with the definitions:

1. whale
2. whaling
3. whale meat
4. whaleburger
5. anti-whaling campaigners
6. whale sushi

- a. hunting and killing whales
- b. a burger made with whale meat
- c. meat from whales
- d. a dish made with rice and whale meat
- e. people who protest against whaling
- f. a very large sea animal that looks like a fish but breathes air through a hole on the top of its head.

KEY WORD: check that you understand the meaning of *ban*. If there is a *ban* on an activity it means there is an official statement ordering people not to do it. In New York City, for example, there is a *ban* on smoking in all workplaces, including bars and restaurants.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. How much did the writer pay for his whaleburger?
2. What time of day was it when he bought it?
3. How many different kinds of hamburger does the restaurant serve?
4. What kind of meat is in a "Ghengis Khan" burger?
5. What percentage of Japanese people are against a whaling ban?
6. What percentage of Japanese people are in favour of a whaling ban?

Savouring the whale

Level 1 | Elementary

Savouring the whale

By Eric Johnston

Foreigners who visit Japan can find a variety of sandwiches which they cannot find in fast food restaurants back home, but one group of restaurants called Lucky Pierrot in the port of Hakodate is now selling whaleburgers, burgers made with whale meat.

The restaurant serves 16 different varieties of hamburgers and 10 different kinds of curry and 12 different kinds of ice cream. It's nearly 3.30pm and almost everyone in the shop, near the waterfront in Hakodate, is young.

I go to the counter and order a whaleburger. After paying for the order and receiving a ticket (number 97), I sit down and wait for my number to come up. When the whaleburger arrives, it is fried and on a bun with lettuce and mayonnaise. It is black and tough. The cost is 380 yen (\$3.35). I look around to see if I am the only one eating a whale. Yes, I am the only one. Later I tried whale sushi. It was red, tender, juicy and tasty.

Earlier this year Lucky Pierrot sent out a letter to ask customers what new foods they wanted to see on the menu. Most people replied that they wanted "Ghengis Khan" burgers. In Japanese-English, this means barbecued lamb, which is very popular in Japan. The second choice was whale.

Whaling has a long history in Japan, and it is easy to find whale meat in any port, such as Hakodate. Now the city is very popular with Japanese tourists, who want

to escape the very hot summers in other parts of the country. Coastal cities such as Hakodate have always been the main market for whale meat. But many older Japanese living in the big cities also have good memories of whale meat. Just after the Second World War, there wasn't much food and people were dying of hunger in cities like Tokyo. Whale meat kept many people alive.

Hakodate fish merchants know that people in some parts of the world do not agree with the killing of whales but they do not understand it when anti-whaling campaigners protest against the killing of whales and the sale of whale meat. When Lucky Pierrot decided to sell whaleburgers, the restaurant's management received hundreds of angry letters and emails. "We're not the only ones selling whalemeat. You can buy whale meat at many places in Japan," said Miku Oh, a spokesman for Lucky Pierrot. Most Japanese are against a ban on whaling. According to one survey, only 22.6% were in favour of a complete whaling ban, while 39% were against a ban.

However, not everyone likes the taste of whale meat. Most young people in Japan eat fast food and do not like whale meat. "Most of my friends prefer other forms of seafood, like salmon and crab, to whale," said Jun Matsuda, a college student from Tokyo who was visiting with his friends. "Whale meat is what my parents ate when they were young, and they said it wasn't very good. I've haven't seen a whaleburger, but I don't think I want to try one."

The Guardian Weekly 22/7/2005, page 17

Savouring the whale

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and the endings of the sentences:

1. The writer didn't like his whaleburger because ...
 2. The writer liked the whale sushi because ...
 3. Many older Japanese have good memories of whalemeat because ...
 4. Most younger Japanese do not like whale meat and ...
 5. Coastal cities like Hakodate ...
 6. Not many Japanese people ...
- a. ... have always been the main market for whale meat.
 - b. ... it kept people alive after the Second World War.
 - c. ... are in favour of a ban on whaling.
 - d. ... it was black and tough.
 - e. ... prefer other forms of seafood.
 - f. ... it was tender, juicy and tasty.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the word

Look in the text and find these words:

1. A person who buys something in a shop or a restaurant.
2. The place in a shop or a fast food restaurant where you buy something or order something.
3. A small round piece of bread, often served with burgers.
4. A thick white sauce made from eggs and oil.
5. A person who buys and sells fish.
6. A set of questions that you ask a large number of people.
7. An adjective meaning the opposite of 'tough'.
8. An adjective meaning 'full of juice'.

5 Vocabulary 2 - Game

Rearrange the letters to make words from the text:

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. ughot | 4. seacep |
| 2. ferrep | 5. hergun |
| 3. rapulop | 6. veyrus |

Savouring the whale

Level 1 | Elementary

6 Grammar focus - Irregular past tenses

Complete the table:

1.	send	<u>sent</u>
2.	make	_____
3.	eat	_____
4.	keep	_____
5.	find	_____
6.	buy	_____
7.	sell	_____
8.	understand	_____

Savouring the whale

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

1. f; 2. a; 3. c; 4. b; 5. e; 6. d

2 Find the information

1. 380 yen (\$3.35)
2. 3.30pm
3. 16
4. (barbecued) lamb
5. 39%
6. 22.6%

3 Comprehension check

1. d; 2. f; 3. b; 4. e; 5. a; 6. c

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the word

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1. customer | 5. fish merchant |
| 2. counter | 6. survey |
| 3. bun | 7. tender |
| 4. mayonnaise | 8. juicy |

5 Vocabulary 2 - Game

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. tough | 4. escape |
| 2. prefer | 5. hunger |
| 3. popular | 6. survey |

6 Grammar focus - Irregular past tenses

- | | |
|---------|---------------|
| 1. sent | 5. found |
| 2. made | 6. bought |
| 3. ate | 7. sold |
| 4. kept | 8. understood |

Savouring the whale

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key vocabulary

Match the words with the definitions:

1. whale
 2. survey (n)
 3. sweltering
 4. chewy
 5. ban (n)
 6. sushi
 7. widely available
 8. treaty
-
- a. tough, rubbery and difficult to eat
 - b. a Japanese dish made of rice and raw fish
 - c. an official statement ordering people not to do something
 - d. easy to obtain or buy
 - e. extremely hot and uncomfortable
 - f. the world's largest mammal
 - g. an official written agreement between two or more countries
 - h. a set of questions that you ask a large number of people

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. How many people were questioned in the Japanese whaling survey?
2. How many were against a ban on whaling?
3. How many were in favour of a ban on whaling?
4. Why was whale oil given to Japanese children after the Second World War?
5. How many different kinds of hamburgers does Lucky Pierrot serve?
6. How much did the author pay for his whaleburger?

Savouring the whale

Level 2 | Intermediate

Savouring the whale

By Eric Johnston

Foreign visitors to Japan can find a variety of sandwiches not available at most local fast food restaurants back home, but Lucky Pierrot, a restaurant chain based in the port of Hakodate, has decided to increase its range of products. It is now selling whaleburgers, burgers made with whale meat.

The restaurant serves 16 different varieties of hamburgers and 10 different kinds of curry and 12 different kinds of ice cream. Almost everyone in the shop, near the waterfront in Hakodate, is around high school or college age. It's nearly 3.30pm and the friendly owner had told me the day before that, as only 20 whaleburgers a day were available, they could be sold out by the time I arrived.

I go to the counter and find that I'm in luck. After paying for the order and receiving a ticket (number 97), I sit down and wait for my number to come up. When the whaleburger arrives, it is deep fried and placed on a bun with lettuce and mayonnaise. It is black and chewy. The cost is 380 yen (\$3.35). I look around to see if I am the only one eating a whale. It seems that I am.

Selling whaleburgers was not originally Lucky Pierrot's idea. Earlier this year the restaurant sent out a survey asking customers what new foods they would like to see on the menu. The responses to the survey showed that most people wanted "Ghengis Khan" burgers. In Japanese-English, this means thin strips of barbecued lamb, which is very popular in the province of Hokkaido. The second most popular choice was whale.

Whaling has a long history in Japan, and whale meat is easy to find in any port, such as Hakodate, so it is perhaps not surprising that somebody would start

selling whaleburgers. Hakodate is one of the most beautiful cities in Japan and has a long association with whales – it was the port where Japanese whalships used to land their catches.

Now the city is a popular destination for Japanese tourists wanting to escape the sweltering summers in other parts of the country. Shops across the harbour provide them with a range of seafood; huge frozen whole salmon, live crabs and a package clearly labelled "whale bacon". Beside it sits a small can of something called "red meat" in Japanese. When I ask him, a fishmonger says it means whale.

Traditionally, coastal cities in Japan have been the main market for whale meat. But many older Japanese living in the big cities also have good memories of whale meat. Just after the Second World War, there wasn't much food and people were starving to death in cities like Tokyo. Whale meat kept many people alive. In addition, whale oil was given to a generation of Japanese children as a vitamin supplement.

It is this combination of postwar memories and a desire to preserve the ancient traditions of coastal whaling that is making whale meat more popular. But while Lucky Pierrot may be unique in selling it in burger form, whale meat in Hakodate is quite common. The ninth day of each month is "Whale Day", when shops and local restaurants offer reductions on their usual prices.

Later I meet with Inge Arnold, a young Australian woman, and her friend Takashige Arai at a local sushi restaurant. Arnold, who worked briefly in the Hakodate fish market, doesn't eat the whale sushi we ordered. But Arai and I eat it. This whale meat is different from the whaleburger. It is red, tender and juicy, and has a taste, we agree, that is somewhere between tuna and mackerel.

Savouring the whale

Level 2 | Intermediate

Hakodate fish merchants know that the killing of whales is unpopular in some parts of the world but they are confused and sometimes defensive, when they meet protests by anti-whaling campaigners. After news of Lucky Pierrot's whaleburgers spread, the restaurant's management received hundreds of angry letters and emails. "We're not unique. Whale meat is widely available at many places in Japan," said Miku Oh, a spokesman for Lucky Pierrot.

Opinion polls show that the majority of the Japanese public are against a comprehensive whaling ban. A survey of 5,000 people, conducted by the country's Fisheries Agency in 2001, found that only 22.6% of those asked were in favour of a complete whaling ban, while 39% were against a ban.

In truth much of the meat available in Hakodate, and Japan in general, is not from whales found in local waters but

those killed for research in waters as far away as Antarctica. The Japanese government points out that the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling requires that the by-products of whale research be processed, and that selling whale meat fulfils the treaty obligation and helps to pay for the cost of the research.

However, not everyone likes the taste of whale meat. After growing up on a diet of fast food, not many young people seem to like it. "Right now, I'd say most of my friends prefer other forms of seafood to whale. Especially here in Hakodate, where salmon and crab are so widely available," said Jun Matsuda, a college student from Tokyo who was visiting with his friends. "Whale meat is what my parents ate when they were young, and they said it wasn't very good. I've not seen the whaleburger, and I don't think I want one."

The Guardian Weekly 22/7/2005, page 17

3 Comprehension check

Decide whether the following statements are True or False according to the text:

1. The author enjoyed his whaleburger.
2. The author enjoyed his whale sushi.
3. Young Japanese do not like whale meat much.
4. Older Japanese have good memories of whale meat.
5. Most Japanese are in favour of a ban on hunting whales.
6. Selling whale meat is against the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the word

Look in the text and find the words or phrases that mean:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. the opposite of <i>tough</i> or <i>chewy</i> | 4. a place people travel to |
| 2. full of juice | 5. dying of hunger |
| 3. easy to buy | 6. people who protest against whale hunting |

Savouring the whale

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary 2 - Word formation

Complete the table:

	Verb	Noun
1.	confuse	_____
2.	research	_____
3.	respond	_____
4.	provide	_____
5.	combine	_____
6.	preserve	_____
7.	reduce	_____
8.	agree	_____

6 Grammar focus - Superlatives

Complete the sentences using the superlative form of the adjective in brackets at the end of each sentence.

1. Hakodate is one of the _____ cities in Japan. [beautiful]
2. In the survey whale was the second _____ choice. [popular]
3. The _____ letters were from anti-whaling campaigners. [angry]
4. The meat in the whaleburger was the _____ meat the author had eaten. [chewy]
5. Whaling is one of the _____ Japanese traditions. [ancient]
6. Crab and salmon are the _____ forms of seafood in Hakodate. [widely available]

7 Discussion

Should whale-hunting be completely banned by international law?

Savouring the whale

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

1. f; 2. h; 3. e; 4. a; 5. c; 6. b; 7. d; 8. g

2 Find the information

1. Five thousand
2. 39%
3. 22.6%
4. As a vitamin supplement
5. 16
6. 380 yen (\$3.35)

3 Comprehension check

1. F; 2. T; 3. T; 4. T; 5. F; 6. F

4 Vocabulary 1 Find the Word

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. tender | 4. destination |
| 2. juicy | 5. starving |
| 3. widely available | 6. anti-whaling campaigners |

5 Vocabulary 2 Word formation

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. confusion | 5. combination |
| 2. research | 6. preservation |
| 3. response | 7. reduction |
| 4. provision | 8. agreement |

6 Grammar Focus Superlatives

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. most beautiful | 4. chewiest |
| 2. most popular | 5. most ancient |
| 3. angriest | 6. most widely available |

Savouring the whale

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

chewy euphemism scarce bewildered
inundated ban sushi whale

1. If something is _____, it is rare or there is not much of it available.
2. _____ food is food which is tough and rubbery, and difficult to eat.
3. If you are _____, you are extremely confused.
4. A _____ is a very large sea animal that breathes air through a hole on the top of its head.
5. _____ is a Japanese dish with cold rice and fish, egg or vegetables.
6. A _____ is a word that people use when they want to talk about something unpleasant or embarrassing without mentioning the word itself.
7. _____ means the same as 'prohibition'.
8. _____ literally means 'flooded'. If you are _____ with requests, for example, it means that you receive an extremely large number of them.

2 What do you know?

Decide whether the following statements are True or False. Then look in the text and check your answers.

1. Whaleburgers are very popular in Japan and can be found everywhere.
2. Whale meat is more popular among elderly Japanese than among the young.
3. Whale hunting is a relatively recent phenomenon in Japan.
4. Summers are usually extremely hot in Japan's major cities.
5. Whale meat was an important part of the Japanese diet in the years following the Second World War.
6. Most Japanese believe whale hunting should be banned.

Savouring the whale

Level 3 | Advanced

Savouring the whale

By Eric Johnston

Foreign visitors to Japan can find a variety of sandwiches not available at most local fast food restaurants back home, but Lucky Pierrot, a restaurant chain based in the port of Hakodate, has decided to broaden its range of products. It is now selling whaleburgers.

The restaurant serves 16 different varieties of hamburgers, 10 different kinds of curry and 12 different kinds of ice cream. Virtually everyone in the shop, just a stone's throw from the waterfront, is around high school or college age. It's nearly 3.30pm and I had been warned by the friendly owner the day before that, as only 20 whaleburgers a day were available, they could be sold out by the time I arrived.

I get to the counter and find that I'm in luck. After paying for the order and receiving a ticket (number 97), I sit down and wait for my number to come up. When the whaleburger arrives, it has been deep fried and placed on a bun with lettuce and mayonnaise. It was black and chewy. The cost was 380 yen (\$3.35). I look around to see if I am the only one eating a whale. It seems that I am.

Selling whaleburgers was not originally Lucky Pierrot's idea. Earlier this year the restaurant sent out a survey asking customers what new foods they would like to see on the menu. Responses showed the number-one choice was for "Ghengis Khan" burgers. In Japanese-English, this means thin strips of barbecued lamb, which is all the rage in the province of Hokkaido. The second choice was whale.

Given the long history of whaling in Japan, and the fact that whale meat is easily available in any port, such as Hakodate, it is perhaps not surprising that somebody would eventually add

whaleburgers to their menu. Hakodate is one of the most beautiful cities in Japan and has a long association with the world's biggest mammal – it was the port where Japanese whaleships would deposit their catches.

Now the city is a popular destination for Japanese tourists seeking to escape the sweltering summers elsewhere in the country. Shops across the harbour provide them with a vast array of seafood; huge frozen whole salmon, live crabs and a package clearly labelled "whale bacon". Beside it sits a small can of something called "red meat" in Japanese. When asked, a fishmonger says it is a euphemism for whale.

Traditionally in Japan, whale meat was enjoyed mainly by coastal communities. But it is also fondly remembered by many older Japanese in the cities. In the immediate postwar years in Tokyo, when food was scarce, other meat too expensive, and people were starving to death, whale meat kept many alive. In addition, whale oil was given to a generation of Japanese children as a vitamin supplement.

It is this combination of postwar memories and a desire to preserve ancient traditions of coastal whaling that is driving much of the demand for whale meat. But while Lucky Pierrot may be unique in selling it in burger form, whale meat in Hakodate is quite common; the ninth of each month is designated "Whale Day", when shops and local restaurants offer discounts on their usual prices.

Later I meet with Inge Arnold, a young Australian woman, and her friend Takashige Arai at a local sushi restaurant. Arnold, who worked briefly in the Hakodate fish market, refuses to touch the whale sushi we ordered. But Arai and I eat it. Unlike the whaleburger, this sushi is red, tender and juicy, and has a taste,

Savouring the whale

Level 3 | Advanced

we agree, that is somewhere between tuna and mackerel.

While Hakodate merchants are well aware of the international controversy over the killing of whales, they are bewildered, and sometimes defensive, when confronted with the protestations of anti-whaling campaigners. After news of Lucky Pierrot's whaleburgers spread, the restaurant's management were inundated with angry letters and emails. "We're not unique. Whale meat is widely available at many places in Japan," said Miku Oh, a spokesman for Lucky Pierrot.

Opinion polls show that the majority of the Japanese public are against a comprehensive whaling ban. A survey of 5,000 people, conducted by the country's Fisheries Agency in 2001, found that only 22.6% of those asked were in favour of a complete whaling ban, while 39% opposed such a move.

In truth much of the meat available in Hakodate, and Japan in general, is not from whales found in local waters but

those killed for research purposes in waters as far away as Antarctica. The Japanese government points out that the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling requires that the by-products of whale research be processed and that whale meat on the market, whether it ends up as burgers, bacon or sushi, fulfils the treaty obligation, while the sale of the meat helps to partially offset research costs.

However, whale appears to be something of an acquired taste and, after growing up on a diet of fast food, not many young people seem to be acquiring it. "Right now, I'd say most of my friends far prefer other forms of seafood to whale. Especially here in Hakodate, where salmon and crab are so widely available," said Jun Matsuda, a college student from Tokyo who was visiting with his friends. "Whale meat is what my parents ate when they were young, and they said it wasn't very good. I've not seen the whaleburger, and I don't think I want one."

The Guardian Weekly 22/7/2005, page 17

3 Comprehension check

Choose the answer that best reflects the meaning of the text:

1. The demand for whalemeat is driven by
 - a. a desire to preserve traditions.
 - b. postwar nostalgia.
 - c. a combination of the two.
2. What is the attitude of young Japanese towards whalemeat?
 - a. they love it.
 - b. they don't seem keen on it.
 - c. they dislike it very strongly.

Savouring the whale

Level 3 | Advanced

3. What is the reaction of the fish merchants of Hakodate to protests by anti-whaling campaigners?
 - a. they are extremely angry and defensive.
 - b. they are confused and defensive.
 - c. they are negative and defensive.

4. What does the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling require?
 - a. that the by-products of whale research are processed in some way.
 - b. that whale meat must not be eaten by humans.
 - c. that whaling is limited to Antarctica.

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the word

Find the word or phrase that means:

1. very near
2. extremely popular and fashionable
3. something you do not like at first but gradually start to enjoy
4. to balance the effect of something with the result that there is no advantage or disadvantage
5. extremely easy to obtain
6. fortunate
7. extremely hot in an unpleasant or uncomfortable way
8. price reductions

5 Vocabulary 2 - Collocations

Match the verbs with the nouns and noun phrases they collocate with:

1. to fulfil
 2. to conduct
 3. to preserve
 4. to offset
 5. to broaden
 6. to keep
-
- a. a range of products
 - b. ancient traditions
 - c. someone alive
 - d. an obligation
 - e. costs
 - f. a survey

Savouring the whale

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Grammar focus - Passives

Look in the text and find and highlight (or underline) the following:

1. An example of the past perfect passive.
2. Two examples of the present simple passive.
3. Three examples of the past simple passive.
4. An example of the present perfect passive.
5. Three examples of passives where the personal pronoun and the appropriate form of the verb *to be* have been omitted for the sake of style.

7 Discussion

Should whale-hunting be completely banned by international law?

Savouring the whale

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key vocabulary

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. scarce | 5. sushi |
| 2. chewy | 6. euphemism |
| 3. bewildered | 7. ban |
| 4. whale | 8. inundated |

2 What do you know?

1. F; 2. T; 3. F; 4. T; 5. T; 6. F

3 Comprehension check

1. c; 2. b; 3. b; 4. a

4 Vocabulary 1 - Find the word

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. a stone's throw from | 5. widely available/easily available |
| 2. all the rage | 6. in luck |
| 3. an acquired taste | 7. sweltering |
| 4. to offset | 8. discounts |

5 Vocabulary 2 - Collocations

1. d; 2. f; 3. b; 4. e; 5. a; 6. c

6 Grammar Focus - Passives

1. I had been warned
2. it is remembered, is designated
3. was enjoyed, was given, were inundated
4. it has been deep fried
5. (and) placed, (when) asked, (when) confronted

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Offshore wind farms in Britain

<u>Elementary</u>	Collocations, word-building and a word puzzle.	What are the best methods for producing energy?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Collocations and word - building.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations and word-building.	

Offshore wind farms in Britain

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Match the words with the definitions:

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. to provide | a. a 10-year period |
| 2. offshore | b. power from electricity that is used to make heat and light |
| 3. decade | c. to make electricity |
| 4. network | d. to give something to someone who needs it |
| 5. to develop | e. a large group of things that are connected to one another |
| 6. energy | f. to get something |
| 7. to obtain | g. to improve or make something bigger |
| 8. to generate | h. on the sea, not on the land |

2 Natural sources of energy

Match the terms with the definitions:

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. solar power | a. This type of power comes from running water. |
| 2. wind power | b. This type of power comes from the sun. |
| 3. tidal power | c. This type of power comes from the wind. |
| 4. hydro-electric power | d. This type of power uses high tide and low tide in the sea. |

Offshore wind farms in Britain

Level 1 | Elementary

Offshore wind farms in Britain

Terry Macalister

This week there was some very good news for members of ecology groups, the so-called "greens". The British government said that it is going to spend £6 billion to develop wind power. This could create 20,000 new jobs and it could provide electricity for 15% of the population by 2010. The government announced that it would give licences to companies which wanted to develop offshore wind power. They said that they planned to generate 10% of the country's electricity from wind power and other "green" sources of energy such as solar power and tidal power by the end of the decade.

The wind power projects will produce about 6,000 megawatts of electricity. The cost of developing 6,000 MW will be about £6 billion and will create 20,000 engineering and construction jobs.

The British Wind Energy Association (BWEA) welcomed the news. "The UK is sixth in the world in the use of wind power behind countries such as Germany, Spain and Denmark, but at the same time the UK is the windiest country in Europe. We have the best offshore experts and workers, and all of this means that Britain could be the world leader in this new industry," said a BWEA spokeswoman.

But BWEA also said that there could be problems connecting some wind power projects to the national electricity network. There could also be political problems and the Ministry of Defence might be against plans to build wind power turbines. The BWEA wants the government to confirm plans that the UK will obtain 20% of its electricity from wind power and other "green" methods by 2020.

The Guardian Weekly 20-3-0717, page 10

Offshore wind farms in Britain

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer:

1. Why were the "greens" happy this week?
 - a. because the government is going to spend £6 billion.
 - b. because there will be 20,000 new jobs.
 - c. because the government will spend money on wind power.
2. Apart from wind power, what are the other "green" sources of energy?
 - a. solar and tidal power.
 - b. oil.
 - c. coal and gas.
3. How many jobs will the wind power projects create?
 - a. 6,000
 - b. 20,000
 - c. 26,000
4. Which is the windiest country in Europe?
 - a. Germany
 - b. Spain
 - c. The UK.
5. How much of its electricity will the UK get from "green" sources by 2020?
 - a. 15%
 - b. 10%
 - c. 20%

4 Vocabulary: Collocations

Match the verbs with the nouns then check your answers in the text:

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. to generate | a. jobs |
| 2. to develop | b. money |
| 3. to create | c. wind power |
| 4. to spend | d. electricity |

Offshore wind farms in Britain

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary: Word-Building

Complete the tables. Use your dictionary to help you.

Verb	Noun	Noun	Adjective
1. announce	_____	6. wind	_____
2. develop	_____	7. tide	_____
3. create	_____	8. sun	_____
4. connect	_____	9. rain	_____
5. generate	_____	10. ice	_____

6 Vocabulary: Puzzle

Rearrange the letters to make words from the text:

1. leriyticct _____
2. tevogremnn _____
3. rownewpid (two words) _____
4. greeny _____
5. greentea _____

Offshore wind farms in Britain

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1 d; 2 h; 3 a; 4 e; 5 g; 6 b; 7 f; 8 c

2 Natural sources of energy

1 b; 2 c; 3 d; 4 a

3 Comprehension Check

1 c; 2 a; 3 b; 4 c; 5 c

4 Vocabulary – Collocations

1 d; 2 c; 3 a; 4 b

5 Vocabulary – Word-Building

1. announcement 2. development
3. creation 4. connection 5. generation
6. windy 7. tidal 8. sunny; solar
9. rainy 10. icy

6 Puzzle

1. electricity 2. government
3. wind power 4. energy 5. generate

Offshore wind farms to power one in six households in Britain

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading: Key Vocabulary

Match the words with the definitions:

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. renewable | a. a gas that stops heat from escaping from the atmosphere and causes global warming. |
| 2. offshore | b. isolated; far away from other cities, towns or people. |
| 3. greenhouse gas | c. to decide to use money for a particular purpose. |
| 4. earmark | d. the process of closing down a nuclear power-station. |
| 5. expertise | e. the network that carries the electricity supply. |
| 6. remote | f. something that can be replaced by natural processes. |
| 7. the national grid | g. found in the sea and not on the land. |
| 8. decommissioning | h. a special knowledge or skill that you get from experience or training. |

2 Wind power in Britain

Decide whether these statements are True or False:

1. Britain is the windiest country in Europe.
2. Britain uses more wind power than Germany, Denmark and Spain.
3. Most electricity production produces greenhouse gases.
4. Britain is first in the world in the use of wind power.
5. New nuclear power stations are being built in Britain.
6. Britain plans to use offshore wind power.

True False

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Offshore wind farms to power one in six households in Britain

Level 2 | Intermediate

Offshore wind farms to power one in six households

Terry Macalister

Members of ecology groups and representatives of the renewable energy industry heard some very good news this week. The British government announced plans to invest £6 billion in developing wind power. This could create 20,000 jobs and, at the same time, provide energy for one in six households by 2010. The government announced that a second set of licences would be granted to companies wanting to develop offshore wind power. They said that this was part of the government's plan to generate 10% of the country's electricity from greenhouse gas-free means by the end of the decade.

The licensing authority hopes to attract 6,000 megawatts of offshore capacity. The cost of developing 6,000 MW is expected to be about £6bn and to create 20,000 jobs in the engineering and construction sectors.

The British Wind Energy Association (BWEA) welcomed the news. "We

are sixth in the world in the use of wind power behind countries such as Germany, Spain and Denmark, but at the same time we are the windiest country in Europe. We have the best offshore expertise and workforce, and all of this can be used to make Britain the world leader in this new industry," said Alison Hill, a BWEA spokeswoman.

But the organisation also warned that there would be problems connecting remote wind schemes with the national grid. There might also be additional costs because of political uncertainty, and there could be opposition from the Ministry of Defence to plans to build turbines. The BWEA wants the government to confirm recently published government plans for the UK to obtain 20% of its electricity from renewables by 2020.

At the same time as the plans to develop wind power were announced, it was learnt that the cost of decommissioning the country's nuclear power stations

could be double the original estimate, costing British taxpayers £3.2 billion. British Nuclear Fuels (BNFL) said that it could not put a definite cost on the decommissioning of all eight plants because it had only worked out the costs for the first two.

Stricter regulations and the fact that the original estimates were made 10 years ago are believed to be the causes of the rapidly rising costs. BNFL originally earmarked £380m to run down Hinkley Point nuclear power station, closed in 2000, and Bradwell, which was shut down last year. It has now been forced to put aside a further £415m.

The Guardian Weekly
20-3-0717, page 10

Offshore wind farms to power one in six households in Britain

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences:

1. The £6 billion investment in developing wind power ...
 2. The investment is part of the government's plan ...
 3. Although Britain is the windiest country in Europe, ...
 4. Britain could become a world leader in the use of wind power because ...
 5. Plans to build turbines ...
 6. Renewables might provide ...
 7. The cost of decommissioning nuclear power stations ...
 8. The rising costs have been caused by ...
-
- a. ... could be opposed by the Ministry of Defence.
 - b. ... other countries make much more use of wind power.
 - c. ... 20% of the UK's electricity by 2020.
 - d. ... will create 20,000 jobs and provide energy for one in six households.
 - e. ... stricter regulations.
 - f. ... it has the best offshore expertise and workforce.
 - g. ... to generate 10% of the country's energy from renewable sources.
 - h. ... could be twice as much as originally expected.

4 Vocabulary: Collocations

Fill the gaps using verbs from the text.

1. The government plans to _____ £6 billion in developing wind power.
2. This could _____ 20,000 jobs.
3. It could also _____ energy for one in six households.
4. The government will _____ licenses to companies wanting to develop wind power.
5. The government plans to _____ 10% of the country's electricity from renewables.
6. The Ministry of Defence might _____ the plans.
7. It is very expensive to _____ nuclear power stations.
8. BNFL _____ £380m to run down Hinckley Point nuclear power station.

Offshore wind farms to power one in six households in Britain

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

Verb	Noun
1. develop	_____
2. invest	_____
3. announce	_____
4. expect	_____
5. oppose	_____
6. provide	_____
7. confirm	_____
8. estimate	_____

6 Discussion

What are the arguments for and against using wind power?
What kind of energy would be most suitable for your country?

Offshore wind farms to power one in six households in Britain

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1 f; 2 g; 3 a; 4 c; 5 h; 6 b; 7 e; 8 d

2 What do you know?

1 T; 2 F; 3 T; 4 F; 5 F; 6 T

3 Comprehension Check

1 d; 2 g; 3 b; 4 f; 5 a; 6 c; 7 h; 8 e

4 Collocations

1. invest 2. create 3. provide
4. grant 5. generate 6. oppose
7. decommission 8. earmarked

5. Word Building

1. development 2. investment
3. announcement 4. expectation
5. opposition 6. provision
7. confirmation 8. estimate

Offshore wind farms to power one in six households in Britain

Level 3 | **Advanced**

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

1. Types of renewable energy

Match the terms with the definitions:

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. solar energy | a. This type of energy uses the power of running water. |
| 2. wind power | b. This type of energy uses the power generated by the heat of the sun. |
| 3. tidal energy | c. This type of energy uses the power of the wind. |
| 4. hydro-electric power | d. This type of energy uses the power of the sea. |

2 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

renewable **greenhouse gas** **decade** **offshore**
expertise **decommissioning** **grid** **escalating**

1. A _____ is a period of 10 years.
2. The process of closing down a nuclear power-station is known as _____.
3. _____ costs are costs that are increasing extremely rapidly.
4. If something can be replaced by natural processes it is said to be _____.
5. The network that carries the electricity supply is called the national _____.
6. If something is _____ it is found in the sea and not on the land.
7. Carbon dioxide is a _____.
8. _____ is a special skill or knowledge that you get from experience, training or study.

Offshore wind farms to power one in six households in Britain

Terry Macalister

The renewable energy industry and green groups in Britain expressed delight this week at government plans to start a £6bn wind power revolution that could create 20,000 jobs and provide fuel to one in six households by 2010. The Trade and Industry Secretary, Patricia Hewitt, announced a second round of offshore wind licensing, which she says puts the Government on track to generate 10% of electricity from greenhouse gas-free means by the end of the decade.

Crown Estates, which has responsibility for the licensing, hopes to attract 6,000 megawatts of offshore capacity. The cost of developing 6,000 MW is expected to be about £6bn and to create 20,000 jobs in the engineering and construction sectors.

The British Wind Energy Association (BWEA) welcomed the government push. "We are sixth in the world behind countries such as Germany, Spain and Denmark, yet we are the windiest country in Europe. We have the best offshore expertise and workforce, and all of this can be used to make Britain the leader in this new industry worldwide," said Alison Hill, a BWEA spokeswoman. But the organisation also warned that the Government needed to resolve difficulties connecting remote wind schemes with the national grid, a financing premium on renewable schemes due to political uncertainty, and opposition from the Ministry of Defence to some turbine plans. The BWEA wants Ms Hewitt to confirm aspirations expressed in the recent White Paper that the UK obtains 20% of electricity from renewables by 2020.

The cost of decommissioning the country's Magnox nuclear power stations could be double the estimated level, leaving the taxpayer with a £3.2bn bill, it emerged last weekend. British Nuclear Fuels said that it could not put a definite cost on the

decommissioning of all eight Magnox plants because it had only worked out figures for the first two.

The rapidly escalating cost is being blamed on tighter regulation - and on the fact that the original estimates were made 10 years ago. BNFL originally earmarked £380m to run down Hinkley Point, closed in 2000, and Bradwell, which was shut down last year. It has now been forced to put aside a further £415m.

The Guardian Weekly

20-3-0717, page 10

Offshore wind farms to power one in six households in Britain

Level 3 | **Advanced**

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer to each question:

1. What percentage of British households could be powered by wind power by 2010?
 - a. 10%.
 - b. More than 15%.
 - c. 50%.
2. Apart from creating jobs, what other benefit will this development bring?
 - a. It will attract 6,000 megawatts of offshore capacity.
 - b. It will remove political uncertainty.
 - c. It will help to reduce greenhouse gases.
3. Why is it a paradox that Britain is sixth in the world in the use of wind power?
 - a. Because Britain has the best offshore expertise and workforce.
 - b. Because Britain is the windiest country in Europe.
 - c. Because the Ministry of Defence is opposed to wind power.
4. What is the problem with decommissioning the nuclear power stations?
 - a. It could cost up to twice as much as originally forecast.
 - b. The regulations are not tight enough.
 - c. The original estimates were made 10 years ago.

4 Word Building

The key word in the text is 'renewable', meaning 'it can be renewed'. Make further words ending in '-able' from the following definitions. Note that some will be negative.

1. cannot be broken _____
2. can be negotiated _____
3. cannot be returned _____
4. cannot be accepted _____
5. cannot be avoided _____
6. can be predicted _____
7. cannot be transferred _____
8. can vary _____

Offshore wind farms to power one in six households in Britain

Level 3 | **Advanced**

5 Collocations

Without looking back at the text, match the verbs with the nouns. Then look in the text to check your answers.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. express | a. fuel |
| 2. create | b. difficulties |
| 3. provide | c. funds |
| 4. generate | d. development |
| 5. encourage | e. aspirations |
| 6. resolve | f. jobs |
| 7. confirm | g. delight |
| 8. earmark | h. electricity |

6 Discussion

Make a list of all the ways of producing energy. Then decide which of these are bad for the environment and which are good for the environment.

What is the best method of generating energy in your country?

Offshore wind farms to power one in six households in Britain

Level 3 | **Advanced**

Key

1 Types of renewable energy

1 b; 2 c; 3 d; 4 a

2 Key Vocabulary

1. decade 2. decommissioning
3. escalating 4. renewable
5. grid 6. offshore 7. greenhouse gas
8. expertise

3 Comprehension Check

1 b; 2 c; 3 b; 4 a

4 Word-Building

1. unbreakable 2. negotiable
3. non-returnable (eg a bottle)
4. unacceptable 5. unavoidable
6. predictable 7. non-transferrable (eg a plane ticket)
8. variable

5 Collocations

1 g; 2 f; 3 a; 4 h; 5 d; 6 b; 7 e; 8 c

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

From 'civilisation' to 'WMD', words are weapons

<u>Elementary</u>	Word building - verb to noun.	Terrorists or freedom fighters? Do politicians shape our opinions of world events?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Vocabulary: Connotation and word building.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations.	

\$300m search for WMD finds nothing

Level 1 | Elementary

200,000 troops 10,000 killed 1 (old) bottle of botulinum

1 Vocabulary

Match the words or phrases with the definitions:

1. weapons of mass destruction
 2. cosmetic surgery
 3. wrinkles
 4. poison
 5. banned
 6. evidence
 7. justify
 8. UN resolution
-
- a. not allowed; forbidden
 - b. a decision made by the United Nations
 - c. something that will kill you or make you very ill if you eat or drink it
 - d. something that makes you believe that something has happened
 - e. weapons that can kill thousands of people
 - f. to give a good reason for doing something
 - g. lines that appear on your face as you get older
 - h. medical operations to make people look younger or more beautiful

2 Find the information

1. What does ISG mean?
2. What did the ISG search find?
3. Where did they find the bottle?
4. How long will a complete search take?
5. How much will it cost?

\$300m search for WMD finds nothing

Level 1 | Elementary

\$300m search for WMD finds nothing

The Iraq Survey Group (ISG) has been looking for weapons of mass destruction in Iraq for the last three months. Last week the leader of the ISG, David Kay, presented a progress report to the US Congress. In his report he said that the ISG had not found any weapons of mass destruction in Iraq. In fact, he said, the only thing they had found was a small glass bottle containing a poison that is often used in cosmetic surgery. Mr Kay also said that Saddam Hussein had not tried to restart his nuclear weapons programme since 1998 and had stopped his chemical weapons programme more than 10 years ago. He said that a complete search would take another six to nine months.

The glass bottle contained a poison called botulinum. They found the bottle in the home of an Iraqi scientist, among some other biological samples. It was known that the Iraqi regime experimented with botulinum as a weapon. However, the

botulinum found was not very strong. It was probably used to vaccinate farm animals. In the form of Botox, it could also be used in cosmetic surgery to remove wrinkles.

"We don't know if this scientist wanted to remove Saddam's wrinkles or kill people," said Joseph Cirincione, a weapons expert. Later the ISG learned that the bottle had been in the Iraqi scientist's refrigerator at home for 10 years. The report is very different from the UK government's report on Iraq's banned weapons programme which was published last September. The UK report said that Iraq had chemical and biological weapons "ready to use". The ISG found no evidence of that.

But the British Foreign Secretary, Jack Straw, said that the report justified the war. He said that it contained "evidence" that Saddam was breaking UN resolutions. The British Prime Minister, Tony Blair, said before the report was published that the ISG had only been looking for weapons for three months and they would need more time.

In the USA the report disappointed both Democrats

and Republicans. However, the US Congress could not agree on whether to spend another \$600m to continue the ISG's work for another six to nine months.

The leading Democrat on the Senate intelligence committee, Jay Rockefeller, said: "We are now asking for another six to nine months. I think we need to think seriously about our policies in Iraq. We also need to think seriously about why we decided to go to war".

No one is sure whether Iraq's weapons of mass destruction exist or not.

Julian Borger, Ewen MacAskill and Richard Norton-Taylor

The Guardian Weekly

\$300m search for WMD finds nothing

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Are these statements true or false?

1. After three months the ISG found absolutely nothing.
2. The ISG said Saddam Hussein stopped his chemical weapons programme in 1998.
3. Botulinum can be used to treat farm animals.
4. The ISG report said that Iraq had biological weapons "ready to use".
5. Tony Blair believes the ISG needs more time.
6. The US Congress agreed to spend another \$600m to continue the ISG's work.

4 Vocabulary - prepositions

Fill the gaps using prepositions

1. The ISG has been looking _____ weapons of mass destruction.
2. The ISG presented a report _____ the US Congress.
3. A complete search will take six _____ nine months.
4. The Iraqi regime experimented _____ botulinum.
5. The report is different _____ the UK government's report.
6. The US Congress could not agree _____ whether to spend more money.
7. They are now asking _____ another six to nine months.
8. They need to think seriously _____ their policies.

5 Vocabulary - collocations

Find words in the text that go together with these words:

1. _____ weapons
2. _____ weapons
3. _____ weapons
4. _____ surgery
5. _____ report
6. _____ animals

\$300m search for WMD finds nothing

Level 1 | Elementary

6 Vocabulary - puzzle

Rearrange these letters to form words from the text:

1. pedidastipon
2. torifgerrear
3. pleams
4. denvice
5. illnecigeen
6. metmetioc

\$300m search for WMD finds nothing

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Vocabulary

1. e
2. h
3. g
4. c
5. a
6. d
7. f
8. b

2 Find the Information

1. Iraq Survey Group
2. A small glass bottle containing botulinum
3. In an Iraqi scientist's refrigerator
4. Six to nine months
5. \$600m

3 Comprehension Check

1. F
2. F
3. T
4. F
5. T
6. F

4 Vocabulary - Prepositions

1. for
2. to
3. to
4. with
5. from
6. on
7. for
8. about

5 Vocabulary – Collocations

- 1-3. biological; chemical; nuclear
4. cosmetic
5. progress
6. farm

6 Vocabulary – Puzzle

1. disappointed
2. refrigerator
3. sample
4. evidence
5. intelligence
6. committee

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

Level 2 | Intermediate

200,000 troops 10,000 killed 1 (old) vial of botulinum

1 Key vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words from the text:

revive	abandon	toxin	incontrovertible
vial	dossier	wrinkles	regime

1. A _____ is a set of documents about a person or a situation
2. Lines that appear on a person's skin as they grow older are called _____.
3. If evidence is _____ it is true and impossible to doubt.
4. If you _____ something, you bring it back to life.
5. If, on the other hand, you _____ something, you stop doing it.
6. A _____ is a government that controls a country strictly or unfairly.
7. A _____ is a poisonous substance that causes disease.
8. A _____ is a small, glass container for storing chemicals.

2 True or false

Are these statements true or false?

1. So far the search for Iraq's weapons of mass destruction has cost \$600m.
2. ISG stands for Iraq Search Group.
3. The ISG inspectors found just one vial of poison.
4. Botox is used in cosmetic surgery.
5. All members of the US Congress want the ISG search to continue.
6. The ISG has been looking for weapons for 3 months.

Now look in the text and check your answers.

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

Level 2 | Intermediate

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

The man in charge of a \$300m search for Saddam Hussein's weapons of mass destruction said last week that no hidden weapons had been found. The only potential weapon found was a single vial containing a biological poison that is often used in cosmetic surgery. According to a progress report by the Iraq Survey Group (ISG) Saddam had not tried to revive his nuclear weapons plan since 1998. David Kay, the leader of the ISG said Saddam had also abandoned any large-scale chemical weapons programme more than 10 years ago.

The only exception in the ISG report was a vial containing a botulinum toxin. The bottle was found hidden in the home of an Iraqi scientist, among a batch of other biological samples. It was known that the Iraqi regime experimented with botulinum as a weapon. However, the botulinum found in the vial was not very strong, and could have been used to vaccinate farm animals. In the form of Botox, it could also have been used in cosmetic surgery to get rid of wrinkles.

"We don't know if this scientist

was going to get rid of Saddam's wrinkles or kill people," said Joseph Cirincione, a weapons expert. Later even this doubtful evidence of potential WMD material was undermined, when it was learnt that the vial had been sitting in the Iraqi scientist's refrigerator at home for 10 years. Many parts of the report contrast with the UK government's dossier on Iraq's banned weapons programme published last September. The dossier claimed that Iraq had chemical and biological weapons "ready to use". The ISG found no evidence of that.

But the British Foreign Secretary, Jack Straw, said that the report justified the war, arguing that it contained "incontrovertible evidence" that Saddam was breaking UN resolutions. His remarks echoed those of Tony Blair, who stressed before the report was published that the ISG had only been actively searching for weapons for three months. In the USA, the clear absence of evidence of WMDs in the report disappointed Democrats and Republicans alike. However, the US Congress was divided on whether to approve \$600m to continue the ISG's search.

Jay Rockefeller, the leading Democrat on the Senate

intelligence committee, said: "We are now asking for another six to nine months. This makes me believe that we need to think seriously about our policies on Iraq. We also need to think seriously about how it was that the intelligence that was available to us allowed us to decide to go to war". Donald Rumsfeld, the US Defence Secretary, said "It will be unfortunate if the intelligence used to justify the war in Iraq turns out to be wrong."

Julian Borger, Ewen MacAskill and Richard Norton-Taylor

The Guardian Weekly

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension checks

Choose the best answer.

- How many weapons of mass destruction did the ISG find?
 - none
 - a lot
 - just one vial of botulinum
- When did Saddam Hussein abandon his chemical weapons programme?
 - in 1998
 - 10 years ago
 - last year
- What can botox be used for?
 - vaccinating animals
 - cosmetic surgery
 - treating illness
- Why did Jack Straw say that the report justified the war?
 - because it provided evidence that Saddam was breaking UN resolutions
 - because the ISG found a vial of botulinum
 - because it was similar to the UK government's dossier
- Why are US congressmen divided?
 - because the report was unclear
 - because some want to continue the search and others do not
 - because the search will cost another \$600m

4 Word building

Complete the table

	Verb	Noun
1.	publish	_____
2.	search	_____
3.	destroy	_____
4.	vaccinate	_____
5.	resolve	_____
6.	justify	_____
7.	argue	_____
8.	disappoint	_____

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Prepositions

Fill the gaps using prepositions:

1. David Kay is _____ charge _____ the search for WMDs.
2. Botox is used to get rid _____ wrinkles.
3. The report contrasts _____ the UK government's dossier.
4. The ISG had been searching _____ weapons for 3 months.
5. Botox is used _____ cosmetic surgery.
6. According _____ the report, Saddam Hussein has not tried to revive his weapons programme.

6 Discussion

Do you believe Iraq has hidden weapons of mass destruction?

Was the war against Iraq justified? Why? Why not?

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. dossier
2. wrinkles
3. incontrovertible
4. revive
5. abandon
6. regime
7. toxin
8. vial

2 True or false

1. F
2. F
3. T
4. T
5. F
6. T

3 Comprehension checks

1. c
2. b
3. b
4. a
5. b

4 Word building

1. publication
2. search
3. destruction
4. vaccination
5. resolution
6. justification
7. argument
8. disappointment

5 Prepositions

1. in; of
2. of
3. with
4. for
5. in
6. to

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

Level 3 | **Advanced**

200,000 troops 10,000 killed 1 (old) vial of botulinum

1 Key vocabulary

Match the words from the text with their meanings.

1. arsenal
 2. toxin
 3. vial
 4. potency
 5. regime
 6. dossier
 7. incontrovertible
 8. flawed
-
- a. a government that controls a country strictly or unfairly
 - b. a small bottle used for storing medicine
 - c. the strength of a medicine, drug or chemical
 - d. true and impossible to doubt
 - e. a large collection of weapons and military equipment
 - f. full of errors
 - g. a set of documents about a person or situation
 - h. a poisonous substance that causes disease

2 Find the information

1. What are WMD?
2. What does ISG stand for?
3. What is botulinum?
4. What is botox used for?
5. Who is Jack Straw?

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

Level 3 | Advanced

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

The man in charge of a \$300m hunt for Saddam Hussein's weapons of mass destruction recently admitted that no hidden arsenal had been found, and the only potential weapon uncovered was a single vial containing a biological toxin widely used in cosmetic surgery. According to a progress report by the Iraq Survey Group (ISG), delivered to the US Congress by the group's leader, David Kay, Saddam had taken no steps to revive his nuclear weapons plan since 1998, and had abandoned any large-scale chemical weapons programme more than a decade ago. Mr Kay said he thought a comprehensive search might take another six to nine months.

The sole exception in the ISG report was a vial containing a botulinum toxin found hidden in the home of an Iraqi scientist, among a batch of other biological samples. The Iraqi regime was known to have experimented with botulinum as a weapon. However, the type found appears to be of limited potency, and

could have been used to vaccinate livestock or even in the form of Botox, used in cosmetic surgery to get rid of wrinkles.

"We don't know from this if this scientist was going to get rid of Saddam's wrinkles or kill people," said Joseph Cirincione, a weapons expert. On Monday it appeared that even this slender evidence of potential WMD material had been undercut, as it emerged that the vial had been sitting in the Iraqi scientist's refrigerator at home for 10 years. Many passages in the report contrast with the UK government's dossier on Iraq's banned weapons programme published last September. It claimed that Iraq had chemical and biological weapons "available". The ISG found no evidence of that.

But the British Foreign Secretary, Jack Straw, maintained that the report justified the war, arguing that it contained "incontrovertible evidence" that Saddam was in breach of UN resolutions. His remarks echoed those of Tony Blair, who stressed before the report was released that the ISG had only been actively searching for weapons for three months. The clear

absence of anything resembling a smoking gun in the report dismayed Democrats and Republicans alike. However, the US Congress appeared split on party lines on whether to approve the \$600m the administration is asking for to continue the ISG's search.

The leading Democrat on the Senate intelligence committee, Jay Rockefeller, said: "To be where we are today, asking for another six to nine months and a good deal of money, leads me to believe we need to do some serious thinking about the doctrine of pre-emption, that we need to do some serious thinking about [how] did our intelligence allow us to get so that we could decide to go to war." Donald Rumsfeld, the defence secretary, said: "It will be unfortunate if it turns out that intelligence used to justify the war in Iraq turns out to have been seriously flawed."

Julian Borger, Ewen MacAskill and Richard Norton-Taylor

The Guardian Weekly

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and the endings of the sentences.

1. The ISG believes that ...
 2. According to the ISG's progress report, the nuclear weapons plan ...
 3. The only thing the ISG found was ...
 4. The vial of botulinum ...
 5. The ISG found no evidence that ...
 6. The British Foreign Secretary claimed the ISG's report ...
 7. Both Democrats and Republicans ...
 8. The US Congress is still split over whether ...
-
- a. ... Iraq has chemical and biological weapons available.
 - b. ... a vial of botulinum.
 - c. ... were disappointed by the findings of the report.
 - d. ... Saddam Hussein abandoned his weapons programme more than 10 years ago.
 - e. ... justified the war against Iraq.
 - f. ... was abandoned in 1998.
 - g. ... to approve an additional \$600m to continue the ISG's search.
 - h. ... was found in the refrigerator of an Iraqi scientist.

4 Find the word

Find a word or expression that means the following:

1. a verb which means to bring something back to life
2. a noun which means lines on the skin which appear as people get older
3. an adjective which means very small in degree and only just enough
4. a past participle which means made less effective
5. an idiomatic expression which means clear proof that someone has done something wrong
6. an adjective which means extremely disappointed or upset
7. a noun which means information collected about the secret plans of a foreign government
8. an expression which means a policy designed to make it impossible or difficult for the enemy to attack

5 Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition. Check your answers in the text.

1. David Kay is _____ charge of the ISG's search for weapons of mass destruction.
2. A vial of botulinum was found _____ a batch of biological samples.
3. The botulinum might have been used to get rid _____ wrinkles.

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

Level 3 | **Advanced**

4. The report contrasts _____ the UK government's dossier.
5. According to Jack Straw, Saddam was _____ breach of UN resolutions.
6. The ISG found no evidence _____ available weapons.

6 Discussion

Do you think it is right that the ISG should continue to look for weapons in Iraq?

Was the war justified? Make a list of points for and against military action in Iraq.

\$300m search for WMD draws a blank

Level 3 | Advanced

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. e
2. h
3. b
4. c
5. a
6. g
7. d
8. f

2 Find the information

1. Weapons of mass destruction
2. Iraq Survey Group
3. A poison
4. Getting rid of wrinkles
5. The British Foreign Secretary

3 Comprehension Check

1. d
2. f
3. b
4. h
5. a
6. e
7. c
8. g

4 Find the Word

1. to revive
2. wrinkles
3. slender
4. undercut
5. a smoking gun
6. dismayed
7. intelligence
8. doctrine of pre-emption

5 Prepositions

1. in
2. among
3. of
4. with
5. in
6. of

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

<u>Elementary</u> (includes key)	Prepositions and irregular past tenses.	Sexism in government.
<u>Intermediate</u>	Tenses revue.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations, gerund and infinitive (<i>try</i> and <i>remember</i>).	

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these words:

sexist gesture MP astonished
childcare old-fashioned election parental leave

1. _____ is the opposite of 'modern'.
2. If someone is _____, they say negative things about the opposite sex.
3. An _____ is a time when people choose the members of the government.
4. _____ means 'very, very surprised'.
5. _____ means looking after young children.
6. _____ is time off work for mothers and fathers of babies.
7. An _____ is a member of parliament (in the UK).
8. A _____ is a movement of the hand or hands that has a meaning.

2 Find the information

Find the answers to these questions in the article.

1. How many MPs are there in the House of Commons?
2. How many MPs did the authors of the report interview?
3. When did Tony Blair become Prime Minister of the UK?
4. How many women MPs arrived in the House of Commons in 1997?
5. Find the names of 3 British political parties.
6. What is the other name for the British Conservative Party?

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 1 | Elementary

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Jackie Ashley

The British Parliament has two chambers, the House of Lords and the House of Commons. There are 659 members of parliament (MPs) in the House of Commons. Most of them are men but the number of women MPs is increasing all the time.

Professor Joni Lovenduski of Birkbeck College, London, and Margaret Moran MP recently published a report called *Whose Secretary Are You, Minister?*. The report shows that many male MPs have very old-fashioned opinions about women. The authors of the report spoke to 83 women MPs. Many of them said that their male colleagues often made sexist remarks and even made gestures when women MPs were speaking in the House of Commons,

When Gillian Shephard arrived in the House of Commons as a new Tory (Conservative) MP in 1987 she was confused when a male Conservative MP called her Betty. "He also called other women MPs Betty," said Mrs Shephard. "When I said, 'Look, you know my name isn't Betty', he said, 'Ah, but you're all the same, so I call you all Betty because it's easier'." Another woman MP, Barbara Follett, says: "I remember some Conservatives saying sexist things and making gestures every time a Labour woman got up to speak."

After Tony Blair's election win in 1997, 120 new female MPs arrived in the House of Commons, but many of them still had problems. One new MP, Yvette Cooper, says that House of Commons officials did not believe she was an MP. They thought she was a secretary or a researcher. Jackie Ballard, a

Liberal Democrat who left parliament at the last election, remembers a well-known Tory MP who always made sexist remarks, "maybe about someone's legs or something like that". The same MP once said, when he was drunk in the House of Commons, that he would like to "make love to" a nearby woman MP.

Some male MPs think that women should concentrate on "women's issues", such as health and education. Many women MPs were astonished by the negative reactions of their male colleagues, especially when women MPs got a more senior position. It seems that some male MPs and officials did not want to accept the new Labour women MPs, many of them in their 30s and 40s. Some did not believe that such young women could be members of parliament.

Many female MPs say the situation is better now because of the new "family friendly" working hours. But it isn't perfect yet. Sarah Teather, the new Liberal Democrat MP, says: "A lot of people say it's similar to an old boys' club. I think it feels rather more like a teenage public school* - you know, a public school full of teenage boys."

Women MPs are really angry that they often do not get any recognition for their successes. They say that they have brought a new feminised agenda to British politics, in particular, the fact that childcare is now an important political issue. They also mention several other successful policies, in particular parental leave.

The Guardian Weekly 2004-12-10, page 11

* *Note: In the UK, so-called 'public' schools are not public at all. They are private schools for the children of rich parents.*

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer according to the text:

- Why do women MPs feel really angry?
 - because male MPs make sexist remarks.
 - because there are more men than women in the House of Commons.
 - because they often do not get any recognition for their successes.
- Why do some male MPs react negatively?
 - because they don't like it when women MPs get a more senior position.
 - because they don't believe such young women could be members of parliament.
 - because they don't like the new working hours.
- Why did the Conservative MP call all the women Betty?
 - because he didn't know their real names.
 - because he didn't like them.
 - because it was easier for him.
- What problem did Yvette Cooper have?
 - people made sexist remarks to her.
 - House of Commons officials did not believe she was an MP.
 - she didn't get any recognition for her successes.

4 Vocabulary - opposites

Find the opposites of these words in the text:

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| 1. decrease | _____ | 2. female | _____ |
| 3. modern | _____ | 4. difficult | _____ |
| 5. sober | _____ | 6. junior | _____ |
| 7. private | _____ | 8. unsuccessful | _____ |

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Prepositions

Fill the gaps with a preposition.

1. Most _____ the MPs in the House of Commons are male.
2. Many MPs have old-fashioned opinions _____ women.
3. Gillian Shephard arrived _____ the House of Commons in 1987.
4. Some people think women MPs should concentrate _____ health and education.
5. The situation is better now because _____ the new working hours.
6. It's similar _____ an old boys' club.
7. _____ particular
8. Many were astonished _____ the reaction of their male colleagues.

Now check your answers in the text.

6 Grammar focus - irregular past tenses

Complete the table:

- | | | |
|----|--------|-------|
| 1. | bring | _____ |
| 2. | think | _____ |
| 3. | say | _____ |
| 4. | leave | _____ |
| 5. | make | _____ |
| 6. | choose | _____ |
| 7. | speak | _____ |
| 8. | feel | _____ |

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key Words

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. old-fashioned | 2. sexist | 3. election | 4. astonished |
| 5. childcare | 6. parental leave | 7. MP | 8. gesture |

2 Find the information

- | | | | |
|---|---------|---------|--------|
| 1. 659 | 2. 83 | 3. 1997 | 4. 120 |
| 5. Labour, Liberal Democrat, Conservative | 6. Tory | | |

3 Comprehension Check

- | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|------|
| 1. c; | 2. a; | 3. c; | 4. b |
|-------|-------|-------|------|

4 Vocabulary Opposites

- | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. increase | 2. male | 3. old-fashioned | 4. easy |
| 5. drunk | 6. senior | 7. public | 8. successful |

5 Prepositions

- | | | | |
|-------|----------|-------|-------|
| 1. of | 2. about | 3. in | 4. on |
| 5. of | 6. to | 7. in | 8. by |

6 Grammar Focus Irregular Past tenses

- | | | | |
|------------|------------|----------|---------|
| 1. brought | 2. thought | 3. said | 4. left |
| 5. made | 6. chose | 7. spoke | 8. felt |

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key Vocabulary

Match the words with their meanings:

survey	frank	sexist	sack (vb)
humiliation	astonished	furious	promotion

1. very, very surprised.
2. showing prejudice against the opposite sex.
3. to remove someone from their job.
4. honest and open.
5. the process of getting a better job within an organisation.
6. very, very angry.
7. a report based on a range of facts and figures.
8. a feeling of shame.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find the answers to these questions as quickly as possible:

1. How many MPs were interviewed in the survey?
2. What are the names of the 3 political parties mentioned?
3. What is another name for Conservative in British politics?
4. How many women MPs arrived in Parliament in 1997?
5. Which subjects are regarded as 'women's issues'?
6. Which two successful policies of women MPs are mentioned in the article?

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 2 | Intermediate

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Jackie Ashley

A recent survey of women MPs in the British Parliament shows that many male MPs have very old-fashioned views about women. The survey was based on interviews with 83 current and recent MPs and it contains some frank comments about certain male MPs making sexist remarks and gestures as women try to speak in the House of Commons, the lower chamber of the British Parliament.

The study is called *Whose Secretary Are You, Minister?*. It was prepared by Professor Joni Lovenduski of Birkbeck College, London, and Margaret Moran MP. They collected more than 100 hours of taped interviews, which will be placed in the British Library.

When Gillian Shephard arrived in the House of Commons as a new Tory (Conservative) MP in 1987 she was confused when she and her fellow women MPs were called Betty. "There was a Conservative MP who called us all Betty," she says, "and when I said, 'Look, you know my name isn't Betty', he said, 'Ah, but you're all the same, so I call you all Betty, it's easier'."

Barbara Follett says: "I remember some Conservatives making sexist comments and gestures every time a Labour woman got up to speak." When a large number of female MPs - 120 in all - arrived in the House of Commons after Tony Blair's election victory in 1997, Labour's Claire Curtis-Thomas thought that the red ribbons tied to coat hangers were for Aids day. Later she learnt they were for MPs to hang up their swords.

Another new MP, Yvette Cooper, found it hard to make Commons officials believe that she was not a researcher or a secretary. Jackie Ballard, a Liberal Democrat who left parliament at the last election, remembers a well-known Tory MP who constantly made sexist remarks, "maybe about someone's legs or someone being a lesbian . . . if he worked for me he'd probably be sacked". The same MP once said, while drunk in the House of Commons, that he'd like to "make love to" a nearby woman.

The interviews show how even after the arrival of the "Blair babes", female MPs were expected to concentrate on "women's issues", such as health and

education. Several complain of the humiliation they experienced when they entered traditionally male territory. When Labour's Dari Taylor resigned from the defence committee - one of only two women on it - the chairman, Bruce George, stood up and said: "Well, I have to make this announcement: one down, one to go."

Many women MPs were astonished by the negative reactions of their male colleagues. Even male MPs who publicly supported sexual equality were furious when they saw women getting promotion. One current member of the government was asked, when she was promoted: "Oh, you've had a very fast rise, who have you been sleeping with?" Male MPs and officials seemed unwilling to accept the new Labour women, many of them in their 30s and 40s. Some simply could not believe that such young women could be members of parliament.

Many female MPs say that things have improved since the introduction of "family friendly" hours. The old male drinking culture is gradually disappearing. But it isn't perfect yet. Sarah Teather, the new Liberal Democrat MP, says: "Lots of people say it's similar to an old boys' club. I've always said, to me it feels rather more like a teenage public school* -- you know, a public school full of teenage boys."

The thing that makes women MPs furious is that their achievements are not recognised. They say that they have brought a new feminised agenda to British politics, in particular, the fact that childcare is now at the top of the domestic agenda. They mention several other successful policies too, in particular parental leave.

The Guardian Weekly 2004-12-10, page 11

* *Note: In the UK, so-called 'public' schools are not public at all. They are private schools for the children of rich parents.*

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Are these sentences True or False according to the information in the text?

1. All British male MPs have old-fashioned views about women.
2. All the male MPs call the women MPs 'Betty'.
3. The red ribbons were to mark Aids day.
4. Commons officials thought one woman MP was a secretary or a researcher.
5. Health and education are traditional male territory.
6. Many male MPs reacted negatively when women got promotion.
7. The old male drinking culture is rapidly disappearing.
8. Many women MPs feel their achievements are not recognised.

4 Vocabulary development - collocations

Which prepositions follow these words?

1. based _____
2. full _____
3. concentrate _____
4. resign _____
5. arrive _____
6. top _____
7. views _____
8. similar _____

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Word building

Complete the table

	Verb	Noun
1.	achieve	_____
2.	promote	_____
3.	arrive	_____
4.	confuse	_____
5.	resign	_____
6.	support	_____
7.	react	_____
8.	improve	_____

6 Grammar focus

There are a number of different tenses in this text. Find or underline examples of the following:

1. present simple
2. past simple
3. present continuous
4. present perfect
5. present perfect continuous
6. present simple passive
7. past simple passive
8. future simple passive

7 Discussion

Are there many women MPs in your parliament?

Are there more male or female MPs?

Should women stay at home and look after children or go to work?

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key Words

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. astonished | 2. sexist | 3. to sack | 4. frank |
| 5. promotion | 6. furious | 7. a survey | 8. humiliation |

2 Find the information

- 83
- Labour, Conservative, Liberal Democrat
- Tory
- 120
- Health and education
- Childcare and parental leave

3 Comprehension Check

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. F | 2. F | 3. F | 4. T |
| 5. F | 6. T | 7. F | 8. T |

4 Vocabulary Development Collocations

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 1. based on | 2. full of | 3. concentrate on | 4. resign from |
| 5. arrive in (at) | 6. top of | 7. views about (on) | 8. similar to |

5 Word Building

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. achievement | 2. promotion | 3. arrival | 4. confusion |
| 5. resignation | 6. support | 7. reaction | 8. improvement |

6 Grammar Focus Mixed Tenses

- the survey shows
- when she arrived
- the drinking culture is disappearing
- things have improved
- who have you been sleeping with?
- the study is called
- the survey was based
- the interviews will be placed

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

oversee	put-down	resign	espouse
wiggle (vb)	mockery	outlaw (vb)	promotion

1. If you _____ a cause, you support it actively.
2. If you _____ something, you move it rapidly from side to side.
3. A _____ is a critical remark intended to make another person feel bad.
4. _____ is the process of ridiculing the actions of other people.
5. If you _____ something, you supervise it on an official basis.
6. If you _____ from a job or a position, you quit that job or position.
7. If something is _____ it is prohibited.
8. If you get a _____, you get a better job or position within an organisation.

2 What do you know?

1. What is the name of the lower chamber of the British Parliament?
2. What are British members of parliament usually known as?
3. What are the three main parties in the British Parliament?
4. What is another word for Conservative?
5. Who are or were the 'Blair babes'?
6. Who chairs the debates in the British Parliament?

Now look in the text and check your answers.

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 3 | Advanced

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Jackie Ashley

The most comprehensive survey of female MPs ever conducted has revealed the reactionary attitudes to women held by many MPs in the British Parliament. Based on interviews with 83 current and recent MPs, it contains some frank comments about certain male MPs making sexist remarks and gestures as women try to speak in the Commons.

The study, *Whose Secretary Are You, Minister?* was overseen by Professor Joni Lovenduski of Birkbeck College, London, and Margaret Moran MP. They gathered more than 100 hours of taped interviews, to be placed in the British Library.

When Gillian Shephard arrived in the House of Commons as a new Tory MP in 1987 she was confused to find herself and her fellow women MPs being called Betty. "There was a Conservative MP who called us all Betty," she recalls, "and when I said, 'Look, you know my name isn't Betty', he said, 'Ah, but you're all the same, so I call you all Betty, it's easier'."

Barbara Follett says: "I remember some Conservatives whenever a Labour woman got up to speak taking their breasts - their imaginary breasts - in their hands and wiggle them and say 'melons' as we spoke." When scores of female MPs - 120 in all - arrived in the Commons in 1997, Labour's Claire Curtis-Thomas assumed that the red ribbons tied to coat hangers were for Aids day, only to be told they were for members to hang up their swords.

Another new MP, Yvette Cooper, found it hard to persuade Commons officials that she was not a researcher or secretary. Jackie Ballard, a Liberal Democrat who left parliament at the last election, cites a leading Tory MP who kept up a stream of remarks just out of hearing of the Speaker, "maybe about someone's legs or someone being a lesbian . . . if he worked for me he'd probably be sacked". The same MP is reported as announcing, while drunk in the chamber, that he'd like to "make love to" a nearby woman.

The interviews show how even after the arrival of the "Blair babes", female MPs were expected to stick to "women's issues", such as health and education. Several complain of the put-downs they experienced

when stepping on to traditionally male territory. When Labour's Dari Taylor resigned from the defence select committee - one of only two women on it - the chairman, Bruce George, stood up and said: "Well, I have to make this announcement: one down, one to go."

The hostility from some male MPs was astonishing. Even those who publicly espoused equality were furious to see women getting promotion. One current member of the cabinet was asked, when she was promoted: "Oh, you've had a very fast rise, who have you been sleeping with?" Male MPs and officials seemed reluctant to accept the new Labour women, many of them in their 30s and 40s. Some simply could not believe that youngish women could be members of parliament.

Many female MPs say the introduction of "family friendly" hours have improved things, undermining the old male drinking culture. But it isn't perfect yet. Sarah Teather, the new Liberal Democrat MP, says: "Lots of people say it's like an old boys' club. I've always said, to me it feels rather more like a teenage public school* -- you know, a public school full of teenage boys."

Worse than all the sexism and the mockery, women MPs are angry that their achievements are not recognised. They insist that they have brought a new feminised agenda to Westminster politics, in particular, the rise of childcare to the top of the domestic agenda. Many other policies are cited too. Marion Roe, a Tory MP, is proud of her bill outlawing female circumcision in 1985 -- "when I did that, nobody knew what female circumcision was". Ruth Kelly cites parental leave, while Teresa Gorman says bluntly: "I put menopause on the map."

The Guardian Weekly 2004-12-10, page 11

* *Note: In the UK, so-called 'public' schools are not public at all. They are private schools for the children of rich parents.*

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer in each case:

- Which statement best reflects the main idea of the text?
 - All British male MPs have a negative attitude to female MPs.
 - Many British male MPs have a negative attitude to female MPs.
 - A few British male MPs have a negative attitude to female MPs.
- What, in particular, seems to make male MPs angry?
 - Women MPs getting special treatment.
 - Women MPs getting promotion.
 - Women MPs getting equal pay.
- What, in particular, makes women MPs angry?
 - The sexism of their male colleagues.
 - The fact that their achievements are not recognised.
 - The fact that the House of Commons is full of old-fashioned practices.
- What, according to some female MPs, does the House of Commons feel like?
 - A teenage public school.
 - A gentleman's club.
 - The British Library.

4 Vocabulary development - collocations

Find the verbs that collocate with these nouns or noun phrases:

- to _____ a survey
- to _____ an attitude or a view
- to _____ promotion
- to _____ an achievement
- to _____ a remark
- to _____ a put-down
- to _____ an announcement
- to _____ something on the map

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 3 | Advanced

5 Vocabulary development - adjectives

Find the adjectives in the text that mean:

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| 1. complete | 2. resistant to change |
| 3. extremely surprising | 4. very angry |
| 5. unwilling | 6. open and honest |
| 7. showing prejudice against the opposite sex | 8. honoured |

6 Grammar focus - gerund and infinitive

Look at these examples from the text:

... as women try to speak

... I remember them taking ...

Both 'try' and 'remember' can be followed by either the gerund or the infinitive but with a different meaning.

To *try to do* something means 'to attempt', while to *try doing* something means 'to experiment'.

To *remember to do* something means not to forget to do it, while to *remember doing* something means to recall the action later.

Fill the gaps with either the gerund or the infinitive of the verbs in brackets.

- Several women MPs remember male MPs _____ sexist gestures. [MAKE]
- There was a lot of noise when they tried _____. [SPEAK]
- It's the election next week. I must remember _____. [VOTE]
- All the women MPs remember _____ the House of Commons for the first time. [ENTER]
- During the debates they tried _____ the comments but without success. [IGNORE]
- Try _____ your coat off if you're hot, but don't hang it on that hook. It's reserved for swords. [TAKE]

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 3 | *Advanced*

7 Discussion

How does this compare with the situation in your country?

Do you have women MPs?

Are there more male or female MPs?

Do you think positive discrimination to try to attract more female MPs is a good thing?

Women MPs bullied and abused in Commons

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key Words

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. espouse | 2. wiggle | 3. put-down | 4. mockery |
| 5. oversee | 6. resign | 7. outlawed | 8. promotion |

2 What do you know?

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| 1. House of Commons | 2. MPs |
| 3. Labour, Conservative, Liberal Democrat | 4. Tory |
| 5. Young female Labour MPs | 6. The Speaker |

3 Comprehension Check

1. b; 2. b; 3. b; 4. a

4 Vocabulary Development 1 Collocations

- | | | | |
|------------|---------------|---------|--------------|
| 1. conduct | 2. hold | 3. get | 4. recognise |
| 5. make | 6. experience | 7. make | 8. put |

5 Adjectives

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|------------|
| 1. comprehensive | 2. reactionary | 3. astonishing | 4. furious |
| 5. reluctant | 6. frank | 7. sexist | 8. proud |

6 Grammar Focus

- | | | |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 1. making | 2. to speak | 3. to vote |
| 4. entering | 5. to ignore | 6. taking |

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

<u>Elementary</u> (includes key)	Irregular past tenses, collocations and word building.	Are women really different to men because they can give birth?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Past simple forms in the passive.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Reported speech and collocations.	

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

document *author* *personality* *humble*
faithful *effect* *mature* *statement*

1. A _____ person does not think he or she is better or more important than other people.
2. A _____ person is one who is fully grown, like an adult.
3. A _____ person is one who always does what they have promised to do.
4. A _____ is a paper with important information in it.
5. If something has an _____ on something else, it makes it change in some way.
6. An _____ is a person who writes books, stories or documents.
7. A _____ is something that you say or write.
8. Your _____ is the kind of person you are.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find the answers to these questions:

1. How many pages are there in the document?
2. Who published the document?
3. Who wrote it?
4. Who is Erin Pizzey?
5. Who is Catherine Pepinster?

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 1 | Elementary

A woman's talent is to listen

John Hooper and Jo Revill in Rome.

Last week the Vatican published a 37-page document about women in society. The author of the document was Cardinal Joseph Ratzinger, the most important theologian in the Vatican. In the document, Cardinal Ratzinger writes about the typical characteristics of women. He says that women have the same positive characteristics as the Virgin Mary.

According to the cardinal, women are humble, faithful and welcoming and they know how to listen, how to praise and how to wait.

The document is an official Vatican statement, so it is probable that the Pope himself read it and perhaps made some changes to it. Many people will probably disagree with some of the things the document says. For example, it says that the fact that women can give birth to children has an effect on their personality. Women have the ability to give life so they are able to help others to grow and are able to protect them.

The document is called the *Letter to the Bishops of the Catholic Church on the Collaboration of Men and Women in the Church and in the World*. In the document Cardinal Ratzinger also attacks ideas that are not good for "the true progress of women". One of these ideas, he says, is the belief that

some people think women are less important than men. This idea causes problems, he says, because it seems to mean that if women want to be equal they must become enemies of men. Ideas like this could have a negative effect on the structure of the family, according to the cardinal.

The cardinal says that in this "war" between the sexes, the differences between men and women are becoming less and less clear. But the fact that women can give birth is a very important one, he says. This means that women become mature very quickly and are serious and responsible in their lives. Because of this they should be "present in the world of work and in the organisation of society".

The document received a mixed reaction from feminists and women writers. Erin Pizzey, the founder of the international women's refuge movement, said: "Catholic priests and bishops cannot marry so I don't think the Catholic Church should make statements like this."

But Catherine Pepinster, the editor of the British Catholic journal *The Tablet*, said many women would understand the feelings in the document. "It is typical of feminists to criticise this document without thinking. The document looks at differences between the sexes, but it also says that women have a big role to play in society."

The Guardian Weekly 20-06-04

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences.

1. Women become mature very quickly ...
 2. The "war" between the sexes ...
 3. The cardinal says that women ...
 4. Some people say that if women want to be equal ...
 5. Erin Pizzey criticised the document ...
 6. Catherine Pepinster agrees with the document ...
- a. ... means that differences between men and women are becoming less clear.*
- b. ... they must become enemies of men.*
- c. ... because she thinks many women will understand the feelings in it.*
- d. ... because she doesn't think the Catholic Church should make statements like this.*
- e. ... because they can give birth to children.*
- f. ... are humble, faithful and welcoming.*

4 Vocabulary development - collocations

Find verbs in the text that go with the following nouns

1. _____ a document
2. _____ a document
3. _____ a document
4. _____ a statement
5. _____ problems
6. _____ birth
7. _____ a role
8. _____ changes

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Word building

Complete the table. Use your dictionary to help you.

	Verb	Noun
1.	publish	_____
2.	organise	_____
3.	state	_____
4.	disagree	_____
5.	protect	_____
6.	react	_____
7.	move	_____
8.	feel	_____

6 Grammar focus - irregular past tenses

Complete the table. Use your dictionary to help you.

	Present	Past simple
1.	read	_____
2.	say	_____
3.	make	_____
4.	understand	_____
5.	give	_____
6.	write	_____
7.	feel	_____
8.	become	_____
9.	grow	_____
10.	think	_____

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

- | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. humble | 2. mature | 3. faithful | 4. document |
| 5. effect | 6. author | 7. statement | 8. personality |

2 Find the Information

- 37
- The Vatican
- Cardinal Ratzinger
- The founder of the international women's refuge movement
- The editor of the British Catholic journal The Tablet

3 Comprehension Check

1. e; 2. a; 3. f; 4. b; 5. d; 6. c

4 Vocabulary Development Collocations

Find verbs in the text that go with the following nouns

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. write a document | 2. read a document |
| 3. publish a document | 4. make a statement |
| 5. cause problems | 6. give birth |
| 7. play a role | 8. make changes |

5 Word Building

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. publication | 2. organisation |
| 3. statement | 4. disagreement |
| 5. protection | 6. reaction |
| 7. movement | 8. feeling |

6 Grammar Focus. Irregular past tenses.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------|----------|
| 1. read | 2. said | 3. made |
| 4. understood | 5. gave | 6. wrote |
| 7. felt | 8. became | 9. grew |
| 10. thought | | |

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key Vocabulary

Match these words from the text with their meanings.

1. humility
 2. virtue
 3. theologian
 4. intuition
 5. antagonism
 6. unique
 7. knee-jerk reaction
 8. mature
-
- a. An ability to know or understand something through your feelings.
 - b. A response that is immediate and not carefully considered.
 - c. Behaving in the sensible way you would expect an adult to behave.
 - d. A way of behaving that shows that you do not think you are better or more important than other people.
 - e. Someone who studies God and religion.
 - f. A strong feeling of disliking someone.
 - g. Not the same as anyone or anything else.
 - h. A good quality or habit that a person has, especially a moral one.

2 What do you think?

A document published by the Vatican lists 6 most typical characteristics of women. Which 6 in this list of 10 characteristics do you think it mentions?

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. listening | 2. managing |
| 3. organizing | 4. welcoming |
| 5. humility | 6. strength |
| 7. winning | 8. faithfulness |
| 9. praise | 10. waiting |

Now look in the first paragraph of the text and check your answers:

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 2 | Intermediate

A woman's talent is to listen

John Hooper and Jo Revill in Rome.

The Vatican has published a document containing its views on the most typical characteristics of women: "Listening, welcoming, humility, faithfulness, praise and waiting." In its most important statement on the role of women in almost ten years, the Roman Catholic Church said these virtues of the Virgin Mary were ones women showed "with particular intensity and naturalness".

The 37-page statement, published in full last Sunday, was written by the Pope's leading theologian, Cardinal Joseph Ratzinger. Because it is an official Vatican statement, it is likely that it was read, and perhaps amended, by the Pope himself before it was published. The document will probably produce a lot of discussion about the characteristics of women. It says: "Women preserve the deep intuition of the goodness in their lives ... and contribute to the growth and protection [of others]. This intuition is linked to women's physical capacity to give life. This capacity is a reality that has a strong effect on the nature of the female personality".

In his *Letter to the Bishops of the Catholic Church on the Collaboration of Men and Women in the Church and in the World*, Cardinal Ratzinger criticises "ideas that are often at variance with the true progress of women". He said that one of these was the idea that women were regarded as less important than men. This idea created antagonism and implied that "women, in order to be themselves, must make themselves the enemies of men". Confrontational

thinking like this was "leading to harmful confusion . . . and had a negative effect on the structure of the family.

The differences between men and women were becoming lost in this "gender war", he said. "To avoid the domination of one sex or the other some people deny these differences and regard them simply as the effects of historical and cultural conditioning." This view ignored the qualities that came from a woman's unique ability to give birth. This ability "allows her to become mature very quickly, and gives a sense of the seriousness of life and of its responsibilities. A sense and a respect for what is concrete develop in her". The cardinal uses the document to argue that, because they have something unique to contribute, "women should be present in the world of work and in the organisation of society".

The document received a mixed reaction from feminists and women writers. Erin Pizzey, founder of the international women's refuge movement, said: "Catholic priests and bishops cannot marry so I don't think the Catholic Church is in a position to make statements like this."

But Catherine Pepinster, editor of the British Catholic journal *The Tablet*, said many women would identify strongly with the comments. "It is typical of feminists to give a knee-jerk reaction to this document. It makes a distinction between the sexes, but it also says that women have a big role to play in society."

The Guardian Weekly 20-06-04

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Decide whether these sentences are True or False.

1. The Pope wrote the document himself.
2. The document says that the ability to give birth strongly effects the female personality.
3. The author of the document regards women as less important than men.
4. He says that differences between men and women are becoming clearer.
5. He also says that giving birth means that women become mature much later than men.
6. Feminists and women writers all criticised the document.

4 Vocabulary development - prepositions

Fill the gaps using a preposition. Check your answers in the text.

1. The statement was published _____ full last Sunday.
2. Women contribute _____ the growth and protection of others.
3. Some ideas are at variance _____ the true progress of women.
4. This kind of thinking leads _____ harmful confusion.
5. Women have a respect _____ what is concrete.
6. Many women will identify strongly _____ the comments.
7. The document makes a distinction _____ the sexes.
8. Some people regard the document as the church's most important statement - _____ the role of women in almost 10 years.

5 Word building

Complete the table

	Verb	Noun		Verb	Noun
1.	publish	_____	2.	state	_____
3.	discuss	_____	4.	protect	_____
5.	criticise	_____	6.	react	_____
7.	contribute	_____	8.	amend	_____

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 2 | Intermediate

6 Grammar focus - past simple forms in the passive

Look at this example from the text:

The statement was written by the Pope's leading theologian.

Rewrite these sentences in the same way.

1. The Pope read the document.
2. The Pope probably amended the document.
3. Some feminists criticised the document.
4. The Vatican published the document.
5. Some people regarded women as less important than men.
6. Erin Pizzey founded the international women's refuge movement.

7 Discussion

The document says, amongst other things, that women listen and are welcoming, faithful and humble. Do you agree that certain characteristics apply more to women than men? Make a list of typical adjectives for both sexes.

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. d; 2. h; 3. e; 4. a; 5. f; 6. g; 7. b; 8. c

2 What do you think?

listening, welcoming, humility, faithfulness, praise, waiting

3 Comprehension Check

1. F; 2. T; 3. F; 4. F; 5. F; 6. F

4 Vocabulary Development Prepositions

1. in	2. to	3. with	4. to
5. for	6. with	7. between	8. on

5 Word Building

1. publication	2. statement
3. discussion	4. protection
5. criticism	6. reaction
7. contribution	8. amendment

6 Grammar Focus. Past simple forms in the passive.

1. The document was read by the Pope.
2. The document was probably amended by the Pope.
3. The document was criticised by some feminists.
4. The document was published by the Vatican.
5. Women were regarded as less important than men (by some people)
6. The international women's refuge movement was founded by Erin Pizzey.

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

humility

cardinal (n)

attribute (n)

rhetoric

adversary

lethal

blur (vb)

knee-jerk

1. If something is described as _____, it is very dangerous and can kill you.
2. If something _____, it becomes difficult to see it clearly often because its edges are not clear.
3. A _____ response is one that is immediate and not carefully considered.
4. A _____ is a priest with a very high position in the Catholic Church.
5. Behaving with _____ shows that you do not think you are better or more important than other people.
6. An _____ is a quality or feature of someone or something.
7. An _____ is an enemy or an opponent.
8. _____ is a style of speaking or writing that is intended to influence people.

2 What do you think?

The text is about the Catholic Church's view of the nature of women in society. The Vatican lists 6 typical characteristics of women. Which 6 of these 10 characteristics do you think it chose?

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. listening | 2. organising |
| 3. competing | 4. welcoming |
| 5. humility | 6. strength |
| 7. aggression | 8. faithfulness |
| 9. praise | 10. waiting |

Now look in the first paragraph of the text and check your answers.

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 3 | Advanced

A woman's talent is to listen

John Hooper and Jo Revill in Rome.

The Vatican has depicted what it claims are women's characteristic traits: "Listening, welcoming, humility, faithfulness, praise and waiting." In its most important statement on the role of women in almost a decade, the Roman Catholic Church said these virtues of the Virgin Mary were ones women displayed "with particular intensity and naturalness".

The 37-page statement was written by the Pope's leading theologian, Cardinal Joseph Ratzinger. As a statement of official doctrine, it would have been read, and very likely amended, by the Pope himself before publication.

The document, which will prompt a fierce debate about the attributes of women, added: "Although a certain type of feminist rhetoric makes demands 'for ourselves', women preserve the deep intuition of the goodness in their lives of those actions that elicit life, and contribute to the growth and protection [of others]. This intuition is linked to women's physical capacity to give life. Whether lived out or remaining potential, this capacity is a reality that structures the female personality in a profound way."

In his *Letter to the Bishops of the Catholic Church on the Collaboration of Men and Women in the Church and in the World*, Cardinal Ratzinger takes aim at "currents of thought that are often at variance with the authentic advancement of women". Chief among these is a tendency to "emphasise strongly conditions of subordination in order to give rise to antagonism". It implied that "women, in order to be themselves, must make themselves the adversaries of men". Such confrontational thinking was "leading to

harmful confusion . . . which has its most immediate and lethal effects in the structure of the family".

Gender war encouraged a perilous blurring of the distinctions. "To avoid the domination of one sex or the other, their differences tend to be denied, viewed as mere effects of historical and cultural conditioning." Such a view ignored qualities that arose from a woman's unique ability to give birth. This "allows her to acquire maturity very quickly, and gives a sense of the seriousness of life and of its responsibilities. A sense and a respect for what is concrete develop in her, opposed to abstractions which are so often fatal for the existence of individuals and society". The cardinal uses the document to argue that, because they have something unique to contribute, "women should be present in the world of work and in the organisation of society".

The comments drew a mixed reaction from feminists and women writers. Erin Pizzey, founder of the international women's refuge movement, said: "I don't think the Catholic Church, whose priests and bishops cannot marry, is in a position to make such statements."

But Catherine Pepinster, editor of the British Catholic journal *The Tablet*, said the comments would resonate with many women. "For feminists to rubbish it is a knee-jerk response. It does make a distinction between the sexes, but it also points out that women have a big role to play in society."

The Guardian Weekly 20-06-0

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 3 | Advanced

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer

1. What does the document regard as the main influence on the female personality?
 - a. A deep intuition of goodness.
 - b. The physical capacity to give life.
 - c. Being the adversaries of men.
2. What does the document regard as the source of "harmful confusion"?
 - a. The idea that women must make themselves the adversaries of men.
 - b. Confrontational thinking.
 - c. The structure of the family.
3. What, according to the document, allows women to become mature very quickly?
 - a. Gender war.
 - b. Their ability to give birth.
 - c. A sense of the seriousness of life.
4. Why, according to the cardinal, should women be present in the world of work?
 - a. Because they are good organisers.
 - b. Because they have the ability to give birth.
 - c. Because they have something unique to contribute.
5. Why does the founder of the international women's refuge movement disagree with the document?
 - a. Because she doesn't think Catholic priests are in a position to make statements about women.
 - b. Because it does not make a distinction between the sexes.
 - c. Because her reaction is simply a knee-jerk response.

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 3 | Advanced

4 Collocations

Match the adjectives in the left-hand column with the nouns in the right-hand column. Look in the text to check your answers.

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. characteristic | a. intuition |
| 2. official | b. ability |
| 3. fierce | c. traits |
| 4. deep | d. thinking |
| 5. confrontational | e. doctrine |
| 6. knee-jerk | f. effect |
| 7. lethal | g. reaction/response |
| 8. unique | h. debate |

5 Chunks

Complete the chunks by adding a preposition. Look in the text to check your answers.

1. _____ a profound way
2. at variance _____ something
3. to give rise _____ something
4. a blurring _____ the distinctions
5. to arise _____ something
6. to be _____ a position to do something
7. to contribute _____ something
8. to take aim _____ something

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 3 | Advanced

6 Grammar focus - reported speech

Look at this example from the text:

The Roman Catholic Church said these virtues were ones women displayed "with particular intensity and naturalness".

The direct words were:

"These virtues are ones women display with particular intensity and naturalness.

Rewrite these statements from the text in reported speech:

1. This intuition is linked to women's physical capacity to give life.
2. I don't think the Catholic Church is in a position to make such statements.
3. It also points out that women have a big role to play in society.
4. A woman's unique ability to give birth allows her to acquire maturity very quickly.
5. The gender war encourages a perilous blurring of the distinctions.
6. Differences between the sexes tend to be ignored.

7 Discussion

Look again at the list of qualities in Exercise 2. Add some more qualities that apply to women in general. Now make a list of qualities that apply to men.

Do you agree that there are fundamental character differences between men and women?

A woman's talent is to listen, says the Vatican.

Level 3 | Advanced

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

humility	cardinal(n)	attribute(n)	rhetoric
adversary	lethal	blur(vb)	knee-jerk
1. lethal	2. blurs/is blurred	3. knee-jerk	
4. cardinal	5. humility	6. attribute	
7. adversary	8. rhetoric		

2 What do you know?

listening, welcoming, humility, faithfulness, praise and waiting

3 Comprehension Check

1. b; 2. a; 3. b; 4. c; 5. a

4 Collocations

Match the adjectives in the left-hand column with the nouns in the right-hand column. Look in the text to check your answers.

1. c; 2. e; 3. h; 4. a; 5. d; 6. g; 7. f; 8. b

5 Chunks

1. in	2. with	3. to	4. of
5. from	6. in	7. to	8. at

6 Grammar Focus – Reported Speech

- (It said that) this intuition was linked to women's physical capacity to give life.
- She said she didn't think the Catholic Church was in a position to make such statements.
- It also pointed out that women had a big role to play in society.
- A woman's unique ability to give birth allowed her to acquire maturity very quickly.
- The gender war encouraged a perilous blurring of the distinctions.
- Differences between the sexes tended to be ignored.

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

From 'civilisation' to 'WMD', words are weapons

<u>Elementary</u>	Word building - verb to noun.	Terrorists or freedom fighters? Do politicians shape our opinions of world events?
<u>Intermediate</u>	Vocabulary: Connotation and word building.	
<u>Advanced</u>	Collocations.	

Words are weapons

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Pre-reading: Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

crusade **independence** **liberation** **hero** **martyr**
autocratic **rogue state** **resistance** **occupation** **propaganda**

1. A _____ is someone who dies for a religious or political reason.
2. A _____ is someone who does something very brave.
3. A _____ is a country that does not behave in the same way as other countries.
4. A _____ is a holy war against another religion.
5. An _____ government is one which is not democratic.
6. If a country has _____, it has freedom from control by another country.
7. _____ is false information which governments and media use to change people's opinions.
8. If a country is under _____ it is under the control of another country's army.
9. _____ is when you fight against the army of another country that is in your country.
10. _____ is when you are finally free from the control of another country.

2 What do you know?

1. When was the attack on the World Trade Center in New York?
2. Who organised the attack?
3. Where does the US government keep al-Qaida prisoners?
4. What are WMD?
5. Who is Donald Rumsfeld?

Now look in the text and check your answers.

From 'civilisation' to 'WMD', words are weapons

Simon Tisdall

Sometimes politicians use words that could be dangerous. Soon after September 11, President Bush spoke about a "crusade" against al-Qaida. This word has a very negative meaning for Muslims. It made them think that the Christian world wanted to attack them. So Bush's use of language was very careless.

Now Bush does not use the word "crusade". But he still talks about the need to defend "civilisation" and "the civilised world" against "dark forces". He never explains which part of the world is the "uncivilised" or "dark" bit. Perhaps he means Kandahar in Afghanistan. Or Eastbourne in the south of England. It is not clear.

Words are important in how a people sees itself: the US declaration of independence is one example. Modern-day Palestinians also see themselves in a battle for "independence" and "freedom". Words like "imperialism" and "liberation" influence the way people write history. The word "terrorism" is a good example. In general, "terrorism" is a terrible thing; everybody hates it; nobody likes it. Why then is there so much "terrorism"? Because people cannot agree what the word means. It depends on their point of view. Terrorism is a word that people often use incorrectly.

For the US Secretary of Defence, Donald Rumsfeld, for example, the recent helicopter attack at Falluja in Iraq was the work of "terrorists". To the people on the other side, however, the men who attacked the helicopter are freedom-fighters, heroes or martyrs. The real terrorists always belong to the "other side".

When Bush declared his world "war on terror", autocratic rulers all over the world began to do terrible things in the name of "security". From Chechnya to Colombia, Pakistan to the Philippines, the anti-terror "war" grows every day. It is difficult to believe that there are so many terrorists.

With this careless use of language, prisoners locked up in places like Guantanamo Bay are, of course, "evil". The latest word in this political language is WMD, or weapons of mass destruction. Everyone has heard of WMD and they are now the reason why there is an attack on civil liberties everywhere. They are the reason why military spending is rising, why the developing world is not developing, and why politicians don't listen to public opinion. Rich countries have their own WMD, of course, but their weapons are somehow "OK". WMD in developing countries or "rogue states" on the other hand, are not OK. These WMD are dangerous.

There are some words, on the other hand, that Western leaders do not use. These include "resistance" and "occupation". Resistance is a positive word and they do not use it to talk about the people in Iraq who attack American forces. Also they do not use the word "occupation" when they talk about Iraq; they prefer the word "liberation". "Occupation" sounds illegal. It makes Iraq sound like Palestine, Tibet, Afghanistan or even Vietnam. That really is careless talk.

Politicians and the media need to be more careful in their use of language. They should not use words that have a strong political or cultural meaning or words which have unclear meanings. Sometimes it is difficult to know what is truth and what is propaganda.

The Guardian Weekly 20-11-03, page 14

Words are weapons

Level 1 | Elementary

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer to each question:

1. Why is 'crusade' a dangerous word?
 - a. Because it has many meanings.
 - b. Because it means 'careless'.
 - c. Because it has a negative meaning for Muslims.
2. What is the problem with the word 'terrorism'?
 - a. People cannot agree what it means.
 - b. Everybody hates it.
 - c. It is a good example of the way people write history.
3. What is the difference between WMD in "rogue states" and WMD in rich countries?
 - a. They are the reason why military spending is rising.
 - b. They are the reason why politicians don't listen to public opinion.
 - c. In the first they are "not OK" and in the second they are "OK".
4. Why don't Western leaders use the word "occupation"?
 - a. Because it is like resistance.
 - b. Because it sounds illegal.
 - c. Because it is propaganda.

4 Vocabulary: Prepositions

Complete these sentences using prepositions

1. The meaning of the word 'terror' depends _____ your point of view.
2. Everyone has heard _____ WMD.
3. President Bush declared a war _____ terror.
4. Politicians don't listen _____ public opinion.
5. Bush wants to defend the world _____ "dark forces".
6. The real terrorists always belong _____ the other side.
7. Politicians do many things _____ the name of security.
8. _____ the other hand,

Words are weapons'

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

Verb	Noun
1. mean	_____
2. defend	_____
3. liberate	_____
4. agree	_____
5. destroy	_____
6. develop	_____
7. resist	_____
8. occupy	_____

6 Pronunciation: Mark the stress

Put these words into the correct box according to their stress pattern

recent occupy terrorist resistance prisoner destruction
difficult attack depend important September crusade
careless martyr Iraq reason

1. o 0 o	2. 0 o o	3. o 0	4. 0 o

Words are weapons

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. martyr
2. hero
3. rogue state
4. crusade
5. autocratic
6. independence
7. propaganda
8. occupation
9. resistance
10. liberation

2 What do you know?

1. September 11 (2001)
2. Al-Qaida
3. Guantanamo Bay - Cuba
4. Weapons of mass destruction
5. The US Secretary of Defence

3 Comprehension Check

- 1 c; 2 a; 3 c; 4 b:

4 Vocabulary 1: Prepositions

1. on
2. of
3. on
4. to
5. against/ from
6. to
7. in
8. on

5 Vocabulary 2: Word Building

1. meaning
2. defence
3. liberation
4. agreement
5. destruction
6. development
7. resistance
8. occupation

6 Pronunciation: Mark the stress

Put these words into the correct box according to their stress pattern

1. resistance; destruction; important; September
2. occupy; terrorist; prisoner; difficult
3. attack; depend; crusade; Iraq
4. recent; careless; martyr; reason

Words are weapons

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading: Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

crusade **emancipation** **oppression** **autocratic**
martyr **hell-hole** **ambiguity** **propaganda**

1. A _____ is someone who dies for their political or religious beliefs.
2. _____ is information, especially false information, that governments and the media spread in order to influence people's opinions.
3. A _____ is a kind of holy war.
4. A place that is extremely dirty, dangerous or unpleasant can be described as a _____.
5. _____ is something that is not clear because it has more than one possible meaning.
6. The process of giving rights and freedom to someone is called _____.
7. Unfair and cruel treatment by a powerful person or government is known as _____.
8. An _____ government rules with complete power.

2 Connotation

Decide which of these words have a positive association and which have a negative association and put them into the corresponding box:

terrorist **uncivilised** **freedom-fighter** **liberation**
occupation **oppressor** **militant** **martyr**
hero **self-determination** **rogue states** **dark forces**

Positive

Negative

From 'civilisation' to 'WMD', words are weapons

Simon Tisdall

When George Bush, soon after September 11, referred to a "crusade" against al-Qaida, he helped persuade Muslims that they were under renewed attack from the Christian world. In the context of a possible "conflict between civilisations", Bush's use of language was not only insensitive but extremely reckless.

Bush has avoided the word "crusade" ever since. But he still regularly talks about the need to defend "civilisation" and "the civilised world" against "dark forces". He never explains which part of the planet is the "uncivilised" or "dark" bit. Perhaps he means Kandahar in Afghanistan or Eastbourne in England. It is unclear.

Words can define how a people sees itself: the US declaration of independence is one obvious example. Modern-day Palestinians also see themselves involved in a struggle for "independence" and "freedom" from external oppression. Words such as "imperialism", "emancipation", "self-determination" and "liberation" define how history is written, how the future will be shaped. Terrorism is an obvious example. In the abstract, "terrorism" is a terrible thing; nobody likes it; nobody supports it. Why then is there so much "terrorism"? Because people cannot agree on its definition. It depends where you stand. Terrorism is a word that is often misused.

For Donald Rumsfeld, for example, the recent helicopter attack at Falluja was simply the

work of "terrorists". To the oppressed of the world, however, the men of violence are militants, freedom-fighters, guerrillas, insurgents, heroes, martyrs. The real terrorists belong to the "other side". Yet "state terrorism" is a concept that the oppressors do not recognise. Which brings us back to Bush. When Bush declared his global "war on terror", he encouraged autocratic rulers all over the world to do their worst in the name of "security". From Chechnya to Colombia, Pakistan to the Philippines, the anti-terror "war" has grown with Bush's approval.

In this carelessly used language, such people, whether killed or locked up in Bagram or Guantanamo or a thousand other hell-holes, are by definition "evil". The latest addition to political-speak, to the modern leader's essential vocabulary, is WMD, or weapons of mass destruction. Everyone has heard of WMD and they are now a reason why civil liberties are under attack everywhere, why military budgets are rising, why the developing world is not developing, and why your opinion is ignored. Developed countries have their own WMD, of course, but their weapons are somehow regarded as acceptable. WMD in developing countries or "rogue states" (whatever that means), on the other hand, are unacceptable. These WMD are regarded as a threat.

There are certain words that the West's leaders carefully avoid. These include "resistance", which is too positive a word to use when describing those people in Iraq

who attack the American forces. And then there is "occupation". Occupation, as in Iraq, is a no-go word; liberation is much better. Occupation makes it sound as if the US has entered somebody else's country illegally and refuses to go away. It makes Iraq sound like Palestine, Tibet, Afghanistan or even Vietnam. That really is careless talk.

Politicians and the media need to be more sensitive in their use of language. They should avoid ambiguity and words with politically and culturally charged, multiple meanings. As ever in human communication, there is truth and there is propaganda. It is important to be able to tell the difference. Before passing the ammunition, pass the word.

The Guardian Weekly 20-11-03, page 14

Words are weapons

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences:

1. President Bush's use of the word 'crusade' was insensitive because
 2. Terrorism is a difficult word because
 3. Oppressed people often regard terrorists as
 4. Bush's global "war on terror"
 5. WMD stands for
 6. WMD in developed countries
 7. WMD in "rogue states"
 8. What is regarded as liberation by some people
-
- a. weapons of mass destruction.
 - b. heroes, freedom-fighters and martyrs.
 - c. is regarded as occupation by others.
 - d. are regarded as a threat.
 - e. has led to autocratic rulers doing their worst in the name of security.
 - f. it made many Muslims think they were under attack from the Christian world.
 - g. are regarded as acceptable.
 - h. people cannot agree on its definition.

Words are weapons

Level 2 | Intermediate

4 Vocabulary: Opposites

Find the opposites of these words in the text

1. careful _____
2. safe _____
3. sensitive _____
4. civilised _____
5. clear _____
6. democratic _____
7. acceptable _____
8. legally _____

5 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the chart

Verb	Noun
1. declare	_____
2. oppress	_____
3. define	_____
4. recognise	_____
5. add	_____
6. destroy	_____
7. accept	_____
8. avoid	_____
9. resist	_____
10. occupy	_____

6 Discussion

Terrorists or freedom-fighters? Think of examples of conflicts past and present and discuss why some people are regarded as terrorists and others who employ the same methods as freedom-fighters.

Words are weapons

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1. martyr 2. propaganda 3. crusade
4. hell-hole 5. ambiguity 6. emancipation
7. oppression 8. autocratic

2 Connotation

A probable answer is:

Positive: freedom-fighter; liberation; martyr;
hero; self-determination

Negative: terrorist; uncivilised; occupation;
oppressor; rogue states; dark forces

The word 'militant' can be in either category
depending on the point of view of the speaker.

3 Comprehension Check

- 1 f; 2 h; 3 b; 4 e; 5 a; 6 g; 7 d; 8 c

4 Vocabulary 1: Opposites

1. careless (also reckless) 2. dangerous
3. insensitive 4. uncivilised
5. unclear 6. autocratic
7. unacceptable 8. illegally

5 Vocabulary 2: Word Building

1. declaration 2. oppression
3. definition 4. recognition
5. addition 6. destruction
7. acceptance 8. avoidance
9. resistance 10. occupation

Words are weapons

Level 3 | **Advanced**

1 Pre-reading

The following words are all taken from the text. Which of them do you regard as positive, which as negative and which as neutral?

1. liberation
2. dark forces
3. civilisation
4. terrorist
5. militant
6. freedom-fighter
7. guerrilla
8. insurgent
9. hero
10. martyr

2 Key Vocabulary

Match these words from the text with their meanings:

deadly **crusade** **reckless** **divisive** **salient**
unpalatable **unwary** **secular** **vague** **loaded**

1. not connected with religion
2. with a second or hidden meaning
3. able or likely to kill people
4. not thinking about the possible bad effects of one's actions
5. extremely unclear
6. likely to cause arguments between people
7. unpleasant to think about or accept
8. a holy war
9. not paying attention to the dangers around you
10. particularly noticeable or relevant

Now read the text

From 'civilisation' to 'WMD', words are weapons

Simon Tisdall

Second world war posters warning that "careless talk costs lives" represented a lasting truth. Then the fear was that spies might overhear conversations of value to the Nazis. The equivalent US slogan was "loose lips sink ships". Sixty years on, in another era of conflict, the careless talk comes more often from politicians - but it is potentially just as deadly. When George Bush, soon after September 11, referred to a "crusade" against al-Qaida, he helped persuade Muslims that they were under renewed attack from Richard the Lionheart in a US navy bomber jacket. In the context of a potential "clash of civilisations", Bush's loose use of language was not only insensitive. It was unthinkingly reckless.

Bush has avoided the word "crusade" ever since. But he still regularly talks about the need to defend "civilisation" and "the civilised world" against "dark forces". He never quite says which part of the planet is the "uncivilised" or "dark" bit. Perhaps he means Kandahar in Afghanistan or Eastbourne in England. It is unclear. But the unspoken implication is deeply divisive, even racist, not to say insulting.

Words can define how a people sees itself: the US declaration of independence is one obvious example. Yet modern-day Palestinians also see themselves engaged in a struggle for "independence" and "freedom" from external oppression. The current US government ignores such semantic paradoxes. Words such as "imperialism", "emancipation", "self-determination" and "liberation" define how history is scripted, how the future will be shaped, how contemporary conflicts are perceived and thus how they may be resolved.

Terrorism is a salient case in point. In the abstract, "terrorism" is a terrible thing; everybody deplores it; nobody supports it. Why then is terrorism such a growth industry? Because its definition is not agreed. It depends where you stand. Terrorism has thus become a much abused word.

For Donald Rumsfeld, for example, the recent helicopter attack at Falluja was simply the work of "terrorists". That statement conceals a larger, unpalatable truth. To the oppressed of the world, the men of violence are, variously, militants, freedom-fighters, guerrillas, insurgents, heroes, martyrs. The real terrorists belong to the "other side". Yet "state terrorism" is a concept that is barely recognised by the ostensible oppressors. Which brings us back to Bush. By declaring an open-ended, global "war on terror", Bush invited every aspiring autocrat to do his worst in the name of "security" (another much-scandalised word). From Chechnya to Colombia, Pakistan to the Philippines, the anti-terror "war" has expanded with Bush's blessing.

In this loose-lipped, rapid-fire lingo, such people, whether killed or locked up in Bagram or Guantanamo or a thousand other hell-holes, are by definition "evil". Here, you might think, is another trap for the unwary, to be sidestepped by sensible politicians in the secular West. Not a bit of it. The latest addition to the modern leader's essential vocabulary, is WMD. This is now a universally understood term, or so you might think. WMD is proliferating, it's deeply frightening, and it's coming to a cinema near you.

Yet symbolic WMD is also a reason why civil liberties are everywhere under siege, why military budgets are rising, why the developing world is not developing, and why your opinion

is ignored. In fact, WMD is a vague term that can be used to cover a multitude of supposed sins. Developed countries have their own WMD, of course, but their arsenals are somehow regarded as acceptable. Not so the WMD in developing countries or "rogue states" (whatever that means). This species of unauthorised WMD is deemed destabilising.

There are certain words, conversely, that the West's leaders carefully avoid. These include "resistance" - too encouraging a label for the "remnants" opposing Iraq's emancipators, especially when used with a capital "R", as in French. And then there is "occupation". Occupation, as in Iraq, is a no-go word; liberation is far preferable. Occupation makes it sound as if the US has barged uninvited into somebody else's country and refuses to go away. It makes Iraq sound like Palestine, Tibet, Afghanistan or, heaven forbid, Vietnam. That really is careless, ship-sinking talk.

Greater sensitivity in use of language is required of politicians - and indeed the media. The urge to suppress arguably loaded words should as a rule be resisted as inimical to free expression and better understanding. As every spin doctor knows, acceptance of "official" terminology can amount to implicit endorsement of official policy. But the search for the right word requires constant awareness of ambiguity and politically and culturally charged, multiple meanings. As ever in human discourse, there is truth and there is propaganda. It is important to be able to tell the difference. Before passing the ammunition, pass the word.

The Guardian Weekly 20-11-03, page 14

Words are weapons

Level 3 | **Advanced**

3 Comprehension Check

Which of these statements best reflect the meaning of the text as a whole?

1. When George Bush used the word 'crusade' ...
 - a. it had a negative impact on everyone.
 - b. it started a war with Muslims.
 - c. it had negative associations for Muslims.
2. Which words have replaced the word 'crusade' in Bush's vocabulary?
 - a. attack and defend
 - b. uncivilised and dark
 - c. self-determination and liberation
3. What is the problem with the definition of terrorism?
 - a. t is a growth industry.
 - b. Terrorists are freedom-fighters or heroes.
 - c. The definition depends on your perspective.
4. Why do Western politicians avoid words like 'resistance'?
 - a. Because such words might encourage people fighting against occupation.
 - b. Because they are too negative.
 - c. Because they want to ignore political problems.
5. Which of these titles best reflects the general theme of the article?
 - a. Freedom and terrorism
 - b. The power of words
 - c. Weapons of mass destruction

Words are weapons

Level 3 | **Advanced**

4 Vocabulary: Find the word

The words and expressions are in chronological order in the text.

Find

1. A word which means 'people inside a country who secretly support the enemies of that country'.
2. A word which means 'a person who has complete power in a country'.
3. A slang word for 'language'.
4. An expression which means 'a terrible place'.
5. An expression which means 'under prolonged attack'.
6. An expression which means 'a country which is considered to be dangerous by other countries'.
7. An exclamation which you use when you hope something will not happen.
8. An expression used to describe a person who helps politicians to present their policies in a positive light.

5 Vocabulary: Collocations

Match the verbs with the nouns they collocate with. Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| 1. to overhear | a. war |
| 2. to shape | b. an urge |
| 3. to resolve | c. someone's opinion |
| 4. to declare | d. a conversation |
| 5. to ignore | e. a conflict |
| 6. to resist | f. a policy |
| 7. to endorse | g. the difference |
| 8. to tell | h. the future |

6 Discussion

Do you agree that the words used by politicians can shape our opinions of world events? Think of examples of terrorists and freedom-fighters in history and discuss why they are labelled in this way.

Words are weapons

Level 3 | **Advanced**

Key

1 Pre Reading

There is no definite answer to this question but, given the general meaning of the text, the following are likely answers:

- | | |
|--------------------|----------|
| 1. liberation | positive |
| 2. dark forces | negative |
| 3. civilisation | positive |
| 4. terrorist | negative |
| 5. militant | negative |
| 6. freedom-fighter | positive |
| 7. guerrilla | negative |
| 8. insurgent | negative |
| 9. hero | positive |
| 10. martyr | positive |

2 Key Vocabulary

1. secular
2. loaded
3. deadly
4. reckless
5. vague
6. divisive
7. unpalatable
8. crusade
9. unwary
10. salient

3 Comprehension Check

1 c; 2 b; 3 c; 4 a; 5 b

4 Find the word

1. spies
2. autocrat
3. lingo.
4. hell-hole
5. under siege
6. rogue state
7. heaven forbid
8. spin doctor

5 Vocabulary 2: Collocations

1 d; 2 h; 3 e; 4 a; 5 c; 6 b; 7 f; 8 g

The Onestop Magazine

Topical news Lessons

Level	Vocabulary and grammar	Discussion
-------	------------------------	------------

Radical plans for waste could start a big clean up

<u>Elementary</u>	Collocations	Word building	Recycling, the environment and waste disposal.
<u>Intermediate</u>	Collocations	Word building	
<u>Advanced</u>			

Radical plans for waste could start a big clean-up

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading: Key Words

Fill the gaps using these key words:

landfilling **incineration** **recycling** **zero waste**

- 1• Burning waste at very high temperatures is called _____ .
- 2• _____ is treating waste materials so that they can be used again
- 3• The idea of making everything from material that can be repaired, reused or recycled is known as _____ .
- 4• _____ means burying waste in a large hole in the ground.

2 Pre-reading: True or False

Decide whether these statements are True or False. Then check your answers in the text.

- 1• The UK currently produces 20m tonnes of rubbish every year.
- 2• The European Union wants to increase the amount of landfilling.
- 3• Countries like Canada, Australia and New Zealand believe zero waste can be achieved by 2015 at the latest.
- 4• 100% zero waste is possible.
- 5• Britain burns most of its waste.
- 6• Edmonton in Canada recycles 70% of its waste.
- 7• Most waste is organic.
- 8• Zero waste can make money.
- 9• 45-50% of waste is difficult or expensive to recycle.
- 10• Producers will be responsible for what happens to their products.

Now look in the text and check your answers:

Radical plans for waste could start a big clean-up

Joanna Collins

Many local authorities in the UK have huge problems with waste. The amount of household rubbish is expected to rise to more than 40m tonnes a year by the year 2020. New European Union rules will also mean that countries will have to reduce landfilling. Incineration seems attractive, but there are political and financial problems with this option. Many local authorities around the world are turning to a system called zero waste, which would abolish landfills and reduce dramatically the need for incinerators. The idea is that everything we buy will be made from materials that can be repaired, reused or recycled. So governments, councils and industry should be working together to find ways either to turn waste into a profitable resource or to design it out of the system completely. Canberra, Toronto, California and, more recently, New Zealand - where 45% of all local authorities have introduced zero-waste policies - are convinced enough to make zero waste a target which they believe they can reach

by the year 2015 or even earlier. In Britain, Bath council is the first local authority to support the zero waste idea. Others are now following. "Zero waste is, to me, a movement that comes from local authorities and local people," says Bath councillor Roger Symmonds, "100% zero waste is not possible, but if we can get somewhere near that target, there will be enormous benefits for health and jobs". Britain currently recycles 11% of household waste, burns 8% and dumps the rest. Just six years after changing its policy on waste Canberra is recycling 59% of its rubbish and Edmonton, Canada, has reached 70%. Surprisingly, most waste in our rubbish bins is organic waste, which can be dangerous to our health when it rots and leaks from landfills. Many progressive cities and councils have introduced three-stream waste collection – they separate organic waste, dry recyclables such as bottles and plastics, and dangerous materials such as batteries. According to Robin Murray, a leading zero-waste economist in Britain, as soon as this is done

"they find suddenly that they are recycling more than 50%". Supporters of zero waste also say it can make money. Small businesses that recover and recycle waste can create jobs in areas where there is high unemployment. In New Zealand zero waste is not so much an environmental issue but something which helps local economic development. "This is a quiet revolution," says Warren Snow, of the New Zealand Zero Waste Trust. "Local people are turning waste into jobs". 15%-20% of waste is difficult or expensive to recycle. Zero waste proposes a new way of thinking that simply designs such materials out of the system. The reaction of industry is a key factor. "The multinational companies are reacting to this far quicker than governments or environmental groups," says Mr Murray. Many large companies, he says, have already foreseen new laws that will make producers take responsibility for what happens to their products at the end of the life cycle.

The Guardian Weekly 3-10-2002, page 25

Radical plans for waste could start a big clean-up

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer for each question:

- 1• Why will European countries have to reduce the use of landfilling?
 - a• because it's expensive
 - b• because the amount of waste is increasing
 - c• because of new European Union rules
- 2• When do local authorities in Canada, the USA, Australia and New Zealand believe they can reach the target of zero waste?
 - a• by 2015 at the latest
 - b• by the end of 2015
 - c• before 2015
- 3• How much waste is dumped in Britain?
 - a• 11%
 - b• 8%
 - c• 81%
- 4• What is the problem with organic waste?
 - a• It rots.
 - b• It rots and leaks from landfill sites.
 - c• It is poisonous.
- 5• In what way is zero waste more than an environmental issue?
 - a• It is good for big business.
 - b• It can help the local economy.
 - c• It is cheaper than using landfill sites.
- 6• What will happen to the 15-20% of waste that cannot be recycled?
 - a• It will be burnt.
 - b• It will be buried.
 - c• It will be designed out of the system.

4 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

VERB	NOUN
1• reduce	_____
2• introduce	_____
3• separate	_____
4• recover	_____
5• propose	_____
6• react	_____
7• produce	_____
8• create	_____

Radical plans for waste could start a big clean-up

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary: Find the word

- 1• Find two words in the text which mean 'very large'.
- 2• Find a verb which means the opposite of 'increase'.
- 3• Find an adjective means 'certain that something is true'.
- 4• Find a noun which means 'aim' or 'goal'.
- 5• Find a verb which means to 'predict' or 'anticipate'.
- 6• Find a noun which is the opposite of 'disadvantage'.
- 7• Find a noun which means 'choice' or 'alternative'.
- 8• Find an adjective which means 'making a profit'.

6 Vocabulary: Collocations

Match the verbs with the nouns:

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 1• to reach | a• a meeting/a conference |
| 2• to support | b• money |
| 3• to attend | c• a situation |
| 4• to make | d• an idea |
| 5• to create | e• a way/ways to do something |
| 6• to react to | f• a target |
| 7• to find | g• responsibility |
| 8• to take | h• jobs |

7 Discussion

What is the best way to dispose of waste?
What problems are associated with recycling everything?

Radical plans for waste could start a big clean-up

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key words

- 1 incineration
- 2 recycling
- 3 zero waste
- 4 landfilling

2 True or False

1 T; 2 F; 3 T; 4 F; 5 F; 6 T; 7 T; 8 T; 9 F; 10 T

3 Comprehension Check

1 c; 2 a; 3 c; 4 b; 5 b; 6 c

4 Word-building

- 1 reduction
- 2 introduction
- 3 separation
- 4 recovery
- 5 proposal
- 6 reaction
- 7 production
- 8 creation

5 Find the word

- 1 huge; enormous
- 2 reduce
- 3 convinced
- 4 target
- 5 foresee
- 6 benefit
- 7 option
- 8 profitable

6 Collocations

1 f; 2 d; 3 a; 4 b; 5 h; 6 c; 7 e; 8 g

Radical plans for waste could herald a big clean-up

Level 3 | **Advanced**

1 Pre-reading | Key Words

There are three main options for dealing with waste. Match the words with the definitions:

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1• landfilling | a• burning at very high temperatures |
| 2• incineration | b• treating waste materials so that they can be used again |
| 3• recycling | c• making everything from material that can be repaired, reused or recycled |
| 4• zero waste | d• burying waste in a large hole in the ground |

2 What do you know about waste?

Choose or guess the best answer.

- By the year 2020 how much household waste will be produced each year in Britain?
a• 10m tonnes b• 20m tonnes c• 40m tonnes
- What happens to 80% of household waste in Britain?
a• it is recycled b• it is dumped c• it is burnt
- What kind of waste makes up the largest part of household waste?
a• plastics b• organic material c• paper
- Which kind of waste causes the biggest risk to health?
a• plastics b• organic material c• batteries
- What percentage of waste is difficult or expensive to recycle?
a• 15-20% b• 35-40% c• 75-80%

Now look in the text and check your answers:

Radical plans for waste could herald a big clean-up

Joanna Collins

Many local authorities are in a deep hole over waste. With the amount of household rubbish set to double by 2020 to more than 40m tonnes a year, and new European Union directives insisting that countries significantly reduce landfilling, the incineration option looks attractive, but is proving politically and financially difficult. Many local authorities around the world are turning to a system called zero waste, which would abolish landfills and reduce dramatically the need for incinerators.

The premise is that everything we buy is, or eventually will be, made from materials that can be repaired, reused or recycled. So governments, councils and industry should be working together to find ways to turn waste into a profitable resource or designing it out of the system altogether. Canberra, Toronto, California and, lately, New Zealand - where 45% of all local authorities have signed up to zero-waste policies - are convinced enough to make it a target to be reached by 2015 or earlier.

In Britain, Bath and Northeast Somerset council is the first authority to have adopted the zero-waste vision. Others

are now following. "Zero waste is, to me, a grassroots movement from local authorities and people," says Bath councillor Roger Symmonds. He was won over to the concept two years ago at a conference in Geneva, where New Zealand authorities that had taken the plunge recounted their experience. "The word 'zero' is not strictly accurate," he cautions. "It may not be achievable. But if we get anywhere near, then the benefits for health and jobs will be enormous."

Where Britain currently recycles 11% of household waste, burns 8% and dumps the rest, within six years of a change in policy Canberra is recycling 59% of its rubbish and Edmonton, Canada, has reached 70%. Surprisingly, organic waste makes up the bulk of a bin-load and causes the nastiest health risk when it rots and leaks from landfills. In many cases the high-achieving cities and councils have introduced three-stream collection, separating organics, dry recyclables such as bottles and plastics, and tricky residuals such as batteries. According to Robin Murray, a leading zero-waste economist in Britain, as soon as this is done "they find suddenly that they are recycling more than 50%".

There's money to be made, too, say the zero-waste proponents. In a US survey of high recycling programmes, savings were made in 13 out of the 14 cases. Resource recovery facilities and exchange networks were found to be turning waste into an asset, creating small business opportunities and employment in struggling communities. This has been a key factor in New Zealand, where zero waste is regarded more as a driver of local economic development than a matter of environmental conscience. "It's very much a case of the people led and the government followed," says Warren Snow, of the New Zealand Zero Waste Trust. "It's a quiet revolution where non-profit community groups are turning waste into jobs."

Radical thinking about waste is seen to be essential. When it comes to the 15%-20% of waste that is difficult or expensive to recycle, zero waste proposes a new way of looking at the problem: anything that cannot be recycled or reused should be designed out of the system. Industry is seen as a key player in this system. "The multinationals are on to this far quicker than governments or environmental groups," says Mr Murray. Many large companies, he says, already foresee the arrival of legislation that makes producers take responsibility for what happens to their products at the end of the life cycle.

The Guardian Weekly 3-10-2002, page 25

Radical plans for waste could herald a big clean-up

Level 3 | **Advanced**

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings with the endings:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1• Many local authorities are turning to the zero waste option because | a• believe that zero waste can be achieved within 15 years. |
| 2• Zero waste is based on the idea that everything | b• now recycles 70% of its waste. |
| 3• Authorities in the USA, Australia and New Zealand | c• it can create small business opportunities. |
| 4• Even a partial conversion to zero waste policies | d• landfilling has to be reduced and incineration is politically unpopular. |
| 5• The Canadian city of Edmonton | e• it can rot and leak from landfill sites. |
| 6• Organic waste can cause health problems because | f• to design it out of the system. |
| 7• Zero waste can help local economies because | g• is made from materials that can be repaired, recycled or used again. |
| 8• The solution to the problem of the 15-20% of waste that cannot be recycled is | h• would bring enormous benefits for health and jobs. |

4 Vocabulary Work: Reformulation

Fill the gaps using an appropriate word from the text. You may need to change the form of the word.

- 1• The amount of household waste is expected to _____ by the year 2020.
- 2• Zero waste would lead to the _____ of landfills.
- 3• There would also be a dramatic _____ in the need for incinerators.
- 4• Zero waste is based on the _____ that everything can be repaired, reused or recycled.
- 5• It may not be possible to _____ 100% zero waste.
- 6• At present only 11% of household waste in Britain is _____ .
- 7• Health risks are _____ by organic waste leaking from landfills.
- 8• The _____ of organics, dry recyclables and residuals is known as three-stream collection.
- 9• Waste can be _____ into an asset through resource recovery facilities.
- 10• New legislation could mean that producers will be _____ for what happens to their products at the end of the life cycle.

Radical plans for waste could herald a big clean-up

Level 3 | **Advanced**

5 Find the word

Find the word or expression which means:

- 1• to be in a very difficult situation
- 2• to officially get rid of a law, system or practice
- 3• a principle that ideas and actions are based on
- 4• to persuade someone to agree with you
- 5• to finally do something difficult or dangerous after thinking about it
- 6• someone who publicly supports an idea, policy or plan
- 7• a major benefit
- 8• a person or organisation that influences a situation

6 Discussion

Make a list of the advantages and disadvantages of incineration, landfilling and recycling.
Do you think zero waste is achievable?
What products are particularly bad for the environment?

Radical plans for waste could herald a big clean-up

Level 3 | **Advanced**

Key

1 Key Words

1 d; 2 a; 3 b; 4 c

2 What do you know about waste?

1 c; 2 b; 3 b; 4 b; 5 a

3 Comprehension Check

1 d; 2 g; 3 a; 4 h; 5 b; 6 e; 7 c; 8 f

4 Vocabulary Work: Reformulation

- 1 double
- 2 abolition
- 3 reduction
- 4 premise
- 5 achieve
- 6 recycled
- 7 caused
- 8 separation
- 9 turned
- 10 responsible

5 Find the word

- 1 to be in a (deep) hole
- 2 to abolish
- 3 a premise
- 4 to win someone over (to something)
- 5 to take the plunge
- 6 a proponent
- 7 an asset
- 8 a key player

Giving power to the people

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using one of these words from the text

boycott **campaign** **dump** **sweatshop** **owe**

- 1• If you _____ someone money, you have to give them a particular amount of money because you have bought something from them or borrowed money from them.
- 2• If you _____ something, you throw it away because you don't need it any more.
- 3• A _____ is a factory where people work very hard for very little money.
- 4• If you _____ a company's products, you don't buy or use them because you are angry about something the company has done.
- 5• A _____ is a number of actions to produce political or social change.

2 Find the Information

- 1• How much money did Nestle ask Ethiopia to pay back?
- 2• When did Greenpeace ask people to boycott Shell?
- 3• How much was the fall in sales of Shell products in some countries?
- 4• When was the National Union of Students boycott of Barclays Bank?
- 5• How many people were in favour of the Esso boycott?

Giving power to the people

Level 1 | Elementary

Giving power to the people

Ethiopia is a very poor country. It owes millions of dollars and many people there are dying of hunger. Recently the multi-national company Nestle asked Ethiopia to pay back \$6 million dollars. This made a lot of people very angry. Some shoppers decided not to buy their usual KitKat chocolate bars or Perrier mineral water, both products made by Nestle. In other words, they decided to boycott Nestle products. Boycotts have been very successful in the past. In June 1995 Greenpeace asked people to boycott Shell because Shell wanted to dump an old oil platform in the Atlantic Ocean. As a result of this boycott, sales of Shell products fell by 70% in some countries. A few days later Shell changed its decision to dump the oil platform.

During the 1980s, many people were angry about the apartheid government in South Africa. After a boycott by Britain's National Union of Students a lot of students moved their bank accounts from Barclays Bank to other banks. People were also asked not to buy South African oranges or South African wine and this boycott caused a lot of problems for the South African economy.

British comedian and activist Mark Thomas has made two television programmes about Nestle. He says that boycotts must have a clear aim and they must also be morally correct. "Each person has to feel that if they do not buy something they will make a difference", he says. "Boycotts can make companies really angry. You can

boycott all kinds of products and this can give the company a negative image."

Scott Clouder, research manager of Ethical Consumer magazine says that boycotts are not always the best solution. "Groups campaigning against sweatshops, for example, do not ask people to boycott companies like Gap or Nike. They prefer to ask the companies to improve conditions for their workers. If you boycott their products, the companies will close the factories and the workers will lose their jobs". Greenpeace and Friends of the Earth organised the Stop Esso campaign. This began because people were angry when President Bush did not sign the Kyoto Agreement. Many people thought that Esso was the most active anti-Kyoto company. Sales of Esso petrol fell by 7% in Britain as a result of the Stop Esso campaign and 47% of people said they were in favour of the boycott.

The Guardian Weekly 20-1-2003, page 21

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer

- 1• Why are people boycotting Nestle products?
 - a• Because Nestle makes chocolate bars and mineral water.
 - b• Because Nestle wants Ethiopia to pay \$6 million.
 - c• Because Nestle is a multi-national company.

- 2• Why did Greenpeace ask people to boycott Shell products?
 - a• Because boycotts have been very successful in the past.
 - b• Because sales of Shell products fell by 70% in some countries.
 - c• Because Shell wanted to dump an oil platform in the Atlantic Ocean.

Giving power to the people

Level 1 | Elementary

- 3• Why did the National Union of Students ask people to stop buying South African wine?
 - a• To protest against the apartheid government in South Africa.
 - b• To protest against Barclays Bank.
 - c• To help the South African economy.

- 4• Why is a boycott of Nike or Gap a bad idea?
 - a• Because they will improve conditions for their workers.
 - b• Because they might close their factories and the workers might lose their jobs.
 - c• Because it would be very expensive.

- 5• Why did the Stop Esso campaign begin?
 - a• Because people thought Esso was the most active anti-Kyoto company.
 - b• Because President Bush signed the Kyoto Agreement.
 - c• Because many people were in favor of the boycott.

4 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

VERB	NOUN
1• decide	_____
2• solve	_____
3• produce	_____
4• sell	_____
5• agree	_____
6• boycott	_____
7• campaign	_____
8• work	_____

5 Vocabulary: Opposites

Find the words in the text that are the opposites of these words

- 1• rich _____
- 2• unsuccessful _____
- 3• new _____
- 4• wrong _____
- 5• positive _____
- 6• worst _____

Giving power to the people

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

- 1 owe
- 2 dump
- 3 sweatshop
- 4 boycott
- 5 campaign

2 Find the Information

- 1 \$6 million
- 2 In June 1995
- 3 70%
- 4 During the 1980s
- 5 47%

3 Comprehension Check

- 1 b; 2 c; 3 a; 4 b; 5 a

4 Word Building

- 1 decision
- 2 solution
- 3 production
- 4 sale
- 5 agreement
- 6 boycott
- 7 campaign
- 8 worker

5 Opposites

- 1 poor
- 2 successful
- 3 old
- 4 correct
- 5 negative
- 6 best

Giving power to the people

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading: Key Vocabulary

Match the words with the definitions:

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1• boycott (v/n) | a• someone who buys and uses goods or services |
| 2• campaign (v/n) | b• a feeling of having no interest in or enthusiasm about anything |
| 3• consumer | c• a serious lack of food that continues for a long time and causes many people to die |
| 4• purchasing power | d• a series of actions intended to produce political or social change |
| 5• apathy | e• not taking part in an event or not buying or using something as a protest |
| 6• famine | f• the ability of people to buy goods and services |

2 Pre-reading: True or False

Read these statements about the effect of consumer boycotts and decide whether you think they are TRUE or FALSE:

- 1• The Greenpeace boycott of Shell products in 1995 led to a fall in sales of more than 75%.
- 2• The National Union of Students boycott of Barclays Bank in the 1980s led to a 10% decrease in Barclays share of the student market in the UK.
- 3• The Stop Esso campaign led to a 70% fall in sales of Esso petrol in the UK.
- 4• A 5% boycott can have an effect on a company's profits.
- 5• Nestle is asking for the repayment of a \$60 million debt by Ethiopia.

Now read the text and check your answers.

Giving power to the people

Ethiopia is a very poor country, which is currently suffering from famine and which is also deeply in debt. Recently, the multi-national company Nestle caused a great deal of public anger when it was learnt that it was demanding a \$6m debt repayment from Ethiopia. Shoppers hesitated before buying their usual KitKat chocolate bars or Perrier mineral water. The question of boycotting consumer products and the effectiveness of such boycotts was raised once again. Boycotts have achieved some important successes. When Greenpeace called for a boycott of Shell in June 1995 over the company's decision to dump the Brent Spar oil platform at the bottom of the Atlantic, sales of Shell products fell by 70% in some countries, and within a few days the company announced that it had changed its mind. During the 80s, there were numerous boycotts as a result of growing anger at the apartheid regime in South Africa. A boycott by Britain's National Union of Students, for example, meant that Barclays Bank's share of the student market fell by 10% in two years. The

anti-apartheid movement insisted that a consumer buying South African oranges or wine was just as guilty as a multinational investor, and for the first time consumers were able to link their purchasing power with international politics.

British comedian and activist Mark Thomas, who has made two television programmes about Nestle's practices, says that boycotts must have a clear objective and be morally right. "An individual has to both feel that they will be making a difference by not buying or joining something" he says. "Consumers can really annoy companies. Every brand can be attacked and it seriously affects their image."

The tactics of campaigners have changed in recent years, he adds. "We have come quite a long way from saying, 'Don't buy that,' to saying, 'Here's a fairly traded alternative.'" Campaigners are becoming more sophisticated, agrees Scott Clouder, research manager of Ethical Consumer magazine. "Groups campaigning against sweatshops, for example, do not ask consumers to boycott companies like

Gap or Nike. They would rather encourage the companies to improve conditions for their workers than close their factories and create more unemployment."

The Stop Esso campaign, organised by a coalition of Greenpeace and Friends of the Earth might have seemed unrealistic at the time. But it began because people wanted to show their anger and frustration at President Bush's refusal to sign the Kyoto Protocol, says climate campaigner Nick Rau. "We identified Esso as the most active anti-Kyoto company behind Bush." Rau says. The Stop Esso campaign led to a 7% drop in the number of regular petrol buyers who said that they used Esso (in Britain), while 47% said they would join the boycott if environmental groups asked them to join.

"The logic of a boycott is that you don't need to have 100% success. Even a 5% boycott can have an effect on a company's profits. We hear a lot about public apathy, but we find that people welcome the opportunity to express themselves," Rau says.

The Guardian Weekly 12-1-2003, page 21

Giving power to the people

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Match the beginnings and the endings of the sentences:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1• The demand by Nestle that Ethiopia should repay its \$6m debt caused a lot of anger because ... | a• ... the boycott led to a fall in sales of 70% in some countries. |
| 2• Greenpeace called for a boycott of Shell in 1995 because ... | b• ... people were angry about President Bush's refusal to sign the Kyoto Protocol. |
| 3• Shell changed its mind because ... | c• ... they seriously affect their image. |
| 4• There were numerous boycotts in the 1980s because ... | d• ... Ethiopia is a very poor country, which is currently suffering from famine. |
| 5• Consumer boycotts really annoy companies because ... | e• ... many people were strongly opposed to the apartheid regime in South Africa. |
| 6• Campaigners don't call for boycotts of Gap or Nike because ... | f• ... they have an effect on company's profits. |
| 7• The Stop Esso campaign began because ... | g• ... such boycotts might create more unemployment. |
| 8• Even 5% boycotts are effective because ... | h• ... Shell was planning to dump an oil platform in the Atlantic. |

4 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

VERB	NOUN
1• _____	repayment
2• announce	_____
3• move	_____
4• _____	achievement
5• agree	_____
6• improve	_____
7• employ	(un-) _____
8• frustrate	_____
9• campaign	_____
10• succeed	_____

Giving power to the people

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary 2

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition:

- 1• In 1995 Greenpeace called _____ a boycott of Shell.
- 2• Sales of Shell products fell _____ 70% in some countries.
- 3• There was a lot of anger _____ Bush's refusal to sign the Kyoto Protocol.
- 4• Ethiopia is deeply _____ debt.
- 5• Some groups campaign _____ sweatshops.
- 6• The Stop Esso campaign led _____ a fall in sales.
- 7• Even a 5% boycott can have an effect _____ profits.
- 8• As a result _____ boycotts, some companies change their policies.

6 Discussion

What products would you be prepared to boycott and why?

Giving power to the people

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocab

1 e; 2 d; 3 a; 4 f; 5 b; 6 c

2 True or False

1 f; 2 t; 3 f; 4 t; 5 f

3 Comprehension Check

1 d; 2 h; 3 a; 4 e; 5 c; 6 g; 7 b; 8 f

4 Vocab 1

1 repay
2 announcement
3 movement
4 achieve
5 agreement
6 improvement
7 employment
8 frustration
9 campaign
10 success

5 Vocab 2

1 for
2 by
3 at
4 in
5 against
6 to
7 on
8 of

Giving power to the people

Level 3 | **Advanced**

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps using words from the list below:

purchasing power **invincible** **sweatshop**
boycott **culpable** **outrage**

- 1• To _____ something means to refuse to buy or use something as a protest.
- 2• _____ is a general feeling of shock and extreme anger.
- 3• The ability of people to buy goods and services based on the amount of money they earn is known as _____.
- 4• A _____ is a factory where people work very hard in bad conditions for very little money.
- 5• _____ means "responsible for doing something bad or illegal".
- 6• Someone or something that is too strong to be defeated can be described as _____.

2 Why were they boycotted?

The following companies are mentioned in the article as victims of consumer boycotts:

- 1• Nike 2• Shell 3• Nestle 4• Barclays 5• Esso

Match the company with the reason for the boycott.

- a• This company tried to dump an oil platform in the Atlantic.
- b• This company is said to use sweatshop labour to produce its products cheaply.
- c• This company had large investments in South Africa during the period of apartheid.
- d• This company was seen to be against the Kyoto Protocol.
- e• This company is demanding the payment of a large debt by Ethiopia.

Now read the text and check your answers

Giving power to the people

The outrage generated by the revelation that Nestle is demanding a \$6m payment from famine- and debt-ridden Ethiopia has become a more palpable force, as shoppers hesitate before opting for their usual KitKats or Perrier. The question of boycotts and their effectiveness has been endlessly debated.

There have been notable successes. When Greenpeace called for a boycott of Shell in June 1995 over the company's decision to dump the Brent Spar oil platform at the bottom of the Atlantic, sales plummeted by 70% in some countries, prompting a dramatic change of heart within days. During the 80s, growing international horror at the injustices of apartheid prompted a proliferation of boycott campaigns. Following an intensive push from Britain's National Union of Students, for example, Barclays' share of the student market dropped 10% within two years. The anti-apartheid movement insisted that a consumer buying South African oranges or wine was as culpable as a multinational investor, and became the first campaign to succeed in

encouraging individuals to connect their purchasing power with international politics.

Boycotts need to have a clear outcome and a moral premise to be effective, argues comedian and activist Mark Thomas, who has made two television programmes about Nestle's practices. "An individual has to both feel that they will be making a difference by not buying or joining something, but also have a sense that they would actually think less of themselves if they did," he says. "You can't ever underestimate the ability of consumers to annoy companies. No brand is invincible, and it does seriously affect their image to be seen to be in conflict."

The rise of ethical consumerism has been a significant factor in how the tactics of campaigners have changed, he adds. "We have come quite a long way from saying, 'Don't buy that,' to saying, 'Here's a fairly traded alternative.'" Campaigners are becoming far more sophisticated, agrees Scott Clouder, research manager of Ethical Consumer magazine. "Groups campaigning against sweatshops, for example, are extremely

equivocal about asking consumers to boycott the likes of Gap or Nike. They would rather encourage the companies to improve conditions for their workers than simply withdraw from the area and create more unemployment."

The Stop Esso campaign, organised by a coalition of Greenpeace and Friends of the Earth might have appeared to be an overly ambitious boycott. But it emerged as a result of the public desire for an outlet for their anger and frustration at President Bush's decision to pull out of the Kyoto Protocol process, says climate campaigner Nick Rau. "We identified Esso as the most active anti-Kyoto company behind Bush. It's hard to hit the company unless you target consumers," Rau says. By last June a Mori poll found that the campaign had brought about a 7% drop in the number of regular petrol buyers who said that they used Esso (in Britain), while 47% claimed they would join the boycott if they were asked to do so by environmental groups.

"The logic is that you don't need to have 100% success. Levels as low as 5% can have an effect on a company's profits. We are always hearing about public apathy, but the experience of our campaigners at the pumps is that there is a high level of awareness and support, and that people do welcome the opportunity to express themselves," Rau says.

The Guardian Weekly 12-1-2003, page 27

Giving power to the people

Level 3 | **Advanced**

3 Comprehension Check

- 1• Why has the revelation that Nestle is demanding a \$6m payment from Ethiopia caused such outrage?
 - a• Because Nestle is a multi-national company.
 - b• Because Ethiopia is a desperately poor country.
 - c• Because shoppers are hesitant when buying Nestle products.

- 2• What happened when Greenpeace called for a boycott of Shell in 1995?
 - a• The company dumped the oil platform somewhere else.
 - b• Sales of Shell products in some countries fell by 70%.
 - c• Nothing.

- 3• What was the effect of the National Union of Students campaign against Barclays?
 - a• People began to connect their purchasing power with international politics.
 - b• People bought more oranges and wine.
 - c• Barclays' shares fell by 10%.

- 4• According to the text, why are companies annoyed by consumer boycotts?
 - a• Because their sales are affected.
 - b• Because their brands are not invincible.
 - c• Because their image is affected.

- 5• Why might a boycott of Nike or Gap products have a negative effect?
 - a• It might create unemployment in their shops.
 - b• Companies might improve conditions for their workers.
 - c• It might cause hardship for the people who work in sweatshops.

- 6• Why was Esso the subject of a boycott?
 - a• Because Esso was seen as the most active anti-Kyoto company.
 - b• Because it supports President Bush.
 - c• Because its products pollute the atmosphere.

Giving power to the people

Level 3 | **Advanced**

4 Find the Word

Find the words in the text that mean the following:

- 1• a serious lack of food that continues for a long time and causes many people to die
- 2• to choose something from a range of possibilities
- 3• to fall suddenly and very sharply
- 4• a sudden increase in number or amount
- 5• a principle or statement that you consider to be true and that you base other ideas and actions on
- 6• morally right
- 7• knowing and understanding a lot about a subject (eg culture, fashion, the modern world)
- 8• a way of expressing strong feelings that you would not normally express
- 9• an occasion when a lot of people are asked their opinions about something
- 10• a feeling of having no interest in or enthusiasm about anything

5 Collocations: Odd One Out

One word in each of the groups does not collocate with the head word. Which one?

- 1• _____-ridden a• crime b• debt c• injustice d• disease
- 2• to call for _____ a• a boycott b• an election c• an image d• an inquiry
- 3• to prompt _____ a• a rethink b• a brand c• a boycott d• a change of heart
- 4• to generate _____ a• income b• profits c• outrage d• effectiveness

6 Discussion

Make a list of the pros and cons of the kind of boycotts described in the article.
Do you think consumer boycotts are an effective means of protest?

Giving power to the people

Level 3 | **Advanced**

Key

1 Key Words

- 1 boycott
- 2 outrage
- 3 purchasing power
- 4 sweatshop
- 5 culpable
- 6 invincible

2 Why were they boycotted?

1 b; 2 a; 3 e; 4 c; 5 d

3 Comprehension Check

1 b; 2 b; 3 a; 4 c; 5 c; 6 a

4 Find the Word

- 1 famine
- 2 opt for
- 3 plummet
- 4 proliferation
- 5 premise
- 6 ethical
- 7 sophisticated
- 8 outlet
- 9 poll
- 10 apathy

5 Collocations

1 c; 2 c; 3 b; 4 d

'America wants war with all of us'

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key words

Match the words with their meanings:

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1• nationalism | a• a situation in which people, groups or countries join together |
| 2• colonialism | b• a system in which people vote to choose their government |
| 3• fundamentalism | c• a situation in which one country rules another country |
| 4• unity | d• the wish for political independence for a group of people with the same language, history and culture |
| 5• democracy | e• the belief that religious laws should be followed very strictly |

2 Prefixes

Match the prefixes with their meanings:

- | | |
|----------|---------------------|
| 1• pan- | a• for/in favour of |
| 2• neo- | b• against |
| 3• pro- | c• all |
| 4• anti- | d• earth |
| 5• geo- | e• new |

'America wants war with all of us'

If you want to know what Arab people think, Cairo is the perfect place. The former Egyptian leader, President Nasser, was the founder of pan-Arab nationalism and Cairo was also the birthplace of "political Islam". Today everyone in Cairo is talking about two things: the conflict between the Israelis and the Palestinians, and the possibility of a war between the

United States and Iraq. Dia Rashwan, an expert on Islamic fundamentalism, believes that Bin Laden is not as popular now as he was last year. "But that doesn't mean that people don't hate the US," he says. "Now they hate the US even more than before." After the attacks of September 11th, things seemed very bad for the Arabs, but now they seem even worse. After September 11th, the US began its "war on terror". Many Arabs think that this is a war on all Arabs. They think that in George Bush's simple world of good and evil, the Arab countries and Iran are the evil ones.

Most Arab countries were under foreign rule for hundreds of years and their people wanted independence and the unity of the greater Arab "nation". Now there is a danger that these dreams will be destroyed again. They have many social, economic and cultural problems and this means that it is very difficult for them to defend themselves against attacks from outside. The Americans say that these problems were the cause of the attacks on the US last year and many Arabs agree that this is true. They say that their countries need to change in order to have democracy and human rights.

'America wants war with all of us'

Level 1 | Elementary

Muhammad Said is a journalist from al-Ahram, the best-known newspaper in Egypt. He believes that 90% of the problem comes from the Arab-Israeli conflict, which reminds Arabs that in the past they were colonies. Arabs think that the US only acts in favour of Israel. So the Arab world, says Said, is now in danger of "direct or indirect colonialism".

This kind of neo-colonialism means that the US will try to change the governments of countries they think

are unfriendly to the US. The US will force "friendly" countries to introduce reforms. The plan, says Said, is to solve the Palestinian question by war and the Arabs as a national group will suffer. After they have removed Saddam Hussein, the Americans want to make Iraq the centre of a new pro-American geo-political region. Other countries will then have to do what the Americans tell them to do or they will suffer the same fate as Iraq. This will happen to unfriendly

countries such as Syria, or traditional friends, such as Saudi Arabia.

If Arabs believed that the Americans wanted to introduce democracy to Iraq, they would support their actions against Saddam Hussain. But they don't believe this.

"The US may be preparing a big surprise for the region," says Lebanese journalist Saad Mehio, "but the Middle East may also be preparing a big surprise for the Americans."

The Guardian Weekly 12-9-2002, page 7

3 Comprehension

Decide whether these sentences are True or False (according to the article):

- 1• President Nasser was the founder of political Islam.
- 2• Many Arabs hate the US more this year than they did last year.
- 3• Things seem better for the Arabs than they were just after September 11th last year.
- 4• Many Arabs think the "war on terror" is a war against them.
- 5• Most Arab countries are under foreign rule.
- 6• The attacks on the US last year were caused by social, economic and cultural problems.
- 7• Al-Ahram is the best-known Egyptian newspaper.
- 8• Many Arabs believe the US is trying to change the governments of friendly countries.
- 9• The Americans want to make Egypt the centre of a new pro-American region.
- 10• The Americans think Syria is a friendly country.

True False

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

'America wants war with all of us'

Level 1 | Elementary

4 Comparatives

Decide whether these sentences are True or False (according to the article):

	Comparative	Superlative
1• bad	_____	worst
2• well-known	better-known	_____
3• good	_____	best
4• friendly	friendlier	_____
5• popular	_____	most popular

5 Opposites

Put these 10 words into 5 pairs with opposite meanings:

good
friendly
love
war
better
hate
evil
unfriendly
worse
peace

6 Word Building

Complete the table. Use the text to help you.

Adjective	Noun
1• independent	_____
2• _____	economy
3• _____	friend
4• _____	foreigner
5• _____	culture
6• dangerous	_____

'America wants war with all of us'

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Words

1a; 2c; 3e; 4a; 5b

2 Prefixes

1c; 2e; 3a; 4b; 5d

3 True or False

- 1 False
- 2 True
- 3 False
- 4 True
- 5 False
- 6 True
- 7 True
- 8 False
- 9 False
- 10 False

4 Comparatives

- 1 worse
- 2 best-known
- 3 better
- 4 friendliest
- 5 more popular

5 Opposites

good	evil
friendly	unfriendly
love	hate
war	peace
better	worse

6 Word Building

- 1 independence
- 2 economic
- 3 friendly
- 4 foreign
- 5 cultural
- 6 danger

'America wants to wage war on all of us'

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Find the information

Find the answers to these questions in the text:

- 1• Who was the founder of pan-Arab nationalism?
- 2• Which city is the ideal place to assess Arab opinion?
- 3• How do Arabs see the "war on terror"?
- 4• Why do Arab countries need basic reforms?
- 5• What is the cause of 90% of the problem?
- 6• Which country do the Americans want to be the centre of a new geo-political order?

'America wants to wage war on all of us'

There is no better place to assess the feelings of Arabs and Muslims than Cairo, centre of the two great movements that swept the region in recent times, the pan-Arab nationalism led by President Nasser, and the "political Islam" that began with the failure and decline of Nasserism. Today everyone seems to be talking about the two things that seem most significant for the future - the Israeli-Palestinian struggle and US plans for a possible war against Iraq. "Bin Laden may not be so attractive now," says Dia Rashwan, an expert on Islamist fundamentalism, "but that doesn't mean people don't hate the US.

They hate the US more than ever, and now this is from an Arab point of view rather than an Islamic one." Things seem even darker now for many Arabs than they did in the days immediately after the September 11th attacks. One year on, the consequences of that day seem much clearer.

As they see it, the US's post-September 11 "war on terror" is now simply an attack on themselves. In George Bush's simple world of good against evil, it is the Arabs, together with Iran, who are the evil ones. After centuries of foreign conquest and control, the Arabs now risk losing all those aspirations like independence, dignity and the unity of the greater Arab "nation", which were promoted by Nasser. With all their social, economic, cultural and institutional problems, they are not in a good position to meet this external challenge. Many Arab experts believe that their countries need many basic reforms in order to bring in democracy, human rights and accountability.

"For us", says Muhammad Said, a journalist at Egypt's leading newspaper, al-Ahram, "the West always preferred control to democracy. Now 90% of the problem comes from the Arab-Israeli conflict, which is a continuous reminder of our colonised past." In Arab eyes, the US has never acted so obviously and shamelessly in favour of Israel. So the Arab world, says Said, is now in danger of "direct or indirect colonialism". People think that Arab societies are incapable of modernising on their own, and this opens them up to colonisation".

This kind of neo-colonialism involves "regime change" by force for those countries which the US regards as hostile. For countries which the US regards as more friendly, it involves imposing reforms on those countries. The idea, says Said, is to solve" the Palestinian question by war at the expense of the Arabs as a national group. After overthrowing Saddam Hussein, the US hopes to make Iraq, with all its natural wealth, the centre of a whole new pro-

'America wants to wage war on all of us'

Level 2 | Intermediate

American geopolitical order. When other countries see this demonstration of American power they will have to do what the Americans say or they will suffer the same fate. This applies both to traditional, "terrorist-sponsoring" opponents such as Syria, or traditional friends, such as Saudi Arabia,

countries believed to be a source of terrorism as a result of bad government or a culture of religious extremism. If Arabs really believed that, by removing Saddam, the US wanted to introduce democratic order in his place, they would be more willing to join the Iraqi opposition in tolerating such a war at

least. But they don't. "The US may be preparing a big surprise for the region," warns Lebanese commentator Saad Mehio, "but the Middle East may be preparing an equally big one for the Americans."

The Guardian Weekly 12-9-2002, page 7

2 Comprehension

Match the beginnings with the endings:

- 1• Cairo is a good place to assess Arab feelings because ...
- 2• Everyone is talking about two things:
- 3• Although Bin Laden has become less attractive to many Arabs ...
- 4• For many Arabs the "war on terror" ...
- 5• Arab countries are not in a good position to meet the external challenge because ...
- 6• Many Arab experts believe their countries need basic reforms ...
- 7• Many Arabs believe that ...
- 8• Saudi Arabia is believed to be a source of terrorism because ...
- 9• Many Arabs are against a war against Iraq because ...
- a• is an attack on them.
- b• in order to bring in democracy and human rights.
- c• it has a culture of religious extremism.
- d• it is the centre of pan-Arab nationalism and political Islam.
- e• they don't believe the Americans want to bring in democracy in Iraq.
- f• they have many social and economic problems.
- g• they hate the US even more than before.
- h• the Israeli-Palestinian conflict and the possible war against Iraq.
- i• the Arab-Israeli conflict is the basic cause of their problems.

3 Vocabulary Work

Find the opposites of these words in the text:

- | | | |
|-------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1• success | 5• brighter | 9• moderation |
| 2• rise | 6• capable | 10• unwilling |
| 3• love | 7• friendly | |
| 4• internal | 8• anti-American | |

'America wants to wage war on all of us'

Level 2 | Intermediate

4 Word Building

Complete the table:

Verb	Noun	Verb	Noun
1• feel	_____	6• believe	_____
2• fail	_____	7• prefer	_____
3• aspire	_____	8• remind	_____
4• promote	_____	9• impose	_____
5• disagree	_____	10• remove	_____

5 Collocations

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition.
Check your answers in the text.

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 1• began _____ | 6• reminder _____ |
| 2• incapable _____ | 7• in danger _____ |
| 3• in favour _____ | 8• impose _____ |
| 4• talk _____ | 9• at the expense _____ |
| 5• expert _____ | 10• apply _____ |

6 Discussion

Is it right for the Americans to impose their own solutions on the Middle East?
What are the arguments for and against a war against Iraq?

'America wants to wage war on all of us'

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Find the question

- 1 Nasser
- 2 Cairo
- 3 As an attack on themselves
- 4 In order to bring in democracy, human rights and accountability
- 5 The Arab-Israel conflict
- 6 Iraq

2 Comprehension

1d; 2h; 3g; 4a; 5f; 6b; 7i; 8c; 9e

3 Vocabulary Work

- 1 failure
- 2 decline
- 3 hate
- 4 external
- 5 darker
- 6 incapable
- 7 hostile
- 8 pro-American
- 9 extremism
- 10 willing

4 Word Building

- 1 feeling
- 2 failure
- 3 aspiration
- 4 promotion
- 5 disagreement
- 6 belief
- 7 preference
- 8 reminder
- 9 imposition
- 10 removal

5 Collocations

- 1 with
- 2 of
- 3 of
- 4 about
- 5 on
- 6 of
- 7 of
- 8 on
- 9 of
- 10 to

'America wants to wage war on all of us'

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Pre-reading | Key Terms

Match these terms with their meanings:

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. to take the pulse of | a. a cruel and violent act |
| 2. the aftermath | b. to be the best example of something |
| 3. an atrocity | c. a violent attack |
| 4. to boil down to | d. to measure/ to gauge |
| 5. an assault | e. without the necessary resources |
| 6. to embody | f. the effects and results of something |
| 7. ill-equipped | g. very basic |
| 8. to give rise to | h. to cause |
| 9. root and branch | i. obviously and without shame |
| 10. blatantly | j. to be the main reason for something |

'America wants to wage war on all of us'

Arabs see regime change not as cure for political backwardness but as new term for old enemy: colonisation

There is no better place to take the pulse of Arab and Muslim sentiment than Cairo, hub of the two great movements that swept the region in recent times, the pan-Arab secular nationalism of which President Nasser was the champion, and the "political Islam" that began with Nasserism's failure and decline. Today, from the air-conditioned thinktanks on the banks of the Nile to the sweltering alleyways of the splendid

but dilapidated medieval city, the preoccupation with the two things that seem most fateful for the future - the Israeli-Palestinian struggle and US plans for a possible war against Iraq - is overwhelming.

"Bin Laden may have lost a lot of his appeal," says Dia Rashwan, an expert on Islamist fundamentalism, "but that doesn't mean the US isn't hated. It is, more than ever, and more now from an Arab than an Islamic standpoint." It is much darker for most Arabs than it might have appeared in the immediate aftermath of that apocalyptic atrocity in New York and Washington. One year on, it seems clearer to them in its consequences.

As they see it, the US's post-September 11 "war on terror" now boils down to an assault on them. For in the Bush universe of good versus evil, it is essentially they, with Iran thrown in, who are the evil ones. In the collision to come, the Arabs risk further blows to all those aspirations -

independence, dignity, the unity and collective purpose of the greater Arab "nation" - which, after centuries of foreign conquest and control, the pan-Arabism of Nasser so triumphantly, if defectively, embodied. Internally they are ill-equipped to meet the external challenge, racked as they are by all manner of social, economic, cultural and institutional sicknesses. These, the US says, are the very conditions that gave rise to Bin Ladenism. Few Arab opinion-makers would dispute it, or doubt their societies' desperate need of root-and-branch reform, ushering in democracy, human rights, accountability.

"For us", says Muhammad Said, a columnist at Egypt's leading newspaper, al-Ahram, "the West always preferred control to democracy. Now 90% of the problem flows from the Arab-Israel conflict, that continuous reminder of our colonised past." Never before, in Arab eyes, has the US acted so blatantly in favour of Israel. So the Arab world, says

'America wants to wage war on all of us'

Level 3 | **Advanced**

Said, now risks being "subjected to direct or indirect colonialism". And the very "backwardness of the Arab order makes the pursuit of such imperial designs possible". For Arab societies are seen as "incapable of modernising on their own, thus providing a natural gateway to colonisation". Such neo-colonialism involves "regime change" by force for those the US deems beyond the pale, and the imposition of reforms, from the school curriculum to their position on Palestine, on those who remain within it. The idea,

says Said, is to "terminate" the Palestinian question by war at the expense of the Arabs as a national group. With the overthrow of Saddam, the US hopes to make this richly endowed country the linchpin of a whole new pro-American geopolitical order. Witnessing such a demonstration of US will and power other regimes would have to bend to US purposes or suffer the same fate, be they such traditional, "terrorist-sponsoring" opponents such as Syria, or traditional friends, such as Saudi Arabia, held to

spawn terrorism through their misrule or a general "culture" of religious extremism.

If Arabs really believed that, in removing Saddam, the US were bent on promoting a democratic order in his place, they would be readier to join the Iraqi opposition in tolerating such a war at least. But they don't.

"The US may be preparing a big surprise for the region," warns Lebanese commentator Saad Mehio, "but the Middle East may be preparing an equally big one for the Americans."

The Guardian Weekly 12-9-2002, page 7

2 Comprehension

Choose the best answer for each of these questions:

Why is Cairo the best place to test the mood of Arab and Muslim public opinion?

- because it is a pan-Arab city
- because it embodies both pan-Arab nationalism and political Islam
- because it is the centre of the Arab world

For people in Cairo the Israeli-Palestinian struggle and the possible war against Iraq are

- not really important
- a topic of conversation
- an everyday concern

The USA is

- hated less than before September 11th
- hated to the same degree as before September 11th
- hated even more than it was before September 11th

For many Arabs, the "war on terror" is:

- a war against Osama bin Laden
- a war against Egypt
- a war on all Arabs

'America wants to wage war on all of us'

Level 3 | **Advanced**

Why are they ill-equipped to meet the external challenge?

- because they have a range of social, economic and cultural problems
- because they lack unity and collective purpose
- because they support Bin Ladenism

What, according to the Egyptian journalist, Muhammed Said, is the main cause of the problem?

- the colonial past
- Western control
- the Arab-Israeli conflict

Why, according to Said, is the Arab world at risk of colonialism?

- because the US acts in favour of Israel
- because Arab societies are regarded as backward
- because Arab societies are regarded as incapable of modernising on their own

What, according to Said, is the main goal of American policy in the region?

- to make Iraq the centre of a new geopolitical order
- to overthrow other Arab regimes
- to impose reforms

3 Vocabulary Work

Fill the gaps using words or phrases from the text. They are in chronological order.

A _____ is a group of people working together to produce ideas.

Very hot and humid weather can be described as _____.

If something is _____, it is very old and in a very bad condition.

An _____ feeling is a very, very strong one.

If something is described as _____, it suggests that the world will be destroyed.

Hopes for the future and things you wish to achieve are known as _____.

If someone is regarded as being outside civilised society, they can be described as _____.

The _____ is the person or thing that is absolutely essential to a group, organisation, system or plan.

'America wants to wage war on all of us'

Level 3 | Advanced

4 Collocations

Which of the 3 words does NOT collocate with the verbs or adjectives from the text:

to meet

- a• a fight b• a deadline c• a challenge

racked by

- a• problems b• disease c• illness

to usher in

- a• reforms b• new laws c• problems

to impose

- a• reforms b• a position c• a new regime

to overthrow

- a• a government b• a dictator c• a country

to promote

- a• democracy b• efficiency c• opposition

5 Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition:

Nasser was the champion _____ pan-Arab nationalism.

People are preoccupied _____ the Israeli-Palestinian question.

_____ an Arab standpoint, the US is hated.

Many Arabs regard the "war on terror" as an attack _____ them.

A number of conditions gave rise _____ Bin Ladenism.

The West is said to prefer control _____ democracy.

Arab societies are said to be incapable _____ modernising.

The US may impose reforms _____ other nations.

6 Discussion Point

Do you agree with the opinion expressed in the article that the Israeli-Palestinian conflict is the root cause of resentment in the Arab world?

What are the solutions to the many problems of the Middle East?

'America wants to wage war on all of us'

Level 3 | Advanced

Key

1 Key Terms

1. d; 2. f; 3. a; 4. j; 5. c; 6. b; 7. e;
8. h; 9. g; 10. i

2 Comprehension

1. b; 2. c; 3. c; 4. c; 5. a; 6. c; 7. c; 8. a

3 Vocabulary Work

1 a think-tank
2 weltering
3 dilapidated
4 overwhelming
5 apocalyptic
6 aspirations
7 beyond the pale
8 linchpin

4 Collocations

1. a; 2. a; 3. c; 4. b; 5. c; 6. c

5 Prepositions

1 of
2 with
3 from
4 on
5 to
6 to
7 of
8 on

World's richest man gives \$100m 'gift'

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Pre-reading | Key Vocabulary

Match the words with their meanings:

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| 1• a virus | a• to say that something will happen in the future |
| 2• a donation | b• a special hospital for people who are dying |
| 3• panic | c• now; at the moment |
| 4• a hospice | d• a feeling of fear |
| 5• a patient | e• a very small living organism that causes disease in people |
| 6• to predict | f• something that makes you extremely angry or worried is _____ |
| 7• a pandemic | g• money given to an organisation to help people |
| 8• unpopular | h• a disease which almost everyone in a large area catches |
| 9• shocking | i• a person who receives medical treatment in hospital |
| 10• currently | j• not liked by many people |

2 Find the Information

Read the text and find the answers to these questions as quickly as possible:

- 1• How much money did Bill Gates give to fight HIV/Aids in India?
- 2• How many people in India will probably have the Aids virus by 2010?
- 3• How many people could die from Aids in India, China and Russia by 2025?
- 4• What percentage of the adult population of India has the HIV virus?

World's richest man gives \$100m 'gift'

Level 1 | Elementary

World's richest man gives \$100m 'gift'

Luke Harding

Bill Gates is the richest man in the world. Recently he said that he would give \$100 million to help people in India who have the HIV virus. The Indian government was unhappy about this, however. It said that Mr Gates' gift would cause "panic" in India because people would think that the problem of HIV/Aids in India was getting worse. Mr Gates was not worried by this reaction, however. "There is a big, big problem with Aids in India", he said. "And we have seen in other countries what happens with Aids if you don't take early action." While he was in India he visited an Aids hospice in Delhi. Earlier, the Indian

government said that it was very unhappy with a report which predicted that 20 million to 25 million Indians would probably have the virus by 2010. The report also said that India would soon be the country with the largest number of Aids cases. At the moment South Africa has most cases of Aids in the world.

A new, shocking report says that Eurasia - India, China and Russia - will soon have the same kind of Aids pandemic that is destroying sub-Saharan Africa. In these three countries Aids could kill between 43 million and 105 million people by 2025, it says. The report, published in an American magazine, will

probably be very unpopular with India's rulers, who, as Bill Gates has found out, do not like listening to advice from foreigners.

Last week India's health minister, Shatrughan Sinha, said that it was not true that India would soon have an Aids epidemic. He said that these reports were completely wrong. The Indian government says that Aids prevention programmes are working and that the number of people with the HIV virus is around 4 million - 0.7% of India's adult population. Other experts say that 5 million to 8 million Indians are already infected.

India is a conservative, mainly Hindu country and people do not talk openly about sex.

In Indian films Indians are not even allowed to kiss each other. In a country like this, Bill Gates' donation to help fight Aids is certain to be unpopular with many people.

The Guardian Weekly 14-11-2002, page 2

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings of the sentences with their endings:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1• Bill Gates gave \$100 million to India... | a• ... he visited an Aids hospice. |
| 2• The Indian government said Mr Gates' gift ... | b• ... up to 105 million people will die of Aids in India, China and Russia by 2025. |
| 3• While Bill Gates was in India ... | c• ... India would not have an Aids epidemic. |
| 4• South Africa ... | d• ... to help fight HIV/Aids. |
| 5• The new report says that ... | e• ... has the largest number of Aids cases in the world. |
| 6• India's nationalist rulers ... | f• ... are not allowed to kiss each other. |
| 7• The Indian health minister said ... | g• ... do not like listening to advice from foreigners. |
| 8• People in Indian films ... | h• ... would cause panic in India. |

World's richest man gives \$100m 'gift'

Level 1 | Elementary

4 Vocabulary Building I: Opposites

Find words in the text which mean the opposite of these words:

- 1• poorest 2• happy 3• popular 4• better
- 5• late 6• correct 7• false

5 Vocabulary Building II: Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition.

- 1• Bill Gates is the richest man _____ the world.
- 2• He sat _____ the floor.
- 3• The report was unpopular _____ the government.
- 4• They do not like listening _____ advice.
- 5• People do not talk openly _____ sex.
- 6• Up to 25 million people will have the Aids virus _____ 2010.
- 7• Aids could kill _____ 43 million and 105 million.
- 8• The report was published _____ an American magazine.

6 Review

These letters spell key words from the text. Rewrite them in their correct form.

- 1• otonaidn
- 2• ttnepai
- 3• mecdiieep
- 4• ntoeepvinr
- 5• dinteefc

World's richest man gives \$100m 'gift'

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

1 e; 2 g; 3 d; 4 b; 5 i; 6 a; 7 h; 8 j;
9 f; 10 c

2 Find the information

1 \$100 million
2 20 to 25 million.
3 Between 43 and 105 million.
4 0.7%.

3 Comprehension check

1 d; 2 h; 3 a; 4 e; 5 b; 6 g; 7 c; 8 f

4 Opposites

1 richest
2 unhappy
3 unpopular
4 worse
5 early
6 wrong
7 true

5 Prepositions

1 in
2 on
3 with
4 to
5 about
6 by
7 between
8 in

6 Review

1 donation
2 patient
3 epidemic
4 prevention
5 infected

World's richest man tries to stop 'tempest' with \$100m gift

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Pre-reading: Key Vocabulary

Fill the gaps by using one of the words in the list

hospice
donation
panic

controversy
campaigner
establishment

pandemic
inaccurate

intervention
decade

- 1• Money given to an organisation to help people is called a _____ .
- 2• _____ is a sudden strong feeling of fear or worry.
- 3• A _____ is a disagreement about a moral issue that a lot of people have strong feelings about.
- 4• Terminally ill patients are cared for in a special hospital known as a _____ .
- 5• A _____ is someone who tries to achieve political or social change.
- 6• A disease that affects almost everyone in a large area is called a _____ .
- 7• The most important and powerful people in a country are known as the _____
- 8• If something is _____ , it is not correct.
- 9• A _____ is a period of ten years.
- 10• _____ is when someone becomes involved in a problem in order to influence what happens.

2 What do you think?

Try and answer these questions. Then compare your answers with the information in the text:

- 1• How much money did Bill Gates give to fight the spread of Aids in India?
- 2• Which country has the largest number of Aids cases?
- 3• How many people in India will have Aids by the year 2010?
- 4• Which 3 countries could see over 100 million deaths from Aids by 2025?

Now read the text and check your answers.

World's richest man tries to stop 'tempest' with \$100m gift

Level 2 | Intermediate

World's richest man tries stop 'tempest' with \$100m gift

Luke Harding

Last Monday Bill Gates announced his biggest donation so far - \$100m to help fight HIV/Aids in India. But this large donation from the world's richest man has not received a positive reaction from India's rightwing government. Earlier, the Indian government said Mr Gates was "spreading panic" about the probable spread of the disease. However, Mr Gates was not worried by the response. "Whatever the figures are now or seven years from now, there is a big, big problem [in India]," he said. "We have seen in other countries what happens if you don't act early. You don't get involved in Aids without being prepared to accept a certain amount of controversy."

Before he announced his long-term intention to slow the spread of HIV/Aids, he visited an Aids hospice in Delhi. He didn't hug people like Princess Diana did, but he did sit on the floor next to an Aids patient. Earlier, the Indian government had said it was very unhappy with a report that predicted

that 20 million to 25 million Indians would probably have the virus by 2010 - and that India would soon overtake South Africa as the country with the largest number of Aids cases.

Aids campaigners say that the Indian government has underestimated the number of people suffering from Aids. This view was supported this week by a new, shocking report which suggests that Eurasia - India, China and Russia - will soon suffer the same kind of Aids pandemic that is currently destroying sub-Saharan Africa. The disease in these three countries could kill between 43 million and 105 million people by 2025, it says. The report, published in the American magazine *Foreign Affairs*, will probably not be liked by India's Hindu nationalist establishment, which, as Bill Gates has found out, does not like external interference.

Last week India's health minister, Shatrughan Sinha, denied reports that India would soon have an Aids epidemic. These reports were "completely inaccurate", he said. The

government has not given its own forecasts, but says it does not expect a dramatic increase by the end of the decade. It says that Aids prevention programmes are working and that the number of people carrying HIV has stabilised to around 4 million - 0.7% of its adult population - over the past three years. Other experts say that 5 million to 8 million Indians are already infected. India is a conservative, mainly Hindu country and people do not talk openly about sex.

In Indian films kisses between Indians are not allowed. In this kind of environment, Bill Gates' intervention was always likely to cause a great deal of disagreement. Mr Gates said it was not just developing countries that were unwilling to talk about sex: the same problem existed in the US. "We have the Catholic church. We have people who tell us that talking about sex will increase sexual behaviour," he said.

The Guardian Weekly 14-11-2002, page 2

World's richest man tries to stop 'tempest' with \$100m gift

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer:

- 1• Why did the Indian government react negatively to Bill Gates' donation?
 - a• Because it thought he was spreading panic.
 - b• Because he didn't offer enough money.
 - c• Because the government is rightwing.
- 2• According to a recent report, how many Indians will have the HIV virus by 2010?
 - a• Almost 20 million.
 - b• More than 25 million.
 - c• Between 20 and 25 million.
- 3• Why won't the American report be liked by India's establishment?
 - a• Because it is inaccurate.
 - b• Because it is accurate.
 - c• Because they don't like interference from outside.
- 4• What did the Indian Health Minister say about Aids?
 - a• India will soon have an epidemic.
 - b• There will not be a large increase in the number of Aids cases.
 - c• The number of Aids cases in India is falling.
- 5• Why was it probable that Bill Gates would cause disagreement in India?
 - a• Because the same problem exists in the US.
 - b• Because people do not talk openly about sex.
 - c• Because kissing is banned in films.

4 Vocabulary Building I: Word Formation

Complete the table:

VERB	NOUN	VERB	NOUN
1• announce	_____	6• suggest	_____
2• donate	_____	7• interfere	_____
3• respond	_____	8• forecast	_____
4• intend	_____	9• disagree	_____
5• predict	_____	10• prevent	_____

World's richest man tries to stop 'tempest' with \$100m gift

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary Building II: Opposites

The opposites of these words can all be found in the text:

- 1• poorest
- 2• negative
- 3• leftwing
- 4• short-term
- 5• overestimate
- 6• internal
- 7• accurate
- 8• decrease
- 9• liberal
- 10• willing

6 Discussion

Is Bill Gates right to donate money to help fight Aids?
What can governments do to help fight the spread of Aids?
What can ordinary people do?

World's richest man tries to stop 'tempest' with \$100m gift

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Key Vocabulary

- 1 donation
- 2 panic
- 3 controversy
- 4 hospice
- 5 campaigner
- 6 pandemic
- 7 establishment
- 8 inaccurate
- 9 decade
- 10 intervention

2 What do you think?

- 1 \$100 million.
- 2 South Africa.
- 3 Between 20 and 25 million.
- 4 India, China and Russia.

3 Comprehension check

- 1 a; 2 c; 3 c; 4 b; 5 b

4 Word formation

- 1 announcement
- 2 donation
- 3 response
- 4 intention
- 5 prediction
- 6 suggestion
- 7 interference
- 8 forecast
- 9 disagreement
- 10 prevention

5 Opposites

- 1 richest
- 2 positive
- 3 rightwing
- 4 long-term
- 5 underestimate
- 6 external
- 7 inaccurate
- 8 increase
- 9 conservative
- 10 unwilling

A chance to save millions of lives by freeing up drug patents

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Acronyms

Complete the table. The answers can be found in the text.

	ACRONYM	FULL FORM
1•	_____	human immunodeficiency virus
2•	_____	acquired immune deficiency syndrome
3•	TRIPS	_____
4•	TB	_____
5•	_____	World Trade Organisation

2 Key words

Fill the gaps using one of these key words from the text in each gap:

patent
radical

commission
innovation

bypass
disastrous

generic
wealthy

- 1• A group of people that is officially put in charge of something or is asked to report on something is called a _____.
- 2• _____ is the invention of new ideas, methods and equipment.
- 3• If something has _____ results it causes a lot of damage or harm.
- 4• _____ is another word for 'rich'
- 5• A _____ is an official document that gives an inventor the right to make or sell an invention for a fixed period of time and prevents anyone else from making or selling it.
- 6• A _____ change is new and very different from the usual way of doing something.
- 7• If you _____ something, you avoid dealing with it.
- 8• A _____ drug is basically a copy and is one sold without a trademark.

A chance to save millions of lives by freeing up drug patents

There is not much good news in the newspapers but occasionally something happens that can make even the most pessimistic person think that one day the world could be a better place.

Most people have probably missed what's happened because it is a "good news" story, so the headlines were small. But the consequences could be large. It could help save the lives of millions in the poor countries of Africa and in other parts of the world, who are under the death sentence of HIV infection. Medicines could keep them alive, but although those medicines have become much cheaper, they are still not cheap enough for someone who can hardly feed his or her family.

One thing that is preventing really low prices is the patent system. When they develop a new drug, the giant pharmaceutical companies get 20 years' protection, which means they can recover their costs through high prices and large profits. This is normal in the wealthy northern hemisphere but disastrous in the poor south.

For years the pharmaceutical companies and the governments of countries such as Britain and the United States have

insisted that the patent system is essential for the industry. They say that without the patent system there would be no money to research and develop new drugs. But last month a commission presented a report which states very clearly that patents can be bad for poor countries.

This report is remarkable for a number of reasons. On the commission on intellectual property rights there were lawyers, scientists and a bio-ethicist, but also a senior director from the drug company Pfizer. This suggests that the radical solutions in the report would not do such serious harm to the pharmaceuticals industry. Perhaps patents actually prevent innovation - even in the developed world. Sometimes they stop scientists exploring promising areas of research. Sometimes they force companies to fight in court and this can waste millions of dollars. And patents do not, and will not, persuade the drug companies to invent new medicines for diseases of poor people. The report says the only way to do that is to spend public money.

At the centre of the patent question is the trade and intellectual property rights agreement of the World Trade

Organisation. This agreement is due to be signed by the poorest countries by 2006.

The result of this will be to introduce to the poor southern nations a patent system which is designed to protect technologies and drugs in rich countries. The report says that poorer countries should be allowed to set their own levels of intellectual property protection. Most important of all, the report says that countries with serious diseases like AIDS, malaria and tuberculosis must be able to bypass patents. They should be able to make cheap generic versions of patented drugs themselves, and they should be able to buy generics made abroad if they cannot make them at home. The commission does not want to cause damage to the pharmaceutical industry. It says that patents are important and must be respected in wealthy countries.

Of course, the pharmaceuticals industry does not agree. "Patents are essential so that we can develop new medicines to fight disease in both the developed and developing world," responded a spokesman. The industry is probably putting pressure on politicians at this very moment. But the existence of this report suggests that there may have been a change of direction within government which will put people before the needs of the pharmaceuticals companies.

The Guardian Weekly 3-10-2002, page 24

A chance to save millions of lives by freeing up drug patents

Level 2 | Intermediate

3 Comprehension check

Match the beginnings and endings of the sentences.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1• The news about the patent report only made small headlines because | a• they stop scientists exploring new areas of research. |
| 2• Many people will die of AIDS in Africa and in other parts of the world because | b• it will introduce an expensive patent system to those countries. |
| 3• The governments of rich countries defend the patents system because | c• should be respected in rich countries. |
| 4• Patents may prevent innovation because | d• it was a "good news" story. |
| 5• Patents are bad for poor countries because | e• should be able to buy them abroad. |
| 6• The TRIPS agreement will be bad for poor countries because | f• they say it provides the money for research and development. |
| 7• The report says countries with serious diseases | g• should be able to bypass patents. |
| 8• If poor countries cannot produce generic drugs themselves they | h• they provide the money to develop new medicines. |
| 9• The report says that patents | i• the drugs that could save them are too expensive. |
| 10• The pharmaceuticals industry says patents are essential because | j• they keep the price of drugs very high. |

4 Vocabulary work: Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition.

- 1• Drugs companies can recover their costs _____ high prices and large profits.
- 2• The drug companies say the patents system is essential _____ the industry.
- 3• There would be no money for research and development _____ a patents system.
- 4• The report says patents are bad _____ poor countries.
- 5• The commission was composed _____ people from different sectors.
- 6• The solutions presented in the report would not do serious harm _____ the pharmaceutical industry.
- 7• The commission does not want to do damage _____ the pharmaceutical industry.
- 8• Drugs companies are putting pressure _____ politicians.

A chance to save millions of lives by freeing up drug patents

Level 2 | Intermediate

5 Vocabulary work: Word formation

Complete the table

	VERB	NOUN
1•	recover	_____
2•	research	_____
3•	solve	_____
4•	explore	_____
5•	agree	_____
6•	introduce	_____
7•	sign	_____
8•	permit	_____
9•	develop	_____
10•	suggest	_____

6 Discussion

What are the points against ending patents from the point of view of the pharmaceuticals companies?

What are the points in favour of ending patents from the point of view of poorer nations?

What do you think is the solution to this problem?

A chance to save millions of lives by freeing up drug patents

Level 2 | Intermediate

Key

1 Acronyms

- 1 HIV
- 2 AIDS
- 3 Trade and Intellectual Property Rights
- 4 Tuberculosis
- 5 WTO

2 Key words

- 1 commission
- 2 innovation
- 3 disastrous
- 4 wealthy
- 5 patent
- 6 radical
- 7 bypass
- 8 generic

3 Comprehension check

- 1 d; 2 i; 3 f; 4 a; 5 j; 6 b; 7 g; 8 e; 9 c; 10 h

4 Prepositions

- 1 through
- 2 to
- 3 without
- 4 for
- 5 of
- 6 to
- 7 to
- 8 on

5 Word formation

- 1 recovery
- 2 research
- 3 solution
- 4 exploration
- 5 agreement
- 6 introduction
- 7 signature
- 8 permission
- 9 development
- 10 suggestion

Getting medicine for the poor

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key Verbs

Fill the gaps using one of these words from the text:

**suffer treat publish allow(ed) afford
agree protect develop save receive(d)**

- 1• Scientists are trying to _____ a new drug against AIDS.
- 2• Special drugs are used to _____ malaria.
- 3• Millions of people _____ from malaria in poor countries.
- 4• Poor people cannot _____ to buy expensive drugs.
- 5• Drugs can _____ people from diseases.
- 6• Cheaper drugs could _____ lives in poor countries.
- 7• You are right! I _____ with you.
- 8• You are not _____ to smoke in here.
- 9• I _____ an important letter this morning.
- 10• They are going to _____ the report next week.

2 Vocabulary: Find the Word

- 1• Find a word which means the opposite of 'poor'.
- 2• Find a word which means 'illnesses'.
- 3• Find a word which means 'a special licence for a product'.
- 4• Find a word which means a serious disease caused by mosquitoes.
- 5• Find a word which means the opposite of 'cheap'.
- 6• Find a word which means 'the detailed study of a subject in order to find out new information'.
- 7• Find a word which means 'someone with special knowledge of a subject'.
- 8• Find a word which means 'someone who writes a book or a report'.

Getting medicine for the poor

Level 1 | Elementary

Getting medicine for the poor

Most of the news in the newspapers is bad but sometimes there is a story with good news. This is one of those stories. Millions of people around the world suffer from AIDS, malaria, tuberculosis and other serious diseases. There are medicines to treat these diseases but, for people in poor countries, these medicines are too expensive to buy. When a pharmaceutical company produces a new medicine, they receive a special licence called a patent. This licence means that the new medicine or drug is protected for a period of 20

years. The company that produced the drug can fix the price of the drug and no other company is allowed to produce the same drug or a copy of the drug for 20 years. At the moment, these patents operate all over the world, both in rich countries and in poor countries. The drugs companies say that they need patents so that they can get the money to pay for research to find new drugs and medicines. In rich countries people usually have enough money to pay for these drugs, but in poor countries people cannot afford to buy them and cannot treat diseases like AIDS and malaria.

Last month, however, a group of experts published a report which says that patents are very bad for poor countries. The report says that drug companies do not want to find new medicines for diseases of poor people in poor

countries. It says that poor countries should be allowed to make copies of drugs and that if they cannot produce these copies themselves, they should be allowed to buy cheap drugs without patents from other countries.

The authors of the report were lawyers, scientists and a senior director from the drug company Pfizer. Of course, the pharmaceuticals industry does not agree with the report. "We need patents so that we can develop new medicines to fight disease both in the developed and the developing world", said a spokesman. But the report is the first sign that there might be a change in the patent system. This change could save millions of lives in the world's poorest countries. This really is good news!

The Guardian Weekly 3-10-2002, page 24

3 Comprehension check

1• Why are medicines expensive for people in poor countries?

- a• Because they are protected by patents.
- b• Because they are produced in rich countries.
- c• Because they are imported.

1• How long do patents last?

- a• 5 years.
- b• 10 years.
- c• 20 years.

3• Why do drugs companies need patents?

- a• To get money to produce new drugs.
- b• To sell drugs in poor countries.
- c• To sell drugs in rich countries.

Getting medicine for the poor

Level 1 | Elementary

- 4• What does the report say?
 - a• Poor countries should spend more money on drugs.
 - b• Poor countries should be allowed to make copies of drugs.
 - c• Poor countries should import drugs.

- 5• What might happen if the patent system is changed?
 - a• Drugs companies will stop producing drugs.
 - b• Millions of lives will be saved in poor countries.
 - c• Drugs companies will make more money.

4 Word Building

Complete the table. Use a dictionary to help.

	VERB	NOUN
1•	treat	_____
2•	produce	_____
3•	agree	_____
4•	develop	_____
5•	protect	_____
6•	operate	_____
7•	change	_____

5 Prepositions

Fill the gaps using a preposition. Check your answers in the text.

- 1• Millions of people suffer _____ AIDS.
- 2• Many people have no money to pay _____ expensive drugs.
- 3• People _____ poor countries cannot afford expensive drugs.
- 4• The pharmaceuticals industry does not agree _____ the report.
- 5• Patents are bad _____ poor countries.
- 6• Millions _____ lives could be saved.
- 7• Drugs are protected by patents _____ a period of 20 years.
- 8• These patents operate all _____ the world.

Getting medicine for the poor

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Verbs

- 1 develop
- 2 treat
- 3 suffer
- 4 afford
- 5 protect
- 6 save
- 7 agree
- 8 allowed
- 9 received
- 10 publish

2 Find the Word

- 1 rich
- 2 diseases
- 3 patent
- 4 malaria
- 5 expensive
- 6 research
- 7 expert
- 8 author

3 Comprehension Check

1 a; 2 c; 3a; 4 b; 5 b

4 Word Building

- 1 treatment
- 2 production
- 3 agreement
- 4 development
- 5 protection
- 6 operation
- 7 change

5 Prepositions

- 1 from
- 2 for
- 3 in
- 4 with
- 5 for
- 6 of
- 7 for
- 8 over

A chance to save millions of lives by freeing up drug patents

Sarah Boseley

Level 3 | **Advanced**

1 Pre-reading | Vocabulary

Match the words from the text with their meanings below:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1• barrier | a• completely; one hundred per cent |
| 2• patent | b• to try to influence people in authority on a particular subject |
| 3• R&D | c• something that causes a lot of harm |
| 4• lock, stock and barrel | d• something sold without a trademark; a copy |
| 5• innovation | e• an official document that gives an inventor the right to make or sell an invention for a fixed period of time and prevents anyone else from doing so |
| 6• a generic drug (or other product) | f• most important; most basic; central |
| 7• scourge | g• the invention or use of new ideas, methods and equipment |
| 8• to lobby | h• to persuade someone to do something, often by offering an advantage or reward |
| 9• to entice | i• short for research and development |
| 10• core (adj) | j• something that prevents progress; an obstacle |

2 What do you know about pharmaceuticals and patents?

Decide whether these statements are true or false:

- 1• Drugs exist which could keep millions of HIV sufferers in poor countries alive.
- 2• The patent system means that drugs are very cheap in poor countries.
- 3• Patents last for 10 years.
- 4• Patents mean that generic versions of drugs may not be produced in poor countries.
- 5• The pharmaceutical industry is opposed to any changes to the current system.

Now read the text and check your answers.

A chance to save millions of lives by freeing up drug patents

Every now and then something happens to make the most cynical of us think that maybe this could one day become a better world: that it's not naive to believe there could be justice, fair play and equal life chances for rich and poor.

Most people will have missed what's happened because it is a "good news" story, so the headlines were small. But the consequences could be large. It could help save the lives of millions in the poor countries of Africa and elsewhere who are at the moment under the death sentence of HIV infection. Medicines could keep them alive, but although those medicines have come down

in price dramatically, they are not low enough for someone who can barely feed his or her family. One very important barrier to rock-bottom prices is the patent system. For developing a drug, the giant pharmaceutical companies are rewarded with 20 years' protection, enabling them to recoup their costs through high prices and substantial profits. Fair enough in the moneyed, northern hemisphere. But fatal in the South.

For years the pharmaceutical companies and the governments of countries such as Britain and the United States - which enjoy the taxes they pay and the jobs

they guarantee - have insisted that the patent system is the lifeblood of the industry. Without it there would be no R&D for new drugs. But last month a commission presented a report which states loud and clear that patents can be bad for poor countries.

All sorts of things are remarkable about this. On the commission on intellectual property rights sat not only lawyers, scientists and a bio-ethicist, but a senior director from the drug company Pfizer. This person's core involvement suggests that the radical road the report lays out would not do such serious harm to the industry. It could be argued that patents do not necessarily encourage innovation - even in the developed world.

Sometimes they block scientists from going down promising avenues of research. Sometimes they force companies to fight each other in court, wasting potentially millions of dollars. Certainly they do not, and will not, entice the drug companies to invent new medicines for diseases of poor people; the report says the only way to do that is to spend public money.

At the heart of the patent issue is the trade and intellectual property rights (Trips) agreement of the World Trade Organisation, which is due to be ratified by the poorest countries by 2006. Effectively, Trips transfers a patent

system designed to protect technologies and drugs in affluent northern countries lock, stock and barrel to the poor southern nations. Who has most to gain? The commission says that Trips is not always appropriate, and that poorer countries should be allowed

to set up levels of intellectual property protection that are right for them.

Most important, there have to be ways for poor countries with rampaging disease - not just Aids, but malaria, TB and others - to bypass patents. Not only should they be allowed to make cheap generic versions of patented drugs themselves, but they should also be permitted to buy generics made elsewhere if they do not have the capacity to make them at home. The commission is not preaching the overthrow of capitalism. It does not want to cause damage to the pharmaceutical industry. It says that patents are important and must be respected in wealthy countries, but that they operate against the interests of the poor, who must be allowed a way out. Of course, the industry does not agree.

"Patents are essential if new medicines are to be developed to fight disease in both the developed and developing world," responded the ABPI bluntly. No doubt ministers are being lobbied. But the fact that the report even exists hints that there may have been a shift in thinking within government - a willingness to put humanity ahead of the old cosiness with the drug giants.

The Guardian Weekly 3-10-2002, page 24

3 Comprehension Check

Choose the best answer according to the ideas expressed in the text:

1• The recent report from the commission on pharmaceutical patents:

- a• concluded that the patent system should continue in its present form.
- b• concluded that patents are bad for poor countries.
- c• attacked the pharmaceutical industry.

2• The patent system means that poor countries:

- a• are not allowed to produce drugs.
- b• are not allowed to copy drugs.
- c• cannot import drugs.

3• The pharmaceutical companies argue that patents are essential:

- a• to increase their profits.
- b• to guarantee more jobs.
- c• to provide funds for R&D.

4• Some people believe that patents discourage innovation because

- a• they waste millions of dollars.
- b• they prevent companies from inventing new medicines for poor people.
- c• they prevent scientists from following promising avenues of research.

5• The commission recommended that poor countries:

- a• should be able to buy expensive drugs at cheaper prices.
- b• should ignore patents.
- c• should be allowed to produce and import generic drugs.

A chance to save millions of lives by freeing up drug patents

Sarah Boseley

Level 3 | **Advanced**

4

Find the word

- 1• Find three other words in the text that mean 'rich'.
- 2• Find an adjective which means the opposite of 'sky-high'.
- 3• Find an adverb which means the same as 'hardly'.
- 4• Find a verb which means 'to avoid dealing with someone or something'
- 5• Find a verb which means 'to say what you are thinking or feeling in an indirect way'
- 6• Find a verb which means 'to recover' or 'to get back'.
- 7• Find a verb which means 'to make an agreement official by signing it'.
- 8• Find an adjective which means 'deadly' or 'lethal'.

5 Collocations | Verb + Noun

Match these verbs from the text with the nouns they collocate with.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1• to recoup | a• harm |
| 2• to develop | b• an agreement |
| 3• to do | c• losses |
| 4• to waste | d• disease |
| 5• to ratify | e• taxes |
| 6• to fight | f• lives |
| 7• to save | g• a new product |
| 8• to pay | h• money |

6 Discussion

Make a list of the points for and against the use of pharmaceutical patents. Make one list from the point of view of the pharmaceutical companies and the other from the point of view of the poor countries. What, in your view, is the solution to the problem?

A chance to save millions of lives by freeing up drug patents

Sarah Boseley

Level 3 | **Advanced**

Key

1 Vocabulary

1 j; 2e; 3 i; 4 a; 5 g; 6 d; 7 c; 8 b; 9 h; 10 f

2 True or False?

1 T; 2 F; 3 F; 4 T; 5 T

3 Comprehension Check

1 b; 2 b; 3 c; 4 c; 5 c

4 Find the word

- 1 monied, affluent, wealthy
- 2 rock-bottom
- 3 barely
- 4 to bypass
- 5 to hint
- 6 to recoup
- 7 to ratify
- 8 fatal

5 Collocations

1 c; 2 g; 3 a; 4 h; 5 b; 6 d; 7 f; 8 e

A big clean-up

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Pre-reading | Key Verbs

Fill the gaps using these key words:

**waste rotten bin bury
incineration pollution recycling leak**

- 1• Burning waste at very high temperatures is called _____ .
- 2• _____ is another word for rubbish.
- 3• _____ means using waste materials again.
- 4• If you put something in a hole in the ground and cover it with earth, you _____ it.
- 5• People usually put rubbish in a rubbish _____ .
- 6• When fruit becomes very old, it goes bad and becomes _____ .
- 7• Water and other liquids can _____ through holes.
- 8• The process of damaging the air, water or land with chemicals is called _____ .

2 Find the Info

Find the information in the text as quickly as possible.

- 1• What are the 3 usual ways of dealing with waste?
- 2• How much waste does the UK produce each year?
- 3• How much waste will the UK produce by the year 2020?
- 4• Why do European Union countries have to reduce landfilling?
- 5• What percentage of towns and cities in New Zealand have introduced zero waste?
- 6• How much household waste does Britain recycle?
- 7• What are dry recyclables?
- 8• What percentage of waste is difficult or expensive to recycle?

A big clean-up

Level 1 | Elementary

A big clean-up

Joanna Collins

Waste is a big problem for many towns and cities. Usually, there are 3 ways of treating waste.

One way is to burn it. This is called incineration. The waste is burned at very high temperatures. The second way is to put it in large holes in the ground and cover it with earth. This is called landfilling. The third way is to use waste products again. For example, it is possible to re-use glass bottles, paper and some kinds of plastic. This is called recycling.

The UK produces more than 20m tonnes of waste each year and by the year 2020 it will produce more than 40m tonnes. What will towns and cities do with so much rubbish? A new law from the European Union means that all

European Union countries have to reduce landfilling because it is very bad for people's health and for the environment. Incineration is a possibility but there are problems with this. It is an expensive way of treating waste and it also produces pollution which is bad for health and the environment.

Now there is a new idea. It is called zero waste. With this method everything we buy will be made from materials that we can repair, re-use or recycle. Governments and industry must work together to introduce zero waste programmes.

In New Zealand 45% of all towns and cities have introduced zero waste policies. In Canberra, Toronto and California they believe that zero waste is a target that they can reach by the year 2015 at the latest

At the moment Britain recycles 11% of household waste, burns 8% and buries the rest in landfills. Canberra is already recycling 59% of its waste and Edmonton, Canada, recycles 70%. Most

waste in our rubbish bins is organic waste and this can be very dangerous to our health because it becomes rotten and can then leak into the water system. Many towns and cities now separate organic waste, dry recyclables such as bottles and plastics, and dangerous materials such as batteries. Supporters of zero waste also say it can make money. Small businesses that recycle waste can create jobs in places where there is high unemployment. "This is a quiet revolution," says Warren Snow, of the New Zealand Zero Waste Trust. "Local people are turning waste into jobs".

15%-20% of waste is difficult or expensive to recycle. In the zero waste system, industries will not use these materials any more. Perhaps in twenty or thirty years time, we will all have zero waste and the world will be cleaner and healthier.

The Guardian Weekly 3-10-2002, page 25

3 Comprehension check

Choose the best answer:

- 1• What is landfilling?
 - a• Burning waste at very high temperatures
 - b• Treating waste materials so that they can be used again.
 - c• Burying waste in the ground.

- 2• Why is incineration a problem?
 - a• Because it produces dangerous smoke.
 - b• Because the European countries have to reduce incineration.
 - c• Because it is difficult to use.

A big clean-up

Level 1 | Elementary

- 3• What is zero waste?
 - a• It is the same as incineration.
 - b• Recycling everything.
 - c• Repairing, re-using or recycling everything.

- 4• When do the authorities in Canberra, Toronto and California believe they can reach the target of zero waste?
 - a• Probably before 2015
 - b• After 2015
 - c• Many years before 2015

- 5• What happens to most household waste in Britain?
 - a• It is burned
 - b• It is buried
 - c• It is recycled

- 6• Why is organic waste dangerous?
 - a• Because it smells bad.
 - b• Because it rots and can leak into the water system
 - c• Because it cannot be recycled.

4 Vocabulary: Find the Word

Find:

- 1• A verb which means the opposite of 'increase'.
- 2• A noun which mean the air, water, land, animals and plants around us.
- 3• A verb which means 'to use again'.
- 4• A verb which means 'to divide people or things'.
- 5• An adjective which means the opposite of 'safe'.
- 6• A noun which means that there are not enough jobs for people who want to work.

A big clean-up

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary: Word Building

Complete the table

VERB	NOUN
1• treat	_____
2• produce	_____
3• reduce	_____
4• introduce	_____
5• employ	_____
6• support	_____ (person)

6 Vocabulary: Puzzle

Rearrange the letters to make key words from the text:

- 1• EZRO STEWA
- 2• CLERICYNG
- 3• CIGARNO
- 4• VEINNORMENT
- 5• NORATEINCINI
- 6• BIBRUSH

A big clean-up

Level 1 | Elementary

Key

1 Key Verbs

- 1 incineration
- 2 waste
- 3 recycling
- 4 bury
- 5 bin
- 6 rotten
- 7 leak
- 8 pollution

2 Find the Info

- 1 Incineration, landfilling and recycling
- 2 More than 20m tonnes.
- 3 More than 40m tonnes.
- 4 Because of a new law from the European Union.
- 5 45%.
- 6 11%.
- 7 Bottles and plastics.
- 8 15 – 20%.

3 Comprehension Check

- 1 c; 2 a; 3 c; 4 a; 5 b; 6 b

4 Find the Word

- 1 reduce
- 2 environment
- 3 re-use
- 4 separate
- 5 dangerous
- 6 unemployment

5 Word Building

- 1 treatment
- 2 production
- 3 reduction
- 4 introduction
- 5 employment (unemployment)
- 6 supporter

6 Puzzle

- 1 zero waste
- 2 recycling
- 3 organic
- 4 environment
- 5 incineration
- 6 rubbish

Topical News Lessons



Battle of the colas

Discuss: Which company has a higher profile in your country? Why? What do you think each company should do to improve its position?

Elementary

(includes key)

Money and numbers, words with 'market' and word building

Intermediate

(includes key)

Noun and noun collocations, word building and prepositions

Advanced (includes key)

Collocations and word chunks

Useful Links



The Methodology Challenge
(moved to Teacher Support)

Enter the Lesson Share competition



Straightforward

A new course in British English for adult language learners

Inspiration

A new, four-level course for teenagers



Ready for CAE

Thorough preparation for the Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English exam



Macmillan Readers website

The Web

Guardian Unlimited

Guardian Weekly

The Guardian: Learning English

CNN.com

Battle of the colas

Level 1 | Elementary

1 Key words and phrases

Fill the gaps using these key words and phrases from the text:

worth stock market rival brand consumer
fizzy quarter profit snack concentrate

1. A _____ drink has gas bubbles in it. Another word for this is 'carbonated' drink.
2. The _____ is the place where you can buy and sell shares in companies.
3. A _____ is 3 months of the year. January to March is the first _____.
4. A _____ is a small amount of food you eat between meals.
5. If you say how much something is _____, you state its value in money.
6. A _____ in business is another company selling the same products.
7. A _____ is someone who buys and uses goods or services.
8. _____ is money that you make by selling something.
9. If you _____ on something, you give all your attention to that thing.
10. A _____ is a product that has its own name. Coca-Cola is an example of a _____.

2 Scanning

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. Which company is now worth more – Coca-Cola or PepsiCo?
2. How much was PepsiCo worth on December 12 2005?
3. What was the market value of Coca-Cola in 2000?
4. When did PepsiCo buy the fruit juice business Tropicana?
5. What percentage of its profits does Coca-Cola get from fizzy drinks?
6. How much were Coca-Cola's profits in the third quarter of last year?

Battle of the colas

Level 1 | Elementary

Pepsi and Coca Cola are probably the most famous soft drinks in the world. For years Coca-Cola has been number one. Its sales have always been much higher than sales of Pepsi Cola. However, on December 12 2005 something changed. For the first time ever the Pepsi Cola company was worth more on the stock market than Coca-Cola. Pepsi Cola's market value was \$98.4bn on December 12 while Coca-Cola was worth \$97.9bn. The "real thing" was suddenly number two not number one.

Coca-Cola and PepsiCo have been great business rivals for many years. Marketing students always study these two companies because they are examples of how to create a powerful brand from something very simple - both drinks are made of brown carbonated water mixed with caffeine and vegetable extracts. Now marketing students study them for another reason: PepsiCo because it can change its business when people's tastes change; Coca-Cola because it often cannot do this.

At the beginning of 2000 Coca-Cola's market value was about \$128bn, almost three times more than PepsiCo, whose market value was \$44bn. In developed markets like the US and Europe sales of fizzy drinks are not increasing. The main difference between the two companies now is that PepsiCo is moving away from sugary carbonated drinks because it realises that consumers are worrying more and more about their health.

In 1998 PepsiCo bought the fruit juice business Tropicana. Three years later it bought the energy drink Gatorade. Coca-Cola had the opportunity to buy Gatorade but its directors said the price was too high. That was a bad decision. Today PepsiCo has about 81% of the fast-growing sports drink market in the US. It has the number one fruit juice brand in Tropicana and the number one bottled water brand in the US, Aquafina. In last quarter of last year, sales of PepsiCo's non-carbonated drinks increased by 24%.

PepsiCo gets about 23% of its worldwide profits from the fizzy drinks sector while Coca-Cola gets 85% of its profits from fizzy drinks. PepsiCo also owns snack foods including Walkers Crisps and Doritos, and these different products help it to sell to supermarket chains.

Now Coca-Cola is trying to do the same. In June it started to sell Minute Maid fruit juice in Britain. It has also introduced the Dasani bottled water brand and the Powerade energy drink. Powerade is about one-fifth as big as Gatorade in the US. Dasani was not a success in Britain because it was made of ordinary tap water and consumers did not buy it.

Coca-Cola's problems probably started when its chief executive Roberto Goizueta died in 1997. Many people then lost their jobs and there were a lot

Battle of the colas

Level 1 | Elementary

of changes in the management of the company. In May 2004 the Irishman Neville Isdell became chief executive.

Mr Isdell was open about Coca-Cola's mistakes. He said there were no easy answers. He said that Coca-Cola had missed consumer trends and that its advertising was not effective. He promised an extra \$400m for marketing and promised to sell more in growing markets such as China and India. The company is now spending more money on developing new products.

Now it seems that Mr Isdell is making some progress. Coca-Cola's profits have increased over the past year. In the third quarter of last year profits increased by 37% to \$1.28bn, with very good sales in developing markets such as China, Russia and Latin America. In the meantime PepsiCo is continuing to do well. It is concentrating on healthier products including Tropicana fruit bars and a carbonated version of Tropicana fruit juices.

3 Comprehension check

Answer the questions using either Coca-Cola or Pepsi:

1. Which company has 81% of the sports drinks market in the US?
2. Which company gets 85% of its profits from fizzy drinks?
3. Which company sells the sports drink Powerade?
4. Which company sells Aquafina bottled water?
5. Which company owns Walkers crisps and Doritos?
6. Which company made a profit of \$1.28bn in the third quarter of last year?

4 Vocabulary 1: Money and numbers

Match the symbols and abbreviations with the words

- | | |
|-------|--------------|
| 1. \$ | a. pound(s) |
| 2. % | b. million |
| 3. £ | c. billion |
| 4. bn | d. euro(s) |
| 5. € | e. per cent |
| 6. m | f. dollar(s) |

Battle of the colas

Level 1 | Elementary

5 Vocabulary 2: Words with market

Put the following words with the word 'market'. Do they go before 'market' or after it?

1. stock
2. value
3. sports drink
4. developed
5. growing
6. research

6 Vocabulary 3: Word building

Complete the table:

	Verb	Noun
1.	manage	_____
2.	develop	_____
3.	decide	_____
4.	sell	_____
5.	increase	_____
6.	produce	_____
7.	introduce	_____
8.	promise	_____

Battle of the colas

Level 1 | Elementary

KEY

1 Key Words and Phrases

1. fizzy
2. stock market
3. quarter
4. snack
5. worth
6. rival
7. consumer
8. profit
9. concentrate
10. brand

2 Scanning

1. PepsiCo
2. \$98.4bn
3. About \$128bn
4. 1998
5. 85%
6. \$1.28bn

3 Comprehension check

1. Pepsi; 2. Coca-Cola; 3. Coca-Cola; 4. Pepsi; 5. Pepsi; 6. Coca-Cola

4 Vocabulary 1

Money and numbers

1. f; 2. e; 3. a; 4. c; 5. d; 6. b

5 Vocabulary 2

Words with 'market'

1. stock market
2. market value
3. sports drink market
4. developed market
5. growing market
6. market research

Battle of the colas

Level 1 | Elementary

6 **Vocabulary 3** **Word building**

1. management
2. development
3. decision
4. sale
5. increase
6. product/production
7. introduction
8. promise

Battle of the colas

Level 2 | Intermediate

1 Key words and phrases

Fill the gaps using these key words and phrases from the text:

arch enemy battle for supremacy flat diversification
obesity product range fizzy rival

1. A company's _____ is all the products made by that company.
2. Your _____ is your biggest or worst enemy.
3. If a drink is _____, it has gas bubbles in it. Another word for this is 'carbonated'.
4. A _____ is a fight between two people or two companies to get the top position.
5. A _____ is a person, team or business that competes with another.
6. _____ is a medical condition in which a person is very overweight and this is bad for their health.
7. If a market is _____, it isn't moving and sales remain at the same level all the time.
8. _____ is the process of developing new products or business activities.

2 Find the information

Look in the text and find this information as quickly as possible:

1. Which company has the higher market value – Pepsi or Coca-Cola?
2. What was the market value of Pepsi on December 12?
3. What was Coca Cola's market value in 2000?
4. What percentage of the sports drink market in the US does Pepsi have?
5. What percentage of its profits does Coca-Cola get from fizzy drinks?
6. How much have Pepsi's shares risen in the past year?

Battle of the colas

Level 2 | Intermediate

On December 12 people at Pepsi Cola's headquarters were probably drinking champagne rather than cola. By the end of trading on Wall Street that day, the company's market value reached \$98.4bn while the market valued Pepsi Cola's rival Coca-Cola at \$97.9bn. For the first time in the history of the two companies, PepsiCo was valued more highly than its old arch enemy. It was mainly a symbolic event but it was a powerful symbol - and one that remained over the days that followed. The "real thing" is suddenly second-best.

The battle for supremacy between Coca-Cola and PepsiCo is one of the great rivalries in business. The two firms are still the number one case study for marketing students on how to create a powerful brand around something as simple as brown carbonated water mixed with caffeine and vegetable extracts. More recently they have become case studies for another reason: PepsiCo for its ability to identify consumer trends and adapt its business to a changing climate; Coca-Cola for its inability to do the same after its long history as the number one best-selling drink in the world.

In early 2000 Coca-Cola's market value was about \$128bn, almost three times that of PepsiCo, which was valued at \$44bn. Fizzy drinks sales at both companies are flat in developed markets. The main factor in the different fortunes of the two companies has been PepsiCo's diversification away from sugary carbonated drinks and the realisation that consumers were worrying more and more about obesity and health.

In 1998 the company bought the fruit juice business Tropicana. Three years later it bought Quaker Oats, paying \$14bn and adding the energy drink Gatorade to its product range. Coca-Cola has the opportunity to buy Quaker Oats but some of its independent directors said the price was too high. That was a bad decision. Today PepsiCo has about 81% of the fast-growing sports drink market in the US. It has the number one fruit juice brand in Tropicana and the leading bottled water brand in the US, Aquafina. In the most recent quarter, sales of PepsiCo's non-carbonated drinks grew by 24%.

PepsiCo gets about 23% of its worldwide profits from the almost flat carbonated drinks sector while Coca-Cola relies on its fizzy drinks for 85% of its profits. PepsiCo also owns snack foods including Walkers Crisps and Doritos, and this diverse range of products, helps it to gain influence with supermarket chains.

Coca-Cola is trying to catch up. In June it launched its Minute Maid pure juice range in Britain. It has also introduced the Dasani bottled water brand and the Powerade energy drink. Powerade is about one-fifth as big as Gatorade in the US. When Coca-Cola launched Dasani in Britain, it received very bad publicity when the press realised it was distilled tap water and then when it was

Battle of the colas

Level 2 | Intermediate

removed from sale after a health scare.

PepsiCo shares have risen 14% the past year while Coca-Cola's fell 1.2%. Coca-Cola's problems seem to have started when its highly regarded chief executive Roberto Goizueta died in 1997. The company then suffered from under-investment, job losses and numerous changes of management. In May 2004 the company hired its third chief executive since Mr Goizueta's death when it persuaded the Irishman Neville Isdell to come out of retirement. Mr Isdell's was 60 years old and had worked for Coca Cola for many years. The US stock market did not see him as the new blood or the agent for change that Coca-Cola needed.

Soon after he became chief executive, Mr Isdell was open about Coca-Cola's mistakes. He reduced the company's long-term profit and sales targets, and said there were no easy answers. The company, he said, had missed consumer trends and under-performed since 1997. There had been an absence of effective advertising. He promised an additional \$400m for marketing and promised to target growing markets such as China and India more energetically. The company is now spending more on developing new products. Mr Isdell has also fired senior managers and got rid of brands that were not selling well. The most spectacular disaster for Coca Cola was the launch of C2, a low carbohydrate version of Coke, which came on the market just as the fashion for low-carb diets was beginning to disappear

But it seems that Mr Isdell is making some progress and market analysts have begun to express some optimism. The company's profits have increased over the past year. Earnings in the third quarter of the year were up 37% to \$1.28bn, mainly as a result of strong growth in developing markets such as China, Russia and Latin America. In the meantime PepsiCo is continuing to press home its advantage. The company says it is focusing its research and development efforts on healthier products including Tropicana fruit bars and a carbonated version of Tropicana fruit juices.

3 Comprehension check

Decide whether these statements are TRUE or FALSE:

1. Pepsi has always had a higher market value than Coca-Cola.
2. Dasani was a great success in the UK.
3. Coca-Cola's profits are increasing.
4. Pepsi also sells sports drinks and fruit juices.
5. Powerade is five times bigger than Gatorade in the US.
6. C2 was unsuccessful.
7. Pepsi is focusing only on fizzy drinks.

Battle of the colas

Level 2 | Intermediate

8. Coca-Cola didn't buy Quaker Oats because it was too expensive.

4 Vocabulary 1: Noun + noun collocations

Match the words in the left-hand column with others in the right-hand column to make expressions from the text:

- | | |
|----------------|-----------|
| 1. market | a. target |
| 2. case | b. market |
| 3. consumer | c. water |
| 4. product | d. value |
| 5. sales | e. trend |
| 6. stock | f. study |
| 7. tap | g. chain |
| 8. supermarket | h. range |

5 Vocabulary 2: Word building

Complete the table:

	Verb	Noun
1.	diversify	_____
2.	realise	_____
3.	decide	_____
4.	invest	_____
5.	lose	_____
6.	perform	_____
7.	develop	_____
8.	disappear	_____

6 Vocabulary 3: Prepositions

Fill the gaps using an appropriate preposition:

- for the first time _____ history
- adapt _____ a changing climate
- worry _____ health
- sales grew _____ 24%
- it relies _____ fizzy drinks
- it suffered _____ under-investment
- spending money _____ developing new products

Battle of the colas

Level 2 | Intermediate

8. as a result _____ strong growth

7 Discussion

Which company has a higher profile in your country? Why? What do you think each company should do to improve its position?

Battle of the colas

Level 2 | Intermediate

KEY

1 Key words and phrases

1. product range
2. arch enemy
3. fizzy
4. battle for supremacy
5. rival
6. obesity
7. flat
8. diversification

2 Find the information

1. Pepsi
2. \$98.4bn
3. \$128bn
4. 81%
5. 85%
6. 14%

3 Comprehension check

1. F; 2. F; 3. T; 4. T; 5. F; 6. T; 7. F; 8. T

4 Vocabulary 1

1. d; 2. f; 3. e; 4. h; 5. a; 6. b; 7. c; 8. g

5 Vocabulary 2 Word Building

1. diversification
2. realisation
3. decision
4. investment
5. loss
6. performance
7. development
8. disappearance

6 Vocabulary 3 Prepositions

1. in
2. to

Battle of the colas

Level 2 | Intermediate

3. about
4. by
5. on:
6. from
7. on
8. of

Battle of the colas

Level 3 | Advanced

1 Key words

Fill the gaps using these key words from the text:

fizzy complacent obesity auction stagnant
lukewarm frank leverage fad wane

1. If you give someone a _____ answer to a question, it is honest and direct.
2. A _____ is something that is popular or fashionable for only a short time.
3. If you are _____ you are too confident and relaxed because you think you can deal with something easily, even though this may not be true.
4. _____ is a condition in which someone is too fat in a way that is dangerous for their health.
5. A _____ drink has gas bubbles in it.
6. When something _____ it becomes smaller, weaker or less important.
7. An _____ is a public sale when things are sold to the person who offers the most money for them.
8. _____ means not hot or cold enough to be enjoyable.
9. _____ means the power to make someone do what you want.
10. If something is _____ it is not growing or developing.

2 What do you know?

1. Which company is currently more valuable – Pepsi or Coca Cola?
2. What are Pepsi and Coca Cola made of?
3. Which of the two companies produces Tropicana fruit juices?
4. Which of the two companies produces Gatorade sports drinks?
5. What is Aquafina?
6. Which company has a bigger share of the sports drink market in the US – Pepsi or Coca Cola?

Battle of the colas

Level 3 | Advanced

The fizzy drink of choice at PepsiCo on December 12 was more likely to have been champagne than cola. By the end of trading on Wall Street that day, the company's market capitalisation reached \$98.4bn - while the market valued rival Coca-Cola at \$97.9bn. For the first time in the history of the two companies, PepsiCo was valued more highly than its old arch enemy. It was chiefly a symbolic shift, but what a symbol - and one that persisted over ensuing days. The "real thing" is suddenly second-best.

The battle for supremacy between Coca-Cola and PepsiCo is one of the great rivalries in business. The two firms remain the number one case study for marketing students on how to create a powerful brand around something as humble as brown carbonated water laced with caffeine and vegetable extracts. More recently they have become case studies for another reason: PepsiCo for its ability to spot consumer trends and adapt its business to a changing climate; Coca-Cola for failing to do the same, perhaps complacent due to its long history as the number one best-selling drink in the world.

In early 2000 Coca-Cola's market capitalisation was about \$128bn, almost three times that of PepsiCo, which was valued at \$44bn. Fizzy drinks sales at both companies are flat in developed markets. The crucial factor in the differing fortunes of the two has been PepsiCo's diversification away from sugary carbonated drinks and the realisation that consumers were worrying more and more about obesity and health.

In 1998 the company acquired the fruit juice business Tropicana. Three years later it won an auction for Quaker Oats, paying \$14bn and adding the energy drink Gatorade to its portfolio. Coca-Cola pulled out of the bidding after its independent directors expressed concerns about the high price. That proved a poor decision. Today PepsiCo has about 81% of the fast-growing sports drink market in the US. It has the number one fruit juice brand in Tropicana and the leading bottled water brand in the US, Aquafina. In the most recent quarter sales of PepsiCo's non-carbonated drinks grew by 24%.

PepsiCo generates about 23% of its worldwide profits from the near-stagnant carbonated drinks sector while Coca-Cola relies on its fizzy drinks for 85% of profits. PepsiCo owns snack foods including Walkers Crisps and Doritos, and its diverse range of products, analysts note, is helping it to gain leverage with supermarket chains.

Coca-Cola is playing catch-up. In June it launched its Minute Maid pure juice range in Britain. It has also introduced the Dasani bottled water brand and the Powerade energy drink. Powerade is about one-fifth as big as Gatorade in the US. When Coca-Cola did eventually launch its bottled water brand in Britain, it met first with derision when the press realised it was distilled tap water and

Battle of the colas

Level 3 | Advanced

then horror as it was pulled from shelves in a health scare.

PepsiCo shares have risen 14% the past year while Coca-Cola's fell 1.2%. Coca-Cola's problems appear to have begun with the death in 1997 of the highly regarded chief executive Roberto Goizueta. The company subsequently suffered from under-investment, heavy job cuts and management upheaval. In May 2004 the company hired its third chief executive since Mr Goizueta's death, persuading the Irishman Neville Isdell to come out of retirement. Mr Isdell's appointment received a lukewarm reception on Wall Street. At 60 and a company veteran, he was not seen as the new blood or the agent for change that Coca-Cola needed.

Shortly after he joined, Mr Isdell was frank about Coca-Cola's mistakes. He sharply reduced the company's long-term profit and sales targets, and admitted there were "no quick fixes". The company, he said, had missed consumer trends and under-performed since 1997. There had been an absence of "brand-building iconic advertising". He promised an additional \$400m for marketing and promised to address emerging markets such as China and India more energetically. The company has committed more funds to product innovation. He has since shaken up management, including the departure of marketing and retail chiefs, and got rid of poorly performing brands including a vanilla variant of Coke and lemon and lime versions of Diet Coke. The most spectacular disaster was the launch of C2, a low carbohydrate version of Coke, which came on the market as the fad for low-carb diets was beginning to wane.

Mr Isdell appears to have made some progress and analysts have begun to express a cautious optimism. The company has posted improving profits over the past four quarters. Third-quarter earnings were up 37% to \$1.28bn, chiefly on the back of double-digit volume growth in developing markets such as China, Russia and Latin America. PepsiCo meanwhile continues to press home its advantage. The company says it is focusing its research and development efforts on healthier products including Tropicana fruit bars and a carbonated version of the brand.

3 Comprehension check

Choose the answer that best reflects the sense of the text:

1. **Coca Cola has been overtaken by Pepsi because**
 - a. Pepsi has a new chief executive
 - b. Pepsi has diversified its product range
 - c. Pepsi has had a large growth in sales in China, Russia and Latin

Battle of the colas

Level 3 | Advanced

America

2. **The fizzy drinks market is**
 - a. booming
 - b. declining
 - c. not moving much

3. **Coca Cola makes most of its profits from**
 - a. fruit juices
 - b. bottled water
 - c. fizzy drinks

4. **Dasani was withdrawn from the market because**
 - a. there was a health scare
 - b. it was distilled tap water
 - c. the press criticised it

5. **Coca Cola has begun to recover because of**
 - a. optimism on Wall Street
 - b. new products
 - c. growth in developing markets

4 Vocabulary 1: Collocations

Match the verbs in the left-hand column with the nouns in the right-hand column:

- | | |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 1. acquire | a. funds |
| 2. express | b. a new product |
| 3. launch | c. targets |
| 4. make | d. a business |
| 5. generate | e. leverage |
| 6. commit | f. profits |
| 7. reduce | g. progress |
| 8. gain | h. concern/optimism |

5 Vocabulary 2: Chunks

Find the phrases in the text that mean the following:

1. a fight to become more powerful than a rival
2. biggest or worst enemy

Battle of the colas

Level 3 | Advanced

3. the most important element or reason
4. large numbers of redundancies
5. trying to make as much progress as a rival or competitor
6. easily recognised advertising that brings a large rise in sales of a product

6 Vocabulary 3

Which of these expressions from the text are used to describe Pepsi and which are used to describe Coca Cola?

1. poorly performing
2. adapting its business to a changing climate
3. relying on fizzy drinks for 85% of its profits
4. suffered from under-investment
5. committing more funds to product innovation
6. focussing its research and development efforts on healthier products

7 Discussion

Which company has a higher profile in your country? Why? What do you think each company should do to improve its position?

Battle of the colas

Level 3 | Advanced

KEY

1 Key Words

1. frank
2. fad
3. complacent
4. obesity
5. fizzy
6. wanes
7. auction
8. lukewarm
9. leverage
10. stagnant

2 What do you know?

1. Pepsi
2. Carbonated water, caffeine and vegetable extracts
3. Pepsi
4. Pepsi
5. Bottled water
6. Pepsi

3 Comprehension check

1. b; 2. c; 3. c; 4. a; 5. c

4 Vocabulary 1 Collocations

1. d; 2. h; 3. b; 4. g; 5. f; 6. a; 7. c; 8. e

5 Vocabulary 2 Chunks

1. battle for supremacy
2. arch-enemy
3. the crucial factor
4. heavy job losses
5. playing catch-up
6. brand-building iconic advertising

Battle of the colas

Level 3 | **Advanced**

6 **Vocabulary 3**

1. Coca Cola
2. Pepsi Cola
3. Coca Cola
4. Coca Cola
5. Coca Cola
6. Pepsi Cola